

# Index

## ABANDONMENT

Adversary proceedings, property, **160:5**  
Automatic stay, **74:16**  
Basis for abandonment, **74:4**  
Burdensomeness of property as justification for abandonment, **74:4**  
Chapter 7. Liquidation, below  
Checklist, **74:13**  
Closing of case, **74:3, 74:4**  
Contracts and contractual duties, **74:5**  
Debtor in possession, **74:1-74:16**  
De facto abandonment, **74:3**  
Description, adequacy of, **74:12**  
Effect of abandonment, **74:1**  
Environmental laws and regulations, **74:6, 178:11, 178:17**  
Executory contract or unexpired lease rejection analogous to, **46:23**  
Hazardous waste sites, **74:6**  
Hearings, **74:3, 74:9, 74:10, Rule 6007(a), Director's Form 2700**  
History, **74:1**  
Inconsequential value of property as justification for abandonment, **74:4**  
Irrevocable effect of abandonment, **74:15**  
Jurisdiction, effect on subject matter, **74:1**  
Justifications for abandonment, **74:4**  
Leases, **74:5**  
Limitations  
    Ability to request abandonment, **74:5-74:7**  
    Environmental laws and regulations, **74:5, 74:6**  
Liquidation  
    Operation of debtor's business, **80:6**  
    Redemption, **81:6**  
Motions, **74:8-74:13, Rule 6007(b)**  
Nature of abandonment, **74:1**  
Notice, **74:3, 74:9-74:13, Rule 6007(a), Director's Form 2700**

## ABANDONMENT—Cont'd

Objections, **74:13**  
Property of estate, generally, **74:1-74:16, 11 USC § 554**  
Railroad line  
    Generally, **117:13**  
    Collective bargaining agreements, **117:10**  
    Protection of public interest, **117:9**  
    Rejection of lease, **117:12**  
    Relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**  
Redemption, **81:6**  
Removal of cases, **7:1**  
Requirements, **11 USC § 554**  
Tax considerations, **74:5, 74:7, 155:12**  
“Technical” abandonment, **74:3**  
Timing of notice or motions, **74:11**  
Trademarks, **177:6**  
Trustees, **74:1-74:16**  
Unadministered assets, abandonment upon closing of case, **74:4**  
**Unclaimed Property** (this index)  
Voided transfer that was automatically preserved, **71:3**  
Who must be notified of abandonment, **74:12**

## ABETTING

**Aiding and Abetting** (this index)

## ABILITY OR INABILITY

Chapter 12, confirmation of plan, **134:12**  
Chapter 13, ability to make payments under plan, **141:10**  
Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, ability to repay and, **79:5**  
Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:6**

**ABILITY OR INABILITY—Cont'd**

- Reorganization
  - Adequate means for implementation of plan, **112:2**
  - Substantial consummation of confirmed plan, **103:19**

**ABSOLUTE PRIORITY RULE**

- Chapter 11 cramdown, **113:23-113:26**
- Exemptions, **56:3**
- Inapplicability
  - Chapter 12 cases, **122:15**
  - Chapter 13 cases, **139:10**
- New value
  - Chapter 11, cramdown, **113:24-113:26**
  - Corollary rather than exception to absolute priority rule, **113:25**
  - Individual Chapter 11 cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:8**
  - Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:3**
  - Partner and partnership bankruptcy, classification of nonrecourse debt, **120:11**
  - Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:20, 66:28, 66:29, 66:35**
  - Third person, new value contributed through, **66:35**
  - Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:3**

**ABSTENTION**

- Generally, **4:28, 4:35, 4:40, 24:1-24:3**
- Appeals, **8:5, 8:7, 8:8, 24:3, 11 USC § 305(c), 28 USC § 1334(d)**
- Arbitration, abstention in favor of, **8:9, 169:3**
- Assignment for benefit of creditors, **171:5**
- Case, suspension of proceedings in, **11 USC § 305**
- Cross-border insolvencies, **154:30**
- Foreign proceedings, **24:2**
- Mandatory abstention, **4:28, 4:46, 4:62**
- Motion for, **11 USC § 305, Rule 5011**
- Permissive abstention, **4:28, 4:40**
- Related proceedings, **28 USC § 1334(c)**
- Remand following removal of case, **7:2**
- State-law claim or cause of action, **28 USC § 1334(c)(2)**
- Tort claims, **8:8**

**ABSTENTION—Cont'd**

- Withdrawal of reference of case distinguished, **8:2**

**ABUSE OF DISCRETION**

- Appeals
  - Generally, **170:38**
  - Reopening of case, **40:3**
- Injunctions, **166:3**

**ABUSE OF PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER 7**

- Dismissal of case, generally, **79:3, 79:5**
- Notice, **34:3**
- Trustees, **77:26, 79:9**

**ABUSIVE LITIGATION**

- Generally, **172:26-172:30**

**ACCELERATION OF DEBT**

- Automatic stay, collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**

**ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION**

- Approval or Disapproval** (this index)
- Deemed Acceptance or Rejection of Plan** (this index)
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Franchise Agreements** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Railroad reorganization, rejection of lease of railroad line, **117:12**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan. **Reorganization** (this index)

**ACCESS**

- Equal Access to Justice Act, **4:129, 14:12, 14:15**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:1-15:3**

**ACCORD AND SATISFACTION**

- Answer, defense, **161:9**

**ACCOUNTANTS**

- Administrative expense priority, **49:30**
- Applications for compensation, **Rule 2016**
- Chapter 12, employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**

## INDEX

### ACCOUNTANTS—Cont'd

- Compensation. **Professionals** (this index)
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Dischargeability of fees relating to domestic relations, **175:86**
- Employment
  - Generally, **30:1, 30:11**
  - Application, **Rule 2014**
  - Limitations during first 20 days after filing, **Rule 6003**
  - Restrictions, **Rule 5002**
- Ex parte contact with court, **Rule 9003**
- Privilege between accountant and client, **163:85**
- Records, turnover of estate assets, **62:7**
- Reorganization
  - Committees
    - Role of accountants, **98:25**
    - Selection of professionals, **98:23-98:28**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**
- Turnover of estate assets, records, **62:7**

### ACCOUNTING

- Generally, **180:1-180:15**
- Accountants** (this index)
- Accrual basis, **180:9, 180:10**
- Attorneys' accounting guide, **180:1-180:15**
- Basics of accounting, **180:5-180:7**
- Break-even analysis, **180:12**
- "Business cycle" or "money pump," **180:5**
- Business pump, **180:15**
- Capital structure ratios, **180:13**
- Case study, **180:8, 180:9, 180:15**
- "Chart of accounts" defined, **180:7**
- Comparative analysis, **180:14**
- Computer calculation, independent verification of, **180:4**
- Concepts, terms and definitions, **180:10**
- "Debit" and "credit" defined, **180:5**
- Double entry system, generally, **180:2**
- Efficiency or activity ratios, **180:13**
- Financial analysis
  - Generally, **180:11-180:15**
  - Application to case study subject, **180:15**

### ACCOUNTING—Cont'd

- Financial analysis—Cont'd
  - Break-even, **180:12**
  - Comparative analysis, **180:14**
  - Defined, **180:11**
  - Ratio analysis, **180:13**
- Formulae, **180:6**
- Four basic transactions, **180:5**
- Galileo's role, **180:2**
- "General ledger" defined, **180:7**
- Guide for attorneys, **180:1-180:15**
- History
  - Of accounting, **180:2**
  - Of numbers, **180:3**
- Introduction, **180:1**
- Liquidity ratios, **180:13**
- Numeric agility, **180:4**
- Profitability ratios, **180:13**
- Ratio analysis, **180:13**
- Rule of 78, **180:4**
- "Rule of Four," **180:9, 180:10**
- Successor trustee, **Rule 2012**
- Types of books and records, **180:7**
- Zero, Babylonian development of concept of, **180:3**

### ACCOUNTS

- Accounting** (this index)
- Automatic stay violation, account of debtor frozen by bank, **43:7, 43:11**
- Bank accounts. **Banks** (this index)
- Client trust account, deposit of retainer by attorney for debtor in possession, **172:16**
- Commodity broker liquidation
  - Classes of accounts, **88:8**
  - Pro rata distribution, **88:16**
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**
- Custodians
  - Turnover of estate assets, obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**
- Individual debt adjustment, statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Intellectual property, profits, **177:7**
- Interim trustees, **77:3**
- Liquidation
  - Generally, **77:2, 77:13, 77:20**
  - Duties of trustee, **77:2, 77:13, 77:20**

**ACCOUNTS—Cont'd**

- Liquidation—Cont'd
  - False accounts, discharge, **86:3, 86:11**
  - Final report and account, trustee, **28:14, 77:2, 77:20**
- Per diem account payment, railroad reorganization, **117:6**
- Profits, intellectual property, **177:7**
- Receivable accounts and receivables
  - Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:9**
  - Floating lien, preferential transfer exception, **66:30**
  - Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:30**
- Reorganization
  - Final report and account, trustees, **28:14**
  - Receivable, retiree benefits, **105:9**
  - Tax considerations, **155:8 et seq.**
- Trustees** (this index)
- Turnover of estate assets, obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**

**ACCREDITATION OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

- Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:28**

**ACCRUAL BASIS**

- Accounting, **180:9, 180:10**

**ACTUAL EXPENSE REQUIREMENT**

- Administrative expense priority, **49:19**

**ACTUAL FRAUD**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:14-57:19**

**ACTUAL INTENT**

- Chapter 7 discharge, fraud, **86:5**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:3**

**ADDITIONAL LIENS**

- Adequate protection, **42:6**

**ADDITION OF PETITIONERS**

- Commencement of involuntary case, **22:8**

**ADDRESS**

- Creditors
  - List of creditors filed in voluntary cases, **20:4**
  - Meetings, notice of, **34:1**

**ADDRESS—Cont'd**

- Equity security holders list, commencement of voluntary Chapter 11 case, **20:4**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Caption of petition, **142:1**
  - Change of debtor's address, **145:2**
  - Creditors' names and addresses, **142:3**
- Notice
  - Creditors
    - Chapter 7 or 13 case, notice by, **34:4**
    - Inclusion of debtor's name on notices to, **33:2**
    - Meetings, notice of, **34:1**
  - Filing of petition, debtor's duties regarding notice of, **55:3**
- Petition preparer's address to appear on documents, **18:1, 18:2**

**ADEQUACY OR INADEQUACY**

- Assurance. **Adequate Assurance** (this index)
- Chapter 7 discharge, inadequate records, **86:3, 86:9**
- Deficiencies** (this index)
- Information. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Protection. **Adequate Protection** (this index)

**ADEQUATE ASSURANCE**

- Chapter 12, **125:3**
- Chapter 13, **143:29, 143:30**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Utility services, **47:1, 47:4, 11 USC § 366(b)**

**ADEQUATE PROTECTION**

- Generally, **42:1-42:8**
- Additional lien, statutory provisions, **42:6**
- Administrative claim, **11 USC § 507(b), 922(c)**
- Agreements, **42:4, Rule 4001(d)**
- Appeals, determination on existence of adequate protection, **42:4**
- Automatic stay, **43:45**
- Book value, standard for setting value, **42:3**

## INDEX

### ADEQUATE PROTECTION—Cont'd

- Cash
  - Collateral, use of, **42:5, 94:7, 94:10, 94:19**
  - Payments, **42:5, 11 USC § 361(3)**
- Chapter 9, **11 USC § 922(c)**
- Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1205**
- Chapter 7, superpriority and distributions, **85:3**
- Constitutional considerations, **42:1**
- Credit secured by previously encumbered property, **45:7, 45:8**
- Debtor in possession financing, **94:27, 94:31, 94:38**
- Equity cushion, **42:3, 42:5**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment
  - Generally, **129:1-129:5**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **136:1**
  - Sales, **129:5, 130:5**
- Fifth Amendment, constitutional considerations, **42:1**
- Foreclosure costs, determination of value, **42:3**
- Going concern value, standard for setting value, **42:3**
- Inadequate protection determined subsequently, **42:8**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:4**
  - Purchase money secured creditors, **139:12**
  - Requirement as limitation on modification of claimholder rights, **149:7**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
- Indubitable equivalent, **42:7, 11 USC § 361(3)**
- Liens, additional or replacement, **42:6**
- Liquidation value, standard for setting value, **42:3**
- Lost opportunity costs of undersecured creditors, determination of value, **42:3**
- Lump sum cash payments, statutory provisions, **42:5**
- Methods, **11 USC § 361, 1205**
- Order of bankruptcy court finding that standard has been satisfied, appeal, **42:4**

### ADEQUATE PROTECTION—Cont'd

- Original cost, standard for setting value, **42:3**
- Oversecured creditors' equity cushion, determination of value, **42:3, 42:5**
- Overview of present law, **3:8**
- Payments
  - Generally, **42:4, 42:5**
  - Periodic payments, below
  - Rent payments, Chapter 12 cases, **42:4, 42:5**
- Periodic payments
  - Generally, **42:5**
  - Cash payments, statutory provisions, **42:5**
  - Chapter 12, **129:3**
- Policy considerations, **42:2**
- Postpetition credit, **11 USC § 364(d)**
- Priority of claims, **11 USC § 507(b), 922(c)**
- Property of estate, **11 USC § 363(e)**
- Realization of indubitable equivalent, **42:7**
- Rent payments, **42:4, 42:5**
- Reorganization
  - Administrative powers, **91:17-91:19**
  - Unsecured credit, **91:19**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **91:18**
- Replacement
  - Cost, standard for setting value, **42:3**
  - Liens, **42:6, 129:3, 11 USC § 361(2)**
- Secured credit to estates, **11 USC § 364(d)**
- Setoff, **73:12**
- Single asset real estate cases
  - Generally, **42:3**
  - Automatic stay, **43:48**
- Standard for setting value, **42:3**
- Statutory provisions, **42:4-42:7**
- Substantial equivalent, **42:4**
- Substitution lien, statutory provisions, **42:6**
- Superpriority
  - Generally, **49:4**
  - Chapter 7, **85:3**
  - Lien granted new lender, protection of existing lender, **42:5, 42:6**
  - Protection subsequently determined to be inadequate, **42:8**
- Trustees, **11 USC § 361**

**ADEQUATE PROTECTION—Cont’d**

- Turnover of estate assets, elements of claim, **62:1, 62:5**
- Undersecured creditors’ lost opportunity costs, determination of value, **42:3**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:12, 44:35, 91:18, 145:4**
- Value protected, **42:3**

**ADJOURNMENT**

- Creditors’ meetings, **33:10**

**ADJUSTMENT OF DEBTS**

- Composition or Extension Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**ADJUSTMENT OF DOLLAR AMOUNTS**

- Automatic triennial adjustment, **12:1, 12:2, 17:12, 22:7, 139:10**
- Judicial conference, **11 USC § 104**

**AD LITEM GUARDIAN**

- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:40**

**ADMINISTRATION**

- Generally, **33:1 et seq.**
- Core proceedings, **4:68, 4:71, 4:72**
- Historical evolution, **1:12-1:17**
- Joint Cases and Joint Administration of Cases** (this index)
- Overview of present law, **3:7**
- Reopening of case, assets, **40:4**

**ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATE**

- Abandonment, grain assets, **11 USC § 557**
- Arbitration, **Rule 9019**
- Closing case, **11 USC § 359, Rule 3022, Rule 5009**
- Compensation of professionals
  - Applications for compensation, **Rule 2016**
  - Attorneys
    - Disclosure statements, **Rule 2016**

**ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATE**

**—Cont’d**

- Compensation of professionals—Cont’d
  - Attorneys—Cont’d
    - Excessiveness, determination, **Rule 2017**
    - Judicial allowance, disqualification, **Rule 5004**
  - Compromise, **Rule 9019**
  - Conversions, **11 USC § 706**
  - Creditors’ committees, election of, **11 USC § 705**
  - Custodians, duties, **Rule 6002**
  - Defense of action or proceeding, **Rule 6009**
  - Defenses available, **11 USC § 558**
  - Deposit of money, **Rule 3020**
  - Determination of interests, grain assets, **11 USC § 557**
  - Discharges, debtors, **11 USC § 727**
  - Dismissals, **11 USC § 707**
  - Dispositions
    - Grain assets, **11 USC § 557**
    - Property of estate, **11 USC § 725**
  - Distributions
    - Under plan, **Rule 3021**
    - Property of estate, **11 USC § 726**
  - Docket entries, **Rule 5003**
  - Examination of entity, **Rule 2004**
  - Expediting procedures, grain assets, **11 USC § 557**
  - Expenses
    - Allowance, **11 USC § 503**
    - Obtaining credit, **11 USC § 364**
    - Railroad reorganizations, **11 USC § 1171**
    - Reimbursement, **Rule 2016**
    - Requests for payment, **11 USC § 503(a)**
    - Types, **11 USC § 503(b)**
  - Fees, payment constituting public record, **Rule 2013**
  - Filing of motions for withdrawal, **Rule 5011**
  - Final decrees, **Rule 3022**
  - Fraud, penalty, **18 USC § 152, 157**
  - Grain assets, **11 USC § 557**
  - Interim trustees, appointment, **11 USC § 701**
  - Intervention, **Rule 2018**



## INDEX

### ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATE

#### —Cont'd

Inventory, debtor's duty to cooperate in preparing, **Rule 4002**

Joint administration

Accounts, **Rule 2009**

Trustees, election or appointment, **Rule 2009**

Money of estate

Deposit, **Rule 3020**

Persons holding, notice given, **Rule 2015**

Partnership estate, appointment of trustees, **Rule 2009**

Postpetition transactions, burden of proof, **Rule 6001**

Professional persons

Compensation

Amount, **Rule 2013**

Applications, **Rule 2016**

Employment eligibility, **Rule 5002**

Restrictions, **Rule 5002**

Prosecution of action or proceeding, **Rule 6009**

Redemptions of personal property, individual debtors, **11 USC § 722**

Reopening case

Administering assets, **11 USC § 350**

Appointment of trustees, **Rule 5010**

Motions, **Rule 5010**

Relief to debtors, **11 USC § 350**

Sale of property, **Rule 6004**

Secured credit, obtaining, **11 USC § 364(d)**

Settlement, **Rule 9019**

Successor trustees

Appointment by United States trustees, **11 USC § 703**

Election by creditors, **11 USC § 703**

Tax returns, completion by trustees, **11 USC § 728(b)**

Trustees

Appointment or election, **11 USC § 702, Rule 2007.1, Rule 2009**

Discharge, **Rule 3022**

Duties, **11 USC § 704**

Joint administration, **Rule 2009**

Successors, **11 USC § 703**

Withdrawals, **Rule 5011**

### ADMINISTRATIVE CONVENIENCE

Chapter 13, classification of claims, **149:6**

### ADMINISTRATIVE EXHAUSTION REQUIREMENT

Jurisdiction, **4:48**

Medicare disputes, **119:5**

Sovereign immunity, **14:13**

### ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE PRIORITY

Generally, **49:15-49:36**

Accountants, **49:30**

Actual expense requirement, **49:19**

Assumed contracts, **49:27**

Attorneys, **31:2, 49:28, 49:30**

Chapter 7, distributions, **85:2, 85:10**

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:6, 88:16**

Compensation, **11 USC § 503(b)(2)**

Credit, obtaining, **45:1 et seq., 49:24**

Creditors

Committees in Chapter 11 cases, **49:15, 49:29, 49:43, 98:37**

Expenses, **49:37-49:41, 11 USC § 503(b)(3)**

Custodians, **49:42, 62:13**

Debtor in possession financing, **94:23**

Employee compensation, **49:21**

Environmental matters, **49:26, 178:19**

Exceptions

Postpetition incurrence requirement, **49:17**

Taxes, **49:22**

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

Exempted property, **11 USC § 522(k)**

Fees and mileage, **11 USC § 503(b)(6)**

Filing, **11 USC § 503(a)**

Goods received within 20 days prepetition, value of, **49:35**

Health care business, closing of, **49:34**

Indenture trustee, **49:31, 11 USC § 503(b)(5)**

Individual debt adjustment

Allowance, **146:12, 146:13**

Best interests of creditors test, confirmation of plan, **151:11**

Postpetition claims, **146:20**

**ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND  
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE  
PRIORITY—Cont'd**

Insider retention payments, **49:36**  
 Insurance, **49:23**  
 Interest on postpetition taxes, **49:22**  
 Mileage of witnesses, **49:32**  
 Municipal debt adjustment, **90:14**  
 Necessary expense requirement, **49:19**  
 New contracts, **49:27**  
 Nonresidential real property leases,  
     assumed, **49:33**  
 Notice of hearing to determine, **11 USC**  
     **§ 503**  
 Obtaining credit, **45:1 et seq., 49:24, 11**  
     **USC § 364**  
 Official creditors' committees' expenses,  
     **49:29**  
 Operating expenses, **49:23**  
 Payment procedure and timing, second  
     priority, **49:16**  
 Pension plan contributions, **176:37**  
 Postpetition incurrence requirement,  
     **49:17**  
 Preservation  
     Estate, **11 USC § 503(b)(1)**  
     Expenses, **49:23**  
 Priority, **11 USC § 507**  
 Professional  
     Compensation, **31:2, 49:28, 49:30**  
     Services, **11 USC § 503(b)(4)**  
 Proof of claim, necessity of filing, **49:16**  
 Quarterly fees, **49:15**  
 Railroad reorganizations, **11 USC**  
     **§ 1171**  
 Real property leases, assumed, **49:33**  
 Received goods, **49:35**  
 Rent, **49:20**  
 Reorganization  
     Generally, **91:22**  
     Aircraft equipment and vessel financ-  
         ing arrangements, **101:2**  
     Classification of claims, **109:3, 109:7**  
     Committee for retired employees,  
         retiree benefits, **105:6**  
     Confirmation of plan, **112:18**  
     Retiree benefits, **105:6, 105:10**  
     Unsecured credit, **91:19**  
 Requests, **49:16, 11 USC § 503(a)**  
 Retention payments, **49:36**

**ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND  
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE  
PRIORITY—Cont'd**

Second priority, generally, **49:15-49:36**  
 Secured vs. unsecured funds, **49:18**  
 Subordination of ad valorem tax liens,  
     **83:8**  
 Tax considerations, **46:42, 49:22,**  
     **155:10, 155:12, 11 USC**  
     **§ 503(b)(1)**  
 Third parties' expenses, **49:36, 49:42,**  
     **49:43**  
 Timely claims or untimely claims filed  
     before distribution, **48:27, 85:2**  
 Timing of payment, **49:16**  
 Tort claims, **49:25**  
 Trade creditors, **49:23**  
 Turnover of estate assets, compensation  
     of custodian, **62:13**  
 Types, **11 USC § 503(b)**  
 Unsecured vs. secured funds, **49:18**  
 Utilities, **47:4, 49:23**  
 Wages, **49:21**  
 Witness fees and mileage, **49:32**

**ADMINISTRATIVE FREEZES**

Automatic stay violation, freeze of debt-  
     or's accounts, **43:7, 43:11**  
 Pension plans, **176:40**  
 Setoff, **73:13**

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF  
UNITED STATES COURTS**

**Emergency Rule** (this index)  
 Trustees, **28:7**

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS**

Generally, **26:1-26:24**

**ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS**

Generally, **42:1 et seq.**  
 Overview of present law, **3:8**  
 Reorganization, **91:16-91:21**

**ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE  
ACT**

SEC decision not to proceed against  
     SIPC, reviewability, **87:24**  
 Sovereign immunity, **14:1, 14:12**

**ADMISSIONS**

Answer, **161:8**  
 Requests for admission, **163:27**



## INDEX

### ADVANCES

- Cash, dischargeability of debts, **57:19**
- Professionals, advance payment retainers, **30:10**

### ADVERSARY PROCEEDINGS

- Appeals, notice, **Official Form 417A**
- Applicability of rules, **Rule 1018**
- Attorney's fees, **164:7**
- Avoidance of prepetition fraudulent transfers, **67:13**
- Caption, **Official Form 416C, Official Form 416D**
- Chapter 12, objection to discharge, **137:6**
- Chapter 13 plan, revocation of confirmation of, **151:26**
- Claims, joinder, **Rule 7018**
- Class proceedings, **Rule 7023**
- Commencement, generally, **160:4, Rule 7003**
- Complaints** (this index)
- Consolidation, **Rule 7042**
- Costs and fees, **164:5, 164:7, Rule 7054**
- Counterclaims, **Rule 7013**
- Cover sheet, **Director's Form 1040**
- Cross-claims, **Rule 7013**
- Default** (this index)
- Defenses, presentation, **Rule 7012**
- Depositions
  - Oral examination, **Rule 7030**
  - Persons before whom taken, **Rule 7028**
  - Use, **Rule 7032**
  - Written questions, **Rule 7031**
- Derivative proceedings by shareholders, **Rule 7023.1**
- Discharge
  - Objections, generally, **57:66, 86:25, 137:6**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:38, 57:66**
- Discovery, for detailed treatment, see **Discovery** (this index)
- Dismissal, **Rule 7041**
- Documents, production, **Rule 7034**
- Entry of judgment, **164:8**
- Entry upon land for inspection, **Rule 7034**
- Examination of persons, **Rule 7035**

### ADVERSARY PROCEEDINGS

#### —Cont'd

- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, objection to discharge, **137:6**
- Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, applicability, **Rule 7002, Rule 7071**
- Final orders or judgments, **164:2**
- Findings by court, **Rule 7052**
- Individual debt adjustment plan, revocation of confirmation of, **151:26**
- Injunctions, **166:2, Rule 7065**
- Interest on damages, **164:6**
- Interpleader, **Rule 7022**
- Interrogatories, **Rule 7033**
- Intervention, **Rule 7024**
- Joinder
  - Claims, **Rule 7018**
  - Misjoinder, **Rule 7021**
  - Nonjoinder, **Rule 7021**
  - Permissive, **Rule 7020**
  - Persons needed for just determination, **Rule 7019**
  - Remedies, **Rule 7018**
- Judgments
  - Deposit in court, **Rule 7067**
  - Entry of judgment, **164:8**
  - Execution, **Rule 7069**
  - Final judgments, **164:2**
  - Format, **164:4**
  - Notice of, **Rule 9022**
  - Offer of judgment, **Rule 7068**
  - Relief from, **Rule 9024**
  - Specific acts, **Rule 7070**
  - Summary, **Rule 7056**
  - Vesting title, **Rule 7070**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Misjoinder, **Rule 7021**
- Motions
  - Definite statement, **Rule 7012**
  - Judgment on pleadings, **Rule 7012**
  - Strike, **Rule 7012**
- New trial, **Rule 9023**
- Nonjoinder, **Rule 7021**
- Objections to discharge, **57:66, 86:25, 137:6**
- Papers, **Rule 7005**
- Parties
  - Misjoinder, **Rule 7021**

## ADVERSARY PROCEEDINGS

### —Cont'd

- Parties—Cont'd
  - Nonjoinder, **Rule 7021**
  - Nonparties, process, **Rule 7071**
  - Orders, enforcement by nonparties, **Rule 7071**
  - Permissive joinder, **Rule 7020**
  - Persons needed for just determination, joinder, **Rule 7019**
  - Substitution, **Rule 7025**
- Pleadings
  - Generally, **161:1-161:11**
  - Amended, **Rule 7015**
  - Attorney fees, **Rule 7008**
  - Filing, **Rule 7005**
  - Form, **Rule 7010**
  - Motions, **Rule 7007**
  - Objections, presentation, **Rule 7012**
  - Requests for admission, **Rule 7036**
  - Rules, **Rule 7008**
  - Service of, **162:10, Rule 7005**
  - Special matters, **Rule 7009**
  - Supplemental, **Rule 7015**
- Preferential transfers, **66:41**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, avoidance, **67:13**
- Pretrial
  - Motions, **164:1**
  - Procedure, **Rule 7016**
- Process, **Rule 7004**
- Production of documents, **Rule 7034**
- Remedies, joinder, **Rule 7018**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:32**
- Rules, scope, **Rule 7001**
- Seizure of person or property, **Rule 7064**
- Service
  - Generally, **162:1-162:9**
  - Pleadings, **Rule 7005**
  - Proof, **Rule 7004**
  - Summons, **Rule 7004**
- Settlements, **167:1, 167:2**
- Stay of proceedings to enforce judgment, **Rule 7062**
- Subordination of claims, **53:6**
- Summary judgment, **Rule 7056**
- Terminology, **160:3-160:5**

## ADVERSARY PROCEEDINGS

### —Cont'd

- Third-party practice, **Rule 7014**
  - Transfer, **Rule 7087**
  - Trial, assignment of cases, **Rule 7040**
  - Trustees, claim on trustees' bonds, **28:16**
  - Turnover of estate assets
    - Generally, **62:16**
  - Unincorporated associations, **Rule 7023.2**
  - Venue, **6:2**
- ## ADVERTISING
- Debt relief agencies, **60:6**
  - Petition preparers, **18:1**
- ## ADVICE OR COUNSELING
- Chapter 13, trustee, **144:3**
  - Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)
  - Financial Advice or Counseling** (this index)
  - Lender liability, fiduciary duties, **174:19**
  - Petition preparers, **18:1**
- ## AFDC (AID TO FAMILIES WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN) BENEFITS
- Income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Property of estate, **147:7**
- ## AFFIDAVITS
- Alteration or amendment of judgment, motions, **164:9**
  - Automatic stay
    - Chapter 11, **91:17**
    - Ex parte relief from stay, **43:53**
  - Intellectual property, preliminary injunctions, **177:41**
  - New trial motions, **164:9**
  - Reaffirmation agreements, **58:7**
- ## AFFILIATES
- Change of venue, **6:3**
  - Defined, **11 USC § 101**
  - Environmental laws and regulations, liability, **178:10**
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:17**
  - Reorganization
    - Resale of fresh capital securities, **115:18**

## INDEX

### **AFFILIATES—Cont'd**

Small business reorganization, **107:1**

### **AFFIRMATION**

**Reaffirmation and Reaffirmation Agreements** (this index)

### **AFFIRMATIONS AND OATHS**

Chapter 7, false oaths, **86:3, 86:11**

Chapter 13, debtor, **142:3, 145:1**

False oaths

Chapter 13, declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3, 86:11**

Interrogatories to parties, answers to, **163:24**

Mediators, **168:6**

Unsworn declaration, petitions, **20:2, 124:1**

### **AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY**

Chapter 11, **91:25**

Dischargeability of debts, tax liens, **57:12**

Estate property, **61:2, 61:12, 61:14, 61:15**

IRS, tax lien, **51:9**

Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:28-66:32**

Security interests

Invalidation, **72:2-72:4, 94:6**

Preferential transfer exceptions, **66:28-66:32**

Tax liens, **51:9, 57:12**

Use, sale or lease of property, **44:21**

### **AGENCIES**

**Government** (this index)

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

### **AGENTS AND AGENCY**

Chapter 11, liquidating agents, **114:9**

Estate property, rights under agency contract as, **61:6**

Instrumentality lender liability, torts, **174:30**

Service by first class mail

And papers, **162:4**

Service of process, **162:4**

### **AGGREGATES**

Commencement of involuntary case, petitioners and aggregate unsecured claims, **22:2, 22:7**

Mass torts, amount of claims, **179:1**

### **AGREED STATEMENT**

Record on appeal, **Rule 8009**

### **AGREEMENTS OR CONTRACTS**

Abandonment, **74:5**

Adequate protection, **42:4**

**Assumption** (this index)

Attorney's fees, **164:7**

Authority to make loan, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:2**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Bankruptcy clauses. Termination clauses, below

**Breach of Contract** (this index)

Cancellation. Termination, below

Cash collateral agreements, **94:5, 94:8-94:18**

**Claims** (this index)

**Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)

**Commodities** (this index)

Contractual rights, liquidation or termination of, **75:1-75:7**

Cyberassets, generally, **177:3**

Definiteness, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:3**

**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)

Duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:13-174:18**

Engagement agreements

Generally, **30:2, 30:8**

Estate property, **61:6-61:8**

Excuse of condition through waiver, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:7**

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Farmout agreements, **61:16**

Forward commodity contracts. **Commodities** (this index)

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

Fraud, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:1**

## AGREEMENTS OR CONTRACTS

### —Cont'd

Fraudulent transfers to insiders under employment contracts, **67:8**

Good faith duty, breach and lender liability, **174:13-174:18**

Hold harmless agreements on discharge-ability of family support obligations, **57:38**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Insiders under employment contracts, fraudulent transfers to, **67:8**

**Intellectual Property** (this index)

Interference with contractual relationship, lender liability, **174:24**

Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:1, 64:2, 64:5**

Ipsso facto clauses. Termination clauses, below

**Leases and Leasing** (this index)

Lender liability and breach of contract, generally, **174:1-174:6, 174:1-174:18, 174:13-174:18**

Leveraged buyouts, **68:20**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Modification of terms under plan, willful failure to account for, **174:12**

Negotiations, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:16, 174:17**

**Non-Competition Covenants or Clauses** (this index)

Objective standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Open terms negotiations, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:16**

**Options and Option Contracts** (this index)

Oral contracts, breach and lender liability, **174:1-174:4**

Preferential transfers

Exceptions, **66:26**

**Priorities** (this index)

Privacy of customer data in bankruptcy, **177:58-177:60**

Promissory estoppel, lender liability, **174:1, 174:6**

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

## AGREEMENTS OR CONTRACTS

### —Cont'd

**Reaffirmation and Reaffirmation Agreements** (this index)

Refinancing agreement negotiations, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:17**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Repurchase Agreements** (this index)

Rights, liquidation or termination of contractual, **75:1-75:7**

Service contracts, preferential transfer exceptions, **66:26**

Standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Statute of frauds, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:1, 174:4**

Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1, 64:2, 64:5**

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

Subjective standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Subordination of claims, **53:1**

**Swap Participants and Agreements** (this index)

Technology escrow, **177:36**

Termination

Clauses. Termination clauses, below

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

Loan, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:18**

Termination clauses

Generally, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**

Extension of time, **16:1**

Franchise agreements, **121:4, 121:5, 121:10**

Uniform Commercial Code and standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Unilateral actions

Collective bargaining agreements, **46:61**

Franchise agreements, termination or modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor, **121:3, 121:4**

Use, sale or lease of property

Assignment of rents, cash collateral, **44:7**

## INDEX

### AGREEMENTS OR CONTRACTS

#### —Cont'd

- Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**
- Wage contracts, preferential transfer exceptions, **66:26**
- Waiver, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:7, 174:9**
- Written contracts, breach and lender liability, **174:1, 174:5**

### AGRICULTURE

- Adjustment of debts. **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Discharge of qualified farm indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:7**
- Grain and grain producers
  - Avoiding power limitations, grain producer's reclamation, **65:5**
  - Chapter 11 plan confirmation, priority of claims, **112:22**
  - Disposition of assets, **75:3**
  - Priorities, sixth priority, **49:47**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:3**
- Reorganization
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:26**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### AIDING AND ABETTING

- Bankruptcy crimes, **173:11**
- Lender liability
  - CERCLA and securities laws, **174:43, 174:51**
  - Tort liability, **174:35**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:19**
- Securities, lender liability, **174:51**

### AID TO FAMILIES WITH DEPENDENT CHILDREN (AFDC) BENEFITS

- Income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Property of estate, **147:7**

### AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT AND VESSEL FINANCING ARRANGEMENTS

- Avoidable transactions, application of statute to, **101:10**
- Breach of return condition provisions, **101:16**
- Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1110**
- Construction and application of statute, generally, **101:6-101:18**
- Debtor's rights, **101:4, 101:5**
- Distinction between Code sections 1110 and 365, **101:2**
- Extension of period to decide whether to retain equipment, **101:5**
- Preferences, prepetition potential, **101:17**
- Qualifying equipment, **101:8**
- Repossession, **101:1, 101:18**
- Retention of equipment
  - Debtor's rights, **101:4, 101:5**
  - Extension of period to decide whether to retain, **101:5**
- Return condition provisions, **101:16**
- Sale-leasebacks, application of statute to nonacquisition, **101:10**
- Secured parties
  - Claims of secured party or financier
    - Generally, **101:15-101:18**
    - Breach of return condition provisions, **101:16**
    - Preferences, prepetition potential, **101:17**
    - Repossession actions, **101:18**
    - Standing to assert rights, **101:15**
  - Rights of secured party, **101:3**
- Substitution of engines and parts, **101:14**
- Transportation debtor, **101:8**
- True leases, application of statute to nonacquisition, **101:10**

### ALABAMA

- Applicability of rules, **Rule 9035**
- Chapter 13, District Courts, **139:3, 139:4**

### ALCOHOL IMPAIRMENT

- Chapter 13, drunk driving claims, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**
- Confirmation of plan, **112:26**

**ALCOHOL IMPAIRMENT—Cont'd**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:55**
- Priority for claims for death or personal injury from operation of vehicle or vessel while intoxicated, **49:59**

**ALIENS**

- Service of process, **162:7**

**ALIMONY OR MAINTENANCE**

- Automatic stay
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Chapter 12, **125:1**
  - Collection from nonstate property, exceptions, **43:17**
  - Continuation of actions to establish or modify marital or child support rights, **43:17**
- Child support. See **Children and Minors** (this index)
- Claims, disallowance of postpetition alimony or maintenance claims, **48:36**
- Dischargeability of family support obligations, **57:30, 57:37, 57:38**
- Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)
- Exemptions
  - Federal list, **56:21**
  - Judicial lien avoidance, **56:28**
- Individual debt adjustment plans
  - Cure of default on long-term obligations, **149:10**
  - Separate classification of support obligations, **139:10**
- Preference exception, **66:38**

**ALLOCATION RULES**

- Tax considerations, partnerships, **155:31**

**ALLOWANCE OR DISALLOWANCE**

- Claims** (this index)
- Environmental laws and regulations, contingent claims, **178:14**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, claims or interests, **135:10-135:17**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Jurisdiction, claims or interests, **4:32**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Setoff, claims, **73:8**

**ALL WRITS PROVISION**

- Jurisdiction distinguished, **4:4**

**ALTER EGO**

- Chapter 11 trustee's standing to sue, **99:15**
- Filing of action by trustee for creditors, **63:7**
- Instrumentality lender liability, torts, **174:32**

**ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- Arbitration** (this index)
- Mediation, generally, see **Mediation**

**ALTERNATIVES**

- Options** (this index)

**AMENDMENT OR MODIFICATION**

- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Bankruptcy Rules not to abridge, enlarge, or modify substantive rights, **5:9**
- Chapter 9, plan, **90:24**
- Chapter 11. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Complaints, **161:7**
- Counterclaims, **161:10**
- Court, power to order, **Rule 1009**
- Dischargeability of debts, objection to discharge, **57:74**
- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 1102**
- Executory contracts, statement, **Rule 1009**
- Exemptions, list of exemptions, **56:37**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Financial affairs, statement, **Rule 1009**
- Franchise agreements, **121:3, 121:4**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Involuntary petitions, **Rule 1009**
- Judgment, motions, **164:9**
- Legislative history of Bankruptcy Code, **2:11-2:18**
- Lender liability, **174:12**
- Lists, **20:6, Rule 1009**
- Notice, **Rule 1009**
- Petitions, **20:2, 20:6, 142:5, Rule 1009**
- Pleadings, **Rule 7015**
- Proof of claim, **48:20**
- Reorganization** (this index)



## INDEX

### AMENDMENT OR MODIFICATION

#### —Cont'd

- Right, **Rule 1009**
- Schedules** (this index)
- Statements** (this index)
- Statutes, legislative history of Bankruptcy Code, **2:11-2:18**
- Tax Matters** (this index)
- Trustees, entitlement to notice, **Rule 1009**
- Venue, **6:3**
- Verification, requirement, **Rule 1008**
- Voluntary petition, **Rule 1009**

### AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION

- Expenses, ABA position on charges to clients at lawyer's cost, **31:8**

### AMICUS CURIAE

- Appeals, briefs, **Rule 8017**

### AMORTIZATION

- Chapter 13, wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:2, 139:3**
- Reorganization plans, **113:14**

### AMOUNT OR NUMBER

- Adequacy or Inadequacy** (this index)
- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2**
- Aggregates** (this index)
- Apportionment** (this index)
- Arbitrators, specification of number of, **169:6**
- Bankruptcy judges, increase in number of, **5:1**
- Chapter 7, creditors' committee members, **78:1**
- Deductions or Reductions** (this index)
- Deficiencies** (this index)
- Depositions, **163:4**
- Extensions** (this index)
- Installment payment of filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**
- Minimums** (this index)
- Multiple Matters** (this index)
- Net operating losses, tax considerations, **158:1-158:15**
- Petition copies, commencement of voluntary case, **20:2**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, amount of recovery, **67:11**

### AMOUNT OR NUMBER—Cont'd

- Reorganization** (this index)
- Surplus** (this index)
- Tax Identification Number** (this index)
- Trustees' bonds, **28:11**
- Value and Valuation** (this index)

### ANCILLARY CASES

- For detailed treatment of other cross-border insolvency issues, see Chapter 152 or index entries under **Cross-Border Insolvencies**
- As to foreign insolvency proceedings affecting assets in U.S., see Chapter 21A or index entries under **Foreign Cases**
- Application of rules, **Rule 1018**
- Claims against petitioners, **Rule 1011**
- Commencement, **11 USC § 304**
- Defenses and objections, **Rule 1011**
- Jurisdiction, **4:34**
- Motion, effect, **Rule 1011**
- Other pleadings, **Rule 1011**
- Petition, service, **Rule 1010**
- Responsive pleading, **Rule 1011**
- Venue, **28 USC § 1410**

### ANNUAL INCOME

- Family farmers with regular annual income. **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### ANNUITIES

- Estate property, **61:7**
- Exemptions, **176:8, 176:14, 176:15**

### ANNULMENT OF STAY

- Generally, **43:44, 143:23**

### ANSWERS

- Generally, **161:8, 161:9**
- Defenses** (this index)
- Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**
- Proceedings, **160:5**
- Removed cases, **7:1**

### ANTAGONISM

- Judges, disqualification, **172:30**

### ANTECEDENT DEBTS

- Preferential transfers, **66:9-66:11**

## ANTI-FORFEITURE LAWS

Franchise agreements, without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**

## ANTI-INJUNCTION ACT

Discharge injunction, enforcement of, **4:4**

## ANTITRUST LAWS

Clayton Act waiting period  
Hospital and other health care provider mergers, **119:17**  
Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

## APARTMENTS

Leases, Chapter 13 scheduling, **142:3**

## APPEALS

Generally, **170:1 et seq.**  
Abstention, **8:5, 8:7, 8:8, 24:3, 11 USC § 305(c), 28 USC § 1334(c)**  
Abuse of discretion  
Generally, **170:38**  
Reopening of case, **40:3**  
Adequate protection determinations, **42:4**  
Agreed statement, record on appeal, **Rule 8009**  
Amicus curiae, briefs, **Rule 8017**  
Amount of claim, court of appeals, **170:27-170:29**  
Appealability, generally, **170:2-170:33**  
Appellants, generally, **170:58**  
Appellate Panels. Bankruptcy Appellate Panels, below  
Appellees, generally, **170:59**  
Appendices and other papers, briefs, **Rule 8015, Rule 8018**  
Attorney General, **Rule 2018**  
Automatic stay  
Judgment on appeal, **Rule 8025**  
Relief from stay, **43:55**  
Bankruptcy Act of 1898, appeals under, **170:2**  
Bankruptcy Appellate Panels  
Generally, **170:5-170:10, 28 USC § 158(b)**  
Automatic routing of appeal to Panel absent contrary election, **170:5**

## APPEALS—Cont'd

Bankruptcy Appellate Panels—Cont'd  
BAP, defined, **Rule 8001**  
Binding effect of first level appellate decisions, **170:17**  
Bond on appeal, **Rule 8007**  
Consent to determination by panel, **170:5 to 170:7**  
Constitutionality, **170:6, 170:7**  
Core and noncore proceedings, generally, **170:8**  
District court, election to have appeal heard by, **Rule 8005**  
Emergency Rule, **170:6**  
Establishment in each circuit, **170:5, 170:6**  
History, **170:6**  
Jurisdictional limitations. Limitations on jurisdiction, below this group  
Limitations on jurisdiction  
Status of Bankruptcy Courts, **170:8**  
Title 28, **170:9**  
Local rules of Ninth Circuit BAP, **170:11**  
Multi-circuit panels, **170:6**  
Notice of appeal, **Official Form 417A**  
Power of single judge to hear motion, **Rule 8013**  
Precedent, **170:10, 170:17**  
Procedure, generally, **170:50, 170:51-170:62**  
Record for preliminary motion, **Rule 8010**  
Rehearing, action if granted, **Rule 8022**  
Standard of review, below  
Stare decisis, **170:10, 170:17**  
Stays pending appeal, below  
Strategic considerations in choosing appellate forum, **170:10**  
Suspension of proceedings, **Rule 8007**  
Transmission, method of, **Rule 8001**  
Bankruptcy Code of 1978, **170:3**  
Bankruptcy Rules as governing procedure, generally, **170:43**  
Bill of costs, **Rule 8021**  
Bond on appeal, **Rule 8007**  
Briefs  
Generally, **170:61, Rule 8014**

## INDEX

### APPEALS—Cont'd

#### Briefs—Cont'd

Amicus curiae, **Rule 8017**

Appendices and other papers, **Rule 8015, Rule 8018**

Cross-appeals, **Rule 8016**

Electronically filed briefs, **Rule 8015**

Exhibits, **Rule 8018**

Form and length, **Rule 8015**

Multiple appellants or appellees, **Rule 8014**

Reply briefs, **Rule 8014**

Service and filing of briefs, **Rule 8018**

Statutes, rules, regulations or similar authority, **Rule 8014**

Submission on briefs with no oral argument, **Rule 8019**

Supplemental authorities, citation of, **Rule 8014**

Certificate of compliance, **Official Form 417C**

Certification, direct appeal to court of appeals, **Rule 8006**

Chapter 13 eligibility, debt ceiling, **141:7**

Circuit councils, rules by, **Rule 8026**

Circuit Courts, **28 USC § 158**

Claims, disallowance, **Rule 3008**

Clearly erroneous standard of review, generally, **170:36, 170:37**

Clerk of court

Completion and transmittal of record on appeal, **Rule 8010**

Duties on disposition of appeal, **Rule 8024**

Completion and transmittal of record on appeal, **Rule 8010**

Computation of filing period, notice of appeal, **170:68**

Consent

Bankruptcy Appellate Panel determination, **170:5-170:7**

Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction, **4:110, 170:45, 170:56**

Interlocutory order appeal, **170:45**

Consolidated appeals, **Rule 8003**

Constitutionality

Bankruptcy Appellate Panels, **170:6, 170:7**

### APPEALS—Cont'd

Constitutionality—Cont'd

Clearly erroneous standard of review, **170:36**

Northern Pipeline decision, below

Continuation of proceedings, **Rule 8007**

Controlling law, procedure in absence of, **Rule 8026**

Core proceedings

Bankruptcy Appellate Panels, **170:8**

Court of Appeals, **170:21-170:29, 170:32**

District Court, **170:12, 170:14**

Finality, generally, **170:21-170:29**

Procedure, generally, **170:43, 170:45, 170:56**

Standard of review, **170:35, 170:36**

Corporate disclosure statement, **Rule 8012**

Correction of record on appeal, **Rule 8009**

Costs

Generally, **Rule 8021**

Frivolous appeals, **Rule 8020**

Court of Appeals

Generally, **170:19-170:33**

Direct appeal from bankruptcy court.  
Court of Appeals, direct appeal to, below

Fee schedule, **28 USC § 1913**

Final orders

Generally, **170:20**

Core proceedings, generally, **170:21-170:29, 170:32**

General civil litigation, disputes resembling, **170:22**

Noncore proceedings, generally, **170:30, 170:33**

Priority or amount of claim, separate disputes over, **170:27-170:29**

Interlocutory orders

Generally, **170:31**

Core proceedings, **170:32**

Noncore proceedings, **170:33**

Jurisdiction, **28 USC § 158(d)**

Priority or amount of claim, separate disputes over, **170:27-170:29**

Procedure, generally, **170:51-170:62**

Standard of review, below

**APPEALS—Cont’d**

Court of Appeals—Cont’d  
     Stays pending appeal, below  
 Court of Appeals, direct appeal to  
     Generally, **170:18, 170:51**  
     Bond on appeal, **Rule 8007**  
     Certification, **Rule 8006**  
     Joint certification, **Rule 8006**  
     Leave to appeal, **Rule 8004**  
     Own motion of court, certification on,  
         **Rule 8006**  
     Record for preliminary motion, **Rule**  
         **8010**  
     Request for certification, **Rule 8006**  
     Stay of proceedings, **Rule 8007**  
     Suspension of proceedings, **Rule**  
         **8007**  
 Cross-appeals  
     Generally, **Rule 8016**  
     Oral argument, **Rule 8019**  
 Damages, frivolous appeals, **Rule 8020**  
 Defined, **Rule 9002**  
 De novo review, generally, **4:106,**  
     **170:39-170:42**  
 Depositions, **163:11**  
 Direct appeal to Court of Appeals from  
     bankruptcy court, **170:18, 170:51**  
 Discretionary matters  
     Abuse of discretion  
         Generally, **170:38**  
         Reopening of case, **40:3**  
     Stays pending appeal, **170:58,**  
         **170:78-170:82**  
 Dismissal, **Rule 8023**  
 District Court  
     Generally, **170:11-170:16, 28 USC**  
         **§ 157, 158**  
     Appellate Panel decisions as binding  
         or not binding, **170:17**  
     Binding effect of first level appellate  
         decisions, **170:17**  
     Bond on appeal, **Rule 8007**  
     Election to have appeal heard by  
         district court, **Rule 8005**  
     Final orders  
         Core proceedings, **170:12, 170:45**  
         Noncore proceedings, **170:13,**  
             **170:45**  
     Interlocutory orders  
         Core proceedings, **170:14**

**APPEALS—Cont’d**

District Court—Cont’d  
     Interlocutory orders—Cont’d  
         Leave to appeal, **170:14, 170:45,**  
             **170:48, 170:54**  
         Noncore proceedings, **170:15**  
         Reorganization case exclusivity  
             period, **170:16**  
     Judgment, constitutional authority,  
         review of, **Rule 8018.1**  
     Notice of appeal  
         Generally, **Official Form 417A**  
         Statement of election to proceed in  
             District Court, **Official Form**  
                 **417B**  
     Procedure, generally, **170:45-170:47,**  
         **170:51-170:62**  
     Proposed findings and conclusions,  
         **170:13**  
     Record for preliminary motion, **Rule**  
         **8010**  
     Rehearing, action if granted, **Rule**  
         **8022**  
     Rules of court, **Rule 8026**  
     Standard of review, below  
     Stare decisis, **170:10, 170:17**  
     Stays pending appeals, below  
     Suspension of proceedings, **Rule**  
         **8007**  
     Docketing of appeal, **Rule 8003, Rule**  
         **8004**  
     Election to have appeal heard by district  
         court, **Rule 8005**  
     Electronically filed briefs, **Rule 8015**  
     Electronic signature, **Rule 8011**  
     Emergency  
         Motions, **Rule 8013**  
         Rule, **170:6, 170:35**  
     Employees’ associations, **Rule 2018**  
     Equitable mootness, **170:87**  
     Examination of debtor, **163:40**  
     Exclusivity period in Chapter 11 cases,  
         interlocutory appeal concerning,  
         **170:16**  
     Excusable neglect, notice of appeal,  
         **170:57**  
     Exhibits  
         Generally, **Rule 8018**  
         Oral argument, use of exhibits at,  
             **Rule 8019**

## INDEX

### APPEALS—Cont'd

Extension of time to appeal, **164:9, 170:69-170:75, Rule 8002**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure, generally, **170:43, 170:45, 170:56**  
Filing of appeal, **Rule 8011**  
Finality, generally, **170:20-170:33**  
First Circuit, Bankruptcy Appellate Panel, **170:6, 170:7**  
Forma pauperis appeals, **116:2**  
Frivolous appeals, **170:75**  
Frivolous appeals and other misconduct, **Rule 8020**  
Government appeals, notice of appeal, **170:67**  
Indicative rulings, **Rule 8008**  
Individual debt adjustment, debt ceiling and judgments under appeal, **141:7**  
Injunctions  
    Generally, **166:3**  
    Intellectual property, preliminary injunctions, **177:43**  
    Standard of review, **166:3, 177:43**  
Intellectual property, preliminary injunctions, **177:43**  
Intervention, **Rule 8013**  
Joint certification, direct appeal to court of appeals, **Rule 8006**  
Joint notice of appeal, **Rule 8003**  
Judgment  
    Appeal, **Rule 8024**  
    Constitutional authority, District Court review of, **Rule 8018.1**  
Jurisdiction  
    Generally, **28 USC § 158**  
    Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction, **4:110, 170:45, 170:56**  
    Consent jurisdiction, **4:110**  
    De novo review, **4:106**  
    Moot, appeal from unstayed order as, **4:127**  
    Pendency of appeal, jurisdiction during, **4:135**  
Labor unions, **Rule 2018**  
Leave to appeal  
    Generally, **Rule 8004**  
    Contents of motion, **Rule 8004**  
    Docketing of appeal, **Rule 8004**

### APPEALS—Cont'd

Leave to appeal—Cont'd  
    Failure to file motion with notice, **Rule 8004**  
    Interlocutory order, **170:45, 170:48, 170:54**  
    Method for taking appeal, **Rule 8004**  
    Response to motion, **Rule 8004**  
    Transmission of motion, **Rule 8004**  
Mandatory abstention, **8:5, 8:8**  
Manner of taking, generally, **170:44**  
Mediation procedure, notice of, **Rule 8027**  
Modification of record on appeal, **Rule 8009**  
Motions  
    Generally, **170:61, Rule 8013**  
    Leave to appeal, **170:45, 170:48, 170:54**  
    Reconsideration, effect of motion for, **170:65**  
    Rehearing, **Rule 8022**  
    Time to appeal, **Rule 8002**  
Multi  
    Circuit panels, **170:6**  
    Party appeals, notice of appeal, **170:66**  
Nonappearance for oral argument, **Rule 8019**  
Noncore proceedings  
    Bankruptcy Appellate Panels, **170:8**  
    Court of Appeals, **170:30, 170:33**  
    District Court, **170:13, 170:15**  
    Finality, **170:30**  
    Procedure, generally, **170:43, 170:45, 170:56**  
    Standard of review, **170:35, 170:39**  
Northern Pipeline decision  
    Generally, **170:1**  
    Bankruptcy Appellate Panel, appeal to, **170:7**  
    District Court, appeal of interlocutory order to, **170:15**  
    Standard of review, **170:35, 170:36**  
Notice  
    Appeal  
        Generally, **164:9, 170:45**  
        Computation of filing period, **170:68**  
        Contents, **Official Form 417A**

## APPEALS—Cont'd

Notice—Cont'd  
 Appeal—Cont'd  
   Election to have appeal heard by district court, **Rule 8005**  
   Excusable neglect, extension of time for filing, **170:69**  
   Extension of time for filing, **170:69-170:75**  
   Failure to file motion with notice, **Rule 8004**  
   Government appeals, **170:67**  
   Joint notice of appeal, **Rule 8003**  
   Motion for reconsideration, effect of, **170:65**  
   Multi-party appeals, **170:66**  
   Right, filing of notice of appeal as of, **Rule 8003**  
   Separate judgment rule, **170:64**  
   Service of notice, **Rule 8003**  
   Time for filing, generally, **170:63-170:75, Rule 8002**  
   Transmission of notice, **Rule 8003, Rule 8004**  
   Indicative rulings, notice to court where appeal is pending, **Rule 8008**  
   Judgment on appeal, **Rule 8024**  
   Mediation procedure, **Rule 8027**  
   Notice of appeal, below  
     Oral argument, **Rule 8019**  
   Objections to bill of costs, **Rule 8021**  
   Oral argument  
     Generally, **170:62, Rule 8019**  
     Motions, **Rule 8013**  
   Perfecting appeal, generally, **170:60**  
   Person aggrieved test of standing, **170:57**  
   Plan confirmation orders, mooted of appeal from, **4:127**  
   Postponement of oral argument, **Rule 8019**  
   Prepetition fraudulent transfers, avoidance, **67:13**  
   Presumption of oral argument, **Rule 8019**  
   Priority or amount of claim, court of appeals, **170:27-170:29**  
   Procedure, generally, **170:43-170:64**  
   Proposed findings, **Rule 9033**

## APPEALS—Cont'd

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)  
 Record, designation of, **170:60**  
 Record on appeal  
   Generally, **Rule 8009**  
   Agreed statement, **Rule 8009**  
   Completion and transmittal of record, **Rule 8010**  
   Correction or modification, **Rule 8009**  
   Designation of record, **170:60**  
   Sealed documents, **Rule 8009**  
   Statement of evidence when transcript of proceedings unavailable, **Rule 8009**  
   Statement of issues, **Rule 8009**  
   Transcript of proceedings, **Rule 8009**  
 Rehearing, motion for, **Rule 8022**  
 Remand  
   Indicative ruling, after, **Rule 8008**  
   Removal of case, following, **7:2**  
 Removal, **7:1, 28 USC § 1452(c)**  
 Reopening of case, **40:3**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Reply briefs, **Rule 8014**  
 Reporter, completion and transmittal of record on appeal, **Rule 8010**  
 Retiree insurance benefits, modification of, **46:69**  
 Right, appeal as of  
   Generally, **Rule 8003**  
   Docketing of appeal, **Rule 8003**  
   Method for taking appeal, **Rule 8003**  
 Rule 2004 examinations, **163:77**  
 Sale orders mooted by failure to obtain stay pending appeal, **170:84**  
 Scope of rules, **Rule 8001**  
 Sealed documents, **Rule 8009**  
 Separate  
   Appeals, oral argument, **Rule 8019**  
   Judgment rule, notice of appeal, **170:64**  
 Service of process and papers  
   Appeal, **Rule 8011**  
   Briefs, **Rule 8018**  
   Notice of appeal, **Rule 8003**  
   Proof of service, **Rule 8011**  
 Settlements, **167:2**  
 Signature, **Rule 8011**



## INDEX

### APPEALS—Cont'd

- Sovereign immunity, interlocutory appeal, **14:1**
- Standard of review
  - Generally, **170:34-170:42**
  - Appellate review and de novo review distinguished, **170:40**
  - Chapter 11, collective bargaining agreements, **104:22**
  - Chapter 12, adequate protection determination, **129:1**
  - Clearly erroneous standard, generally, **170:36, 170:37**
  - Constitutionality of clearly erroneous standard, **170:36**
  - Core and noncore proceedings, **170:35, 170:36, 170:39**
  - De novo review, generally, **170:39-170:42**
  - Emergency Rule, **170:35**
  - History, **170:35**
  - Injunctions, **166:3, 177:43**
  - Intellectual property, preliminary injunctions, **177:43**
  - Trial de novo and de novo review distinguished, **170:41**
  - Waiver of de novo review, **170:42**
- Standing, **170:57**
- Stare decisis, **170:10, 170:17**
- Statement
  - Evidence when transcript of proceedings unavailable, **Rule 8009**
  - Issues, **170:60, Rule 8009**
- Statutory amendments, **170:4, 170:6, 170:7, 170:35**
- Stays
  - Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:55**
  - Stays pending appeal, below
- Stays pending appeal
  - Generally, **170:76-170:87, Rule 8007, Rule 8025**
  - Discretionary stays, **170:78-170:82**
  - Failure to obtain stay, effect of, **170:84-170:86**
  - Supersedeas bonds, **170:77**
- Supersedeas bonds, **170:77**
- Supplemental
  - Authorities, citation in briefs, **Rule 8014**

### APPEALS—Cont'd

- Supplemental—Cont'd
    - Corporate disclosure statement, **Rule 8012**
  - Suspension
    - Proceedings, **Rule 8007**
    - Rules, **Rule 8028**
  - Time
    - Amicus curiae briefs, time for filing, **Rule 8017**
    - Briefs and appendices, service and filing, **Rule 8018**
    - Corporate disclosure statement, **Rule 8012**
    - Court of appeals, certification of direct appeal to, **Rule 8006**
    - Cross-appeals, service and filing of briefs, **Rule 8016**
    - Filing of notice of appeal, **170:63-170:75, Rule 8002**
    - Rehearing, filing of motion for, **Rule 8022**
  - Transcript of proceedings, **Rule 8009**
  - Transmission of documents
    - Election to have appeal heard by district court, **Rule 8005**
    - Leave to appeal, transmission of motion, **Rule 8004**
    - Method of transmission, **Rule 8001**
    - Notice of appeal, **Rule 8003, Rule 8004**
    - Record on appeal, **Rule 8010**
  - Trustees
    - Bond, **Rule 8007**
    - Removal of Chapter 7 trustee, **77:1**
  - Turnover of estate assets, order granting turnover, **62:16**
  - United States, costs for and against, **Rule 8021**
  - Voluntary dismissal, **Rule 8023**
  - Withdrawal of reference, **8:1, 170:56**
- ### APPEARANCE OR ATTENDANCE
- Chapter 11, **100:1-100:3**
  - Child support creditors or their representatives, **100:4**
  - Clearing bank liquidation, **89:9**
  - Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**
  - Discovery, award of attorneys' fees for nonattendance at deposition or failure to serve subpoena, **163:19**

## APPEARANCE OR ATTENDANCE

### —Cont'd

- Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1, 35:2**
- Hearings, debtor's duties, **55:11**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Confirmation hearing, **144:3, 151:1**
  - 180-day bar to refiling, **141:12**
  - Discharge hearing, **145:1**
  - Meeting of creditors, **145:1**
- Individual debt adjustment discharge hearing, **153:1**
- Reorganization, **100:1-100:3**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
- Service of process, defending against improper service, **162:9**
- Subpoenas** (this index)

## APPELLATE PANELS

- Appeals** (this index)

## APPLICABILITY

- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 1102**

## APPLICATION OF CHAPTERS OF CODE

- Generally, **11:1-11:3**
- References, **11 USC § 103**

## APPLICATIONS

- Attorneys' Fees** (this index)
- Attorneys** (this index)
- Chapter 11, modification of retiree benefits, **105:11, 105:16**
- Discovery, order compelling, **163:28**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions, **166:2**
- Installment payment of filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**
- Motions** (this index)
- Professionals** (this index)
- Requests** (this index)
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:9, 87:24**
- Terminology, **160:14**

## APPOINTMENT

- Bankruptcy judges, **5:1**
- Estate property exclusion, power of appointment, **61:1**

## APPOINTMENT—Cont'd

- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment
- Examiner, **127:12**
- Trustee, **126:1-126:3, 126:8**
- Municipal debt adjustment, creditors' committees, **90:15**
- Power of appointment, estate property exclusion, **61:1**
- Receivers, jurisdiction, **4:133**
- Reorganization
  - Interim trustee, conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:6, 103:24**
  - Trustees, **28:8, 99:6, 103:24**
- Trustees
  - Generally, **28:1-28:19**
  - Chapter 11, **28:8, 99:6, 103:24**
  - Chapter 12, **126:1-126:3, 126:8**
  - Chapter 13, **144:2**
  - Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
  - Commencement of involuntary case, **22:14**
  - Commodity broker liquidation, **88:9**
  - Conversion of cases, **39:12**
  - Liquidation** (this index)
  - Railroad reorganization, **28:10, 117:7**
  - Reorganization, **28:8, 99:6, 103:24**
  - United States trustees, **26:1**
  - U.S. Trustee, **26:1**

## APPORTIONMENT

- Liability, environmental laws and regulations, **178:5**
- Refunds and partnership credits, tax considerations, **155:31**

## APPRAISERS

- Chapter 12, employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**
- Compensation, **Rule 6005**
- Disqualification, **Rule 6005**
- Eligibility, **Rule 6005**
- Employment
  - Generally, **30:1, Rule 2014, 11 USC § 327**
  - Restrictions, **Rule 5002**
- Fees, limitation, **Rule 2013**

## APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL

- Acceptance or Rejection** (this index)

## INDEX

### APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL

#### —Cont'd

Chapter 7, court approval for waiver of discharge, **86:19**

Consent. **Consent or Permission** (this index)

Credit, obtaining, **45:1-45:12**

Dischargeability of debts, denial of discharge based on prior bankruptcies, **57:57**

Environmental laws and regulations, settlement, **178:12**

Professionals, retroactive approval of compensation, **30:6**

Remedy for impermissible exemption planning, denial of exemption, **56:35**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Settlements, **167:1, 167:2, 178:12**

### ARBITRATION

Generally, **11 USC § 9019(c)**

Abstention in favor of, **8:9**

Automatic stay, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**

Competing policies of Arbitration Act and Bankruptcy Code, **169:1, 169:2, 169:4**

Core or noncore nature of underlying dispute, **4:132**

Deference accorded award by bankruptcy court, **169:5**

Doubts as to scope of arbitrable issues resolved in favor of arbitration, **169:2**

Drafting arbitration provision, **169:6**

Enforcement of arbitration clause or agreement under Bankruptcy Code, **169:1-169:4**

Environmental laws and regulations, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**

“Irreconcilable conflict” between arbitration and purposes of Code, **169:4**

Lender liability, **174:57**

Mediation, arbitration as alternative to, **168:16**

**Mediation** (this index)

Policies of Arbitration Act and Bankruptcy Code, **169:1, 169:2, 169:4**

### ARBITRATION—Cont'd

Procedure for enforcing arbitration agreement, **169:3**

Review of arbitration award or decision by bankruptcy court, **169:5**

Treatment of arbitration agreement in bankruptcy, **169:4**

Validity of arbitration clauses, **169:1**

### “ARISING UNDER” AND “ARISING IN”

Jurisdiction

Generally, **4:8, 4:28, 4:30, 4:47**

Core proceedings, **4:68**

Nexus, **4:92:104**

Removal of cases, **7:1**

Venue, **6:2**

### ARREARAGES

**Default** (this index)

Individual debt adjustment

Mortgages, interest on arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**

Prepetition claims, modification of plan, **150:1**

### ASBESTOS CASES

Generally, **179:1 et seq.**

Discharge injunction, injunction supplementary to, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**

Trusts, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21-179:23**

### ASSAULT AND BATTERY

Dischargeability of debts, injury to persons, **57:46**

### ASSESSMENTS

Automatic stay, lien for postpetition property tax or assessment, **155:2**

Condominium and cooperative housing fees and assessments, dischargeability of, **57:60**

Internal Revenue Service

Generally, **51:1-51:29**

One hundred percent penalty, employment and withholding taxes, **159:5**

Tax Court jurisdiction, **51:2**

Lien for postpetition property tax or assessment, **155:2**

**ASSESSMENTS—Cont'd**

Railroad reorganization, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**

**ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

**No Asset Cases** (this index)

**Principal Assets Location** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

Schedule of assets and liabilities

Generally, **55:1**

Chapter 13, **145:2**

Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Voluntary cases, **20:4**

Transfer of assets, Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**

**Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)

**ASSIGNMENT**

Bankruptcy judges, **5:2**

Benefit of creditors. **Assignment for Benefit of Creditors** (this index)

Claims

Commencement of involuntary case, **22:4**

Setoff, limitations, **73:9**

Commencement of involuntary case, claims, **22:4**

Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:42**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, generally, for detailed treatment, see **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

Franchise agreements, **121:10, 121:12**

Hospital leases, assumption of lease assigned prepetition, **119:12**

Individual debt adjustment

Eligibility to file, 180-day bar to refiling, **141:9**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, plan provisions, **149:12**

Intellectual property

Generally, **177:17, 177:18, 177:20, 177:22**

Copyright licenses, special considerations, **177:31**

**ASSIGNMENT—Cont'd**

Intellectual property—Cont'd

Domain names, special considerations, **177:33**

Non-competition covenants, executory contracts, **177:34**

Patents, special considerations, **177:31**

Software for computers, **177:17, 177:35, 177:48**

Trademarks, special considerations, **177:32**

Lease assignment, use of bidding process for, **46:32**

Partnership agreement as executory contract, **120:2**

Rents, use, sale or lease of property, **44:6-44:10**

Setoff limitations, claims, **73:9**

Time share interests, **Rule 6006**

Turnover of estate assets, assignees for benefit of creditors, **62:9**

Unexpired leases, **Rule 6006**

**ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS**

Generally, **171:1-171:11**

Abstention, **171:5**

Advantages and disadvantages, **171:10, 171:11**

Commencement, **171:2**

Distribution scheme in assignments, **171:8**

General assignment, nature of, **171:1**

Involuntary bankruptcy, **171:4**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:11**

Preemption by bankruptcy law, **171:3**

Receiverships under federal law, **171:9**

Recognition of assignments by Bankruptcy Code, **171:7**

Standing of assignee, **171:6**

**ASSISTANT UNITED STATES TRUSTEES**

Generally, **26:1**

Chapter 12, **126:2**

Removal, **28:13**

**ASSOCIATIONS**

National Futures Association, commodity broker liquidation, **88:3**

## INDEX

### ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

Solicitation of proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**

### ASSUMPTION OR REJECTION

Administrative expense priority, contracts, **49:27**

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:2**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, see **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

### ASSURANCE

**Adequate Assurance** (this index)

### ATTACHMENT OR GARNISHMENT

Generally, **164:1**

Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**

Individual debt adjustment

Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**

Funds received by trustee, **148:6**

Origins of wage earner adjustments, **139:2**

Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**

Removal of case, effect of, **7:1**

Sovereign immunity, enforcement of judgment against federal government, **14:4**

Turnover of estate assets, attached property, **62:19**

### ATTACHMENTS

Proof of claim, **48:19**

### ATTEMPTS

Chapter 7 discharge, undoing of fraudulent transfer or concealment, **86:7**

### ATTENDANCE OR APPEARANCE

Chapter 11, **100:1-100:3**

Child support creditor's right to be heard, **100:4**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:9**

Code § 341 meeting or Rule 2004 examination, failure to attend, **103:13**

Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**

Discovery, award of attorneys' fees for nonattendance at deposition or failure to serve subpoena, **163:19**

Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1, 35:2**

### ATTENDANCE OR APPEARANCE

#### —Cont'd

Failure to attend

Code § 341 meeting or Rule 2004 examination, **103:13**

Trustee meeting, **103:14**

Hearings, debtor's duties, **55:11**

Individual debt adjustment

Confirmation hearing, **144:3, 151:1**

180-day bar to refiling, **141:12**

Discharge hearing, **145:1**

Meeting of creditors, **145:1**

Reorganization, **100:1-100:3**

Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

Rule 2004 examination or Code § 341 meeting, failure to attend, **103:13**

Service of process, defending against improper service, **162:9**

**Subpoenas** (this index)

### ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE

Generally, **163:80-163:84**

Creditors' committees, **98:36**

Discovery, **163:80-163:84**

Evidentiary rules, **FRE 502**

Examination of debtor, **35:3**

Waiver of debtor's privilege

Generally, **163:80-163:84**

Chapter 11 examiner, **99:26**

Chapter 11 trustee, **99:15**

Examination of debtor, **35:3**

### ATTORNEY GENERAL

Appointment powers, United States trustees, **28 USC § 581**

Chapter 13, **144:2, 144:3**

Chapter 11, intervention, **100:3**

Intervention, **Rule 2018**

Right to appeals, **Rule 2018**

**Trustees** (this index)

**United States Trustees** (this index)

### ATTORNEY IN FACT

Chapter 13, spouse's signature on petition, **141:2**

### ATTORNEYS

Administrative expense priority, **31:2, 49:28, 49:30**

Adversary proceedings, fees, **164:7**

Appearance, **Rule 9010**

**ATTORNEYS—Cont'd**

Appointment, **Rule 2014, Rule 6003**  
 Assumption or rejection of professional service contracts, **46:21**  
**Attorney-Client Privilege** (this index)  
**Attorney General** (this index)  
 Attorney in fact, spouse's signature on Chapter 13 petition, **141:2**  
 Authority to act, **Rule 9010**  
 Bad faith, **164:7, 172:1, 172:6, 172:27**  
 Certification regarding dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:7**  
 Claims, disallowance, **48:35**  
 Code of Professional Responsibility, **172:1**  
 Confidential information and confidentiality. **Attorney-Client Privilege** (this index)  
 Conflict of interest  
   Creditors' committee, **172:20**  
   Debtor in possession, **172:1, 172:1-172:16, 172:20**  
 Consent or permission  
   Debtor in possession, joint representation, **172:8**  
   Limiting scope of representation, **172:20**  
 Corporations  
   Debtor in possession, **172:8-172:10**  
   Turnover of estate assets, records turned over by attorneys, **62:7**  
 Costs. **Attorneys' Fees** (this index)  
 Creditors  
   Chapter 7, **78:1**  
   Chapter 9, **90:15**  
   Debtor in possession attorney representing estate's creditors, **172:11**  
   Fiduciary duties, **172:20**  
   Multiple creditors, representation of, **172:22**  
   Representation of creditors and committees, **172:21-172:24**  
 Creditors' committee  
   Generally, **78:1**  
   Conflict of interest, **172:20**  
   Fiduciary duties of counsel, **172:24**  
 Debtor in possession, **172:1-172:16**  
**Debt Relief Agencies** (this index)  
 Defined, **11 USC § 101**

**ATTORNEYS—Cont'd**

**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)  
 Disclosure  
   Compensation, **142:4**  
   Debtor in possession attorney, mandatory disclosure, **172:14**  
 Disclosure of compensation, **30:8**  
 Discovery  
   Attorney-client privilege, **163:80-163:84**  
   Depositions not to be taken by party's attorney, **163:11**  
   Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**  
   Signing of disclosures, requests, responses and objections, **163:9**  
   Work product or trial preparation materials, discovery, **163:3, 163:4**  
 Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, liability regarding, **79:7**  
 Documents, signing, **Rule 9011**  
 Employment  
   Generally, **30:1**  
   Restrictions, **Rule 5002**  
   Trustees, **Rule 2014**  
 Engagement agreements, **30:2**  
 Ethical responsibilities, **172:1-172:30**  
 Evidentiary rules, **FRE 502**  
 Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**  
 Ex parte contact with court, **Rule 9003**  
 Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment  
   Generally, **124:6**  
   Attorney General, standing trustee, **126:2, 126:4**  
   Compensation, **124:6, 127:4**  
   Employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**  
   Statements, **124:6, 127:4**  
 Fees. **Attorneys' Fees** (this index)  
 Fiduciary duties  
   Generally, **172:1-172:6, 172:20-172:24**  
   Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**  
 Fines and penalties, **172:1, 172:3, 172:16**  
 Good faith, **164:7, 172:1, 172:6, 172:27**  
 Individual consumer debtors, notice of forms of relief available to, **34:2**



## INDEX

### ATTORNEYS—Cont'd

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Injunctions, **166:2**

Intellectual property, **177:7**

Jurisdiction, fees as sanctions, **4:129**

Liquidation

Attorney General, private trustee panels, **77:1**

Creditors' committee, **78:1**

Mediation, **168:9-168:12**

Multiple clients, **Rule 2019**

Multiple matters

Debtor in possession, multiple and affiliated entities, **172:8, 172:12**

Representation of multiple creditors, **172:22**

Preference litigation, malpractice regarding, **66:41**

Preparation of petitions without attorney supervision. **Petition Preparers** (this index)

Privilege. **Attorney-Client Privilege** (this index)

**Professionals** (this index)

Reaffirmation agreements, **58:7**

Reasonable value, **11 USC § 329**

Records, turnover of estate assets, **62:7**

Reimbursement, **11 USC § 330**

Reorganization

Generally, **91:3**

Appearance, right to be heard, **100:2**

Automatic stay, ex parte relief, **91:17**

Committees

Role of attorneys, **98:24**

Selection of professionals, **98:23-98:28**

Fees, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**

Payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, fees, **95:1-95:8**

Prefiling considerations, petition, **92:1**

State attorney general, intervention, **100:3**

Union as authorized representative, retiree benefits, **105:7**

Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**

Secured claims, **52:12**

### ATTORNEYS—Cont'd

Securities Investor Protection Act trustee, attorney for, **87:10**

Service of process, **162:4**

Signature

Documents in dischargeability proceedings, sanctions, **57:65**

Papers, **Rule 9011**

Special counsel

Attorney to debtor in possession not disinterested, cure, **172:13**

Employment, **30:7**

Turnover of estate assets, records, **62:7**

Unauthorized practice of law by petition preparers, **18:1**

Work product or trial preparation materials, discovery, **163:3, 163:4**

### ATTORNEYS' FEES

Adversary proceedings, **164:7, Rule 7008**

Allowance, **11 USC § 503**

Amount, **11 USC § 503**

Applications

Chapter 11 trustee's review of fee applications, **99:17**

Compensation for preparation of fee, **31:7**

Hearings, **Rule 2016**

United States trustee's review and filing of comments with court, **99:17**

Automatic stay of collection regarding domestic relations matters, **175:23**

Carve-out in cash collateral agreement, **94:14, 94:38**

Chapter 13 debt limits ignored, disgorgement where, **141:5**

Chapter 11 trustee's review of fee applications, **99:17**

Claims disallowed, **48:30**

Commencement of involuntary case in bad faith, **22:16**

Court awards, **11 USC § 330**

Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, postconversion services of counsel, **98:28**

Creditors' committees, **78:4**

Debtor's attorney in Chapter 12 or 13, **31:5**

**ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd**

- Debt relief agencies, prohibitions and penalties regarding, **60:7**
- Disallowance, sanctions, **172:3, 172:16**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Family support obligations, **57:40**
  - Litigation issues, **57:65**
- Disclosure statement, **Rule 2016, 11 USC § 329**
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:29**
  - Impeding or delaying deposition, **163:16**
  - Nonattendance at deposition or failure to serve subpoena, **163:19**
  - Sanction, **163:70**
  - Signing of disclosures, requests, responses and objections, **163:9**
- Disinterested person, **11 USC § 328**
- Disqualification, fee-related matters, **172:10**
- Domestic Relations** (this index)
- Duplicative services, **31:5**
- Enhancements and bonuses, **31:7**
- Excessiveness, determination, **Rule 2017**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, fee as part of cure of default, **46:29, 46:30**
- Expenses, **11 USC § 330**
- Factors considered in determining reasonableness of fees, **31:5**
- Fee agreements, penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**
- Fee splitting, **11 USC § 504**
- Fiduciary duties, **172:1, 172:3**
- Injunctions, **166:2**
- Intellectual property, **177:7**
- Interim compensation, **31:6, 49:6, 11 USC § 331**
- Involuntary cases, **Rule 1018**
- Jurisdiction, fees as sanctions, **4:129**
- Limitations
  - Generally, **11 USC § 328, 329**
  - Recovery, willful violations of stays, **11 USC § 362**
- Liquidation, creditors' committee, **78:4**
- Local vs. out-of-town hourly rates, **31:8**
- 1994 legislation, generally, **31:5, 139:10**

**ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd**

- Petition preparers, damages or injunction against, **18:5, 18:6**
- Postdated check, payment by, **172:19**
- Postpetition claims, **48:9**
- Postponement until filing fees paid, **Rule 1006**
- Pre-petition claim, **48:9**
- Reasonable value, **11 USC § 329**
- Recording by court clerk, **Rule 2013**
- Reimbursement, **11 USC § 330**
- Remand of cases, **7:2**
- Requests for award, **Rule 7008**
- Sanctions, **4:129**
- Secured claims, **52:12**
- Sharing, **11 USC § 504**
- Sharing of compensation, **50:1**
- Source of payment disclosures, **172:10**
- Sovereign immunity
  - Generally, **14:15**
  - Tax Code or Equal Access to Justice Act, recovery under, **4:129, 14:12**
- Statements, **11 USC § 329**
- Terms, **11 USC § 328**
- United States trustees
  - Fee applications, review and filing of comments with court, **99:17**
  - National guidelines from Executive Office, **31:5, 31:7**
- Unnecessary or nonbeneficial services, **31:5**

**AUCTIONEERS**

- Assumption or rejection of professional service contracts, **46:21**
- Chapter 7, sale of property by trustee, **77:12**
- Compensation, **Rule 6005**
- Disqualifications, **Rule 6005**
- Eligibility, **Rule 6005**
- Employment
  - Generally, **30:1**
  - Application for, **Rule 2014**
  - Order approving, **Rule 2014, Rule 6005**
  - Restrictions, **Rule 5002**
- Fees, limitation, **Rule 2013**
- Statements of property sold, **Rule 6004**

## INDEX

### AUDITS

- Automatic stay exception for tax audits  
Internal Revenue Service, **43:23**
- Credit counseling agency accounts, **26:4**
- Petitions, random audit of, **26:4**

### AUTHENTICATION

- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 901-903**

### AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZATION

- Administrative Powers** (this index)
- Avoidance and Avoiding Powers** (this index)
- Bankruptcy court, powers, **13:1-13:10**
- Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:1-80:14**
- Estate property exclusion, power of appointment, **61:1**
- Exemptions, powers to avoid transfers and liens, **56:26-56:32, 56:38**
- Lender liability, authority to make loan, **174:2**
- Mediation, **168:2**
- Police Power** (this index)
- Professionals, court authorization of employment, **30:1 et seq.**
- Trustee, operation of debtor's business, **80:2-80:10**

### AUTHORS

- Debt relief agencies, exclusions from definition of, **60:1**

### AUTOMATIC MATTERS

- Preservation of avoided transfers, **71:1-71:3**
- Stay. **Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Termination** (this index)

### AUTOMATIC STAY

- Generally, **43:1-43:58**
- Abandonment of property, **74:16**
- Acceleration of debt, collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**
- Accounts of debtor frozen by bank, violation, **43:7, 43:11**
- Actions and proceedings, generally, **43:4 et seq.**
- Act to obtain possession of property under terminated nonresidential lease, exceptions, **43:24**

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Adequate protection, **43:45, 11 USC § 361**
- Administrative proceedings, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
- Affidavits
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Ex parte relief from stay, **43:53**
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Alimony or maintenance
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Chapter 12, **125:1**
  - Collection from nonstate property, exceptions, **43:17**
- Amendment or modification
  - Bankruptcy Code changes, **43:3**
  - Relief from stay, **43:44**
- Annulment of stay **43:44**
- Appeals** (this index)
- Arbitration, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
- Background, **43:1-43:3**
- Bad faith, grounds for relief from stay, **43:49**
- Banks
  - Freeze of debtor's accounts by bank, violation, **43:7, 43:11**
  - Letter of credit obtained by debtor from bank, not subject to stay, **43:7**
  - Setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
- Burden of proof
  - Criminal actions or proceedings, exceptions, **43:16**
  - Exceptions, **143:9**
  - Relief from stay, **43:54**
- Cause, grounds for relief from stay, **43:45, 43:46**
- Chapter 9, **90:16, 11 USC § 922**
- Chapter 12, **125:1, 136:1, 11 USC § 1201**
- Civil contempt, violation of stay, **43:58**
- Claims
  - Generally, **48:2**
  - Liens for prepetition claims in debtor's property, **43:9**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Claims—Cont'd
  - Proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
  - Setoffs of claims for commodity transactions, exceptions, **43:20**
- Codebtors, order for relief creating stay, **11 USC § 1201, 1301**
- Collection
  - Alimony, maintenance or support collected from nonestate property, exceptions, **43:17**
  - Criminal action or proceeding exception, debts, **43:16**
  - Prepetition debts, **43:10**
- Commerce Secretary, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, **43:27**
- Commodities
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Exceptions, **43:20**
  - Futures contracts, **11 USC § 362(b)(6)**
- Conditioning of stay, **43:44**
- Confirmation, effect of, **143:8**
- Consolidation, preliminary and final hearings for relief from stay, **43:52**
- Consumer debts
  - Collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**
  - Co-obligor with debtor, **43:4**
- Contempt
  - Generally, **43:58, 125:1**
  - Domestic relations matters, **175:22**
- Contested matter, request for relief from stay, **43:44**
- Continuation
  - Actions to establish or modify marital or child support rights, **43:17**
  - Postpetition filing of continuation statement or the like, **43:18**
  - Preliminary hearing, continuation of stay after, **43:51**
  - Use of property continued, actions for possession of estate property, **43:7**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Generally, **Rule 4001(d)**
  - Commodity transactions, exceptions, **43:20**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, below

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Contracts or agreements—Cont'd
  - Franchise Agreements** (this index)
  - Repurchase agreements, exceptions, **43:21**
- Conversion of cases, **39:8**
- Conversions as terminating, **11 USC § 1201**
- Co-obligor with debtor, consumer debts, **43:4**
- Core proceedings, **4:75, 4:83**
- Corporations
  - Estate property, corporate debtor's shares of stock and assets, **43:7**
  - Violation of stay, **43:57**
- Courts
  - Automatic termination of stay, untimely ruling by court on request for relief, **43:52**
  - Subject to stay, **43:5**
  - Tax Court proceedings, **43:12**
- Creation of liens, **43:8, 43:9**
- Credit counseling and the stay, **143:6**
- Crimes
  - Generally, **11 USC § 362(b)(1)**
  - Actions or proceedings, exceptions, **43:16**
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Violation of stay, criminal contempt, **43:57**
- Damages, violation of stay, **43:57, 125:1, 143:25**
- Debts
  - Mutual debts, setoff, **43:11, 43:20, 43:31**
  - Prepetition debts, setoff, **43:11**
- Deficiency of taxes and issuance of notice, exceptions, **43:23**
- Dischargeability of debts, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
- Discharge of debtor, nondischargeability determination prior to general, **57:66**
- Discovery, **163:4, 163:24**
- Dishonor of negotiable instrument, exceptions, **43:25**
- Domestic Relations** (this index)
- Drop dead date, **43:52**
- Drug usage on leased realty, exception for, **43:37**

## INDEX

### **AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Duration, **43:13, 11 USC § 362(c)**
- Educational institutions, **43:28-43:30, 11 USC § 362(b)(15)-(17)**
- Eligibility
  - Generally, **143:4-143:6**
  - Higher Education Act, exceptions, **43:30**
- Emotional distress, recovery of damages for, **43:57**
- Endangerment of leased realty, exception for, **43:37**
- Enforcement
  - Governmental, police or regulatory power, exceptions, **43:19**
  - Liens, **43:8, 43:9**
  - Prepetition judgments, **43:6**
- Environmental matters
  - Generally, **178:11, 178:18**
  - Governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Equity and equitable matters
  - Injunctive power under Code § 105, **43:4**
  - Interests in debtor's property, actions for possession of estate property, **43:7**
  - Lack of adequate protection as grounds for relief from stay, equity cushion, **43:45**
  - Lack of equity in property unnecessary to effective reorganization, **43:47**
- Estate property, actions and proceedings, **43:4 et seq.**
- Exceptions
  - Generally, **43:15-43:43, 143:7-143:22**
  - Accreditation of educational institutions, **43:28**
  - Act to obtain possession of property under terminated nonresidential lease, **43:24**
  - Administrative freeze, **143:22**
  - Agreements, repurchase, **43:21**
  - Alimony, collection from nonstate property, **43:17**
  - Automobiles, **143:17**
  - Burden of proof, **143:9**
  - Claims for commodity transactions, setoffs, **43:20**

### **AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Exceptions—Cont'd
  - Collection of alimony, maintenance or support from nonstate property, **43:17**
  - Commodity transaction claims, setoffs, **43:20**
  - Criminal actions or proceedings, **43:16, 143:20**
  - Deficiency of taxes, issuance of notice, **43:23**
  - Dishonor of negotiable instrument, **43:25**
  - Domestic
    - Relations matters, **175:3-175:5**
    - Support obligations, **43:17**
  - Drug usage on leased realty, **43:37**
  - Educational institutions, **43:28-43:30**
  - Eligibility under Higher Education Act, **43:30**
  - Endangerment of leased realty, **43:37**
  - Enforcement of governmental, police or regulatory power, **43:19**
  - Eviction, generally, **43:36, 43:37**
  - Family law, **143:19**
  - Fishing facility, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, **43:27**
  - Foreclosure
    - HUD, National Housing Act, **43:22**
    - Merchant Marine Act, **43:26, 43:27**
  - Good-faith purchasers, **143:14**
  - Governmental power, enforcement, **43:19**
  - HHS Secretary, proceedings against debtor by, **43:42**
  - Higher Education Act, eligibility under, **43:30**
  - HUD foreclosures under National Housing Act, **43:22**
  - Issuance of notice of tax deficiency, **43:23**
  - Judgment obtained by lessor, **43:36**
- Leases
  - Act to obtain possession of property under terminated nonresidential lease, **43:24**
  - Drug usage on leased realty, **43:37**
  - Endangerment of leased realty, **43:37**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

Exceptions—Cont'd

- Letter of credit obtained by debtor from bank, **43:7**
- Licensing of educational institutions, **43:29**
- Liens
  - Debtor ineligible to file bankruptcy, **43:35**
  - Postpetition perfection, **43:8, 43:18**
- Maintenance, collection of from nonstate property, **43:17**
- Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, **43:26, 43:27**
- Multiple filings in small business reorganization, **107:2**
- Mutual debts, setoffs, **43:20**
- National Housing Act foreclosures by HUD, **43:22**
- Negotiable instrument, presentment and dishonor, **43:25**
- Non-estate property, collection of alimony, maintenance or support, **43:17**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:4**
- Nonresidential lease, act to obtain possession of property under terminated lease, **43:24**
- Notice
  - Dishonor of negotiable instrument, **43:25**
  - Reclamation notice, **43:7**
  - Tax deficiency, **43:23**
- Paternity actions, continuation of, **43:17**
- Pension loan repayments, **43:33**
- Perfection of liens, postpetition, **43:8, 43:18**
- Police power, enforcement, **43:19, 178:18**
- Possession of property under terminated nonresidential lease, act to obtain, **43:24**
- Postpetition perfection of liens
  - Generally, **43:8, 43:18**
  - Continuation statement filing or the like, **43:18, 65:2**
  - Property tax liens, **43:32**
- Presentment of negotiable instrument, **43:25**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

Exceptions—Cont'd

- Protesting dishonor of negotiable instrument, **43:25**
- Real estate, **143:13**
- Reclamation notice, **43:7**
- Regulatory power, enforcement, **43:19**
- In rem enforcement exception, **43:34**
- Repurchase agreements, **43:21**
- Residential lessors, **143:15**
- Retirement plan loans, **143:21**
- Securities self-regulatory organization, order obtained by, **43:39**
- Setoffs
  - Income tax returns, **43:40**
  - Master netting agreement, claims under, **43:41**
  - Mutual debts and claims for commodity transactions, **43:20**
  - Repurchase agreements, **43:21**
  - Swap participants, **43:31**
- Small business cases, **43:43**
- Support, collection of from nonstate property, **43:17**
- Swap participants, setoffs, **43:31**
- Tax deficiency, issuance of notice, **43:23**
- Taxes, **143:17**
- Terminated nonresidential lease, act to obtain possession of property under, **43:24**
- Transfers not avoidable under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**
- Vessels, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, **43:26**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Assumption or rejection of contracts terminated postpetition, **46:17**
  - Expiration of lease of nonresidential real property, **46:38**
  - Nonassumable contracts, termination by nondebtor party, **46:17**
  - Unassumed leases of nonresidential real property, **46:49**
- Ex parte relief from stay, **43:53, 91:17**
- Expedited hearing, relief from stay, **43:50**



## INDEX

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Extension of stay, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:5**
- Fair Labor Standards Act proceedings, governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, **125:1, 136:1**
- FDIC acting as receiver or conservator, **43:19**
- Federal Reserve Board, governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Filing of case, effective date of stay, **43:4**
- Final hearing, relief from stay, **43:52**
- Fishing facility Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, exceptions, **43:27**
- Foreclosures of mortgages, **11 USC § 362(b)(8)**
- Foreign currency rates, setoff by swap participants exception, **43:31**
- Former Bankruptcy Rules, **36:2**
- Forward commodity contracts, exceptions, **43:20**
- Franchise agreements
  - Generally, **121:18**
  - For cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
  - Flexible litigation strategy for franchisor, **121:6**
  - Termination of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor, **121:3, 121:4**
- Freeze of debtor's accounts by bank, violation, **43:7, 43:11**
- Governmental proceedings
  - Generally, **11 USC § 362(b)(4)**
  - Enforcement of judgments, **11 USC § 362(b)(5)**
  - Exception for enforcement of governmental power, **43:19**
  - Violation of stay, liability in damages for, **43:19**
- Hearings
  - IRS, issuance of tax deficiency notice exception, **43:23**
  - Relief from stay, **43:44, 43:50-43:52, Rule 4001(a), 11 USC § 1201**
- HHS Secretary, proceedings against debtor by, **43:42**

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Higher Education Act eligibility, exceptions, **43:30**
- Historical perspective, **43:1**
- HUD foreclosures under National Housing Act, exceptions, **43:22**
- Indemnity claims, **43:5**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **143:1-143:30, 147:1, 11 USC § 1301**
  - Background, **143:2**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:26-143:28**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:6**
  - Eligibility, **143:4-143:6**
  - English Bankruptcy Act of 1883, **139:2, 139:4**
  - Exceptions and limitations, generally, **143:13-143:22**
  - 180-day bar to refiling petition, **141:12**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:20**
  - Relief from stay, **143:7-143:12**
  - Termination, dismissal of case, **148:6**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
  - Utility service termination, **143:29, 143:30**
  - Vesting of property, plan provisions, **149:14**
  - Violation of stay, **143:23-143:25**
- Injunctions
  - Generally, **43:4 et seq.**
  - Actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:4, 43:5**
- Intellectual property, **177:38**
- Intent
  - Criminal actions or proceedings, **43:16**
  - Statement of intention, **143:7**
- Interest rates, setoff by swap participants exception, **43:31**
- Internal Revenue Service
  - Generally, **51:6, 51:7**
  - Automatic stay exception, **43:23**
  - Collection, **51:17**
  - Issuance of tax deficiency notice exception, **43:23**
- Issuance of notice of tax deficiency, exceptions, **43:23**
- Judgments
  - Generally, **11 USC § 362**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Judgments—Cont'd
  - Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, **43:26, 43:27**
  - Prepetition judgments, **43:6**
- Judicial proceedings, **43:5, 11 USC § 362**
- Jurisdiction, **4:48, 143:3, 148:6**
- Labor disputes, governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Lack
  - Adequate protection, relief from stay, **43:45**
  - Equity in property unnecessary to effective reorganization, relief from stay, **43:47**
- Leases
  - Act to obtain possession of property under terminated nonresidential lease, **43:24**
  - Drug usage on leased realty, **43:37**
  - Endangerment of leased realty, **43:37**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, above
- Legal interests in debtor's property, actions for possession of estate property, **43:7**
- Letter of credit, not subject to stay, **43:7**
- Licenses
  - Educational institution licensing, exceptions, **43:29**
  - Revocation, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
- Liens
  - Dismissal of case, reinstatement after, **148:6**
  - Against estate, **11 USC § 362(a)(4), 11 USC 362(a)(5)**
  - Exceptions
    - Debtor ineligible to file bankruptcy, **43:35**
    - Postpetition perfection, **43:8, 43:18**
  - Perfection, **43:8, 43:9, 43:18**
  - Postpetition
    - Lien creation, perfection or enforcement, **43:8**
    - Perfection of liens, below
    - Prepetition claims in debtor's property, **43:9**
    - In rem enforcement exception, **43:34**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Liens—Cont'd
  - Tax liens, **43:11**
  - Tax liens for postpetition property tax or assessment, **155:2**
- Medicare disputes, **119:8, 119:9**
- Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, exceptions, **43:26, 43:27**
- Misconduct, grounds for relief from stay, **43:46**
- Motion for relief, **4:35, 43:44, Rule 4001**
- Motive, criminal actions or proceedings, **43:16**
- Multiple unit property, HUD foreclosure exception, **43:22**
- Municipal debt adjustment, **90:16**
- Municipalities, **11 USC § 922**
- Mutual debts, setoff, **43:11, 43:20, 43:31**
- National Housing Act foreclosures by HUD, exceptions, **43:22**
- National Labor Relations Board, governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Necessity, reasons for exceptions, **43:15**
- Negotiable instrument presentment and dishonor, exceptions, **43:25**
- Nondebtor parties, entitlement to stay, **43:4**
- Nonstate property collection of alimony, maintenance or support, exceptions, **43:17**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:4**
- Nonresidential lease, act to obtain possession of property under terminated lease, **43:24**
- Notice
  - Generally, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 362**
  - Hearings on relief, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 1201**
  - Objections to termination, **11 USC § 1201**
  - Reclamation notice, not subject to stay, **43:7**
  - Relief, **43:44, Rule 4001, 11 USC § 1201**
  - Termination, **11 USC § 1201**
- Objections
  - Relief from stay, **43:44**

## INDEX

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Objections—Cont'd
  - Termination, **11 USC § 1201**
- Option contracts, exceptions, **43:20**
- Overpayments of welfare of Medicare, setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
- Oversecured creditors, grounds for relief from stay, **43:45**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy
  - Generally, **120:1, 120:6**
  - Estate property, **43:7**
  - Violation of stay, **43:57**
- Party in interest, relief from stay, **43:44**
- Paternity actions, continuation of, **43:17, 175:19**
- Payments by surety, no violation of stay, **43:7**
- Pension plans
  - Exception for pension loan repayments, **43:33**
- Perfection
  - Interests, **11 USC § 362(b)(3)**
  - Liens, **43:8, 43:9, 43:18**
- Personal property lease rejected or not timely assumed, termination of stay where lease, **46:59**
- Piper rule, **43:5**
- Police power enforcement, exceptions, **43:19, 178:18**
- Pollution proceedings, governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Possession
  - Actions for possession of estate property, **43:7**
  - Act to obtain possession of property under terminated nonresidential lease, exceptions, **43:24**
- Postpetition perfection of liens
  - Generally, **43:8, 43:18**
  - Continuation statement filing or the like, **43:18, 65:2**
  - Property tax liens, **43:32**
- Preliminary hearing, relief from stay, **43:51**
- Prepetition matters
  - Collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**
  - Judgments, **43:6**
  - Liens for prepetition claims in debtor's property, **43:9**
  - Proceedings involving claims, **43:5**

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Prepetition matters—Cont'd
  - Setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
  - Waivers executed by debtor, effect on stay, **43:4**
- Presentment of negotiable instrument, exceptions, **43:25**
- Presumptions in single asset real estate cases, **43:48**
- Proceedings and actions, **43:4 et seq.**
- Products liability suits, estate property, **43:7**
- Property
  - Debtors, **11 USC § 362**
  - Estate, **43:4 et seq., 11 USC § 362(a)(3)**
  - Tax liens, perfection of postpetition, **43:32**
- Protesting dishonor of negotiable instrument, exceptions, **43:25**
- Public policy, reasons for exceptions, **43:15**
- Punitive damages, violation, **43:57, 125:1**
- Railroad reorganization, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Recoupment, setoff of prepetition debts distinguished, **43:11**
- Refunds of taxes, setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
- Regulatory power enforcement, exceptions, **43:19**
- Reissuance of automatic stay, **13:5**
- Relief from stay
  - Generally, **43:44-43:55, Rule 4001, 11 USC § 362(d), 362(g)**
  - Adequate protection, **43:45, 11 USC § 361**
  - Appeals, **43:55**
  - Arbitration, **169:3**
  - Burden of proof, **43:54**
  - Chapter 9, **90:16**
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Chapter 12, **125:1**
  - Chapter 13, **150:3**
  - Core proceedings, **4:83**
  - Discovery, **163:4**
  - Domestic relations matters, **175:6**
  - Equity in property lacking, **43:47**
  - Ex parte relief, **43:53, 91:17**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Relief from stay—Cont'd
  - Expedited hearing, **43:50**
  - Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, **125:1**
  - Final hearing, **43:52**
  - Franchise agreements, **121:18**
  - Grounds for relief, **43:45-43:47**
  - Hearings, **43:44, 43:50-43:52**
  - Lack of adequate protection, **43:45**
  - Lack of equity in property, **43:47**
  - Municipal debt adjustment, **90:16**
  - Other causes, grounds for relief, **43:46**
  - Preliminary hearing, **43:51**
  - Removal of cases, **7:1**
  - Reorganization, **91:17**
  - Secured claims in personal property, automatic termination of stay regarding, **43:56**
  - Single asset real estate cases, **43:48**
- In rem enforcement exception, **43:34**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **91:17**
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:9**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:21**
  - Confirmation of plan, **114:1**
  - Domestic relations matters, **175:11**
  - Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, **43:26, 43:27**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:3, 97:14**
- Repeat filers, **43:14**
- Repurchase agreement, **43:21, 11 USC § 559**
- Request of party in interest, relief from stay, **43:44**
- Reverse repurchase agreements, exceptions, **43:21**
- Revocation of license, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
- Securities
  - Contract, liquidation, **11 USC § 555**
  - Investor Protection Act, stay of Code liquidation, **87:8, 87:10, 87:23**
  - Repurchase agreement exception, **43:21**
  - Self-regulatory organization, order obtained by, **43:39**

**AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd**

- Security interests
  - Debtor ineligible to file bankruptcy, **43:35**
  - Proceeding to enforce security interest in realty, **43:34**
- Self-executing nature of stay, **43:4**
- Serial filings or bankruptcies, **43:14**
- Setoff
  - Generally, **73:1, 73:11, 73:13**
  - Mutual debts, **43:11, 43:20, 43:31**
  - Prepetition debts, **43:11**
  - Repo participant, **11 USC § 362(b)(7)**
  - Repurchase agreements, **43:21**
  - Swap participant, **11 USC § 362(b)(14)**
- Single asset real estate cases, adequate protection, **43:48**
- Small business cases, **43:43, 107:2**
- Sovereign immunity, violation of stay, **14:4, 14:7, 14:10**
- State laws
  - Criminal actions or proceedings, exceptions, **43:16**
  - Grounds for relief from stay, **43:46**
  - Postpetition perfection of liens, **43:8, 43:18**
- Statement of intention, **143:7**
- Statute of limitations, actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:5**
- Stockbroker liquidation, effect, **11 USC § 742**
- Support collection of from nonstate property, exceptions, **43:17**
- Surety's payments, no violation of stay, **43:7**
- Swap
  - Agreement, contract termination right, effect, **11 USC § 560**
  - Participants' setoffs, exceptions, **43:31**
- Tax
  - Court, **11 USC § 362(a)(8)**
- Matters
  - Generally, **11 USC § 362(a)(8)**
  - Audits and assessments, **43:23**
  - Collection, **51:17**
  - Deficiency notices, **43:23, 11 USC § 362(b)(9)**

## INDEX

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Tax—Cont'd
  - Matters—Cont'd
    - Exceptions from stay, **51:7, 143:18, 155:2**
    - Liens, setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
    - Prepetition taxes, stay limited to individual debtor's, **155:2**
    - Refunds, setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
    - Returns, setoff of income tax, **43:40**
    - Tax court proceedings, **43:12, 155:2**
- Terminated nonresidential lease, act to obtain possession of property under, **43:24**
- Termination of stay
  - Generally, **43:13, 43:44, 11 USC § 362(e), 1201**
  - Abandonment of property, **74:16**
  - Automatic termination, untimely ruling by court on request for relief, **43:52**
  - Chapter 13, dismissal of case, **148:6**
- Time or date
  - Automatic termination of stay, untimely ruling by court on request for relief, **43:52**
  - Drop dead date, **43:52**
  - Duration of stay, **43:13**
  - Hearings, relief from stay, **43:50-43:52**
  - IRS, issuance of tax deficiency notice exception, **43:23**
  - Termination, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 1201**
  - Tolling of time limitations, **43:4**
- Tolling of statute of limitations, actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:5**
- Transfers not avoidable under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**
- Transportation Secretary, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, **43:26**
- Turnover of estate assets, failure to comply with turnover order, **62:16**
- Unions, governmental action exception, **43:19**

### AUTOMATIC STAY—Cont'd

- Unsecured creditors, collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**
  - Untimely ruling by court on request for relief, automatic termination of stay, **43:52**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:2**
  - Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**
  - Verified motion, ex parte relief from stay, **43:53**
  - Vessels, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, **43:26**
  - Violation of stay
    - Generally, **43:57, 43:58, 143:23-143:25**
    - Annulment, **143:23**
    - Civil contempt, **43:58**
    - Contempt
      - Generally, **125:1**
    - Criminal contempt, **43:58**
    - Damages, **43:57, 125:1, 143:25**
    - Domestic relations matters, **175:7**
    - Freeze of debtor's accounts by bank, **43:7, 43:11**
    - Punitive damages, **43:57, 125:1**
    - Recoupment by creditor, **43:11**
    - Sovereign immunity, **14:4, 14:7, 14:10**
    - Surety's payments, **43:7**
    - Turnover of estate assets, failure to comply with turnover order, **62:5, 62:16**
    - Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**
    - Void or voidable, **43:4, 143:23**
  - Waivers executed by debtor, effect on stay, **43:4, 175:7**
  - Welfare overpayments, setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**
  - Withholding of services, collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**
- ### AUTOMOBILES AND MOTOR VEHICLES
- Driving While Intoxicated** (this index)
  - Exemptions, federal list, **56:15, 56:18**
  - Individual debt adjustment
    - Automatic stay, **143:17**
    - Bifurcation of claims, **149:7**

## AUTOMOBILES AND MOTOR

### VEHICLES—Cont'd

- Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd
- Disposable income test, **151:22**
- Driving while intoxicated, discharge-ability of debts arising from, **139:9, 139:10**
- Proof of claim, evidence of perfection of security interest, **146:6**
- Property of estate, **147:4**

## AVIATION

- Estate property, air carrier certificate as, **61:6**
- Financing of equipment. **Aircraft Equipment and Vessel Financing Arrangements** (this index)
- Reorganization
  - Federal Aviation Administration** (this index)
  - Financing of equipment. **Aircraft Equipment and Vessel Financing Arrangements** (this index)
- Special treatment of air carriers' executory contracts, **46:54**

## AVOIDANCE AND AVOIDING POWERS

- Alternative remedies, liability of transferee for avoided transfer, **70:4**
- Arbitration, **169:4**
- Automatic stay exception for transfers not avoidable under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**
- Chapter 7, **77:15, 83:2**
- Chapter 9, **90:1, 90:11 et seq., 90:20, 11 USC § 926**
- Chapter 13
  - Generally, **145:7**
  - Liens, **144:4, 147:3**
- Chapter 11. Reorganization, below
- Chapter 12, debtor in possession, **127:9**
- Claims, **48:27, 48:39**
- Commodity broker liquidation
  - Generally, **11 USC § 764**
  - Limitations on trustee's power to avoid margin payments, **88:17**
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**
- Commodity contract, **11 USC § 556**
- Complaints, **161:7**

## AVOIDANCE AND AVOIDING

### POWERS—Cont'd

- Conduit defense to avoidance liability, **70:2**
- Conduit Theory, **70:3**
- Control Test, **70:3**
- Conversion of cases, substantive avoidance powers, **39:16**
- Deprizio* and amendments to the Code, **70:6**
- Dismissal, effect on, **11 USC § 349**
- Dismissal of cases, reinstatement of voided liens or transfers, **39:19, 39:20**
- Dominion Test, **70:3**
- Estate property, **61:11**
- Exemptions** (this index)
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, debtor in possession, **127:9**
- Financial participants, **65:6**
- Fishermen's reclamation, limitations on powers, **65:5**
- Fraudulent conveyances, **11 USC § 548**
- Good faith, liability of transferee for avoided transfers, **70:3-70:8**
- Goods reclaimed by seller, limitations on powers, **65:3**
- Grain producer's reclamation, limitations on powers, **65:5**
- Hypothetical lien creditor, trustee as, **63:5**
- Improvements by good faith transferees, liability of transferee for avoided transfers, **7-:4-70:6**
- Indemnifying liens, **Rule 6010**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **145:7**
  - Liens, **144:4, 147:3**
- Initial transferee, liability for avoided transfer, **70:1, 70:2, 70:5, 70:8**
- Insiders, transfers benefiting, **70:5**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:3-68:21**
- Liability of transferee for avoided transfer, **70:1-70:9**
- Lien creditor, standing of trustee as, **63:4**
- Liens
  - Exemptions** (this index)
  - Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, good faith transferees, **70:3-70:8**



## INDEX

### AVOIDANCE AND AVOIDING

#### POWERS—Cont'd

##### Liens—Cont'd

Penalties, **11 USC § 724(a)**

Standing of trustee to avoid fixing of statutory liens, **64:7**

Statutory liens, **64:1-64:7**

Tax, **11 USC § 724(b)**

Trustee as lien creditor, **63:1-63:6**

Undersecured claim, **58:4**

##### Limitation

Generally, **65:1-65:8**

Grain storage, **11 USC § 546(d)**

Margin payments

Financial institutions, **11 USC § 546(e)**

Repo participant, **11 USC § 546(e)**

Perfection, **11 USC § 546(b)**

Reclamation, **11 USC § 546(c)**

Statute of limitations, below

Two-year statute, **11 USC § 546(a)**

Liquidation, **77:15, 83:2**

Margin payments, limitations on powers, **65:6**

Master netting agreements, **65:6**

Municipal debt adjustment, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:20**

Municipalities, **11 USC § 926**

Nature of avoiding powers, **63:1, 63:3**

Netting agreements, **65:6**

Overview of present law, **3:11**

Pensions and retirement benefits, fraudulent conveyances or preferences, **176:17**

Policy basis of avoiding powers, **63:1**

Postpetition transactions

Generally, **65:2, 69:1-69:9**

Burden of proof, **Rule 6001**

Exceptions, **11 USC § 549(b), 549(c)**

Preferences

Generally, **66:1-66:41, 11 USC § 547(b)**

Exceptions, **11 USC § 547(c)**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, **67:1-67:16**

Preservation of transfers, **71:1-71:3, 11 USC § 551**

Producer's reclamation of grain, limitations on powers, **65:5**

### AVOIDANCE AND AVOIDING

#### POWERS—Cont'd

Reclamation, limitations on powers, **65:3-65:5**

Recovery of property, **11 USC § 550**

Rent, **11 USC § 545**

Reopening of case, lien avoidance action, **40:7**

Reorganization

Generally, **91:24, 93:2**

Effect of conversion to Chapter 7, **103:4**

Limitations where trustee not appointed, **65:1, 70:9**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:22-97:24**

Statute of limitations on trustee's avoidance actions, **99:21**

Repurchase agreement, **65:6, 11 USC § 559**

Return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**

Sale of property, collusive bidding, **44:27**

Security contract, **11 USC § 555**

Seller's reclamation of goods, limitations on powers, **65:3, 65:4**

Standing of trustee as lien creditor, **63:4**

Statute of limitations

Generally, **65:1, 70:9, 99:21**

Conversion of cases, substantive avoidance powers, **39:16**

Equitable tolling, **65:1**

Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, **70:9**

Trustee's "appointment" for purposes of, **77:2**

Voiding of postpetition transactions, **69:7**

Statutory liens, **64:1-64:7**

Stockbroker liquidations, **11 USC § 749**

Subordination agreements, **53:1**

Subsequent transferees, liability for avoided transfers, **70:7**

Subtransferees, liability for avoided transfers, **70:1, 70:2, 70:8**

Summary of avoiding powers, **63:2**

Surety liens, **Rule 6010, 11 USC § 545**

Swap agreements, limitations on powers, **65:6**

## **AVOIDANCE AND AVOIDING**

### **POWERS—Cont'd**

#### Transfers

Burden of proving avoidability, **11 USC § 547(g)**

Claims subject to avoidance of transfer, **48:41**

Preservation, **11 USC § 551**

#### Trustee powers

Bona fide purchaser, real property, **11 USC § 544(a)(3)**

Hypothetical lien, **11 USC § 544(a)(1)**

Judicial lien, **11 USC § 544(a)(1)**

Liability of transferee, **11 USC § 550**

Strong arm, **11 USC § 544(a)**

Warehouse lien, **65:8**

## **AWARDS**

Exemptions, federal list, **56:22**

## **BAD OR GOOD FAITH**

Attorneys, **164:7, 172:1, 172:6, 172:27**

Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:49**

Avoided transfer, liability of transferee for, **70:3-70:8**

Breach of duty of good faith, lender liability, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

Chapter 7, reaffirmation of debt, **81:9**

Collective bargaining agreement modification, **46:62, 46:67, 104:6-104:9**

Commencement of involuntary case, **22:8, 22:16**

Credit, obtaining, **45:10**

#### Discovery

Depositions, motion to terminate or limit examination, **163:16**

Sanctions, good faith attempt to resolve discovery dispute, **163:69, 163:70**

Duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Confirmation of plan, **134:7**

Conversion, **132:7**

Dismissal, **132:10, 132:12**

Petition, filing, **123:6, 123:7**

Sales, **130:2**

## **BAD OR GOOD FAITH—Cont'd**

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

Individual debt adjustment

Cases collected by circuit, **151:10**

Classification of claims, **149:6**

Confirmation of plan, generally, **151:2, 151:6-151:10**

Conversion to/from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3, 148:8**

Debts nondischargeable in Chapter 7, **151:9**

Dismissal of case, **148:5**

Eligibility to file, **141:6**

Factors considered on case-by-case basis, **151:6**

Filing of petition, **141:12**

Honesty of purpose or intention, **151:6**

Payments to unsecured creditors, **151:8**

Plan, generally, **151:6-151:10**

Plan confirmation, **151:16**

Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**

Successive petitions, **141:12**

Lender liability, breach of duty of good faith, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

Municipal debt adjustment, eligibility for, **17:7**

Pleading in response to complaint, **161:8**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, amount of recovery, **67:11**

Reaffirmation disclosure requirements, safe harbor for good faith attempt to comply with, **58:8**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Retiree insurance benefits, modification of, **46:69**

**Sales** (this index)

Sanctions motions, **4:129, 172:1**

## **BAILMENTS**

Estate property, **61:6**

## **BALLOON PAYMENTS**

Chapter 13 plan confirmation, **151:15**

## **BALLOTS**

Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:17, 110:19**

## INDEX

### **BANKRUPTCY ACT OF 1800**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy,  
**120:1**

### **BANKRUPTCY ACT OF 1841**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy,  
**120:1**

### **BANKRUPTCY ACT OF 1867**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy,  
**120:1**

### **BANKRUPTCY ACT OF 1898**

Generally, **2:1, 4:2, 4:3-4:13, 4:12-4:22**  
Disclosure statements in reorganization  
cases, **110:2**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, **46:2**

History of bankruptcy law, generally,  
**1:8, 1:16**

Individual debt adjustment, **139:4**

Jurisdiction and administration under,  
**1:16**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy,  
**120:1, 120:5, 120:7, 120:8**

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

Substantive law under, **1:8**

### **BANKRUPTCY ACT OF 1986**

Generally, **2:13**

### **BANKRUPTCY ADMINISTRATOR**

Creditors' meeting examination of  
debtor concerning consequences of  
bankruptcy, **33:5**

### **BANKRUPTCY AMENDMENTS AND FEDERAL JUDGESHIP ACT OF 1984**

Generally, **4:1, 4:2, 4:10, 4:27-4:61**

Constitutionality of 1984 jurisdictional  
structure, **4:10, 4:41**

History of 1984 structure and Congres-  
sional options, **4:27**

Jury trial, **165:6**

Lease of nonresidential real property to  
debtor, **46:36, 46:40, 46:41, 46:46**

Legislative history, **2:12**

Overview of amendments, **4:28**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy,  
**120:2**

Source of jurisdiction under 1984  
amendments, **4:29, 4:30**

### **BANKRUPTCY AMENDMENTS AND FEDERAL JUDGESHIP ACT OF 1984—Cont'd**

Timeshare interests, **46:53**

### **BANKRUPTCY APPELLATE PANELS**

Generally, **170:5-170:10**

**Appeals** (this index)

Automatic routing of appeal to Panel  
absent contrary election, **170:5**

Binding effect of first level appellate  
decisions, **170:17**

Consent to determination by panel,  
**170:5 to 170:7**

Constitutionality, **170:6, 170:7**

Core and noncore proceedings, gener-  
ally, **170:8**

Emergency Rule, **170:6**

Establishment in each circuit, **170:5,**  
**170:6**

History, **170:6**

Jurisdictional limitations. Limitations on  
jurisdiction, below

Limitations on jurisdiction

Status of Bankruptcy Courts, **170:8**

Title 28, **170:9**

Local rules of Ninth Circuit BAP,  
**170:11**

Multi-circuit panels, **170:6**

Precedent, **170:10, 170:17**

Procedure, generally, **170:50, 170:51-**  
**170:62**

Stare decisis, **170:10, 170:17**

Strategic considerations in choosing  
appellate forum, **170:10**

### **BANKRUPTCY CLAUSES**

Generally, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4, 75:5**

**Contracts or Agreements** (this index)

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, assumption or rejection,  
**46:18, 46:22, 46:56**

Extension of time, **16:1**

Franchise agreements, **121:4, 121:5,**  
**121:10**

Partnerships, **120:2, 120:3**

Stockbroker liquidation, automatic  
termination of security dealer blan-  
ket bonds, **87:12**

## BANKRUPTCY COURTS

Abstention  
 Generally, **4:28, 4:35, 4:40**  
 Appeals, **8:5, 8:7, 8:8**  
 Arbitration, abstention in favor of, **8:9, 169:3**  
 Mandatory abstention, **4:28, 4:46, 4:62**  
 Motions, **Rule 5011**  
 Notice, **11 USC § 305**  
 Permissive abstention, **4:28, 4:40**  
 Remand following removal of case, **7:2**  
 Reports, **Rule 5011**  
 Tort claims, **8:8**  
 Withdrawal of reference of case distinguished, **8:2**  
 Adversary proceedings  
 Deposit of money in court, **Rule 7067**  
 Findings by court, **Rule 7052**  
 Rules, scope, **Rule 7001**  
 Amendments, **Rule 1009**  
 Appeals  
 Certificate of compliance, **Official Form 417C**  
 Court of appeals, **28 USC § 158(d)**  
 Filing fees, **28 USC § 1930(c)**  
 Jurisdiction, **28 USC § 158**  
 Notice, **Official Form 417A**  
 Venue, **28 USC § 1408**  
 Appellate panels, **28 USC § 158(b)**  
 Appointments, limitation, **Rule 5002**  
 Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:6 et seq.**  
 Businesses of debtors, operation by trustees, **11 USC § 721**  
 Certification, records, **Rule 5006**  
 Chapter 7  
 Dischargeability of debts, **Rule 4007**  
 Filing fees, **28 USC § 1930**  
 Chapter 9  
 Filing fees, **28 USC § 1930**  
 Chapter 11  
 Dischargeability of debts, **Rule 4007**  
 Filing fees, **28 USC § 1930**  
 Chapter 12  
 Debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
 Filing fees, **28 USC § 1930**

## BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd

Chapter 12—Cont'd  
 Reinstatement, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
 Removal, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
 Revocation of orders of confirmation, **11 USC § 1230**  
 Chapter 13  
 Dischargeability of debts, **Rule 4007**  
 Filing fees, **28 USC § 1930**  
 Chief judge, designation, **28 USC § 154**  
 Claims  
 Amount of secured and priority claims, determining, **Rule 3012**  
 Register, **Rule 5003**  
 Removal, **28 USC § 1452**  
 Subordination, **11 USC § 510(c)**  
 Withdrawal, order, **Rule 3006**  
 Clerk of bankruptcy court  
 Generally, **5:4, 28 USC § 156(b)**  
 Abuse of provisions of Chapter 7, notice of, **34:3**  
 Amendment of petition, lists, schedules or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**  
 Authorization to administer oaths, **Rule 9012**  
 Certificate of search, **Rule 5003**  
 Certification, records, **Rule 5006**  
 Chapter 11, summons to debtor in involuntary cases, **92:4**  
 Chapter 12, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**  
 Claims register, **Rule 5003**  
 Completion and transmittal of record on appeal, **Rule 8010**  
 Contempt, service of order on entity, **Rule 9020**  
 Credit counseling agencies and courses, list of approved, **26:4**  
 Creditors' meetings, **33:2**  
 Debtor in possession, certification, **Rule 2011**  
 Debtor's duty to provide certification of receipt of clerk's certificate, **55:2**  
 Deputies, authorization to administer oaths, **Rule 9012**

## INDEX

### **BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd**

Clerk of bankruptcy court—Cont'd  
Discharge, notice to creditors, **Rule 4006**  
Duties on disposition of appeal, **Rule 8024**  
Fees  
Generally, **28 USC § 156(f)**  
Collection, **28 USC § 1930(e)**  
Payment, **28 USC § 156(f)**  
Recording, fees paid from estate, **Rule 2013**  
Filing  
Petition, commencement of case, **20:2, 22:12**  
Pleadings, **Rule 5005**  
Hours of office, **Rule 5001**  
Indexes of cases, **Rule 5003**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Judgments, entry, **Rule 5003**  
Legal holidays, **Rule 5001**  
Meetings, presiding  
Creditors, **Rule 2003**  
Equity security holders, **Rule 2003**  
Oaths, administration, **Rule 9012**  
Orders, entry, **Rule 5003**  
Pleadings  
Errors in filing, **Rule 5005**  
Service of, **162:10**  
Summons and petition, service, **Rule 1010**  
Recordkeeping, **Rule 2013, Rule 5003**  
Record of proceedings, certification of copy, **Rule 5006**  
Removal of cases, notice of, **7:1**  
Reports on motions for abstention, **Rule 5011**  
Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, notice, **87:27**  
Service  
Conclusions of law, **Rule 9033**  
Findings of fact, **Rule 9033**  
Issuance of summons, **162:2**  
Notices of entry of judgments, **Rule 9022**  
Summons, **Rule 7004**  
Statistics, collection of bankruptcy, **5:5**

### **BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd**

Clerk of bankruptcy court—Cont'd  
Summons, issuance, **Rule 1010**  
Trustees, notice of selection, **Rule 2008**  
Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:1**  
Closing cases, **Rule 5009, 11 USC § 350**  
Commencement of case, filing of petition, **20:1, 20:2, 22:12**  
Commercial information, protection of entity, **11 USC § 107**  
Communications, authorization to intercept, **18 USC § 2516**  
Compensation  
Award, **11 USC § 330**  
Interim, **11 USC § 331**  
Officers, **11 USC § 330**  
Professional persons, **11 USC § 330**  
Composition, **28 USC § 152**  
Confidential research, protection of entity, **11 USC § 107**  
Contempt powers, **13:5**  
Contempt proceedings, **Rule 9020**  
Costs, **28 USC § 1930**  
Creditors' committees, **Rule 2007**  
Debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
Defamatory matter, protection of person, **11 USC § 107**  
Deputy clerks, authorization to administer oaths, **Rule 9012**  
Designation  
Chief judge, **28 USC § 154**  
Courts, **28 USC § 151**  
Disability of judge, **Rule 9028**  
Dischargeability of debts, **57:68-57:70, Rule 4007**  
Discharges  
Debtors, **11 USC § 727**  
Hearings, **11 USC § 524(d)**  
Revocations, **11 USC § 727**  
Trustees, **Rule 5009**  
Disclosure statement, approval, **Rule 3017, Rule 3017.1**  
Dismissal of cases, **Rule 1017, 11 USC § 305, 707**  
Disqualification of judge, **Rule 5004**  
Docket, **Rule 5003**

**BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd**

Electronic communications, interception, **18 USC § 2516**  
 Employees, **28 USC § 156(a)**  
 Employment of professionals  
   Appraiser, approval, **Rule 6005**  
   Auctioneer, approval, **Rule 6005**  
 Environmental laws and regulations  
   Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**  
   Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
   Mandatory withdrawal of reference, **178:24**  
 Equitable powers, **13:4, 11 USC § 105**  
 Evidentiary matters, rules governing, **Rule 9017**  
 Examination of entity, **Rule 2004, Rule 2005**  
 Examiners, removal for cause, **11 USC § 324**  
 Exception, voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:6**  
 Ex parte hearings, **Rule 5001**  
 Expenses, **28 USC § 156**  
 Extensions of automatic stay, powers, **13:5**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, amendment, **Rule 9032**  
 Filing  
   Fees, **28 USC § 1930**  
   Papers, public records, **Rule 5005, 11 USC § 107**  
   Petition, commencement of case, **20:1, 20:2, 22:12**  
 Final decree, **Rule 3022**  
 Forms, **Rule 1001, Rule 9009**  
 Governmental units, issuance of determinations binding, **11 USC § 106**  
 Harmless error, correction, **Rule 9005**  
 Hearings, open-court requirement, **Rule 5001**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Injunctions, **166:1**  
 Injunctive power, **13:6**  
 Interim  
   Compensation, **11 USC § 331**

**BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd**

Interim—Cont'd  
   Trustee, appointment, **Rule 2001**  
 Intervention, **Rule 2018**  
 Investigation of violations, **18 USC § 3057**  
 Involuntary cases, orders for relief, **Rule 1013**  
 Joint administration of estate, **Rule 1015, Rule 2009**  
 Judges. **Bankruptcy Judges** (this index)  
 Judgment  
   Entry, **Rule 5003, Rule 9021**  
**Jurisdiction** (this index)  
 Jury trials, **Rule 9015, Rule 9020, 28 USC § 157(e), 1411**  
 Limited appearances, **11 USC § 306**  
 Local rules or practice  
   Generally, **5:10**  
   Bankruptcy Appellate Panel of Ninth Circuit, **170:11**  
   Chapter 13, utility termination stays, **143:30**  
 Location of, **5:2**  
 Management of debtor, powers, **13:8**  
 Masters, use, **Rule 9031**  
 Meeting of creditors, designation of person presiding, **Rule 2003**  
**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Necessity of payment doctrine, **13:7**  
 Notices  
   Authority to regulate, **Rule 9007**  
   Contents, **Rule 2002**  
   Orders designating, **Rule 2002**  
   Orders to combine, **Rule 9007**  
 Oaths, administration, **Rule 9012**  
 One hundred percent tax penalty, determination of responsible person liability, **159:4**  
 Opening cases, **Rule 5010**  
 Operation of business of debtors, trustees, **11 USC § 721**  
 Oral communications, authorization to intercept, **18 USC § 2516**  
 Orders  
   Confidential matters, protection, **Rule 9018**  
   Confirmations, **11 USC § 1230**  
   Contempt, **Rule 9020**



## INDEX

### BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd

#### Orders—Cont'd

Defamatory matter, protection against, **Rule 9018**

Entry, **Rule 5003**

Exceptions, necessity, **Rule 9026**

Harmless error, correction, **Rule 9005**

Indemnifying lien avoidance, **Rule 6010**

#### Notice

Generally, **Rule 9022**

Combining, **Rule 9007**

Recovery of indemnifying property, **Rule 6010**

#### Relief

Generally, **Rule 9024**

Involuntary cases, **Rule 1013**

Revocations of confirmations, **11 USC § 1230**

Organization of court personnel under Reform Act of 1978, **5:4**

Personnel, **5:4**

#### Petitions

Caption, **Rule 1005**

Involuntary, **11 USC § 303**

Joint cases, **11 USC § 302**

Voluntary, **11 USC § 301**

#### Plan

Acceptance, **Rule 3018**

Confirmation, **Rule 3020**

Court's power to issue orders in furtherance of plan, **13:7**

Deposit of consideration, **Rule 3020**

Rejection, **Rule 3018**

Pleadings, open for filing, **Rule 5001**

#### Powers

Generally, **13:1-13:10**

Appointment of trustees, **11 USC § 926**

Dismissals for cause, **11 USC § 927**

Interception of communications, **18 USC § 2516**

Limitations, **11 USC § 904**

Trustees, appointment, **11 USC § 926**

Privilege against self-incrimination, **11 USC § 344**

Procedures governing, **28 USC § 157**

Proceedings, recordings, **Rule 5007**

Professional persons, compensation, **11 USC § 328(a)**

### BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont'd

#### Property

Abandonment, court order, **Rule 6007**

Dispositions, **Rule 6007**

Indemnifying property, recovery, **Rule 6010**

Redemption, **Rule 6008**

Public records, **11 USC § 107**

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

Reasonable compensation, **11 USC § 330**

Recordings of proceedings, **Rule 5007**

Redemption of property

Allowance, **Rule 3001**

Transfer, **Rule 3001**

Voting, **Rule 3001**

Reference of case to bankruptcy court

Generally, **4:2, 4:10, 4:44**

Appeals, withdrawal of reference, **170:56**

Case law on withdrawal of reference, **8:3**

“Case or controversy,” withdrawal of reference, **8:4**

Core proceedings, **4:62-4:91**

Environmental laws and regulations, mandatory withdrawal, **178:24**

Judges' exercise of various powers, **4:36**

Mandatory withdrawal of reference, **8:2**

Permissive withdrawal of reference, **8:1**

Withdrawal of reference

Generally, **4:28, 4:37, 4:59, 4:107**

Appeals, **170:56**

Case law, **8:3**

“Case or controversy,” **8:4**

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:24**

Mandatory withdrawal, **8:2**

Permissive withdrawal, **8:1**

Register of claims, **Rule 5003**

Reimbursement, award of compensation, **11 USC § 330**

Reinstatement, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**

#### Removal

Generally, **7:1, Rule 9027, 28 USC § 1452**

**BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont’d**

Removal—Cont’d  
     Claims, **28 USC § 1452**  
     Debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
     Examiners, **11 USC § 324**  
     Trustees, **11 USC § 324**  
 Removal of proceedings, **4:38**  
 Reopening cases, **Rule 5010, 11 USC § 350**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Reporters, **5:4**  
 Retention of jurisdiction, **11 USC § 945**  
 Review of judgment, constitutional authority, District Court, **Rule 8018.1**  
 Revocations  
     Discharge, **11 USC § 727**  
     Orders of confirmation, **11 USC § 1230**  
 Rules  
     Local, applicability, **Rule 3015.1, Rule 9029**  
     Scope, **Rule 1001**  
     Title, **Rule 1001**  
 Self-incrimination, **11 USC § 344**  
 Settlements, **167:1, 167:2**  
 Signature, **Rule 5005(a)(2)**  
 Staff, **5:4, 28 USC § 156**  
 Status conferences, **13:3, 46:15, 11 USC § 105(d)**  
 Subordination of claims, **11 USC § 510(c)**  
 Subpoena power, **Rule 9016**  
 Suspensions  
     Cases, **Rule 1017**  
     Proceedings, **11 USC § 305**  
**Tax Matters** (this index)  
 Trade secrets, protection of entity, **11 USC § 107**  
 Transcript of proceedings, **Rule 5007**  
 Transfer of cases, **Rule 1014**  
 Trials, open-court requirement, **Rule 5001**  
 Trustees  
     Abandonment of property of estate, **11 USC § 554**  
     Acceptance of office, notice, **Rule 2008**

**BANKRUPTCY COURTS—Cont’d**

Trustees—Cont’d  
     Attorney’s employment, **11 USC § 327(e)**  
     Authorization to act, **11 USC § 327(d)**  
     Examiner’s employment, **11 USC § 327(f)**  
     Interim, appointment, **Rule 2009**  
     Removal for cause, **11 USC § 324**  
     Successor, substitution, **11 USC § 325**  
     Vacancy in office, **11 USC § 325**  
 Turnover of property or records, **11 USC § 542**  
 Units of district courts, **5:1**  
 Vacant judgeship, **28 USC § 152**  
 Venue  
     Generally, **6:2, 6:3, Rule 9030, 28 USC § 1408, 1410**  
     Cases ancillary to foreign proceedings, **28 USC § 1410**  
     Change, **28 USC § 1412**  
     Title 11, **28 USC § 1408, 1409**  
 Violations, investigations of, **18 USC § 3057**  
 Voidability of postpetition transactions, exception, **69:6**  
 Wire communications, authorization to intercept, **18 USC § 2516**  
 Withdrawal of reference  
     Generally, **4:28, 4:37, 4:59, 4:107**  
     Appeals, **170:56**  
     Case law, **8:3**  
     “Case or controversy,” **8:4**  
     Environmental laws and regulations, **178:24**  
     Mandatory withdrawal, **8:2**  
     Permissive withdrawal, **8:1**  
 Witnesses, immunity, **11 USC § 344**

**BANKRUPTCY CRIMES**

Generally, **173:1-173:16**  
 Aiding or abetting, **173:11**  
 Conspiracy, **173:11**  
 Defenses, **173:13**  
 Discovery, **173:5**  
 Fifth amendment privilege, **173:14**  
 Fraud  
     Generally, **173:9**  
     Detecting, red flags, **173:2**

## INDEX

### **BANKRUPTCY CRIMES—Cont'd**

- Immunity, **173:14**
- Indictment, **173:5**
- Investigations, **173:4**
- Key and related statutes, **173:8, 173:10**
- Obstruction of justice, **173:12**
- Prosecutions, examples, **173:16**
- Referrals, **173:3**
- Sentencing in federal criminal cases, **173:15**
- Statutes, key and related, **173:8, 173:10**
- Stay of civil proceedings, **173:7**
- Venue, **173:6**

### **BANKRUPTCY JUDGES**

- Generally, **5:1-5:5**
- Appeals, **28 USC § 158**
- Appointment
  - Generally, **5:1, 28 USC § 152**
  - Staff, **28 USC § 156**
  - Term, **28 USC § 152(b)**
  - Vacancies, **28 USC § 152**
- Assignment, **5:2**
- Authority
  - Interception of communications, **18 USC § 2516**
  - Oaths, administering, **Rule 9012**
  - Rule making, **Rule 9029**
- Bankruptcy Act of 1986, **2:13**
- Bankruptcy Judgeship Act of 2017, fees in Chapter 11 cases, **26:24**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:6, 2:12**
- Business, division, **28 USC § 154**
- Chapter 9, designation, **90:7**
- Chapter 11. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Chapter 12, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**
- Character of service, **28 USC § 153**
- Chief judge, **5:3, 5:7, 28 USC § 154**
- Circuit Judicial Conferences and Councils, **5:7**
- Communications, authorization to intercept, **18 USC § 2516**
- Compensation, **5:2, 28 USC § 153**
- Conclusions of law, **Rule 9033**
- Creditors' meetings, exclusion from, **33:2**
- Criminal contempt, **Rule 9020**

### **BANKRUPTCY JUDGES—Cont'd**

- Designation
  - Generally, **28 USC § 151**
  - Chief judge, **28 USC § 154**
- Diminished administrative role, **160:17**
- Disability, **Rule 9028**
- Disqualification, **172:30, Rule 5004**
- Division
  - Business, **5:3, 28 USC § 154**
  - Responsibilities, **28 USC § 154**
- Duty of reporting suspected violations, **18 USC § 3057**
- Electronic communications interception, **18 USC § 2516**
- Exceptions, supervisory role, **160:18**
- Ex parte contacts, prohibition, **Rule 9003**
- Federal Judicial Center, **5:8**
- Federal Rules of Evidence as including bankruptcy judges within terms “judge” and “court,” **5:11**
- Fees in Chapter 11 cases, Bankruptcy Judgeship Act of 2017, **26:24**
- Findings of fact, **Rule 9033**
- Historical background, **160:16**
- Increase in number of, **5:1**
- Independent actions, **160:18**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions, **166:1**
- Judicial Conference of United States, **5:6**
- 1984 amendments, effect of, **5:1**
- Oaths, administering, **Rule 9012**
- Oral communications interception, **18 USC § 2516**
- Organization under Reform Act of 1978, **5:1**
- Outside employment of, **5:2**
- Pleadings, filing with judge, **Rule 5005**
- Powers
  - Generally, **28 USC § 157**
  - Interception of communications, **18 USC § 2516**
- Procedures governing, **28 USC § 157**
- Proceedings, place conducted, **Rule 5001**
- Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, **164:3**
- Recall, **5:2**

**BANKRUPTCY JUDGES—Cont'd**

Relatives, employment, **Rule 5002**  
 Removal, **5:2, 28 USC § 152**  
 Reopening cases, discretion, **Rule 5010**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Rule-making authority, **Rule 9029**  
 Salaries, **28 USC § 153**  
 Service, **5:2**  
 Service, character, **28 USC § 153**  
 Staff appointment, **28 USC § 156**  
**Sua Sponte Matters** (this index)  
 Supervisory role, **160:18**  
 Tenure, **5:1, 5:2**  
 Terminology, **160:16-160:18**  
 Term of appointment, **28 USC § 152(b)**  
 Transfers, **28 USC § 155**  
 Transition provisions of 1978 Reform Act, **5:1**  
 Trustees, role of judge, **28:1-28:5**  
 Vacant judgeships, appointment, **28 USC § 152**  
 Violations, reporting suspected, **18 USC § 3057**  
 Wire communications interception, **18 USC § 2516**  
 Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1-8:4**

**BANKRUPTCY JUDGESHIP ACT OF 2017**

Fees in Chapter 11 cases, **26:24**

**BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS**

Terminology, **160:1, 160:3-160:7**

**BANKRUPTCY REFORM ACT OF 1978**

Generally, **2:2-2:10, 4:8, 4:23-4:26**

**BANKRUPTCY REFORM ACT OF 1994**

Legislative history, **2:15, 139:10**

**BANKRUPTCY REMOTE ENTITIES**

Commencement of case, **20:12**

**BANKRUPTCY RULES**

Generally, **5:9**  
 Appellate procedure, generally, **170:43**  
 Bankruptcy Reform Act, **2:8**  
 Chapter 11 trustee  
     Election, applicability of interim trustee rules to, **99:10**

**BANKRUPTCY RULES—Cont'd**

Chapter 11 trustee—Cont'd  
     Rule 2015 duties, **99:20**  
 Class actions, role of Rules of Civil Procedure, **179:15**  
 Credit, extension of, **45:12**  
 Examinations under Rule 2004, see **Examination of Debtor** (this index)  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Joint administration of cases, **21:1**  
 Jury trials, **165:7, 165:8**  
 Mediation, **168:2**  
 Pleadings, **161:1-161:10**  
 Prescribing of rules by Supreme Court, **5:9**  
 Procedural consolidation of cases, **21:2**  
 Rule 2004 examinations. **Examination of Debtor** (this index)  
 Scope, **5:9**  
 Service of process, **162:1-162:9**  
 Stockbroker liquidation, **87:13**  
 Substantive rights not to be abridged, enlarged, or modified, **5:9**  
 Time limits in Bankruptcy Rules as jurisdictional or merely substantive rules, **4:134**

**BANKS**

Automatic stay  
     Freeze of debtor's accounts by bank, violation, **43:7, 43:11**  
     Letter of credit obtained by debtor from bank, not subject to stay, **43:7**  
     Setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**  
 Change of venue, **6:3**  
 Chapter 7, eligibility, **17:5, 17:6**  
**Checks** (this index)  
**Clearing Bank Liquidation** (this index)  
 Debt relief agencies, exclusion of depository institutions from definition of, **60:1**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**  
**Federally Insured Depository Institutions** (this index)  
 Guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**

## INDEX

### **BANKS—Cont'd**

- Individual debt adjustment, statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Lender liability, **174:1-174:18**
- Money of estate, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Setoff** (this index)
- Venue, change, **6:3**

### **BAR DATES**

- Chapter 13, refiling, **141:12**
- Claims, generally, **48:25**
- Dischargeability of debts, objection to discharge, **57:71**
- Eligibility to be debtor, refiling, **17:16**
- Mass torts, **179:11**
- Objection to discharge, **57:71**
- Refiling, **17:16, 141:12**
- Securities Investor Protection Act claims, **87:13, 87:32**

### **BARGAINING AGREEMENTS**

- Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)

### **BASIS REDUCTION**

- Tax Matters** (this index)

### **BATTERY AND ASSAULT**

- Dischargeability of debts, injury to persons, **57:46**

### **BENEFITS**

- Disability benefits, federal exemptions list, **56:21**
- ERISA
  - Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:2**
  - Exemption or exclusion of pension plan benefits from estate, **176:1-176:19**
  - Reinstatement of terminated pension benefits, **46:69**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Keogh plans, **176:7**
- Pensions and Retirement** (this index)
- Priorities** (this index)

### **BENEFITS—Cont'd**

- Reorganization** (this index)
- Severance Pay and Benefits** (this index)
- Social Security** (this index)
- Unemployment compensation benefits, federal exemptions list, **56:21**
- Use, sale or lease of property, recovery of benefits to secured interests, **44:22**
- Veteran's benefits, exemptions, **56:21**
- Welfare** (this index)

### **BEST INTEREST OF CREDITORS TEST**

- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)

### **BEST INTERESTS OF CREDITORS TEST**

- Abstention, **24:1**

### **BIAS OR PREJUDICE**

- Arbitration award, bankruptcy court review of, **169:5**
- Chapter 7, dismissal of case, **79:4**
- Conflict of Interest** (this index)
- Discrimination** (this index)
- Dismissal of cases, **39:19, 79:4**
- Judges, disqualification, **172:30**
- Reorganization
  - Material default with respect to confirmed plan, **103:20**
  - Nonbankruptcy workout, creditors' committee, **97:13**

### **BIDS AND BIDDING**

- Assignment of unexpired lease, use of bidding process for, **46:32**
- Chapter 12, sales, **130:5**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:27, 44:27-44:31**

### **BIFURCATION OF CLAIMS**

- Chapter 13
  - Cure of default, **149:7, 149:10**
  - Eligibility to file, **141:6**
  - Secured creditors and claims, **52:2**
- Chapter 12, plan provisions, **133:9**

### **BLANKET BONDS**

- Trustees, generally, **28:11**

**BLUE SKY LAWS**

- Chapter 11, state securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**
- Lender liability, **174:49-174:51**

**BOARD OF TRADE**

- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:2**

**BOATS**

- Ships and Shipping** (this index)

**BOILERPLATE LANGUAGE**

- Arbitration provision, drafting of, **169:6**

**BONA FIDE PURCHASER OF REAL ESTATE**

- Statutory liens, invalidation of, **64:3**
- Trustee as lien creditor, avoiding powers, **63:6**

**BONDS AND DEBENTURES**

- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Revenue Bonds** (this index)

**BONDS AND UNDERTAKINGS**

- Action on bond, **11 USC § 345, Rule 5008**
- Appeals, **Rule 8007**
- Approval, qualification as trustee, **Rule 2010**
- Blanket bonds, **Rule 2010**
- Commencement of involuntary case, **22:14, 22:15**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions** (this index)
- Interim trustees, **Rule 2001**
- Involuntary cases
  - Property, regaining possession by filing, **11 USC § 303(g)**
  - Requirement of filing to indemnify debtors, **11 USC § 303(e)**
- Jurisdiction, submission by security providers, **Rule 9025**
- Liability of security providers, **Rule 9025**
- Liens, voidable, **Rule 6010**
- Posting, **11 USC § 345**
- Property, involuntary cases, **11 USC § 303**
- Removal, **Rule 9027**

**BONDS AND UNDERTAKINGS**

**—Cont'd**

- Security providers, **Rule 9025**
- Supersedeas bonds, **170:77**
- Trustees** (this index)
- Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**
- Voidable liens, **Rule 6010**

**BONUSES**

- Pension plans, ERISA, **176:19**
- Professional compensation, **31:7**

**BOOKS AND RECORDS**

- Accounting** (this index)
- Appeal, designation of record, **170:60**
- Creditors' meetings, **33:8**
- Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties, **172:3**
- Discharge in Chapter 7 as affected by destruction or mutilation, **177:55**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing** (this index)
- Health care records, disposal of, **41:1, 118:4**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Intellectual property, security interests, **177:20-177:24, 177:49, 177:51**
- Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Minor child's name, disclosure of, **15:3**
- Patient records, disposal of, **41:1, 118:4**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:1-15:3**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Surrender of recorded information by debtor to trustee, **55:10**
- "Transferable record," **177:55, 177:57**
- Turnover of estate assets, attorneys, accountants and other third parties, **62:7**
- UCC Article 9, **177:54**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, **177:55**

**BOOK VALUE**

- Adequate protection, standard for setting value, **42:3**



## INDEX

### BREACH OF CONTRACT

- Directors' duties, **96:1**
- Dischargeability of debts, injury to persons or property, **57:44**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Jury trials, **165:12**
- Lender liability, **174:1-174:18**
- Securities Investor Protection Act
  - Entitlement to SIPC advances, **87:32**
  - Trustee, standing to bring action, **87:22**

### BREACH OF DUTY OF GOOD FAITH

- Lender liability, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

### BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY

- Chapter 11 committees, **98:27, 98:36**
- Director liability, **96:3**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:10**
- Reorganization** (this index)

### B REORGANIZATIONS

- Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

### BRIBERY

- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:14**

### BRIEFING

- Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)

### BRIEFS

- Appeals** (this index)

### BROKERS

- Commodities** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Professionals** (this index)
- Real estate brokers, employment of professionals, **30:1**
- Stock and Stockholders** (this index)

### BROOKINGS INSTITUTE REPORT

- Generally, **4:17, 139:4**

### BUILDOUT OBLIGATION

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, unassumable financial accommodation, **46:19**

### BUILT-IN GAINS AND LOSSES

- Limitations on net operating losses, tax considerations, **158:8**

### BURDEN OF PROOF AND PRESUMPTIONS

- Arbitration, **169:2, 169:3**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Avoidability of transfers, **11 USC § 547(g)**
- Bar to refile, eligibility to be debtor, **17:16**
- Change of venue, **6:3**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:5, 86:9, 86:11, 86:14, 86:16, 86:27**
- Claim of exemptions, **Rule 4003**
- Commencement of involuntary case, **22:12, 22:16**
- Credit secured by previously encumbered property, **45:8**
- Deposition witness' signature, **163:17**
- Discharge, objections, **Rule 4005**
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:5, 79:6**
- Domestic Relations** (this index)
- Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **46:67**
  - Default, **46:28**
  - Security interest disguised as lease, **46:9**
  - Shopping center leases, **46:46**
- Exemptions, **Rule 4003**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86**
- Hearings, **11 USC § 363(o)**
- Impairment of claims, **109:7**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Objections to discharge, **Rule 4005**
- Postpetition transactions, voidability, **69:2**
- Postpetition transfers, **69:8, Rule 6001**
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

**BURDEN OF PROOF AND**

**PRESUMPTIONS—Cont'd**

- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:3, 67:13**
- Priorities, **49:1**
- Proof of claim, **48:29**
- Public assess to papers, limitation of, **163:57**
- Reaffirmation agreement as undue hardship of debtor, **58:9**
- Reconsideration of claims, **48:15**
- Reopening of case for cause, **40:5**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidations, **87:16, 87:32**
- Settlements, **167:2**
- Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:4**
- Tax claims, **48:29, 51:6**
- Transfers
  - Avoidability, **11 USC § 547(g)**
  - Case filed in improper venue, **6:3, 140:1, 140:2**
  - Postpetition, **Rule 6001**
- Trustees, **11 USC § 363(o)**
- Turnover of estate assets, custodian exception, **62:11**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:38**
- Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:5**
- Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:2**

**BURDENSOMENESS OF PROPERTY**

- Abandonment, justification for, **74:3**

**BURIAL PLOT**

- Exemption, **56:10**

**“BUSINESS CYCLE” OR “MONEY PUMP”**

- Accounting, **180:5**

**BUSINESS ENTERPRISE CONTINUITY**

- Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:10, 157:21**

**BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE**

- Chapter 11, rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:1, 104:2**

**BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE**

**—Cont'd**

- Corporate governance, effect of bankruptcy, **96:1, 96:3 to 96:5**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, assumption or rejection, **46:12, 46:16, 46:48**
- Franchise agreements, assumption or rejection of agreement, **121:2, 121:13**

**BUSINESS LOCATION**

- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:4**
- Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**
- Venue, **6:1, 140:1**

**BUSINESS OPERATION**

- Operation of Debtor's Business** (this index)

**BUSINESS PURPOSE**

- Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:8, 157:22**

**BUYOUTS**

- Leveraged Buyouts** (this index)
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:1-120:3**

**BUY/SELL AGREEMENTS**

- Sale of partnership interest, **120:3**

**BYLAWS**

- Chapter 11, committee governance, **98:15-98:19**
- Hospitals, **119:2**

**CALLS AND PAYMENTS**

- Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:6**
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

**CANCELLATION**

- Automatic matters
  - Preservation of avoided transfers, **71:3**
- Stay. **Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Untimely ruling by court on request for relief, termination of automatic stay, **43:52**

## INDEX

### CANCELLATION—Cont'd

Claims, disallowance of claims for damages due from lease termination, **48:37**

**Contracts or Agreements** (this index)

Conversion of cases, termination of services of trustee or examiner, **28:19, 39:12**

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Lender liability, termination of loan and breach of duty of good faith, **174:18**

Mediation, **168:4**

Pension plans, ERISA and PBGC, **176:25 et seq.**

Railroad reorganization, **117:18**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Trustees, conversion of cases, **28:19, 39:12**

Turnover of estate assets, termination of debtor's ownership prepetition, **62:18**

Utility services

Generally, **47:3, 47:4, 125:3, 143:29, 143:30, 160:5**

Automatic stay, **125:3, 143:29, 143:30**

Contested matters, **160:5**

### CAPACITY

"Incapacity" defined, **17:17**

Of trustees

Chapter 11 trustee, **99:15**

To sue and be sued, **28:12**

### CAPITAL

Loss carryovers, tax attribute reduction, **156:4**

### CAPITAL MAINTENANCE COMMITMENTS

Executory contracts as to depository institutions, **46:58**

### CAPTIONS

Adversary proceedings, **Official Form 416C, Official Form 416D**

### CAPTIONS—Cont'd

Chapter 12 petitions, **124:1**

Chapter 13 petitions, **142:1**

Full, **Official Form 416A**

Notices, **Rule 2002**

Petitions, **Rule 1005, Official Form 416A**

Pleadings, **Rule 9004, Official Form 416B**

Short, **Official Form 416B**

Voluntary cases, filed papers, **20:2**

### CARE, DUTY OF

Fiduciaries, **172:2, 172:3**

### CARRIERS

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

### CARRYBACKS AND CARRYOVERS

Accounting for debtor, **155:15**

Administrative expenses, **155:10**

Chapter 11, **157:6, 157:14, 157:15**

Credits, **155:11**

Net operating losses, **155:11**

State and local taxes, **37:9, 155:26**

### CARVE-OUT

Cash collateral agreements, **94:14, 94:38**

### CASE ADMINISTRATION

Chapter 12

Conversions, **11 USC § 1208**

Dismissals, **11 USC § 1208**

Chapter 13

Claims, postpetition, **11 USC § 1305**

Conversions, **11 USC § 1307**

Discharge of debtors, **11 USC § 1328**

Dismissals, **11 USC § 1307**

Postpetition claims, **11 USC § 1305**

Trustees, appointment, **11 USC § 1302**

Claims, postpetition, **11 USC § 1305**

Closing cases, **11 USC § 350**

Conversions

Chapter 12 cases, **11 USC § 1208**

Chapter 13 cases, **11 USC § 1307**

Effect, **11 USC § 348**

Discharge of debtors, **11 USC § 1328**

Dismissals

Chapter 12 cases, **11 USC § 1208**

Chapter 13 cases, **11 USC § 1307**

**CASE ADMINISTRATION—Cont'd**

- Dismissals—Cont'd
  - Effect, **11 USC § 349**
- Fee agreements, penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**
- Fraud, penalty, **18 USC § 152, 157**
- Postpetition claims, **11 USC § 1305**
- Reopening cases, **11 USC § 350**
- Trustees, appointment, **11 USC § 1302**

**CASE OR CONTROVERSY  
REQUIREMENT**

- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:4**

**CASH COLLATERAL**

- Adequate protection, **42:5**
- Agreements, **Rule 4001(d)**
- Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:3**
- Chapter 11. Reorganization, below
- Chapter 12, use by debtor in possession, **127:2, 127:6**
- Franchise agreements, compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
- Hearings, authorization to use, **Rule 4001**
- Motions
  - Authorization to use, **Rule 4001**
  - Reorganization, below
    - Use, sale or lease of property, **44:5**
  - Notice of motion for authorization to use, **Rule 4001**
- Orders, **94:17**
- Postpetition effect, **11 USC § 552**
- Rent on realty, **52:7**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **94:1-94:20**
  - Adequate protection, **94:7, 94:10, 94:19**
  - Agreements, **94:5, 94:8-94:18**
  - Approval of stipulation or agreement, motions, **94:5, 94:16**
  - Bankruptcy Rule, generally, **94:2, 94:3**
  - Conversion or dismissal of case for unauthorized use, **103:10**
  - Default remedies, **94:15**
  - Hearings, **94:3, 94:18, 94:19**
  - Litigation concerning, **94:19**

**CASH COLLATERAL—Cont'd**

- Reorganization—Cont'd
- Motions
  - Approval of stipulation or agreement, **94:5**
  - Use of cash collateral, **94:3**
- Notice, **94:3, 94:5, 94:10, 94:15, 94:19**
- Orders, **94:17**
- Unauthorized use, remedies for, **94:20**
- Request for use, **Rule 4001**
- Service of motion for authorization to use, **Rule 4001**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:5-44:14**

**CASH OR MONEY**

- Adequate protection, cash payments, **42:5**
- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2, 17:12, 22:7, 139:10**
- Collateral. **Cash Collateral** (this index)
- Dischargeability of debts, money obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**
- Estate money, **36:1, 36:2**
- Foreign currency rates, setoff by swap participants exception to automatic stay, **43:31**
- Interest on Money** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Purchase-Money** (this index)
- Redemption, **81:9**
- Sovereign immunity, money recovery from government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**

**CASUALTY INSURANCE**

- Conversion or dismissal of Chapter 11 case, **103:9**
- Modification of claim of one holding security interest in Chapter 13 debtor's principal residence as affected by claimholder's interest in insurance, **149:7**

**CAUSE AND CAUSATION**

- Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:45, 43:46**
- Conversion of case, **103:6-103:25**
- Dismissal of case, **39:17, 79:3, 79:4, 103:6-103:25**

## INDEX

### CAUSE AND CAUSATION—Cont'd

- Franchise agreement, prebankruptcy termination of, **121:4, 121:5**
- Good Cause** (this index)
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Conversion of case, **148:1**
  - Relief from stay, **143:10**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Preferences and “reasonable cause” to know of insolvency, **66:4**
- Reconsideration of claims, **48:15**
- Reopening of case, **40:5**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Settlements, waiver of notice, **167:1**
- Trustees, removal, **28:13**
- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1, 8:2**

### CAUSES OF ACTION

- Payment rights vs cause of action for mass tort, **179:9**
- Property of estate, **61:1, 147:14**
- Sovereign Immunity** (this index)

### CEILING ON DEBT

- Chapter 13, eligibility to file, **141:5-141:8**

### CERCLA (COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY ACT)

- Generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Aiding and abetting, **174:43**
- Claims based on liability under, **48:4**
- Concurrent jurisdiction, **4:48**
- Indicia of ownership, **174:41**
- Innocent purchaser defense, **174:42**
- Lender liability, **174:38-174:43**
- Management participation, **174:40**
- Owners or operators, **174:41**
- Secured creditor exemption, **174:39**

### CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION

- Aircraft equipment financing arrangements, **101:7**
- Credit counseling, receipt of, **17:17**
- Debtor's duty to provide certification of receipt of clerk's certificate, **55:2**
- Discovery** (this index)

### CERTIFICATES AND

#### CERTIFICATION—Cont'd

- Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, attorney's certification regarding, **79:7**
- Domestic support obligations, payment of, **139:12**
- Estate property, rights under agency contract as, **61:6**
- Marks. **Intellectual Property** (this index)
- Pleadings, service of, **162:10**
- Reaffirmation payments, certification by debtor's attorney regarding, **58:9**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Utility service, CD as adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**

### CFTC (COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION)

- Generally, **88:3**
- Commencement of case, **88:9**
- Historical background, **88:1**
- Notice, **88:9, 88:10**
- Pro rata distribution, **88:16**

### CHANDLER ACT OF 1938

- Chapter 13, **139:3-139:6**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:1**
- Stockbroker liquidation, **87:5**

### CHANGE

- Amendment or Modification** (this index)

### CHANNELING INJUNCTION

- Mass torts, **179:21, 179:22**

### CHAPTER 7

- Liquidation** (this index)

### CHAPTER 9

- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### CHAPTER 11

- Reorganization** (this index)

### CHAPTER 12

- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

## CHAPTER 13

Filing, **Rule 3015, Rule 3015.1**  
 Form, official, **Form 113**  
 Local form, **Rule 3015.1**  
 Modification of plan, **Rule 3015**  
 Objection to confirmation, **Rule 3015**  
 Official Form 113, Chapter 13 plan, **Form 113**  
 Petitions, filing, **Rule 3015.1**

## CHAPTER 15

**Cross-Border Cases** (this index)  
**Cross-Border Insolvencies** (this index)

## CHARGE CARDS

Dischargeability of debts  
 Generally, **57:17**  
 Loan incurred to pay tax, **57:13**

## CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS

Individual debt adjustment, **139:11**

## CHECKS

Attorneys' fees, payment by postdated check of, **172:19**  
 Postpetition transfers, **69:9**  
 Preferences and preferential transfers  
 Computation of preference period, **66:14**  
 Contemporaneous exchange exception, **66:35**  
 Ordinary course payment exception, **66:23**  
 Unclaimed property, distribution by trustee, **38:1**

## CHIEF JUDGE

Bankruptcy judges, **5:3, 5:7**

## CHILDREN OR MINORS

Automatic stay regarding custody and visitation, **175:15**  
 Chapter 11, support, **91:17**  
 Chapter 12, support, **125:1**  
 Depositions, **163:11**  
 Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
 Individual debt adjustment  
 AFDC benefits, property of estate, **147:7**  
 Claims, support, **149:6**  
 Classification of claims, support, **149:6**

## CHILDREN OR MINORS—Cont'd

Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd  
 Eligibility to file, support and regular income requirement, **17:10, 141:9**  
 Support  
 Claims, **139:10-139:13, 146:1, 149:6**  
 Classification of claims, **149:6**  
 Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**  
 Notice, **144:2**  
 Support and regular income requirement  
 Eligibility to file, **17:10**  
 Names, disclosure of, **15:3**  
 Service of process, **162:3**  
 Support  
 Appearance by support creditors or their representatives, **100:4**  
 Automatic stay exceptions, provision for continuation of actions to establish or modify, **43:17**  
 Chapter 11, **91:17**  
 Chapter 12, **125:1**  
 Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
**Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)  
 Exemptions on judicial lien avoidance, **56:28**  
 Individual debt adjustment  
 Claims, **139:10, 146:1, 149:6**  
 Classification of claims, **149:6**  
 Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **17:10, 141:9**  
 Preference exception, **66:38**  
 Right of creditors to be heard, **100:4**

## CHOICE OF LAW

Attorney's fees, **164:7**  
 Chapter 7, consumer-related property and redemption rights, **81:2**  
 Chapter 12, claims, **135:1**  
 Directors, actions against, **96:2**  
 Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:32**  
 Estate property, **61:1-61:19**  
 Exemptions, state exemptions, **56:5**  
 Lender liability, enforceability of choice of law provisions, **174:59**



## INDEX

### CHOICE OF LAW—Cont'd

- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:28**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Unclaimed property, distribution by trustee, **38:1**

### CHURCHES

- Pension plans, ERISA, **176:8**

### CIRCUIT JUDICIAL CONFERENCES AND COUNCILS

- Generally, **5:7**

### CIVIL CONTEMPT

- Generally, **4:129**

### CIVIL PROCEDURE RULES

- Alteration or amendment of judgment motions, **164:9**
- Comparison of adversary proceeding and contested matter, **160:5**
- Costs, **164:5**
- Default and default judgment, **161:11**
- Injunctions** (this index)
- Judgments** (this index)
- New trial motions, **164:9**
- Pleadings, **161:1-161:11**
- Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, **164:3**
- Service of process, **162:1-162:8**
- Settlements, **167:1**

### CLAIMS

- Generally, **48:1 et seq.**
- Acceptance of plan, **11 USC § 1126**
- Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Aircraft, **11 USC § 1110**
- Allowance or disallowance
  - Generally, **48:30-48:43, 11 USC § 502, 1305, 502(b)**
  - Attorney services, unreasonable, **11 USC § 502(b)(4)**
  - Avoidance of transfer, claims subject to, **48:41**
  - CARES forbearance claim, **48:40**
  - Chapter 12, **135:10-135:17**
  - Contributions of codebtors, **11 USC § 502(e)**

### CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Allowance or disallowance—Cont'd
- Core proceedings, **4:76**
- Employment contracts, **11 USC § 502(b)(7)**
- Employment tax credits, **11 USC § 502(b)(8)**
- Environmental laws and regulations, contingent claims, **178:14**
- Gap creditors, **11 USC § 502(f)**
- Government claims, **48:40**
- Guarantors, **11 USC § 502(e)**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Jurisdiction, **4:32, 4:76**
- Lessor damages, **11 USC § 502(b)(6)**
- Objection, **48:28, 48:29, Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**
- Priority claims disallowed for tardiness, **48:27**
- Reconsiderations, **Rule 3008, 11 USC § 502(j)**
- Redemption, **81:7**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Setoff, **73:8**
- Sovereign immunity, **14:11**
- Taxes against property exceeded, **11 USC § 502(b)(3)**
- Transferees of voidable transfers, **11 USC § 502(d)**
- Unenforceable against debtors, **11 USC § 502(b)(1)**
- Unmatured claims, **11 USC § 502(b)(5)**
- Unmatured interest, claims for, **11 USC § 502(b)(2)**
- Untimely claims, **11 USC § 502(b)(9)**
- Amount of secured and priority claims, determining, **Rule 3012**
- Assignment** (this index)
- Attorneys' fees, **48:9**
- Attorney's services, **48:35**
- Automatic allowance absent objection, **48:30**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Avoidance of transfer, claims subject to, **48:41**
- Avoidance of transfer, claim subject to, **48:39**

**CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Bar dates
  - Generally, **48:25**
  - Securities Investor Protection Act claims, **87:13, 87:32**
- Bifurcation of claims
  - Chapter 13
    - Cure of default, **149:7, 149:10**
    - Eligibility to file, **141:6**
    - Secured creditors and claims, **52:2**
  - Chapter 12, plan provisions, **133:9**
- CARES forbearance claim, **48:40**
- CERCLA liability, **48:4**
- Chapter 7
  - Involuntary petitions
    - Filing requirements, **Rule 1003**
    - Petitioners qualified to transfer, **Rule 1003**
    - Transfers, **Rule 1003**
  - Notices, creditors, **Rule 2002**
- Chapter 9, **11 USC § 925**
- Chapter 13
  - Allowance, **11 USC § 1305**
  - Conversion to Chapter 7, **Rule 1019**
  - Filing, **11 USC § 1305**
  - Postpetition claims, **11 USC § 1305**
- Chapter 11, conversion to Chapter 7, **Rule 1019**
- Claims register, **Rule 5003**
- Classification
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1122**
- Chapter 9, **90:22**
- Chapter 11
  - Generally, **109:1-109:6**
  - Nondischargeable debts in individual cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:7**
  - Plan confirmation, acceptance of plan by one class, **112:27**
- Chapter 12, **133:7, 133:9, 134:5, 134:11**
- Chapter 13, **139:6, 149:5, 149:6**
- Commodity broker liquidation, customers and accounts, **88:8**
- Discrimination
  - Chapter 12, **133:9**
  - Chapter 13, **149:6**
- Mass torts, **179:1, 179:12-179:14**
- Codebtors** (this index)

**CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Community Property and Claims** (this index)
- Construction of “claims against the debtor,” **10:2**
- Contesting, **Rule 1011**
- Contingent or Unliquidated Claims** (this index)
- Contracts or agreements
  - Disallowance of claims, **48:31, 48:38**
  - Employment claims, **48:38**
  - Unenforceable claims against debtor, **48:31**
- Contribution claims
  - Chapter 12, **135:16**
  - Chapter 13, allowance, **146:14**
  - Environmental laws and regulations, **178:11-178:13**
  - Pension plans, postpetition contributions to, **176:35**
- Court of Appeals, priority or amount of claim, **170:27-170:29**
- Covenants not to compete, enforcement of, **48:6**
- Cramdown in Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1129(b)**
- Customer
  - Extent, **11 USC § 746**
  - Subordination, **11 USC § 747**
- Damages due from lease termination, **48:37**
- Defined, **48:1**
- Definitions
  - Chapter 11, **91:22**
  - Chapter 12, **135:2**
  - Chapter 13, **146:1**
- Deposits, priority, **11 USC § 507**
- Director’s breach of fiduciary duty, **96:3**
- Disallowance. Allowance or disallowance, above
- Discharge, **11 USC § 727**
- Discrimination** (this index)
- Disposition by trustee, **11 USC § 725**
- Disputed claims
  - Commencement of involuntary case, **22:3**
  - Mass torts, **179:1**
- Distribution** (this index)
- Distributions, **11 USC § 726**

## INDEX

### CLAIMS—Cont'd

#### Dividends

Insufficient assets to pay, **Rule 3002**

Payment, **Rule 3009, 11 USC § 726**

Small payment, **Rule 3010**

Election, **Rule 3014, 11 USC § 1111(b)**

Employee benefits, priority, **11 USC § 507**

Employment contract claims, **48:38**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:8, 11 USC § 502(g)**

Extent, customer, **11 USC § 746**

Extent of claim subject to setoff, **48:33**

False claims, penalty, **18 USC § 152, 157**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

#### Filing

Generally, **48:17 et seq.**

Allowance, objections, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**

Chapter 13 cases, **11 USC § 1305**

Effect, **Rule 3003**

Extensions, **11 USC § 108**

Involuntary petitions, documents evidencing transfer, attachment, **Rule 1003**

Objections, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**

Persons eligible, **Rule 3005**

#### Plans

Acceptance, **Rule 3005**

Rejection, **Rule 3005**

Withdrawal, **Rule 3006**

#### Proofs of claim

Generally, **Rule 3005, Rules 3001-3003**

Failure to file, effect, **Rule 3004**

Time, **Rule 3002, Rule 3003**

Withdrawal, **Rule 3006**

Fisherman, priority, **11 USC § 507(a)**

Frenville and Robins decisions, **48:2**

Fuel tax claims, **48:24**

**Gap Period** (this index)

#### Governmental units

Priority, **11 USC § 507(a)**

Refunds, **11 USC § 507(a)**

Grain storage, priority, **11 USC § 507(a)**

### CLAIMS—Cont'd

#### Guarantors

Disallowance, **48:42**

Individual debt adjustment

Allowance, **146:14**

Estimation of contingent claims against debtor as guarantor, **146:15**

Proof of claim, filing, **48:23**

Homeowners' association dues, **48:5**

Impaired or unimpaired claims

Generally, **11 USC § 1124**

Chapter 9, **90:22**

Chapter 11, **109:1, 109:4, 109:7**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Insider's services, **48:35**

#### Interests

Filing proofs, **11 USC § 1111**

Impairment, **11 USC § 1124**

That is unmatured, **48:32**

Involuntary petitions, contesting, **Rule 1011**

Joinder, adversary proceedings, **Rule 7018**

#### Jurisdiction

Allowance process, **4:32**

Bar order, notice of, **4:119**

Core proceedings, **4:76**

Liquidation in non-bankruptcy court, **4:48**

Lease termination damages, **48:37**

Lender liability, waiver of claims, **174:64**

Lessor damages, **11 USC § 502(b)(6)**

Lien not avoided by failure to file, **48:27**

Liquidation in non-bankruptcy court, **4:48**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Maintenance, postpetition, **48:36**

**Mass Torts** (this index)

Mortgage claims on debtor's principal residence, **48:8, 48:19**

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Non-competition covenants or clauses, **48:2**

Notice, principal residence, secured by interest in, **Rule 3002.1**

**CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Objections
  - Generally, **48:28, 48:29, Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**
  - Allowance or disallowance, above
- Omnibus objection, **Rule 3007**
- Oversecured Creditors and Claims** (this index)
- Overview of present law, **3:9**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy
  - Chapter 7, **82:4**
  - Effect of other distributions on disallowance, **48:43**
  - Nondebtor parties, enforcement of claims against, **120:8**
  - Recourse and nonrecourse debt, **120:9-120:11**
  - Trustee's claim against each general partner for deficiency, **120:5**
- Payment of, **11 USC § 726**
- Pensions and retirement
  - Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:35**
  - Exemption or exclusion of pension plan benefits from estate, generally, **176:1-176:19**
- Personal Injury Actions and Claims** (this index)
- Plans acceptance, **11 USC § 1126**
- Postpetition claims
  - Generally, **48:3, 11 USC § 1305**
  - Alimony, maintenance or support, **48:36**
  - Attorneys' fees, **48:9**
  - Dischargeability in Chapter 13, **153:3**
- Preconfirmation settlement or preservation, **48:11**
- Preservation
  - Generally, **48:10-48:16**
  - Chapter 11, **109:12-109:15**
- Principal residence, secured by interest in, notice, **Rule 3002.1**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Procedural matters, **48:1-48:15**
- Products Liability Actions and Claims** (this index)
- Proof of Claim** (this index)
- Proofs of interest, **11 USC § 1111**
- Railroad reorganization, priority, **11 USC § 1171**

**CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Reconsideration
  - Generally, **48:15, Rule 3008, 11 USC § 502(j)**
  - Chapter 12, **135:13**
  - Chapter 13 cases, **146:16, 151:25**
- Recoupment rights, **48:7**
- Recourse and Nonrecourse Claims** (this index)
- Recovery of property, **11 USC § 502(h)**
- Register, **Rule 5003**
- Reimbursement** (this index)
- Rejection of executory contract, **11 USC § 502(g)**
- Removal, **Rule 7001, 28 USC § 1452**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Rescission and Rescission Claims** (this index)
- Resolution facilities, **179:19**
- Secured Creditors and Claims** (this index)
- Services by insider or attorney, **48:35**
- Setoff
  - Generally, **48:33**
  - Allowance, **11 USC § 553**
  - Preference, **11 USC § 553**
  - Transferee status, **11 USC § 502(h)**
- Settlement, **48:10-48:16**
- Stays, automatic, **11 USC § 922**
- Stockbroker liquidations, good-faith customers, **11 USC § 746**
- Subordination of Claims** (this index)
- Superpriority Claims** (this index)
- Support, postpetition, **48:36**
- Sureties, **48:42, 146:14**
- Tax Matters** (this index)
- Termination of lease damages, disallowance, **48:37**
- Terminology, **160:11**
- Time at which claim arises, **48:2**
- Time for filing, **Rule 3002**
- Timeliness of filing of proof of claim, **48:25-48:27**
- Torts and Tort Claims** (this index)
- Transfers
  - Generally, **48:14**
  - Involuntary petition, **Rule 1003**
  - Proof of claim, **Rule 3001**
- Unclaimed Property** (this index)

## INDEX

### CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Undersecured Creditors and Claims** (this index)
- Unenforceable claims against debtor, **48:31**
- Unimpaired claims. **Impaired or Unimpaired Claims** (this index)
- Unliquidated claims. **Contingent or Unliquidated Claims** (this index)
- Unmatured Claims** (this index)
- Unsecured Creditors and Claims** (this index)
- Validity, **Rule 3001**
- Vessels, **11 USC § 1110**
- Wage claims
  - Form, **Rule 3001**
  - Priority, **11 USC § 507**
- Waiver, lender liability, **174:64**
- When does claim arise, **48:2**
- Who may file, **48:23, 48:24**
- Withdrawal, **Rule 3006**

### CLASS ACTIONS

- Mass torts, **4:48**

### CLASSES AND CLASSIFICATION

- Chapter 9, **90:22**
- Chapter 12, **133:7, 133:9, 134:5, 134:11**
- Chapter 13, **139:6, 149:5, 149:6**
- Chapter 11 plan confirmation, acceptance of plan by one class, **112:27**
- Commodity broker liquidation, customers and accounts, **88:8**
- Discrimination
  - Chapter 12, **133:9**
  - Chapter 13, **149:6**
- Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:10**
- Mass torts, **179:1, 179:12-179:14**

### CLASSIC RETAINERS

- Professionals, employment, **30:10**

### CLAYTON ACT

- Antitrust waiting period
  - Hospitals and other health care providers, **119:17**
- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

### CLEAN AIR ACT

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1**

### CLEAN WATER ACT

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1**

### CLEARING BANK LIQUIDATION

- Generally, **89:1-89:9**
- Appointment of clearing bank trustee, **89:7**
- Commodity Futures Modernization Act (CFMA), **89:2**
- Conservator or receiver, appointment and responsibilities of, **89:6, 89:7**
- Definition of “clearing bank,” **89:3**
- Eligibility, **89:3-89:5**
- Federal Reserve Board
  - Conservator or receiver, appointment of, **89:6**
  - Rights of Board, **89:9**
- Historical background, **89:2**
- Multilateral clearing organizations, generally, **89:2**
- Petition filed by conservator or receiver, **89:6**
- Powers of clearing bank trustee, **89:8**
- Procedures, **89:6-89:8**
- Reorganization, eligibility for, **89:4**
- Trustees, **89:6-89:9**

### CLEARING ORGANIZATIONS

- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

### CLEARLY ERRONEOUS STANDARD

- Appeals, generally, **170:36, 170:37**
- Conversion for fraud in connection with Chapter 12 case, review of, **132:6**

### CLERICAL ERRORS

- Reopening of case, **40:3**

### CLERK OF BANKRUPTCY COURT

- Generally, **5:4**
- Abuse of provisions of Chapter 7, notice of, **34:3**
- Administration of oaths, **Rule 9012**
- Amendment of petition, lists, schedules or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**
- Appointment, **28 USC § 156**

## CLERK OF BANKRUPTCY COURT

### —Cont'd

- Chapter 11, summons to debtor in involuntary cases, **92:4**
- Chapter 12, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**
- Completion and transmittal of record on appeal, **Rule 8010**
- Consolidation with district clerk, **28 USC § 156**
- Contempt, service of order on entry, **Rule 9020**
- Costs collected, accountability, **28 USC § 156**
- Credit counseling agencies and courses, list of approved, **19:2**
- Creditors' meetings, **33:2**
- Debtor's duty to provide certification of receipt of clerk's certificate, **55:2**
- Deputy clerks
  - Appointment, **28 USC § 156**
  - Authorization to administer oaths, **Rule 9012**
  - Removal, **28 USC § 156**
- Discharge, notice to creditors, **Rule 4006**
- Dockets of court, **28 USC § 156**
- Duties
  - Accountability for fees and costs collected, **28 USC § 156**
  - Collection of fees, **28 USC § 1930**
  - Disposition of appeal, **Rule 8024**
  - Dockets, custodian, **28 USC § 156**
  - Records, custodian, **28 USC § 156**
- Errors in filing of pleadings, **Rule 5005**
- Fees collected, accountability, **28 USC § 156**
- Filing of petition, commencement of case, **20:2, 22:12**
- Filing of pleadings, errors, **Rule 5005**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Oaths, authorization to administer, **Rule 9012**
- Pleadings
  - Errors in filing, **Rule 5005**
  - Petition, service with summons, **Rule 1010**
  - Service of, **162:10**
- Powers of appointment, **28 USC § 156**

## CLERK OF BANKRUPTCY COURT

### —Cont'd

- Records of court, **28 USC § 156**
- Removal
  - Cases, notice of, **7:1**
  - Deputy clerks, **28 USC § 156**
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, notice, **87:27**
- Service
  - Conclusions of law, **Rule 9033**
  - Findings of fact, **Rule 9033**
  - Issuance of summons, **162:2**
  - Notices of entry of judgments, **Rule 9022**
  - Petitions, **Rule 1010**
  - Summons, **Rule 1010, Rule 7004**
- Signature, **Rule 5005(a)(2)**
- Statistics, collection of bankruptcy, **5:5**
- Summons, **Rule 1010**
- Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:1**

## CLERKS

- Law clerks, bankruptcy court staff, **5:4**

## CLIENT TRUST ACCOUNT

- Deposit of retainer, attorney for debtor in possession, **172:18**

## CLOSING OF CASE

- Generally, **40:1, 40:2**
- Abandonment of property, **74:3, 74:14**
- Case administration, **11 USC § 350**
- Chapter 9, **90:34**
- Codebtor stay, **143:27**
- Reorganization, **40:1, 114:15**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:73**
- Unclaimed property, **40:2**

## CLOSING OF DEAL

- Mediators, **168:8**

## CODEBTORS

- Chapter 9, **11 USC § 901**
- Chapter 11, automatic stay, **91:17**
- Chapters 12 and 13. Stay, below
- Claims
  - Generally, **11 USC § 502, 509**
  - Disallowance, **48:42**
  - Environmental laws and regulations, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:16**



## INDEX

### CODEBTORS—Cont'd

Claims—Cont'd

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Environmental laws and regulations, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:16**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:7, 120:8**

Stay

Generally, **11 USC § 1201, 1301**

Chapter 12, **125:2**

Chapter 13

Generally, **139:6, 143:26-143:28**

Amendments to Code in 1984, **139:7**

Attorneys' fees, **143:27**

Motion for relief, **143:28**

Origin of stay, **143:26**

Postpetition claims, **146:20**

Relatives and friends who are codebtors, pressuring defendant, **139:6**

Relief from stay, **143:28**

Scheduling of guarantors, cosigners and other codebtors, **142:3**

Scope of stay, **143:27**

Chapter 11, automatic stay, **91:17**

### CODE OF PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY

Attorneys, **172:1**

### COLLATERAL

**Adequate Protection** (this index)

**Cash Collateral** (this index)

Chapter 12, **129:1-129:5, 133:16, 134:9**

**Cross-Collateralization** (this index)

Dischargeability of debts, conversion of secured collateral, **57:48**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Liens** (this index)

**Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Security Interests** (this index)

### COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL

Answer, defense, **161:9**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:14**

### COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL—Cont'd

Core and noncore proceedings, **4:64**

Debtors duties, **55:13**

Dischargeability of debts, preclusive effect of prebankruptcy litigation, **57:75**

Domestic relations debts, dischargeability of, **175:50**

Judicial estoppel doctrine, **55:13**

Lender liability, **174:63**

### COLLECTION

Automatic stay

Alimony, maintenance or support collected from nonestate property, exceptions, **43:17**

Criminal action or proceeding exception, debts, **43:16**

Prepetition debts, **43:10**

Chapter 7, collection of property and reduction to money by trustee, **77:12**

**Internal Revenue Service** (this index)

Preference period, unusual collection activities during, **66:19**

Sovereign immunity, **14:4**

Turnover of estate assets, debts, **62:6**

Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:10**

### COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

Generally, **91:20, 104:1-104:22**

Application or motion to reject, **46:67**

Assumption and rejection, **11 USC § 1113**

Automatic stay, **104:21**

Balancing of equities test, **46:63, 46:65**

Burden of proof, **46:67, 104:22**

Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**

Case law developments, **104:11-104:14**

Chapter 9, **90:19**

Chapter 13, **149:12**

Claims arising out of agreement, treatment of, **104:16-104:18**

Court involvement, **46:65**

Enactment of section 1113, **104:3, 104:4**

Fair and equitable treatment, **46:62**

## COLLECTIVE BARGAINING

### AGREEMENTS—Cont'd

- Good faith, **46:62, 46:67, 104:6, 104:7, 104:9**
- Historical treatment, **104:1, 104:2**
- Illustrative application of statute, **104:14**
- Interested party, **104:13**
- Interim relief, **46:63, 104:5**
- Interplay with section 1114, **104:15**
- Interpretation of section 1113 standards, **104:11-104:13**
- Legislative history of section 1113, **104:3**
- “Necessary modifications,” meaning of, **104:12**
- Necessity to reorganization, **46:67**
- Nine factors, **46:67**
- Preliminary considerations, **46:62**
- Prepetition expiration, **46:60**
- Priorities, de facto, **49:8**
- Proceedings under section 1113, **104:5-104:10**
- Proposal, **46:62, 46:65**
- Protective orders, **46:62, 46:64**
- Railroad reorganization, **46:68, 117:9, 117:10, 11 USC § 1167**
- Rejection of agreement, generally, **104:6-104:10**
- Retiree benefits statute, interplay with, **104:15**
- Rewriting agreement, **104:19**
- “Snap-back” provisions, **104:7**
- Strike after rejection of agreement, right to, **104:20**
- Time limitations, **46:62, 46:63, 46:66**
- Unilateral changes prohibited, **46:61**

## COLLECTIVE MARKS

- Intellectual property, **177:1**

## COLLUSIVE BIDDING

- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:27**

## COMITY

- Cross-border insolvencies, **154:20**

## COMMENCEMENT OF CASE

- Generally, **17:1 et seq.**
- Appointment of trustees
  - Chapter 11, **Rule 2007.1, 11 USC § 1104**
  - Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1202**

## COMMENCEMENT OF CASE

### —Cont'd

- Appointment of trustees—Cont'd
  - Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1302**
- Bankruptcy courts, filing, **20:1, 20:2, 22:12**
- Bankruptcy remote entities, **20:12**
- Certificate, **Director’s Form 2060**
- Chapter 11, **20:1, 91:10, 92:1-92:4**
- Chapter 12, **20:1, 124:1-124:6**
- Clerk of court, filing, **20:2, 22:12**
- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:9**
- Creation of estate, **61:3**
- Debtor incapacity, **20:13**
- Filing of petition, **Rule 1002**
- Involuntary. Voluntariness, below
- Joint administration of cases, **21:3**
- Limitations on relief available during first 20 days, **Rule 6003**
- Order for relief, **20:1, 22:1, 22:16, 34:1**
- Overview of present law, **3:4**
- Partnerships, **20:1, 20:10, 22:9, 22:12**
- Petitions** (this index)
- Voluntariness
  - Cases
    - Generally, **3:4, 20:1-20:12, 22:1-22:18**
    - Overview of present law, **3:4**
  - Petitions
    - Generally, **Rule 1004, 11 USC § 301**
    - Ancillary case, **Rule 1010**
    - Default of debtor, effect, **Rule 1013**
    - Defenses, manner of presentment, **Rule 1011**
    - Filing, **Rule 1003**
    - Hearing, **Rule 1013**
    - Order for relief, vacation, **Rule 1004**
    - Responsive pleading, **Rule 1010, Rule 1011**

## COMMERCE

- Arbitration provision involve interstate commerce, requirement that, **169:2**
- Interstate Commerce** (this index)
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Secretary of Commerce, automatic stay and Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, **43:27**

## INDEX

### COMMERCIAL LEASES

- Automatic stay, terminated lease, **43:24**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Priorities, de facto, **49:9**

### COMMERCIAL PAPER

- Automatic stay exception, presentment and dishonor, **43:25**
- Chapter 13, effect of codebtor stay as to presentation and notice of dishonor, **143:27**
- Checks** (this index)

### COMMINGLING

- Commodity broker liquidation, customer property, **88:3, 88:11**

### COMMISSIONS (FEES)

- Chapter 13, scheduling priority claims, **142:3**
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Sales representatives' commission claims, **49:21, 49:45**

### COMMISSIONS AND COMMISSIONERS

- Bankruptcy Laws, Commission on, **2:2, 139:5**
- Commodity Futures Trading Commission** (this index)
- Interstate Commerce Commission** (this index)
- Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)

### COMMITTEES

- Creditors' Committees** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retirees, **46:69**

### COMMODITIES

- Agreements. Contracts, below
- Automatic stay
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Exceptions, **43:20**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, amendments, **2:11**
- Brokers
  - Chapter 11, ineligible as debtor, **17:8**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### COMMODITIES—Cont'd

- Brokers—Cont'd
- Liquidation. **Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**
- Stockbroker liquidation where debtor is both commodity broker and stockbroker, **87:26**
- Clearing bank liquidation, Commodity Futures Modernization Act (CFMA) and, **89:2**
- Contracts
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
  - Forward commodity contracts, below
  - Liquidation, **75:2**
- Forward commodity contracts
  - Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:20**
  - Broker liquidation, **88:2**
  - Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**
- Master Netting Agreements** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)

### COMMODITY BROKER LIQUIDATION

- Generally, **88:1-88:18**
- Accounts
  - Classes of accounts, **88:8**
  - Pro rata distribution, **88:16**
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**
  - Treatment, **11 USC § 763**
- Administrative expenses, **88:6, 88:16**
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Application of Chapter 7, **11:2**
- Appointment of trustee, **88:9**
- Avoidance
  - Generally, **11 USC § 764**
  - Limitations on trustee's power to avoid margin payments, **88:17**
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**

**COMMODITY BROKER**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

- Board of trade, commodity contracts, **88:2**
- Calls. Margin calls and payments, below
- CFTC. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, below
- Chapter 7, application, **11:2**
- Classes of customers and accounts, **88:8**
- Clearing organizations
  - Contracts, **88:2**
  - Customers, generally, **88:8**
  - Definitions, **88:7**
- Commencement of case, **88:9**
- Commingling and segregation, customer property, **88:3, 88:11**
- Commission merchants. Futures commission merchants and contracts, below
- Commodity
  - Broker, **11 USC § 101**
  - Exchange Act, **88:3, 88:4, 88:7**
  - Futures Trading Commission
    - Generally, **88:3**
    - Commencement of case, **88:9**
    - Historical background, **88:1**
    - Notice, **88:9, 88:10**
    - Pro rata distribution, **88:16**
    - Rules and regulations, below
- Contract liquidations, **11 USC § 766(e), 766(f)**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Delivery, **88:2, 88:15**
  - Description of commodity trading, **88:2**
  - Foreign futures commission merchants and contracts, below
  - Futures commission merchants and contracts, below
  - Leverage transaction merchants and contracts, below
  - Liquidation of bankrupt customer's commodity contracts, **88:18**
  - Options dealers and contracts, below
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12, 88:14**
- Customer instructions, **11 USC § 765**
- Customers and their property
  - Generally, **88:11**
  - Commingling, **88:3, 88:11**

**COMMODITY BROKER**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

- Customers and their property—Cont'd
- Definitions, **88:8**
- Historical background, **88:1**
- Instructions of customer, **15:9, 34:176**
- Interface of bankruptcy law and CFTC rules and regulations, **88:4**
- Liquidation of bankrupt customer's commodity contracts, **88:18**
- Non-specifically identifiable customer property, **88:14**
- Priority, **88:6, 88:11**
- Pro rata distribution and shares, **88:6, 88:13, 88:16**
- Public customers, **88:8, 88:12**
- Segregation, **88:3, 88:11**
- Specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13, 88:16**
- Treatment, **11 USC § 766**
- Dealers. Options dealers and contracts, below
- Definitions, **88:7, 88:8, 11 USC § 761**
- Delivery, commodity contracts, **88:2, 88:15**
- Deposits, specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**
- Description. Identification or description, below
- Distributions of property, **11 USC § 766(g)-766(j)**
- Eligibility, **88:7**
- Executory contracts, liquidation of bankrupt customer's commodity contracts, **88:18**
- Foreign futures commission merchants and contracts
  - Customers, generally, **88:8**
  - Definitions, **88:7**
  - Description of commodity trading, **88:2**
- Forward contracts, description of commodity trading, **88:2**
- Fraud
  - Limitations on trustee's avoidance power, **88:17**
  - Margin payments, **88:6, 88:17**
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**

## INDEX

### COMMODITY BROKER

#### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Futures commission merchants and contracts
  - Customers, generally, **88:8**
  - Definitions, **88:7**
  - Description of commodity trading, **88:2**
  - Foreign futures commission merchants and contracts, below
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**
- General creditors, **88:6, 88:16**
- General estate, assets of debtor, **88:6**
- Hedgers, commodity contracts, **88:2**
- Historical background, **88:1**
- Identification or description
  - Commodity trading, **88:2**
  - Specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13, 88:16**
- Instructions
  - Customer, **11 USC § 765**
  - Specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**
- Interface of laws and regulations, **88:4, 88:5**
- Interim trustee, **88:9**
- Involuntary cases, **88:9**
- Knowledge. Notice, below
- Laws. Statutes, below
- Leverage transaction merchants and contracts
  - Customers, generally, **88:8**
  - Definitions, **88:7**
  - Description of commodity trading, **88:2**
- Limitations or restrictions
  - Liquidation of bankrupt customer's commodity contracts, **88:18**
  - Trustee's power to avoid margin payments, **88:17**
- Margin calls and payments
  - Generally, **88:2, 11 USC § 766(a)**
  - Fraud, **88:6, 88:17**
  - Limitations on trustee's power to avoid margin payments, **88:17**
  - Pro rata distribution, **88:16**
  - Specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**
  - Treatment, **11 USC § 766**

### COMMODITY BROKER

#### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- National Futures Association, regulation of industry, **88:3**
- Nonpublic customers, **88:8**
- Non-specifically identifiable customer property, **88:14**
- Notice
  - Commodity Futures Trading Commission, **88:9, 88:10, 11 USC § 762**
  - Customers, **11 USC § 765**
  - Operation of debtor's estate, **88:10**
- Operation of debtor's estate, **88:10**
- Options dealers and contracts
  - Customers, generally, **88:8**
  - Definitions, **88:7**
  - Description of commodity trading, **88:2**
- Priority, **88:6, 88:11, 88:16**
- Property of estate
  - Operation of debtor's estate, **88:10**
- Pro rata distribution and shares, **88:6, 88:13, 88:16**
- Public customers, **88:8, 88:12**
- Regulations. Rules and regulations, below
- Right to be heard, **11 USC § 762**
- Rules and regulations
  - Generally, **88:3**
  - Customers and their property, **88:8, 88:11, 88:13**
  - Interface of bankruptcy law and CFTC rules and regulations, **88:4**
  - Operation of debtor's estate, **88:10**
  - Pro rata distribution, **88:16**
  - Specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**
  - Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12**
- Securities Investor Protection Act, dual brokers, **88:5**
- Segregation and commingling, customer property, **88:3, 88:11**
- Specifically identifiable property
  - Generally, **88:13, 88:16, 11 USC § 766(c)**
  - Dispositions, **11 USC § 766(d)**
- Speculators, commodity contracts, **88:2**

**COMMODITY BROKER**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

Statutes

Commodity Exchange Act, **88:3, 88:4, 88:7**

Interface of laws and regulations, **88:4, 88:5**

Securities Investor Protection Act, dual brokers, **88:5**

Traders, commodity contracts, **88:2**

Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12, 88:14**

Transfers, voidable, **11 USC § 764**

Treatment

Accounts, **11 USC § 763**

Customer property, **11 USC § 766**

Margin calls, **11 USC § 766**

Trustees

Generally, **88:6**

Appointment, **88:9**

Delivery, **88:15**

Limitations on trustee's power to avoid margin payments, **88:17**

Non-specifically identifiable customer property, **88:14**

Operation of debtor's estate, **88:10**

Pro rata distribution and shares, **88:6, 88:13, 88:16**

Specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**

Transfer of commodity contracts, **88:12, 88:14**

Value, specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**

Voidable transfers, **11 USC § 764**

Voluntary cases, **88:9**

**COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT**

Broker liquidation, **88:3, 88:4, 88:7**

**COMMODITY FUTURES**

**MODERNIZATION ACT (CFMA)**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:2**

**COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING**

**COMMISSION**

Generally, **88:3**

Commencement of case, **88:9**

Historical background, **88:1**

Notice, **88:9, 88:10, Rule 2002**

Pro rata distribution, **88:16**

**COMMON CARRIERS**

Railroad reorganization, eligibility for relief, **117:4**

**COMMON LAW**

Preferential transfers, **66:1**

Statutory lien invalidation, exclusions, **64:1**

**COMMUNITY CLAIM**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

**COMMUNITY PROPERTY AND CLAIMS**

Chapter 7, distributions, **85:11**

Chapter 13, schedules, **142:3**

Codebtor stay, **143:27**

Creditors' meetings, notice, **33:2**

Domestic relations, **175:27**

Estate property, **61:1, 61:9**

Property of estate, **147:13**

Tax considerations, **155:7**

**COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS**

Accounting, **180:14**

**COMPARATIVE NEGLIGENCE**

Lender liability, **174:20**

**COMPENSATION**

**Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority**  
(this index)

**Attorneys' Fees** (this index)

Bankruptcy judges, **5:2**

Chapter 9, attorney for creditors' committee, **90:15**

Chapter 7 cases, trustees, **11 USC § 326**

Chapter 11 cases, trustees, **11 USC § 326**

Chapter 12 cases, trustees, **11 USC § 326**

Chapter 13 cases, trustees, **11 USC § 326**

**Commissions (fees)** (this index)

Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, postconversion services of counsel, **98:28**

Custodian, turnover of estate assets, **62:13**

Denial

Professional persons, **11 USC § 328(c)**



## INDEX

### COMPENSATION—Cont'd

- Denial—Cont'd
  - Trustees, **11 USC § 326(d)**
- Disclosure of, attorneys, **30A:8**
- Earnings, Income or Wages** (this index)
- Examiners, court awards, **11 USC § 330**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Interim compensation, **31:6, 49:6**
- Interim trustees, applications, **11 USC § 331**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Mediators, **168:4**
- Multiple trustees, **11 USC § 326(d)**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Professionals** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retainers** (this index)
- Sharing of compensation, **50:1, 11 USC § 504**
- Standing trustees, **107:9, 11 USC § 1202**
- Trustees** (this index)
- Turnover of estate assets, custodian, **62:13**
- Unemployment Compensation** (this index)

### COMPETENCY OF PERSONS

- Chapter 13, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**
- Depositions, **163:11**
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:3**
- Service of process, **162:3**

### COMPETITORS AND COMPETITION

- Non-Competition Covenants or Clauses** (this index)

### COMPLAINTS

- Generally, **161:1-161:9**
- Adversary proceedings, service, **Rule 7004**
- Amendment, **161:7**
- Chapter 13, revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**
- Chapter 7 discharge, objections, **86:24-86:27**
- Discharge, objections, **Rule 4004**

### COMPLAINTS—Cont'd

- Dischargeability
  - Generally, **Rule 4007**
  - Domestic relations debts, **175:43-175:46, 175:89, 175:90**
  - Objection to discharge, **57:66, 57:72**
- Discharge of debtor
  - Domestic relations matters as affecting, **175:89**
  - Objection to discharge, **86:24-86:27**
- Injunctions, **166:2**
- Terminology, **160:10**

### COMPLETION OF PAYMENTS

- Discharge of debts and debtor
  - Chapter 12, **137:1**
  - Chapter 13, **153:1-153:3, 153:2**

### COMPOSITION OR EXTENSION

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT

- Chapter 9, **90:1**
- Chapter 13, **139:1-139:5, 139:10**

### COMPREHENSIVE

#### ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY ACT (CERCLA)

- Generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Aiding and abetting, **174:43**
- Claims based on liability under, **48:4**
- Concurrent jurisdiction, **4:48**
- Indicia of ownership, **174:41**
- Innocent purchaser defense, **174:42**
- Lender liability, **174:39-174:43**
- Management participation, **174:40**
- Owners or operators, **174:41**
- Secured creditor exemption, **174:39**

### COMPROMISE OR SETTLEMENT

- Generally, **167:1, 167:2, Rule 9019**
- Approval or disapproval, **167:1, 167:2, 178:12**
- Arbitration, **Rule 9019**
- Claims, **48:10-48:16**
- Consumer debt, reduction of, **48:16**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Exemptions and structured settlements, **56:22**
- Fiduciary duties regarding, **172:3**
- Finality of order approving, **170:22**

## COMPROMISE OR SETTLEMENT

### —Cont'd

Hearings, **48:12, 167:1, 167:2**  
 Injunctive power of bankruptcy courts,  
**13:6**  
 Leveraged buyouts, **68:10**  
 Mass torts, **179:20**  
 Motions, **48:12, 167:2**  
 Notice, **48:12, 167:1, 167:2**  
 Procedural requirements, **167:1**  
 Reaffirmation agreements, **58:10**  
 Relevancy of evidence, **FRE 408**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Substantive considerations, **167:2**  
 Tax matters, offers in compromise,  
**51:12**

## COMPULSORY OR MANDATORY MATTERS

Abstention, **8:7**  
 Attorney to debtor in possession,  
 mandatory disclosure, **172:14**  
 Chapter 12, plan provisions, **133:4-133:7**  
 Chapter 13, plan provisions, **149:3-149:5**  
 Conversion to chapter 7, grounds for,  
**103:6**  
**Counterclaims** (this index)  
 Debtor's duty to attend reaffirmation  
 hearing, **55:6**  
 Environmental laws and regulations,  
 withdrawal of reference to Bank-  
 ruptcy Court, **178:24**  
 Equitable subordination of claims, **53:3**  
**Injunctions** (this index)  
 Pension plan termination, PBGC,  
**176:29**  
 Plan provisions  
     Chapter 12, **133:4-133:7**  
     Chapter 13, **149:3-149:5**  
 Redemption, **81:11**  
 Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:2**

## COMPUTERS AND SOFTWARE

Copyrights, **177:9, 177:17, 177:27, 177:36, 177:48**  
 Customer data, treatment in bankruptcy  
 of, **177:58-177:60**  
 Cyberassets, generally, **177:3, 177:46-178:51**

## COMPUTERS AND SOFTWARE

### —Cont'd

**Domain Names** (this index)  
 Executory contracts, **177:27**  
 "License" v. "assignment," **177:17**  
 Licenses and assignment, **177:17, 177:35, 177:48**  
 Signature, electronic or digital, **177:53-177:56**  
 Technology escrow, **177:36**  
 Uniform Computer Information  
 Transactions Act, **177:17, 177:35, 177:57**  
 Uniform Electronic Transactions Act,  
**177:55**

## CONCEALMENT

Assets, reopening of case, **40:4**  
 Property or records, Chapter 7 dis-  
 charge, **86:3-86:8**

## CONCLUSIONS OF LAW

Noncore proceedings, **164:3**  
 Proposed findings and conclusions,  
**164:3, 170:13**

## CONCURRENT JURISDICTION

Generally, **4:48**  
 Dischargeability of debts, **4:48, 57:70**  
 Environmental laws and regulations,  
**178:25**  
 Exhaustion of administrative remedies,  
**4:48**

## CONCURRENT PAYMENTS

Chapter 12, **133:12**  
 Chapter 13, **149:9**

## CONDITIONS AND CONDITIONAL MATTERS

Aircraft equipment return condition pro-  
 visions, **101:16**  
 Automatic stay, **43:44**  
 Chapter 7 discharge, conditions on  
 granting, **86:1-86:23**  
 Chapter 12 plan, conditional confirma-  
 tion of, **134:12**  
 Confirmation of plan, Chapter 12,  
**134:12**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired  
 leases, **46:11**  
 Lender liability, excuse of condition  
 through waiver, **174:7**

## INDEX

### CONDITIONS AND CONDITIONAL MATTERS—Cont'd

**Sales** (this index)  
Small business reorganization, conditionally approved disclosure statement, **110:07**

### CONDOMINIUM AND COOPERATIVE HOUSING FEES AND ASSESSMENTS

Dischargeability of debts, **48:5, 57:60**

### CONDUCT OR MISCONDUCT

Arbitration award, bankruptcy court review of, **169:5**  
Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:46**  
Chapter 13 trustees, **144:5**  
Clients of attorneys, **172:25, 172:26**

### CONDUIT THEORY

Avoidance and avoiding powers, **70:3**

### CONFERENCES

Chapter 12, confirmation of plan, **134:1**  
**Judicial Conference of United States** (this index)  
**Meetings** (this index)  
Pretrial conferences, **164:1**

### CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND CONFIDENTIALITY

Attorneys. **Attorney-Client Privilege** (this index)  
Chapter 11, committees, **98:16, 98:36**  
**Consumer Privacy** (this index)  
Creditors' committee counsel's duties, **172:20, 172:24**  
Customer data, treatment in bankruptcy of, **177:58-177:60**  
**Disclosure** (this index)  
Discovery, protective orders, **163:5, 163:15**  
Franchise agreements, **121:1**  
Lender liability, torts, **174:19**  
Mediation, **168:3, 168:4**  
Nonbankruptcy workout, **97:5**  
Patient care ombudsmen, **32:2**  
**Privileges** (this index)  
Public access to papers and records, **15:2**  
Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

### CONFIRMATION OF PLAN

Bankruptcy judges, independent actions, **160:18**

#### Chapter 9

Generally, **11 USC § 943**  
Effect, **11 USC § 944**

#### Chapter 11

Acceptance by impaired class, **11 USC § 1129(a)(10)**  
Avoidance of taxes, **11 USC § 1129(d)**  
Best interest test, **11 USC § 1129(b)**  
Cramdown  
Secured, **11 USC § 1129(b)(1)**  
Unsecured, **11 USC § 1129(b)(2)**  
Discriminate unfairly, **11 USC § 1129(b)**  
Disposable income, **112:32**  
Effect, **11 USC § 1141**  
Fair and equitable, **11 USC § 1129(b)**  
Feasibility, **112:28, 11 USC § 1129(a)(11)**  
Hearing, **11 USC § 1128**  
Liquidation test, **11 USC § 1129(a)(7)**  
Multiple plans, **11 USC § 1129(c)**  
Requirements, **11 USC § 1129**  
Retiree benefits, **11 USC § 1129(a)(13)**  
Revocation, **11 USC § 1144**

#### Chapter 12

Charges, **134:6**  
Disposable income, **134:13, 11 USC § 1225(b)**  
Effect, **11 USC § 1227**  
Feasibility, **134:12**  
Hearing, **11 USC § 1224**  
Order, **Director's Form 2300A**  
Requirements, **11 USC § 1225**  
Revocation, **136:8, 11 USC § 1230**

#### Chapter 13

Charges, **151:5**  
Disposable income, **139:12**  
Effect, **11 USC § 1327**  
Feasibility, **151:15**  
Hearings, **11 USC § 1324**  
Order, **Director's Form 2300B**  
Requirements, **11 USC § 1325**  
Revocation, **151:26, 11 USC § 1330**

**CONFIRMATION OF PLAN—Cont'd**

- Charges
  - Chapter 12, **134:6**
  - Chapter 13, **151:5**
- Disposable income
  - Chapter 11 cases, **112:32**
  - Chapter 12 cases, **134:13**
  - Chapter 13 cases, **139:12, 151:19-151:23**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment
  - Generally, **122:10, 134:1-134:14**
  - Adequate protection, **129:5**
  - Allowance of claims, **135:10**
  - Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**
  - Disposable income, **134:13**
  - Mandatory plan provisions, **133:4-133:7**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **127:2, 136:1-136:8**
  - Preconfirmation matters, **133:20, 134:1**
  - Property of estate, **131:1, 133:18**
  - Sales, **130:1**
  - Trustees, **126:5**
  - Vesting of property of estate, **133:18**
- Feasibility
  - Chapter 11, **112:28**
  - Chapter 12, **134:12**
  - Chapter 13, **151:15**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **139:4, 139:7, 151:1-151:26**
  - Best interest of creditors test, **151:11**
  - Commencement of payments proposed by plan, duty of debtor, **145:6**
  - Disposable income test, **139:12, 151:19-151:23**
  - Domestic support obligations, **151:17**
  - Eligibility to file, **141:5-141:8**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**
  - Exemptions, necessity of proper list, **147:3**
  - Good faith filing or petition, **151:16**
  - Hearings, **144:3, 151:1, 151:2**
  - Meeting of creditors, appearance of debtor, **145:1**

**CONFIRMATION OF PLAN—Cont'd**

- Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd
  - Objections, **144:3, 151:2, 151:8**
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:20**
  - Tax returns, filing of, **151:18**
  - Trustees, **144:3, 151:2, 151:19**
  - Unsecured creditors and claims, **151:2, 151:11, 151:19**
    - Good faith and payments to unsecured creditors, **151:8**
  - Vesting of property of estate, **149:14**
- Municipal debt adjustment
  - Generally, **90:27 et seq.**
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
- Postconfirmation Matters** (this index)
- Preconfirmation Matters** (this index)
- Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:14, 117:17**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **112:7-112:37, 114:1**
  - Acceptance by one class, **112:27**
  - Administrative expense priority claims, **112:18**
  - Banking institutions, priority of claims against, **112:24**
  - Best interest of creditors test, **112:14**
  - Cause for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:6-103:25**
  - Compliance with Code, **112:8, 112:9**
  - Consensual plan, **112:15**
  - Consumer deposits, priority claims, **112:23**
  - Core proceedings, **4:88**
  - Corporation law, compliance with state nonprofit, **112:33**
  - Customs duty claims, priority, **112:24**
  - Disclosure of payments, **112:11**
  - Disposable income, **106:3, 112:32**
  - Domestic support obligations, **112:17, 112:31**
  - Drunk driver claims, **112:26**
  - Elections for secured claimants, **102:1-102:10**
  - Employee benefit plan contributions, priority claims, **112:21**
  - Failure to file, **103:16**
  - Feasibility, **112:28**

## INDEX

### CONFIRMATION OF PLAN—Cont'd

Reorganization—Cont'd  
Fishermen's claims, priority, **112:22**  
Gap claims, priority, **112:19**  
Good faith in proposing plan, **106:6, 112:10**  
Grain producer claims, priority, **112:22**  
Grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:6-103:25**  
Hearing, **112:37**  
Inability to substantially consummate confirmed plan, **103:19**  
Individual debtors, **112:32**  
Material default with respect to confirmed plan, **103:20**  
Multiple plans, **112:34**  
Nonprofit corporation law, compliance with state, **112:33**  
Overview of present law, **3:14**  
Plan confirmation orders, mooted of appeal from, **4:127**  
Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**  
Postreorganization control, **112:12**  
Priority claims, **112:16-112:26**  
Rate change approvals, **112:13**  
Retiree benefits, **105:1-105:18, 112:34**  
Revocation of confirmation, **103:18, 114:6, 114:12**  
Small business plan deadline, **112:36**  
Tax matters  
Claims, priority, **112:24**  
Consequences of reorganization, **157:14**  
Failure to pay or file, **103:15**  
United States trustee's fees, payment of, **112:29**  
Wage and related claims, priority, **112:20**  
Res judicata, **114:4, 136:1, 151:25**  
Revocation  
Chapter 11, **103:18, 114:6, 114:12**  
Chapter 12, **136:8**  
Chapter 13, **151:26**  
Rule 2004 examination postconfirmation, **163:73**

### CONFIRMATION OF PLAN—Cont'd

Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:16**  
Tax or security regulation avoidance, **112:35**  
Termination by occurrence of a condition, **103:21**

### CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Attorneys  
Creditors and committees, **172:20**  
Debtor in possession, **172:1, 172:7-172:16**  
Chapter 11, union as authorized representative with respect to retiree benefits, **105:7**  
Chapter 11 trustee  
Appointment where debtor's management has conflicts of interest, **99:5**  
Disinterestedness requirement for appointment, **99:26**  
Termination of trustee's appointment, **99:22**  
Credit counselors, U.S. trustee approval of, **26:4**  
Creditors' committee members, **172:21, 172:22**  
**Disinterestedness and Disinterested Persons** (this index)  
Mass torts, **179:25**  
Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:2**  
Railroad reorganization, **117:9**

### CONFLICTS

**Disputes** (this index)  
Interest. **Conflict of Interest** (this index)  
Jurisdiction, tax matters, **51:3**  
Laws. **Governing Law** (this index)

### CONGLOMERATES

Chapter 7, eligibility to be debtor, **17:5**

### CONSENT OR PERMISSION

Abstention, **8:6**  
After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, **72:2-72:4**  
**Appeals** (this index)

**CONSENT OR PERMISSION—Cont’d**

- Attorneys
  - Debtor in possession, joint representation, **172:8, 172:9, 172:11**
  - Limiting scope of representation, **172:20**
  - Multiple creditors, representation, **172:22**
- Conversion to Chapter 7, **103:3**
- Counterclaims, **161:10**
- Cramdown** (this index)
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions, **166:1-166:3**
- Jurisdiction
  - Generally, **4:1, 4:3, 4:30, 4:108-4:125**
  - Act of Congress, consent by, **4:112**
  - Appellate jurisdiction, **4:110**
  - Core jurisdiction by consent, **4:115**
  - Magistrate judges, **4:113**
  - Noncore proceedings, **4:108**
  - Proof of claim, “consent” from filing of, **4:115**
  - 28 USCA § 157(c)(1), applicability to related proceedings of, **4:111**
  - 28 USCA § 157(c)(2), consent pursuant to, **4:109, 4:113**
  - Voluntariness of consent, **4:114**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Partnership agreements, consent to assignment as executory contracts, **120:2**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation proceeding, **87:10**
- Sovereign immunity, **14:1 et seq.**
- Subordination of claims, **53:1**
- Temporary restraining orders, **166:2**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:5**
- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1**

**CONSERVATION OF PROPERTY OF ESTATE**

- Chapter 11, debtor in possession, **93:4**

**CONSIDERATION**

- Chapter 7 discharge, transfers, **86:5**
- Leveraged buyouts, fair consideration, **68:4**

**CONSIGNED PROPERTY**

- Estate property, **61:6**

**CONSOLIDATION**

- Adversary proceedings, **Rule 7042**
- Appeals, **Rule 8003**
- Automatic stay, preliminary and final hearings for relief from stay, **43:52**
- Cases. **Consolidation of Cases** (this index)
- Estates
  - Adversary proceeding vs contested matter, **160:5**
  - Chapter 13, joint cases, **141:2**
- Hospitals and other health care providers
  - Antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**
  - Industry trend, **119:14**
  - Medicare or Medicaid reimbursements on sale of assets, **119:18**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Cases, **141:11**
  - Estates, joint cases, **141:2**
- Joint administration, distinguished, **Rule 1015**
- Mergers** (this index)
- Petitions, **Rule 1015**
- Reorganization** (this index)

**CONSOLIDATION OF CASES**

- Generally, **21:1-21:10**
- Chapter 13, **141:11**
- Husband and wife, voluntary cases, **20:11**
- Overview of present law, **3:4**
- Veil-Piercing actions, distinguished, **21:10**

**CONSPIRACY**

- Bankruptcy crimes, **173:11**

**CONSTITUTIONAL MATTERS**

- Adequate protection, **42:1**
- Appeals** (this index)
- Bar dates, objection to discharge, **57:71**
- Challenge to statute, **Rule 9005.1**



## INDEX

### CONSTITUTIONAL MATTERS

#### —Cont'd

- Chapter 9, Tenth Amendment, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Chapter 11, confirmation of plan, **114:4, 114:6**
- Debt relief agencies, **60:7**
- Due Process** (this index)
- Eleventh Amendment** (this index)
- Environmental laws and regulations, superlien status, **178:21**
- Equal protection
  - Chapter 13 income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:5**
- Exemptions, **56:39**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fifth Amendment** (this index)
- History of bankruptcy laws, **1:4**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Inspection of debtor's residence to locate estate assets, **77:15**
- Jurisdiction** (this index)
- Jury trials, **165:1-165:13**
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Nationwide service of process, **4:117**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:18**
- Review of judgment, constitutional authority, District Court, **Rule 8018.1**
- Self-Incrimination** (this index)
- Sovereign Immunity** (this index)
- Tenth Amendment, Chapter 9, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:1**

### CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

- Generally, **10:1-10:4, 11 USC § 102**
- "After notice and a hearing," **10:1**
- Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements statute, generally, **101:6-101:18**
- Bankruptcy
  - Court's powers, **13:3**
  - Crime statutes, **173:8, 173:10**

### CONSTRUCTION AND

#### INTERPRETATION—Cont'd

- "Claims against the debtor," **10:2**
- Cross-references, **10:4**
- Exemptions, liberal construction of, **56:1**
- Legislative history's role in construction of Bankruptcy Code, **2:19-2:26**
- Order for relief, **10:3**
- "United States trustee," **10:3**

### CONSTRUCTIVE FRAUD

- Lender liability, **174:21**

### CONSTRUCTIVE TRUSTS

- Preferences, **66:9**
- Property of estate, **61:19**
- Turnover of estate assets, **62:4**

### CONSULTANTS AND CONSULTATIONS

- Chapter 7, creditors' committee consultation with trustee, **78:1**
- Reorganization
  - Committees, consultation with debtor in possession or trustee, **98:31**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**

### CONSUMER DEBTS

- Amendment of statement of intention, **20:6, 55:8**
- Automatic stay
  - Collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**
  - Co-obligor with debtor, **43:4**
- Codebtor stay, **143:27**
- Conversion of case, statement of intention, **39:6, 55:9**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Exemptions, duties of debtor regarding statement of intention, **56:36**
- Intent. Statement of intention, below
- Liquidation
  - Redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**
  - Statement of intention, below
- Notice of forms of relief available to individual consumer debtors, **34:2**
- Redemption rights, liquidation, **81:1-81:12**
- Secured debts. Statement of intention, below
- Settlement to reduce, **48:16**

**CONSUMER DEBTS—Cont'd**

Statement of intention  
 Generally, **20:4**  
 Amendment, **20:6, 55:8, Rule 1009(b)**  
 Conversion, **Rule 1019**  
 Conversion of case, **39:6, 55:9**  
 Debtor's duties, generally, **55:7-55:9**  
 Exemptions, duties of debtor, **56:36**  
 Form, **Official Form 108**  
 Lien, property subject to, **55:7**  
 Redemption, **81:12**  
 Trustee's duties, **77:14**  
 Voluntary cases, generally, **20:4**  
 Trustee's duties, statement of intention, **77:14**

**CONSUMER PRICE INDEX**

Automatic triennial adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:2, 17:12, 22:7, 139:10**

**CONSUMER PRIVACY**

Ombudsman, **26:15, 30:1, 32:1**  
 U.S. trustee's appointment of consumer privacy ombudsman, **26:15, 30:1**

**CONSUMERS AND CONSUMER MATTERS**

Chapter 11 plan confirmation, consumer deposits as priority claims, **112:23**  
 Debts. **Consumer Debts** (this index)  
 Deposits, seventh priority, **49:48**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Privacy. **Consumer Privacy** (this index)

**CONSUMMATION OF PLAN**

Chapter 11, **103:19, 111:2, 111:3**

**CONTAMINATION**

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1-178:26**

**CONTEMPORANEOUS EXCHANGES**

Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:10, 66:35**

**CONTEMPT**

Generally, **Rule 9020**  
 Automatic stay  
 Generally, **125:1**

**CONTEMPT—Cont'd**

Automatic stay—Cont'd  
 Domestic relations matters, **175:22**  
 Bankruptcy court, powers, **13:5**  
 Chapter 12, **125:1**  
 Chapter 13, income deduction orders, **151:24**  
 Civil contempt, **4:129**  
 Criminal contempt, **4:129, 175:22**  
 Discovery, **163:29, 163:31, 163:56, 163:70**  
 Examination of debtor, refusal to testify, **35:4**  
 Fifth Amendment immunity, **163:56**  
 Individual debt adjustment, income deduction orders, **151:24**  
 Jurisdiction, **4:129**  
 Petition preparers, injunctive relief against, **18:6**  
 Rule 2004 examination, **163:31**  
 Turnover of estate assets, failure to comply with turnover order, **62:16**

**CONTESTED MATTERS**

Automatic stay, request for relief from stay, **43:44**  
 Chapter 13, objections to confirmation of plan, **151:2**  
 Civil procedure rules, **160:5**  
 Commencement by motion, generally, **160:5**  
 Conversion of case, **103:6**  
 Defined, **160:5**  
 Deposits, **160:5**  
 Involuntary proceedings, **22:12, 160:7**  
 Lien avoidance, **160:5**  
 Objections, claims, **48:28**  
 Pleadings, **161:1-161:10**  
 Remand of cases, **7:2**  
 Service of process, **162:1-162:9**  
 Settlements, **167:1, 167:2**  
 Small business reorganization provisions, request to impose, **107:5**  
 Terminology, **160:3, 160:5**  
 Uncontested matters, terminology, **160:3, 160:6**  
 Utility service cancellation, **160:5**

**CONTINGENT DEBTS**

Chapter 13 eligibility, debt ceiling, **141:7**

## INDEX

### CONTINGENT DEBTS—Cont'd

Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:5**

### CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

Exclusion in calculating asset value for fraudulent conveyance purposes, **67:2**

### CONTINGENT OR UNLIQUIDATED CLAIMS

Generally, **48:13**

Chapter 11, **91:22**

Chapter 12, **135:15**

Chapter 13, **146:15**

Commencement of involuntary case, **22:3**

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:13-178:16**

Estimation

Chapter 11, **91:22**

Chapter 12, **135:15**

Chapter 13, **146:15**

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:15, 178:16**

Mass torts, **179:17**

Mass torts, **179:1, 179:4**

Setoff, **73:15**

### CONTINUING OR CONTINUATION

Appeals, continuation of proceedings, **Rule 8007**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Chapter 13 case, continuance by surviving spouse, **141:2**

Jurisdiction of Bankruptcy Court, Chapter 9, **90:34**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Tax consequences of reorganization, continuity of shareholder interest or business enterprise, **157:9, 157:10, 157:20, 157:21**

Use of property, actions for possession of estate property, **43:7**

Utility service, discontinuance of future service, **47:3, 47:4**

### CONTRACTS FOR DEED

Debtor's rights, **46:52**

Executory, contract as, **46:9, 46:51**

Property of estate, **147:11**

### CONTRACTS FOR DEED—Cont'd

Special executory contract protections for debtor/sellers, **46:51**

Timeshare agreements, **46:50**

### CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

Abandonment, **74:5**

Adequate protection, **42:4**

**Arbitration** (this index)

**Assumption** (this index)

Attorney's fees, **164:7**

Authority to make loan, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:2**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Bankruptcy clauses. Termination clauses, below

**Breach of Contract** (this index)

Cancellation. Termination, below

Cash collateral agreements, **94:5, 94:8-94:18**

**Claims** (this index)

**Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)

**Commodities** (this index)

**Contracts for Deed** (this index)

Contractual rights, liquidation or termination of, **75:1-75:7**

Cyberassets, generally, **177:3**

Definiteness, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:3**

**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)

Duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:13-174:18**

Engagement agreements

Generally, **30:2, 30:8**

Estate property, **61:6-61:8**

Excuse of condition through waiver, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:7**

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Farmout agreements, **61:16**

Forward commodity contracts. **Commodities** (this index)

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

Fraud, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:1**

## CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

### —Cont'd

Fraudulent transfers to insiders under employment contracts, **67:8**

Good faith duty, breach and lender liability, **174:13-174:18**

Hold harmless agreements on discharge-ability of family support obligations, **57:38**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Insiders under employment contracts, fraudulent transfers to, **67:8**

**Intellectual Property** (this index)

Interference with contractual relationship, lender liability, **174:24**

Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:1, 64:2, 64:5**

Ipsso facto clauses. Termination clauses, below

**Leases and Leasing** (this index)

Lender liability and breach of contract, generally, **174:1-174:18**

Leveraged buyouts, **68:20**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Modification of terms under plan, willful failure to account for, **174:12**

Negotiations, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:16, 174:17**

**Non-Competition Covenants or Clauses** (this index)

Objective standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Open terms negotiations, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:16**

**Options and Option Contracts** (this index)

Oral contracts, breach and lender liability, **174:1-174:4**

Preferential transfers

Exceptions, **66:26**

**Priorities** (this index)

Privacy of customer data in bankruptcy, **177:58-177:60**

Promissory estoppel, lender liability, **174:1, 174:6**

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

**Reaffirmation and Reaffirmation Agreements** (this index)

## CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

### —Cont'd

Refinancing agreement negotiations, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:17**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Repurchase Agreements** (this index)

Rights, liquidation or termination of contractual, **75:1-75:7**

Service contracts, preferential transfer exceptions, **66:26**

Standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Statute of frauds, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:1, 174:4**

Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1, 64:2, 64:5**

Subjective standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Subordination of claims, **53:1**

**Swap Participants and Agreements** (this index)

Technology escrow, **177:36**

Termination

Clauses. Termination clauses, below

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

Loan, breach of duty of good faith and lender liability, **174:18**

Termination clauses

Generally, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**

Extension of time, **16:1**

Franchise agreements, **121:4, 121:5, 121:10**

Uniform Commercial Code and standard of duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:14**

Unilateral actions

Collective bargaining agreements, **46:61**

Franchise agreements, termination or modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor, **121:3, 121:4**

Use, sale or lease of property

Assignment of rents, cash collateral, **44:7**

Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**

Wage contracts, preferential transfer exceptions, **66:26**

## INDEX

### CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

#### —Cont'd

- Waiver, breach of contract and lender liability, **174:7, 174:9**
- Written contracts, breach and lender liability, **174:1, 174:5**

### CONTRIBUTION CLAIMS

- Chapter 12, **135:16**
- Chapter 13, allowance, **146:14**
- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:11-178:13**

### CONTRIBUTIONS

- Pension plans, ERISA, **176:1 et seq.**
- Priorities, contributions to employee benefit plans, **49:46**
- Reorganization
  - Employee benefit plan, priority claims and confirmation of plan, **112:21**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:18**

### CONTRIBUTORY NEGLIGENCE

- Lender liability, **174:20**

### CONTROL TEST

- Avoidance and avoiding powers, **70:3**

### CONVENIENCE

- Administrative convenience, Chapter 13 classification of claims, **149:6**

### CONVERSION

- Cases. **Conversion of Cases** (this index)
- Chapter 9, bond obligations, **90:10 et seq.**
- Dischargeability of debts, secured collateral, **57:48**
- Effect, **11 USC § 348**
- Exchange or conversion of debt. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Final report, **Rule 1019**
- Lender liability, **174:33**
- Nonexempt property converted into exempt property, Chapter 7 discharge, **86:8**

### CONVERSION OF CASES

- Generally, **39:1-39:16**
- Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
- Automatic stay, **39:8**

### CONVERSION OF CASES—Cont'd

- Avoidance powers, substantive, **39:16**
- Compensation, trustees, **29:3**
- Consumer debts, statement of intention, **39:6, 55:9**
- Discharge and dischargeability complaints, **39:13**
- Dismissal of cases, relationship, **39:17**
- Examiner, termination of services, **39:12**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Assumption or rejection, generally, **39:9**
- Chapter 11 postpetition contract or lease rejection by Chapter 7 trustee after conversion, **46:25**
- Postpetition Chapter 11 contract or lease, rejection by Chapter 7 trustee of, **46:25**
- Preconversion assumption in Chapter 11, rejection or nonassumption in Chapter 7 after, **46:25**
- Rejection or nonassumption in Chapter 7 after preconversion assumption in Chapter 11, **46:25**
- Retiree benefits, **46:69**
- Time for assumption or rejection, **46:14**
- Exemptions, **39:15, 148:3**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment
  - Generally, **39:4, 122:10, 132:1-132:8**
  - Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
- Chapter 7
  - Generally, **39:2, 39:4, 79:1, 79:2, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8**
- Chapter 11, conversion to and from, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**
- Chapter 13, conversion to and from, **39:5, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8, 148:2**
- Fees, **124:2**
- Hearings, **39:4, 132:2, 132:5**
- Power of debtor in possession, **127:3**
- Property of estate, **39:14, 131:1**
- Hearings, **39:2-39:5**

**CONVERSION OF CASES—Cont'd**

Individual debt adjustment  
 Generally, **148:1-148:3, 148:10**  
 Adequate assurance of future payment for utility service, **143:29**  
 Amendments to Code in 1986, **139:8**  
 Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**  
 Bad faith conversion to and from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10, 148:1, 148:3, 148:8**  
 Chapter 7, conversion to and from, **39:2, 39:5, 79:1, 79:2, 148:1, 148:8**  
 Chapter 11, conversion to and from, **39:3, 39:5, 91:12, 103:27, 148:2, 148:9**  
 Chapter 12, conversion to and from, **39:5, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8, 148:2**  
 Commencement of payments proposed by plan, failure of debtor, **145:6**  
 Creditor's filing of proof of claim, **146:2**  
 Effects of conversion, **148:3, 148:10**  
 Eligibility to file, **141:5, 141:9, 141:16**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**  
 Overview of Chapter 13, **139:10**  
 Plan, failure to file, **149:1**  
 Policing of conversion by trustee, **144:1**  
 Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:26**  
 Property of estate  
   Generally, **39:14, 147:1**  
   After conversion, **139:10, 148:3**  
 Reconversion to Chapter 13, **148:10**  
 Recovery of plan distributions upon conversion, **148:3**  
 Requests, **144:3, 144:4, 148:1, 148:2, 148:8, 148:9**  
 Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**  
 Termination of trustee on conversion, **28:19**  
 Trustees, **144:1, 144:3, 144:4**  
 Valuations, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**

**CONVERSION OF CASES—Cont'd**

Ineligible debtors, commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**  
 Insufficient petition, commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**  
 Involuntary conversion, **39:1**  
 Liquidation  
   Generally, **79:1, 79:2**  
   Appointment, interim trustees, **77:2**  
   Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**  
   Avoidance powers, effect of conversion from Chapter 11 to Chapter 7, **103:4**  
 Chapter 11, to and from  
   Generally, **79:1, 79:2, 83:2, 83:10, 91:1, 91:11, 103:1-103:25, 105:10**  
   Effect of conversion or dismissal, generally, **39:2, 39:3**  
 Chapter 12, conversion to and from  
   Generally, **79:1, 79:2, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8**  
   Effect of conversion or dismissal, generally, **39:2, 39:4**  
 Chapter 13, conversion to and from  
   Generally, **79:1, 79:2, 148:1, 148:8**  
   Effect of conversion or dismissal, generally, **39:2, 39:5**  
 Claims, effect of conversion from Chapter 11 rather than filing new Chapter 7 case, **114:13**  
 Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, compensation for legal services after conversion from Chapter 11, **98:28**  
 Distributions, priority of administrative fees, **85:2, 85:10**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired leases, rejection or nonassumption in Chapter 7 after preconversion assumption in Chapter 11, **46:25**  
 Liens, **83:2, 83:10**  
 Notice and hearing, **39:2, 79:1, 79:2**  
 Prior conversion from Chapter 11, 12, or 13, **79:1**  
 Priority of administrative fees, distributions, **85:2, 85:10**  
 Procedure, **79:2**



## INDEX

### CONVERSION OF CASES—Cont'd

#### Liquidation—Cont'd

Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:25-48:27, 48:26**

Property of estate, **39:14**

Termination of trustee on conversion, **28:19**

#### Motions

Generally, **39:3-39:6**

Debtor, **11 USC § 706**

Party in interest, **11 USC § 706**

New order for relief, conversion as, **39:7**

Notice, **39:2-39:6**

Notice of order, **Rule 1019**

Orders for relief, **11 USC § 348**

Party in interest, **39:2-39:5**

#### Postpetition

Claims, filing, **Rule 1019**

Preconversion claims, **39:11**

Property, **Rule 1019**

Prepetition claims, **39:10**

Priorities, **49:2**

Procedure, **39:6, Rule 1017(d)**

Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:25-48:27, 48:26**

#### Property of estate

Generally, **39:14**

After conversion from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**

Propriety, **11 USC § 706**

Rejection or assumption, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**

#### Reorganization

Generally, **39:3, 91:11-91:15, 103:1-103:27**

Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**

Chapter 7, conversion to and from  
Generally, **79:1, 79:2, 103:1-103:25**

Claims and interests, generally, **91:1, 91:11**

Effect of conversion or dismissal, generally, **39:2, 39:3**

Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**

Retiree benefits, **105:10**

Treatment of liens, **83:2, 83:10**

### CONVERSION OF CASES—Cont'd

#### Reorganization—Cont'd

Chapter 12, conversion to and from, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**

Chapter 13, conversion to and from, **39:3, 39:5, 91:12, 103:27, 148:2, 148:9**

Code § 341 meeting or Rule 2004 examination, failure to attend, **103:13**

Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, compensation for legal services after conversion to Chapter 7, **98:28**

Disclosure statement, failure to file, **110:1**

Domestic support obligation as grounds for conversion or dismissal, nonpayment of, **103:22**

Effect on avoidance actions, **103:4**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases

Postpetition Chapter 11 contract or lease, postconversion rejection by Chapter 7 trustee of, **46:25**

Preconversion assumption in Chapter 11, rejection or nonassumption in Chapter 7 after, **46:25**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, rejection or nonassumption in Chapter 7 after preconversion assumption in Chapter 11, **46:25**

#### Failure to

##### Attend

Code § 341 meeting or Rule 2004 examination, **103:13**

Trustee meeting, **103:14**

Confirmation of plan, file a timely, **103:16**

Disclosure statement, file a timely, **103:16**

Provide information to trustee, **103:14**

Report, file a timely, **103:12**

Taxes, pay or file, **103:15**

Franchise agreements, **121:7**

Hearings, **39:3, 103:6, 103:24, 114:13**

## CONVERSION OF CASES—Cont'd

- Reorganization—Cont'd
  - Involuntary conversion to Chapter 7, **103:3**
  - Motions, **91:13, 91:15, 103:6, 103:24, 114:13**
  - Postconfirmation default, advisability of conversion or filing new Chapter 7 case, **114:13**
  - Prepetition claims, **39:10**
  - Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:25-48:27, 48:26**
  - Property of estate, **39:14**
  - Rule 2004 examination or Code § 341 meeting, failure to attend, **103:13**
  - Small business reorganization, **107:6**
  - Termination of plan by occurrence of condition of plan, **103:21**
  - Termination of trustee on conversion, **28:19**
- Schedules, effect on debtor's duties regarding, **55:12**
- Small business reorganization, **107:6**
- Statement of intention
  - Collateral, regarding, **55:7-55:8**
  - Consumer debts, **39:6**
- Substantive avoidance powers, **39:16**
- Superseded case, accounting, **Rule 6002**
- Surplus, filing of claim, **Rule 1019**
- Termination of services of trustee or examiner, **39:12**
- Trustees
  - Compensation, **29:3**
  - Services of trustee, effect on, **28:19**
  - Termination of services of trustee, **39:12**
- Turnover of records and property, **Rule 1019**
- Unexpired leases, assumption or rejection, **39:9**
- Voluntary conversion, **39:1**

## CONVEYANCES

- Sales (this index)
- Transfer (this index)

## CO-OBLIGOR WITH DEBTOR

- Automatic stay, consumer debts, **43:4**
- Chapter 13, debtor and nonfiling third party, **141:5**

## COOPERATION OF DEBTOR

- Generally, **55:10, 145:2**
- Cross-border insolvencies, **154:27**

## COOPERATIVE APARTMENTS

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:37**

## CO-OWNED PROPERTY

- Disposition of property, Chapter 7 cases, **84:1, 84:2**
- Domestic relations, **175:28**
- Estate property, **61:5**
- Exemptions, state exemptions, **56:5**
- Joint tenants
  - Chapter 13, **145:4**
  - Sale of property, **44:34, 145:4**

## COPIES

- Amendments, papers, **20:6, 142:5**
- Chapter 11
  - Disclosure statement, receipt by creditors, **Rule 3017**
  - Plan, **Rule 3017**
- Chapter 13 plan, **Rule 3015**
- Claims, objection, **Rule 3007**
- Denials of discharge, **Rule 4004**
- Discharge, **Rule 4004**
- Disclosure statements, **Rule 3017**
- Exemptions, objections, **Rule 4003**
- Grants of discharge, **Rule 4004**
- Income tax returns, **55:2, 55:5**
- Judgments, **Rule 5003**
- Lists, **20:6**
- Orders, **Rule 5003**
- Papers filed with the court, certification, **Rule 5006**
- Petitions
  - Amendments, **20:6, 142:5**
  - Chapter 12, **124:1, 124:4**
  - Chapter 13, **142:5**
  - Involuntary, **Rule 1004**
  - Involuntary case, **22:12**
  - Partnerships, **Rule 1004**
  - Preparers to provide debtors copies of documents, **18:1**
  - Service, **Rule 1010**
  - Voluntary case, **20:2**
- Pleadings, certification, **Rule 5006**
- Records of proceedings, certification, **Rule 5006**

## INDEX

### COPIES—Cont'd

- Reports on motions for abstention, **Rule 5011**
- Schedules, **20:6, 124:1, 124:4, 142:5**
- Signed papers, **Rule 9011**
- Statements, **20:6, 124:1, 124:4, 142:5**
- Summons, service, **Rule 1010**
- Tax returns, **55:2, 55:5**

### COPYRIGHT ACT OF 1976

- Generally, **177:9, 177:21**

### COPYRIGHTS

- Intellectual Property** (this index)

### CORE PROCEEDINGS

- Generally, **4:10, 4:28, 4:31, Rule 9033, 28 USC § 157(b)(2)**
- Abstention, **8:6**
- Administration of estate, matters concerning, **4:68, 4:71, 4:72**
- Appeals
  - Bankruptcy Appellate Panels, **170:8**
  - Court of Appeals, **170:21-170:29, 170:32**
  - District Court, **170:12, 170:14**
  - Procedure, generally, **170:43, 170:45, 170:56**
  - Standard of review, **170:35, 170:36**
- Arbitration, **4:132, 169:4**
- Automatic stay, **4:75, 4:83**
- “Catchall” categories, **4:68, 4:72, 4:91**
- Claims allowance or disallowance, **4:76**
- Collateral estoppel, **4:64**
- Consent, core jurisdiction by, **4:115**
- Counterclaims by estate, **4:77-4:79**
- Credit, **4:80**
- Debtor-creditor relationship, adjustment of, **4:68, 4:91**
- Dischargeability of debts, **4:85**
- Discharge of debtor, **4:86**
- Enjoining shareholders’ meetings, **96:6**
- Equity security holder relationship, adjustment of, **4:68, 4:91**
- Final orders or judgments, **164:2**
- Fraudulent conveyances, **4:84**
- History of “core” proceedings, **4:65**
- Injunctions, **4:73**
- Judge’s determination pursuant to 28 USCA § 157(b)(3), **4:69, 4:105**
- Jury trials, **8:1, 165:1-165:13**

### CORE PROCEEDINGS—Cont'd

- Liens, **4:87**
- Liquidation, other proceedings affecting, **4:68, 4:91**
- 1984 amendments, **5:1**
- Noncore Proceedings** (this index)
- Obtaining credit, **4:80**
- Preferences, **4:82**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, avoidance, **67:13**
- Pre-trial motions, **164:1**
- Priorities, **4:68, 4:87**
- Proof of claim, **4:66, 4:68**
- Referral to Bankruptcy Court, **4:62-4:91**
- Removal of cases, **7:1**
- Reorganization
  - Plan confirmation, **4:88**
  - Proceedings in aid of, **4:40, 4:74**
- Res judicata, **4:64**
- Sanctions, **4:129**
- Statutory categories of “core” proceedings, **4:68, 4:70**
- Turnover of estate assets, **4:68, 4:81**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **4:68, 4:89, 4:90**
- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1, 8:2**

### CORONAVIRUS PANDEMIC

- COVID-19 Pandemic** (this index)

### CORPORATIONS

- Alter ego, instrumentality lender liability, **174:32**
- Appeals, disclosure statement, **Rule 8012**
- Attorney-client privilege, **163:83**
- Attorneys
  - Debtor in possession, **172:8-172:10**
  - Turnover of estate assets, records turned over by attorneys, **62:7**
- Automatic stay
  - Estate property, corporate debtor’s shares of stock and assets, **43:7**
  - Violation of stay, **43:57**
- Chapter 7, redemption rights, **81:1**
- Chapter 11 plan confirmation and compliance with state nonprofit corporation law, **112:33**
- Commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**
- Debtor’s duties, generally, **55:1, 55:11**

**CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

Declarations under penalty of perjury, **Official Form 202**  
 Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
 Depositions, situs of, **163:23**  
 Direct action against, **96:2**  
 Directors and officers  
     Clearly insolvent corporations, directors' duties, **96:4**  
     Direct action against, **96:4**  
     Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**  
     Election of directors postpetition, **96:7**  
     Election postpetition, **96:6**  
     Hospitals, **119:2**  
     Nearly insolvent corporations, directors' duties, **96:3**  
     One hundred percent tax penalty, **159:1-159:8**  
     Personal liability, **96:4**  
     Postpetition corporate governance, **96:5**  
     Prearranged reorganization plans, fiduciary duties of board of directors as to, **97:34**  
     Replacement of board postpetition, **96:7**  
     Replacement of director, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:8**  
     Solvent corporations, directors' duties, **96:2**  
     Stockbroker liquidation, subordination of claims of control persons, **87:38, 87:39**  
     Vicinity of insolvency, directors' duties regarding corporations in zone or, **96:3**  
 Edge Act corporations and clearing bank liquidation, **89:3**  
 Effect of bankruptcy on governance of corporation, **96:1 et seq.**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, corporate veil theory of liability, **178:10**  
 Examination of debtor, compelling appearance for, **35:2**  
 Exemptions, **56:3**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**  
 Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86**  
 Hospitals, governance, **119:2**  
 Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:13, 156:14**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
**Insiders** (this index)  
**Leveraged Buyouts** (this index)  
 Management, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:8**  
 Nonprofit reorganizations. **Reorganization** (this index)  
 Officers. Directors and officers, above  
 Ownership statements, filing in court to determine if disqualification of judge warranted, **161:6**  
 Parent and subsidiary corporations  
     Chapter 7, debtor eligibility for subsidiaries of noninsurance or nonbanking debtors, **17:6**  
     Chapter 11, resale of fresh capital securities, **115:18**  
     Environmental laws and regulations, liability, **178:10**  
     Hospital leases, assumption of lease assigned prepetition, **119:12**  
     Setoff, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**  
**Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation** (this index)  
 "Person" for debtor eligibility purposes, **17:2**  
 Petition preparer's signature, **18:1**  
 Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7, 20:9**  
 Preferential transfers, insider preferences, **66:40**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**  
 S corporations  
     Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:13**  
     Responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**  
 Setoff, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**  
**Stock and Stockholders** (this index)

## INDEX

### CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Subsidiary corporations. **Parent and Subsidiary Corporations** (this index)
- Tax Matters** (this index)
- Trustees
  - Corporate governance, **96:5**
  - Eligibility, **28:8**
- Turnover of estate assets, records turned over by attorneys, accountants and other third parties, **62:7**
- Unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury, **Official Form 202**
- Venue purposes, domicile and principal place of business for, **6:1**

### CORRUPTION

- Arbitration award, bankruptcy court review of, **169:5**
- Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)** (this index)

### COSIGNERS

- Codebtors** (this index)

### COSTS, FEES AND EXPENSES

- ABA position on charges to clients at lawyer's cost, **31:8**
- Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)
- Adversary proceedings, **164:5, 164:7, Rule 7054**
- Amendment of petition, lists, schedules or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**
- Appeals
  - Generally, **Rule 8021**
  - Frivolous appeals, **Rule 8020**
- Attorneys' Fees** (this index)
- Chapter 11 trustee or examiner, costs as factor in appointment, **99:5**
- Cleanup costs. **Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Commencement of involuntary case in bad faith, **22:16**
- Credit counseling agencies, **19:2**
- Current Income and Expenditures Schedule** (this index)
- Custodian, turnover of estate assets, **62:13**

### COSTS, FEES AND EXPENSES

#### —Cont'd

- Debt relief agencies, prohibitions and penalties regarding, **60:7**
- Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16**
- Discharge exception for fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:29**
  - Denial of order compelling discovery, **163:28**
  - Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16**
  - Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**
  - Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
- Dismissal
  - Abuse of Chapter 7, defendant's attorney's recovery of costs regarding, **79:7**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Examination of debtor, compelling appearance for, **35:2**
- Exemptions, powers to avoid transfers and liens, **56:29**
- Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Jurisdiction, sanctions, **4:129**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Lost Opportunity Costs** (this index)
- Mediators, **168:4**
- Medical expenses. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Petition preparers, **18:1-18:3, 18:5, 18:6**
- Professionals** (this index)
- Public access to papers, **15:1**
- Railroad reorganization, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
- Reimbursement** (this index)
- Remand of cases, **7:2**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retainers** (this index)
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

## **COSTS, FEES AND EXPENSES**

### **—Cont'd**

- Secured claims, **52:10, 52:12, 52:13**
- Sharing of compensation, **50:1**
- Sovereign immunity
  - Generally, **14:4**
  - Recovery of costs under Administrative Procedure Act, **14:12**
- Trustees' expense reimbursement, **29:1, 29:4**
- Turnover of estate assets, custodian, **62:13**
- Unnecessary, order avoiding, **Rule 1015**
- Use, sale or lease of property, recovery of benefits to secured interests, **44:22**

## **COUNSELING**

- Attorneys, prepetition client counseling, **172:25**
- Chapter 13, trustee, **144:3**
- Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)
- Financial Advice or Counseling** (this index)
- Lender liability, fiduciary duties, **174:19**
- Petition preparers, **18:1**

## **COUNTERCLAIMS**

- Generally, **161:10**
- Compulsory counterclaims
  - Generally, **161:10**
  - Sovereign immunity, **14:3, 14:8-14:13**
- Core proceedings, **4:77-4:79**
- Jury trial rights, **165:12**
- Sovereign immunity, government claims, **14:3, 14:9-14:11**
- Tax matters, **51:3, 51:4, 51:9**

## **COUNTERFEIT MARKS**

- Intellectual property, **177:7**

## **COUNTRYMAN DEFINITION**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:6**

## **COURSE OF BUSINESS**

- Chapter 13, use, sale or lease of property, **145:4, 145:5**
- Payments, preferential transfer exceptions, **66:19-66:22**

## **COURSE OF BUSINESS—Cont'd**

- Pension contributions as in, **176:35**
- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:19-66:22**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Unsecured debt, obtaining credit, **45:2, 45:3**

## **COURT OF APPEALS**

- Appeals** (this index)

## **COURTS**

- Abstention** (this index)
- Administrative Office of U.S. Courts** (this index)
- Appellate courts. **Appeals** (this index)
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Bankruptcy Appellate Panels. **Appeals** (this index)
- Bankruptcy Courts** (this index)
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:6**
- Clerk of Court** (this index)
- Court of Appeals. **Appeals** (this index)
- District Courts** (this index)
- Dockets** (this index)
- Individual debt adjustment, Alabama District Courts, **139:3, 139:4**
- Judgments** (this index)
- Jurisdiction** (this index)
- Jury and Jury Trials** (this index)
- Leave of court, appeal of interlocutory order, **170:45, 170:48, 170:54**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Local rules
  - Generally, **5:10**
- Local Rules or Practice** (this index)
- Orders** (this index)
- Professionals, authorization of employment, **30:1 et seq.**
- State Courts** (this index)
- Sua Sponte Matters** (this index)
- Tax Court** (this index)
- Venue** (this index)

## **COVENANTS NOT TO COMPETE**

- Claims for enforcement of, **48:6**
- Dischargeable claims, **48:2**
- Executory contracts, **46:9**
- Franchise agreements, post-termination provisions of agreement, **121:15**
- Intellectual property, **177:34**



## INDEX

### COVID-19 PANDEMIC

- Coronavirus Aid Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, **150:3, 150:4**
- Individual debt adjustment and modification of plan, **150:3, 150:4**

### CRAMDOWNS

- Chapter 9, **90:32**
- Chapter 12, oversecured claim, **134:9**
- Plan payments, **107:16**
- Property of the estate, **107:12**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **109:1, 109:7, 113:1-113:28**
  - Absolute priority rule, **113:23, 113:24-113:26**
  - Acceptance of plan by one impaired class, **113:7-113:12**
  - Classes of interests, cramdown of, **113:27, 113:28**
  - Classification of claims, **109:1, 109:7**
  - Criticisms of § 1129(a)(10) acceptance requirement, **113:12**
  - Discount rates in determining present value, **113:15-113:18**
  - Discrimination, **113:3**
  - Fair and equitable rule, **113:4**
  - Indubitable equivalent of claim, realization of, **113:20**
  - New value exception to absolute priority rule, **113:24-113:26**
  - Nonrecourse secured claims, **113:9**
  - Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:11**
  - Present value requirement, **113:14-113:18, 113:22**
  - Replacement value of personal property security, **113:14**
  - Sale of property, **113:19**
  - Secured claimants, cramdown against, **113:13-113:20**
  - Separate classification
    - Business reasons for separate classification, **113:10**
  - Settlements, impact of, **113:6**
  - Standard of proof, **112:37, 113:2**
  - Treating undersecured claim as fully secured absent § 1111(b) election, **113:11**

### CRAMDOWNS—Cont'd

- Reorganization—Cont'd
  - Unsecured claimants, cramdown against, **113:21-113:26**
  - Valuation, generally, **113:5**

### “CRAMDOWNS” VENTURE FINANCINGS

- Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:9**

### CREDIT

- Adequate protection, **11 USC § 361**
- Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, **45:1 et seq., 49:24**
- Agreements, **Rule 4001(d)**
- Appeal as affecting authority to obtain, **11 USC § 364(e)**
- Authority to obtain, **11 USC § 364**
- Burden of proof, **11 USC § 364(d)**
- Carryovers, tax attribute reduction, **156:4**
- Chapter 7, obtaining in operation of debtor's business, **80:4**
- Chapter 12, debtor in possession, **127:7**
- Chapter 13, obtaining by debtor, **145:4, 145:5**
- Core proceedings and obtaining credit, **4:80**
- Dischargeability of debts, credit obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**
- Financing** (this index)
- Hearing, **Rule 4001(c)**
- Letters of Credit** (this index)
- Motion, **Rule 4001(c)**
- Notice, **Rule 4001(c)**
- Obtaining credit, generally, **45:1-45:12**
- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:18**
- Priority, **11 USC § 364(b)**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Secured, **11 USC § 364(c)**
- Security, **11 USC § 364(f)**
- Superpriority claims, **49:3**
- Unsecured credit. **Reorganization** (this index)

### CREDIT BRIEFING

- Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)

## CREDIT CARDS

- Dischargeability of debts
  - Generally, **57:17**
  - Loan incurred to pay tax, **57:13**

## CREDIT COUNSELING AGENCIES

- Generally, **19:1-19:3**
- Approval by U.S. trustee, **26:4**
- Debtor's filing of certificate issued by, **55:2**
- GAO study, **19:3**
- Individual debt adjustment eligibility requirement, **141:14**
- List of approved counselors, **26:4**
- Nonprofit budget and credit counseling agencies, **19:2**
- Personal financial management courses, **19:1, 19:2, 26:4, 86:20, 153:2**
- Prefiling requirement for being debtor, certificate as, **17:17**
- Time or date, **17:17**

## CREDITORS

- Acceptance of plans, **Official Form 314, Rule 3018**
- Adjournment, meetings, **33:10**
- Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, **49:37-49:41**
- Agent, extent of authority, **Rule 9010**
- Appearance, **Rule 9010**
- Attorneys
  - Chapter 7, **78:1**
  - Chapter 9, **90:15**
  - Debtor in possession attorney representing estate's creditors, **172:11**
  - Fiduciary duties, **172:18, 172:20**
  - Representation of creditors and committees, **172:21-172:24**
- Automatic stay, **Rule 4001**
- Bankruptcy judge, exclusion from meetings, **33:2**
- Best interest of creditors test
  - Abstention, **24:1**
  - Individual debt adjustment, **151:11**
  - Reorganization** (this index)
- Chapter 9
  - Filing by debtors of list, **11 USC § 924**
  - Municipality case, data requirements, filing, **Rule 2019**

## CREDITORS—Cont'd

- Chapter 11 reorganization, data requirements, filing, **Rule 2019**
- Chapter 11 trustee or examiner, motion for appointment of, **99:2, 99:24**
- Claims
  - Committee of unsecured creditors, selection, **Rule 2007**
- Filing requirements
  - Generally, **Rule 3002**
  - Failure to file, notice, **Rule 3004**
- Notice, principal residence, secured by interest in, **Rule 3002.1**
- Objections, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**
- Principal residence, secured by interest in, notice, **Rule 3002.1**
- Secured, election, **Rule 3014**
- Classes, determination, **Rule 3013**
- Clerk of court, as presiding officer at meeting, **33:2**
- Commencement of involuntary case, generally, **22:1**
- Committees
  - Creditors' Committees** (this index)
  - Reorganization** (this index)
- Community claim holder, notice of meetings, **33:2**
- Confirmation of plan binding, **11 USC § 1227**
- Conversion of relief chapter case, notice entitlement, **Rule 1019**
- Debt relief agencies, exclusion from definition of, **60:1**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Definitions
  - Chapter 12, **135:3**
  - Chapter 13, **146:2**
- Discharge, objections
  - Generally, **11 USC § 727(c)**
  - Revocations, requests, **11 USC § 727(d)**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Complaints, **Rule 4007**
- Disqualification of employment, **11 USC § 327(c)**
- Dividends to creditor, **Rule 3009**
- Due process, notice of meetings, **33:2**
- Election of trustee, meetings, **33:9**

## INDEX

### CREDITORS—Cont'd

- Employment
  - Disqualifications, **11 USC § 327(c)**
  - Professionals by committee, generally, **30:1**
- Equity security holders' committee, data requirements, filing, **Rule 2019**
- Exclusion of bankruptcy judge from meetings, **33:2**
- Extension of time, scheduling of meetings, **33:3**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fee agreements, penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**
- Form of acceptance of plans, **Official Form 314, Rule 3018**
- Fraud, penalty, **18 USC § 152, 157**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions against petition preparers, **18:6**
- Involuntary cases, list, **Rule 1007**
- IRS, notice of meetings, **33:2**
- Joinder, **11 USC § 303(c)**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Lists
  - Generally, **55:1**
  - Chapter 9, **90:8**
  - Chapter 12, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**
  - Chapter 13, **145:2**
  - Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1**
  - Reorganization** (this index)
  - 20 largest unsecured creditors, **55:1**
  - Voluntary cases, **20:4**
- Location of meeting, **33:3**
- Meeting of creditors
  - Interim trustee as without standing to challenge meeting to elect permanent trustee, **77:3**
  - Trustees
    - Election, **77:3**
- Meetings
  - Generally, **33:1-33:10**
  - Adjournment, **33:10, Rule 2003**
  - Attendance, debtor's duty of, **55:11**
  - Bankruptcy judge's exclusion from, **33:2**
  - Chapter 7, **33:9, 78:1**

### CREDITORS—Cont'd

- Meetings—Cont'd
  - Chapter 11, **91:10, 103:24**
    - Generally, **91:10, 103:24**
    - Trustee, election of, **28:8, 99:27**
  - Chapter 13
    - Generally, **145:1**
    - Modification of plan, **150:1**
    - Notice, **151:1**
  - Clerk of court, **33:2**
  - Community claim holder, notice, **33:2**
  - Date, **Rule 2003**
  - Disclosures to debtor, **33:5**
  - Discovery
    - Generally, **163:78**
    - Electronically stored information, **163:67**
  - Due process, notice, **33:2**
  - Election of trustee, **33:9**
  - Equity security holders
    - Generally, **33:2**
    - Meetings, **33:7**
  - Examination of debtor under oath, **11 USC § 343**
  - Exclusion of bankruptcy judge, **33:2**
  - Extension of time, scheduling, **33:3**
  - Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment cases, examination of debtor in, **128:1**
  - Final meeting, **33:10**
  - Individual debt adjustment
    - Generally, **145:1**
    - Modification of plan, **150:1**
    - Notice, **151:1**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
    - IRS, notice, **33:2**
    - Liquidation, **78:1**
    - Location of meeting, **33:3**
    - Notice, **Rule 2002**
      - Generally, **33:2, 34:1**
      - IRS, **33:2**
    - Order, **Official Form 309**
    - Person presiding, **Rule 2003**
    - Prepackaged plans, **33:6**
    - Presiding officer, **33:2**
    - Proxies, voting, **Rule 2006**
    - Record of meeting, **33:8, Rule 2003**

**CREDITORS—Cont'd**

- Meetings—Cont'd
  - Reorganization
    - Generally, **91:10, 103:24**
    - Election of trustee, **28:8, 99:27**
  - Report to court, **Rule 2003**
  - Representation for consumer creditors, **33:4**
  - Scheduling, **33:3**
  - Special meetings, **33:10**
  - Taxing authorities, notice, **33:2**
  - Time, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
  - Trustees
    - Election, **28:8, 33:9, 99:27**
    - Examination of debtor concerning consequences of bankruptcy, **33:5**
    - United States trustee, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
    - Voting, election of trustee, **33:9**
    - Voting rights, **Rule 2003**
- Multiple creditors, representation by attorneys, **172:22**
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Notice
  - Dismissal of petitions, **Rule 1017**
  - Meetings, **33:2**
- Oversecured creditors and claims
  - Attorney's fees, **164:7**
  - Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:45**
  - Chapter 13, **146:11, 146:12**
  - Chapter 11, classification of claims, **109:2**
  - Chapter 12 cramdown, **134:9**
  - Equity cushion, determination of value for adequate protection, **42:3, 42:5**
  - Interest on money, **52:1, 52:9, 52:11**
- Person representing, power of attorney, **Rule 9010**
- Petitions, involuntary, **Official Form 105**
- Plans
  - Acceptance, **Rule 3018**
  - Authority to file, **11 USC § 1121**
  - Prepetition committee, selection, **Rule 2007**
  - Presiding officer, meetings, **33:2**

**CREDITORS—Cont'd**

- Priorities, schedule, **Official Form 106E**
- Proof of claim
  - Filing, **48:23**
  - Right to file, **11 USC § 501(a)**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Record of meeting, **33:8**
- Rejections of plan, **Official Form 314, Rule 3018**
- Relief from automatic stay, **Rule 4001**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Right to
  - Be heard, **11 USC § 1109**
  - Elect separate trustees, **Rule 2009**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:74, 163:75**
- Scheduling, meetings, **33:3**
- Secured creditors and claims
  - Generally, **52:1-52:14**
  - Adequate Protection** (this index)
    - Attorney's fees, claims, **52:12**
    - Avoidance of lien, **52:14**
    - Bifurcation of claims in Chapter 13 cases, **52:2**
    - Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
    - Charges, claims, **52:10**
  - Consumer Debts** (this index)
  - Costs, claims, **52:10**
  - Default interest, **52:11**
  - Dischargeability of debts, conversion of secured collateral, **57:48**
  - Effect of claim on lien, **52:14**
  - Environmental laws and regulations, priorities, **178:20**
  - Extent of claim, **52:1**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Fees, claims, **52:12**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Interest, claims, **52:11**
  - Liquidation** (this index)
  - Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Nonparticipation in bankruptcy case, **52:14**
  - Penalties, **52:10**
  - Preemption as to postpetition attorney's fees, **52:12**
  - Prepayment premiums and charges, **52:10**

## INDEX

### CREDITORS—Cont'd

Secured creditors and claims—Cont'd

**Priorities** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

Replacement value, **52:3**

Schedule, **Official Form 106D**

Statement of intention. **Consumer Debts** (this index)

Status, **11 USC § 506**

Strip down, generally, **52:2, 52:14**

Surcharge claims, **52:13**

Tax penalties, **52:10**

Turnover of estate assets, custodians, **62:9**

Valuation

Claim, generally, **52:3-52:8**

Exemptions, **52:4**

Income-producing property, **52:7**

Redemption or plan treatment, **52:5**

Rental income, property with, **52:6**

Repurchase agreements, cases involving, **52:3**

Sale, property disposed of by, **52:7**

Timing, **52:8**

Setoff of mutual debts, **11 USC § 553**

Stays, **11 USC § 1301**

Taxing authorities, notice of meetings, **33:2**

Time, meetings, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**

Trustees

Absence of creditor control, **28:3**

Election, meetings, **33:9**

Lien creditor, trustee as, **63:1-63:7**

United States trustee, meetings, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**

Undersecured creditors and claims

Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**

Lost opportunity costs, determination of value for adequate protection, **42:3**

United States trustee, meetings, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**

Unsecured creditors and claims

Automatic stay, collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**

Claims, list of 20 largest, **Official Form 104**

Commencement of involuntary case, monetary minimum aggregate

### CREDITORS—Cont'd

Unsecured creditors and claims—Cont'd

unsecured claims, **22:7**

Committees, appointment, **Rule 2007**

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:6, 88:16**

Environmental laws and regulations, priorities, **178:19**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman**

**Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Interest, **164:6**

**Liquidation** (this index)

**Mass Torts** (this index)

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Obtaining credit, **45:2, 45:3**

**Priorities** (this index)

Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:15**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Voluntary cases, list, **Rule 1007**

Voting, election of trustee at meeting, **33:9**

Voting power

Death of trustees, **11 USC § 703(a)**

Plan, **11 USC § 1126**

Resignation of trustees, **11 USC § 703(a)**

Successor trustees, **11 USC § 703**

Trustees, election, **11 USC § 702**

### CREDITORS' COMMITTEES

Appointment, **Rule 2007, 11 USC § 1102**

Attorney-client privilege, **98:36**

Attorneys, **78:4, 172:24**

Chapter 7, **78:1-78:4**

Chapter 9, **90:15**

Chapter 13, **139:10**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:9**

Deference to or de novo review of U.S. trustee's appointments, **98:6**

Duties, **11 USC § 1103**

Employment of professionals, generally, **30:1**

Equity security holders, **11 USC § 1102**

## **CREDITORS' COMMITTEES**

### **—Cont'd**

- Fiduciary duties
  - Of committee members, **172:22, 172:23**
  - Of counsel, **172:24**
- Immunity, **98:36**
- Member expenses, professional compensation, **31:9**
- Membership, **Rule 2007, 11 USC § 705, 1102**
- Plans, authority to file, **11 USC § 1121**
- Postconfirmation role, **98:22**
- Powers, **11 USC § 705(b), 1103**
- Priorities, **49:43**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:74**
- Selection of members, **Rule 2007, 11 USC § 1102**
- Small business reorganization, **109:1**

## **CREDITORS' MEETINGS**

- Generally, **33:1-33:10**
- Adjournment, **33:10**
- Attendance, debtor's duty of, **55:11**
- Bankruptcy judge's exclusion from, **33:2**
- Chapter 7, **33:9, 78:1**
- Chapter 11, **91:10, 103:24**
  - Generally, **91:10, 103:24**
  - Trustee, election of, **28:8, 99:27**
- Chapter 13
  - Generally, **145:1**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1**
  - Notice, **151:1**
- Clerk of court, **33:2**
- Community claim holder, notice, **33:2**
- Disclosures to debtor, **33:5**
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:78**
  - Electronically stored information, **163:67**
- Due process, notice, **33:2**
- Election of trustee, **33:9**
- Equity security holders, **33:2**
- Equity security holders' meetings, **33:7**
- Exclusion of bankruptcy judge, **33:2**
- Extension of time, scheduling, **33:3**

## **CREDITORS' MEETINGS—Cont'd**

- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment cases, examination of debtor in, **128:1**
- Final meeting, **33:10**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **145:1**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1**
  - Notice, **151:1**
- IRS, notice, **33:2**
- Liquidation, **33:9**
- Location of meeting, **33:3**
- Notice
  - Generally, **33:2, 34:1**
  - IRS, **33:2**
- Prepackaged plans, **33:6**
- Presiding officer, **33:2**
- Record of meeting, **33:8**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **91:10, 103:24**
  - Election of trustee, **28:8, 99:27**
- Representation for consumer creditors, **33:4**
- Scheduling, **33:3**
- Special meetings, **33:10**
- Taxing authorities, notice, **33:2**
- Time, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
- Trustees
  - Election, **28:8, 33:9, 99:27**
  - Examination of debtor concerning consequences of bankruptcy, **33:5**
- United States trustee, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
- Voting, election of trustee, **33:9**

## **CREDITS**

- Tax Matters** (this index)

## **CREDIT UNIONS**

- Debt relief agencies, exclusion from definition of, **60:1**

## **C REORGANIZATIONS**

- Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

## **CRIME CONTROL ACT OF 1990**

- Banking law enforcement provisions, executory contracts, **46:58**

## **CRIMES AND CRIMINAL MATTERS**

- Generally, **173:1-173:16**



## INDEX

### CRIMES AND CRIMINAL MATTERS

#### —Cont'd

Aiding or abetting, **173:11**  
Amendment to Criminal Victims Protection Act of 1990, **139:9**  
Assets, concealment offenses, **18 USC § 152, 3284**  
Attorneys reporting client misconduct, **172:29**  
Automatic stay  
    Actions or proceedings, exceptions, **43:16, 143:20**  
    Violation of stay, criminal contempt, **43:58**  
Bankruptcy crimes  
    Aiding or abetting, **173:11**  
    Conspiracy, **173:11**  
    Discovery, **173:5**  
    Fraud  
        Generally, **173:9**  
        Detecting, red flags, **173:2**  
    Indictment, **173:5**  
    Investigations, **173:4**  
    Referrals, **173:3**  
    Sentencing in federal criminal cases, **173:15**  
    Statutes, key and related, **173:8, 173:10**  
    Venue, **173:6**  
Bribery, **18 USC § 152**  
Chapter 7 discharge, **86:10-86:14, 86:17**  
Claims, false, **18 USC § 152, 157**  
Concealment offenses  
    Assets, **18 USC § 152, 3284**  
    Property, **18 USC § 152**  
Conspiracy, **173:11**  
Contempt, **4:129, 13:5, 175:22**  
Defenses, **173:13**  
Discharge  
    Exception  
        Fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**  
        Fines in Chapter 13 cases, **57:50, 139:10**  
        Felony conviction as limiting amount dischargeable in Chapter 13, **153:3**  
        Generally, **58:3**  
    Discovery, **173:5**

### CRIMES AND CRIMINAL MATTERS

#### —Cont'd

Dismissal of case of one convicted of crime of violence or drug trafficking, **79:8**  
**Embezzlement** (this index)  
Environmental violations, fines for, **178:18, 178:19**  
Ethical responsibilities, **172:1**  
Evidentiary rules, **FRE 403, FRE 410, FRE 413-FRE 415**  
Executory contracts and unexpired leases, banking law enforcement provisions of Crime Control Act of 1990, **46:58**  
Exemptions for losses, federal list, **56:22**  
False oath, **18 USC § 152**  
Family farmer and fisherman  
    Discharge, **137:5**  
Fee agreements, **18 USC § 155**  
Fifth Amendment privilege, **173:14**  
Fines, penalties and forfeitures, trustees, **28:15**  
Fraud  
    Generally, **173:9**  
    Detecting, red flags, **173:2**  
Fraudulent claims, **18 USC § 152, 157**  
Homestead exemption as affected by felony conviction, **56:14**  
Immunity, **173:14**  
Indictment, **173:5**  
Individual debt adjustment  
    Discharge, **153:2, 153:3**  
    Fines, discharge exception, **57:50, 139:10**  
    Fraudulent proofs of claim, penalty for, **146:6**  
    Restitution expenses and disposable income test, **151:22**  
    Statutes, Criminal Victims Protection Act of 1990, **139:9**  
Injunctive power of bankruptcy courts, **13:6**  
Investigations, **173:4**  
Jurisdiction, criminal contempt, **4:129**  
Knowing disregard of bankruptcy law or rule, **18 USC § 156**  
Medicare or Medicaid, Federal antikickback statute and related

## CRIMES AND CRIMINAL MATTERS

### —Cont'd

- “Fraud Alerts,” **119:6**
- Oaths, false, **18 USC § 152**
- Obstruction of justice, **173:12**
- Organized crime
  - Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)** (this index)
- Petition preparers, **18:1, 18:6**
- Property, concealment, **18 USC § 152**
- Prosecutions, examples, **173:16**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:2**
- Racketeering activity, **18 USC § 1961**
- Referrals, **173:3**
- Reports of violations, **172:29**
- Restitution claims, dischargeability in Chapter 13 cases, **153:3**
- Sentencing in federal criminal cases, **173:15**
- Statutes, key and related, **173:8, 173:10**
- Stay of
  - Civil proceedings, **173:7**
  - Criminal proceedings against debtor, **13:5**
- Trustees
  - Generally, **28:15**
  - Venue, **173:6**

## CROSS-APPEALS

- Appeals** (this index)

## CROSS-BORDER INSOLVENCIES

- Generally, **154:1 to 154:29**
- Abstention, **154:30**
- Comity, **154:20**
- Concurrent foreign and U.S. proceedings, **154:28**
- Cooperation with foreign courts and representatives, **154:27**
- Coordination between foreign and U.S. proceedings, **154:29**
- Creditors, treatment of foreign, **154:15**
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:15, 154:3**
- Examiners, cooperation by, **154:27**
- Forum non conveniens, **154:8**
- Governing law, **154:2**
- Jurisdiction of U.S. courts, **154:5-154:7**
- Overview of present law, **3:19, 3:28**

## CROSS-BORDER INSOLVENCIES

### —Cont'd

- Petition for recognition of foreign proceeding, **154:12**
- Policies governing Chapter 15, **154:10**
- Prior to adoption of Chapter 15, **154:21 to 154:24**
- Protection of creditors, **154:26**
- Provisional relief, **154:16**
- Recognition of foreign proceeding
  - Generally, **154:12**
  - Additional relief upon, **154:19**
  - Automatic relief upon, **154:18**
  - Effect of, **154:17**
  - Petition for, **154:14**
- Responsive pleadings, **Rule 1012**
- Scope of Chapter 15, **154:1**
- Service of process, **154:9**
- Trustees, cooperation by, **154:27**
- Venue, **154:4**

## CROSS-COLLATERALIZATION

- Credit, obtaining, **45:9**
- Debtor in possession financing, **94:34, 94:38**

## CROSS-REFERENCES

- Rules of construction, **10:4**

## CURE

- Attorney to debtor in possession, disinterestedness, **172:13**
- Commencement of involuntary case, **22:2, 22:8**
- Default
  - Chapter 12, **127:8, 133:11-133:13**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, see **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Extension of time, **16:2**
- Franchise agreements, **121:5, 121:11**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Bifurcation of claims, **149:7, 149:10**
  - Discrimination in claims classification on long-term unsecured claims, **149:6**
  - Education loans, **149:10**

## INDEX

### CURE—Cont'd

- Default—Cont'd
  - Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd
    - Interest on mortgage arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**
  - Maturing of mortgage prepetition, **149:8**
  - Mortgages, **139:10, 149:8, 151:14**
  - Reasonable time for, **149:10**
  - Waiver distinguished from cure, **149:8**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **109:7, 109:8**
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:4**
  - Material default of confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**

### CURRENT INCOME AND EXPENDITURES SCHEDULE

- Generally, **55:6**
- Chapter 13, **142:3, 145:2**
- Debtor's duties, generally, **55:6**
- Dismissal for failure to file, **55:4**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Voluntary cases, **20:4**

### CURRENT MONTHLY INCOME

- Chapter 7, statement of current monthly income, **Official Form 122A-1**
- Chapter 11, statement of current monthly income, **Official Form 122B**
- Chapter 13, statement of current monthly income, **Official Form 122C-1**
- Chapter 13 plan confirmation, **151:21, 151:22**

### CURRENT OWNER OR OPERATOR

- Environmental laws and regulations, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**

### CURTESY OR DOWER

- Estate property, **61:5**

### CUSTODIANS

- Accounts and accounting
  - Generally, **Rule 6002**
  - Turnover of estate assets, obliga-

### CUSTODIANS—Cont'd

- Accounts and accounting—Cont'd
  - Generally, **Rule 6002**—Cont'd
  - tions of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**
- Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, **49:42**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Examination of administration, **Rule 6002**
- Property, delivery to trustee, **Rule 6002**
- Reporting requirements, **Rule 6002**
- Technology escrow, **177:36**
- Turnover of estate assets, **62:1, 62:9-62:14**

### CUSTOMERS

- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)
- Treatment in bankruptcy of customer data, **177:58-177:60**

### CUSTOMS DUTIES

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:3-57:13**
- Priorities, eighth priority, **49:55**
- Reorganization** (this index)

### CYBERASSETS

- Generally, **177:3**
- Cybersquatters, **177:52**
- Intellectual property valuation, **177:26, 177:50**

### DALKON SHIELD CASES

- Mass torts, **179:1 et seq.**

### DAMAGES

- Appeals, frivolous, **Rule 8020**
- Arbitration provision, coverage of damages in drafting, **169:6**
- Automatic stay, violation, **43:57, 125:1, 143:25**
- Chapter 7, **83:2**
- Chapter 11
  - Punitive damages, involuntary petition, **92:4**
  - Rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:16, 104:18**
- Chapter 12, **125:1**
- Chapter 13, **143:25**

## **DAMAGES—Cont’d**

- Claims for damages due from lease termination, disallowance, **48:37**
- Contractual rights, liquidation or termination of, **75:7**
- Credit counseling agencies not meeting requirements, **19:2**
- Discharge injunction, punitive damages for violation of, **58:2**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Franchise agreements, **121:14**
- Frivolous appeals, **Rule 8020**
- Intellectual property, **177:7**
- Interest, **164:6**
- Liquidation or termination of contractual rights, **75:7**
- Partnership agreement, rejection as executory contract, **120:2**
- Petition preparers, **18:5**
- Punitive damages
  - Automatic stay, violation, **43:57, 125:1, 143:25**
  - Chapter 7, **83:2**
  - Chapter 11, **92:4**
  - Chapter 12, **125:1**
  - Chapter 13, **143:25**
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:51**
  - Discharge injunction, violation of, **58:2**
  - Recovery from federal government, **14:8**
- Reorganization
  - Punitive damages, involuntary petition, **92:4**
  - Rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:16**
- Sovereign immunity, recovery from federal government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**
- Use, sale or lease of property, collusive bidding, **44:27**

## **DAMAGE TO PROPERTY**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:44-57:48**
- Mass torts, claims, **179:1, 179:3**

## **DANIELSON-RAILSBACK AMENDMENT**

- Jurisdiction, **4:20**

## **DATABASES**

- Intellectual property, **177:1, 177:11, 177:27**

## **DATE OR TIME**

- Abandonment of property, **74:11, 74:13**
- Acceleration of debt, automatic stay, **43:10**
- Adjournment, creditors’ meetings, **33:10**
- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2**
- Administrative expense priority, payment, **49:16**
- After-Acquired Property** (this index)
- Alteration or amendment of judgment motions, **164:9**
- Answer, **161:8, 161:9**
- Arbitration provisions, **169:6**
- Automatic Matters** (this index)
- Automatic stay
  - Drop dead date, **43:52**
  - Tolling of time limitations, **43:4**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Bankruptcy Rules’ time limitations as jurisdictional or merely substantive rules, **4:134**
- Bar Dates** (this index)
- Change of venue, **6:3**
- Claim
  - Proof of claim, filing of, **48:25-48:27**
  - Time at which claim arises, **48:2**
- Continuing or Continuation** (this index)
- Conversion of cases, **39:4, 39:5, 39:9, 79:2, 103:6**
- Counterclaims, **161:10**
- Credit counseling agencies, **17:17**
- Creditors’ meetings, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
- Deferred Payment** (this index)
- Delay** (this index)
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Discovery** (this index)
- Dismissal for failure to file required documents, **55:4**
- Dismissal of liquidation case, **79:9**
- Duration** (this index)
- Effective Dates** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

## INDEX

### DATE OR TIME—Cont'd

#### **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

Exemptions, avoidance, **56:38**

#### **Expedited Proceedings** (this index)

#### **Extension of Time** (this index)

#### **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

#### **Franchise Agreements** (this index)

#### **Future Matters** (this index)

#### **Gap Period** (this index)

#### **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Installment payment of filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**

#### **Intellectual Property** (this index)

#### **Interim Matters** (this index)

#### **Internal Revenue Service** (this index)

#### **Laches** (this index)

Leveraged buyouts and fraudulent conveyance reachback period, **68:11**

#### **Limitation of Actions** (this index)

#### **Liquidation** (this index)

List of equity security holders, filing, **20:4**

#### **Long-Term Obligations** (this index)

#### **Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

New trial motions, **164:9**

#### **Nunc Pro Tunc** (this index)

Objections to trustee's final report and account, closing of case, **40:1**

#### **Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:13**

Proof of claim, filing, **48:25-48:27**

Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, objections, **164:3**

Reaffirmation agreements, **58:8**

Refiling, bar to, **17:16**

Removal of cases, notice, **7:1**

Reopening of case, **40:5**

#### **Reorganization**

Elections for undersecured creditors, **102:7**

Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:5, 102:7**

#### **Reorganization** (this index)

### DATE OR TIME—Cont'd

#### **Retroactivity** (this index)

Schedules and statements, filing in voluntary cases, **20:4**

Secured claims, valuation of, **52:8**

Service of process, **162:8**

Small business debtor, **107:1, 107:2, 107:6, 107:7**

#### **Stays** (this index)

Supplemental schedules, filing in voluntary cases, **20:5**

#### **Temporary Restraining Orders** (this index)

#### **Term of Office** (this index)

#### **Tolling** (this index)

#### **Trustees** (this index)

#### **Unmatured Claims** (this index)

Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:13**

Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:2**

Venue change, **6:3**

#### **Years** (this index)

### DEALERS

#### **Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

### DEALERSHIP CONTRACT

Executory contracts, effect of floorplan financing arrangement, **46:19**

### DEATH

Debtor, **86:28-86:30, 153:8-153:10, Rule 1016**

Decedents' estates. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Deposition use after death of witness, **163:21**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Railroad reorganization, priority death claims, **117:9, 117:14**

Trustee, Chapter 7, **77:10**

#### **Wills** (this index)

#### **Wrongful Death Actions** (this index)

### DEBENTURES AND BONDS

#### **Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

#### **Reorganization** (this index)

#### **Revenue Bonds** (this index)

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

- Composition or Extension Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**DEBTOR INCAPACITY**

- Commencement of case, **20:13**

**DEBTOR IN POSSESSION**

- Abandonment of property, **74:1-74:16**
- Actions
  - Defense, **Rule 6009**
  - Prosecution, **Rule 6009**
- Amenability to suit, **28 USC § 959**
- Assumption of collective bargaining agreements, **11 USC § 1113**
- Attorneys, **172:1-172:16**
- Avoidance action, statute of limitations, **65:1**
- Capacity to sue, **Rule 6009**
- Chapter 13
  - Duties, **Rule 1019**
  - Operation of business, **145:5**
- Chapter 7, duties, **Rule 2015**
- Chapter 11
  - Duties, **Rule 1019, Rule 2015**
  - Reports, filing, **Rule 2015**
- Chapter 12
  - Powers, **11 USC § 1203**
  - Reinstatement, **11 USC § 1204**
  - Removal, **11 USC § 1204**
  - Rights, **11 USC § 1203**
- Collective bargaining agreements, **11 USC § 1113**
- Conversion
  - Chapter 11 to 7
    - Property, disposition, **Rule 1019**
    - Records, disposition, **Rule 1019**
  - Chapter 13 to 7
    - Property, disposition, **Rule 1019**
    - Records, disposition, **Rule 1019**
- Conversion of cases, termination of services of debtor in possession, **39:12**
- Corporate governance, **96:5**
- Credit, obtaining, **45:1-45:12**

**DEBTOR IN POSSESSION—Cont'd**

- Defined, **11 USC § 1101**
- Duties, **Rule 1019, Rule 2015, 11 USC § 1107**
- Employment of professionals, generally, **30:1**
- Ethical responsibilities, **172:1-172:30**
- Evidence of fact, clerk's certificate, **Rule 2011**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Extension of time, action by debtor, **16:3**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fiduciary duties, **106:4, 172:1-172:16**
- Financing. **Debtor in Possession Financing** (this index)
- Management of property, **28 USC § 959**
- Money of estate, **36:1, 36:2**
- Obtaining credit, **45:1-45:12**
- Operation of property, **11 USC § 1108, 28 USC § 959**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:2**
- Patient records, disposal of, **41:1**
- Powers
  - Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1107**
  - Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1203**
- Powers and duties of under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:10**
- Proceedings
  - Defense, **Rule 6009**
  - Prosecution, **Rule 6009**
- Property interest, redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:7**
- Recordkeeping, **Rule 2015**
- Reinstatement, Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1204**
- Rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **11 USC § 1113**
- Removal, Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1204**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Responsibility for filing tax returns, **155:3-155:5**
- Retention of debtor in possession, certificate of, **Director's Form 2070**
- Rights
  - Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1107**



## INDEX

### DEBTOR IN POSSESSION—Cont'd

- Rights—Cont'd
  - Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1203**
- Statute of limitations for avoidance action, **65:1**
- Tax returns, responsibility for filing, **155:3-155:5**
- Time share interests, **Rule 6006**
- Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)
- Unexpired leases, **Rule 6006**
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)

### DEBTOR IN POSSESSION FINANCING

- Generally, **94:1, 94:21-94:38**
- Adequate protection, **94:27, 94:31, 94:38**
- Administrative expense status of loan pursuant to Code § 364(b), **94:23**
- Bankruptcy Rule requirements, **94:2, 94:4, 94:38**
- Cross-collateralization, **94:34, 94:38**
- Hearing, **94:26**
- Incentives for lenders, **94:29, 94:33, 94:34**
- Motion to obtain credit, **94:5**
- Notice, **94:4, 94:26, 94:34**
- Nunc pro tunc approval of unauthorized loans, **94:35**
- Overview of Code § 364, **94:22**
- Pitfalls, **94:30**
- Priming liens, **94:21, 94:31, 94:32**
- Proof requirements, **94:28**
- Risks to lender extending non-ordinary-course financing, **94:23**
- “Rolling up” prepetition debt into DIP financing, **94:34**
- Second lien financing, **94:37**
- Special lender protections as to appeals and mootness, **94:36**
- Unavailability of other credit, **94:25**
- Valuation issues, **94:32**

### DEBTORS

- Generally, **55:1 et seq.**
- Adversary proceeding, discharge, **Rule 7041**
- Amendments to pleadings, **Rule 1009**
- Appearance, **Rule 9010**

### DEBTORS—Cont'd

- Apprehension for examination, **Rule 2005**
- Assets, concealment, **18 USC § 3284**
- Attorney compensation
  - Generally, **11 USC § 329-331**
  - Limitation, **11 USC § 329**
- Automatic stays, codebtors, **11 USC § 1201**
- Business operation, Chapter 13 cases, **11 USC § 1304**
- Cash collateral, request for use, **Rule 4001**
- Chapter 7
  - Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**
  - Eligibility, **11 USC § 109**
  - Examination by creditors, **Rule 2003**
  - Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**
  - Schedules
    - Assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**
    - Income and expenditures, **Rule 1007**
    - Supplemental, **Rule 1007**
  - Statements
    - Executory contracts, **Rule 1007**
    - Financial affairs, **Rule 1007**
    - Intention, **Rule 1007**
- Chapter 9
  - Eligibility, **11 USC § 109**
  - List of creditors, **11 USC § 924**
  - Plan, **11 USC § 941**
- Chapter 11
  - Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**
  - Examination by creditors, **Rule 2003**
  - Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**
  - Lists
    - Equity security holders, **Rule 1007**
    - Unsecured creditors, **Rule 1007**
  - Schedules
    - Assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**
    - Income and expenditures, **Rule 1007**
    - Supplemental, **Rule 1007**
  - Statement of financial affairs, **Rule 1007**
- Chapter 12
  - Duties, **11 USC § 1221**
  - Eligibility, **11 USC § 109**
  - Filing of plan, **11 USC § 1221**

**DEBTORS—Cont'd**

Chapter 12—Cont'd  
 Modifications of plan, **11 USC § 1223, 1229**  
 Powers, **11 USC § 1203**  
 Reinstatement, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
 Removal, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**  
 Rights, **11 USC § 1203**  
 Chapter 13  
 Businesses, operation, **11 USC § 1304**  
 Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Eligibility, **11 USC § 109**  
 Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Operation of businesses, **11 USC § 1304**  
 Plan, filing, **Rule 3015, Rule 3015.1**  
 Powers, **11 USC § 1303**  
 Rights, **11 USC § 1303**  
 Statements of financial affairs, **Official Form 107, Rule 1007**  
 Supplemental schedule, **Rule 1007**  
**Codebtors** (this index)  
 Codebtor stay, **11 USC § 1201, 1301**  
 Collateral estoppel, **55:13**  
 Compensation of attorneys, **11 USC § 329**  
 Concealment of assets, **18 USC § 3284**  
 Conversion of cases, **11 USC § 1307**  
 Death, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
 Definitions, **91:3, 92:2**  
**Discharge of Debtor** (this index)  
 Discrimination, protections against, **11 USC § 525**  
 Discriminatory treatment, protection against, **59:1-59:3**  
 Dismissal of cases, motions, **11 USC § 707**  
 Duties  
 Generally, **55:1-55:13**  
 Exempted property, lists, **11 USC § 522**  
 Filing of plan, **11 USC § 1221**  
 2005 amendments, additional duties imposed by, **55:2**  
 Eligibility, **17:1-17:17, 11 USC § 109**  
**Examination of Debtor** (this index)  
 Examiners, **11 USC § 343**

**DEBTORS—Cont'd**

Executory contracts, **Rule 6006**  
 Exempted property  
 Generally, **522(c), 522(d), 11 USC § 522**  
 Schedule, **Official Form 106C**  
 Fee agreements, penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**  
 Filing  
 Claims, extensions, **11 USC § 108**  
 Duties of debtor in general, **11 USC § 521**  
 Plans, **11 USC § 941, 1221**  
 Financial affairs statements, **Official Form 107, Rule 1007**  
 Fines against petition preparers, **18:7**  
 Fraud, penalty, **18 USC § 152, 157**  
 Hearing on discharge, appearance, **11 USC § 524(d)**  
 Immunity, **11 USC § 344**  
 Indenture trustees, examination, **11 USC § 343**  
 Individual  
 Current expenditures schedules, **Official Form 106J**  
 Current income schedules, **Official Form 106I**  
 Statements of intention, Chapter 7, **Official Form 108**  
 Injunctions against petition preparers, **18:6**  
 Insanity, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Involuntary cases  
 Operation of businesses of debtors, **11 USC § 303(f)**  
 Orders for relief, **11 USC § 303(h)**  
 Petitions, **11 USC § 303(d)**  
 Involuntary petitions  
 Contests by debtors, **Rule 1011**  
 Summons, service, **Rule 1010**  
 Judicial estoppel, **55:13**  
 Lien avoidance powers, **147:3**  
 Lists, required, **Rule 1007**  
 Management, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:8**  
 Meeting of creditors, examination under oath, **11 USC § 343**  
 Modifications of plans, **11 USC § 1127, 1223, 1229**

## INDEX

### DEBTORS—Cont'd

#### Notices

Generally, **Rule 2002**

Principal residence, claims secured by, **Rule 3002.1**

Prior to commencement of cases, **11 USC § 342**

Obtaining credit, **Rule 4001**

**Operation of Debtor's Business** (this index)

Overview of present law, **3:10**

Personal property schedule, **Official Form 106B**

#### Petitions

Caption contents, **Official Form 416A, Rule 1005**

Consolidation, **Rule 1015**

Employer's tax identification number, **Rule 1005**

Verification, **Rule 1008**

Voluntary, amendment, **Rule 1009**

#### Plans

Authority to file, **11 USC § 1121**

Confirmation, binding, **11 USC § 1227**

In possession. **Debtor in Possession** (this index)

#### Powers

Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1203**

Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1303**

Principal residence, claims secured by, notice, **Rule 3002.1**

#### Property

Disclosure, **Rule 4002**

Exemption from estate, election, **11 USC § 522**

Redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**

Security interest, proof of claim, **Rule 3001**

Transfers to attorney, court examination, **Rule 2017**

Real property schedule, **Official Form 106A**

Redemptions, **11 USC § 722**

Reinstatement, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**

Related debtors, joint petition administration, **Rule 1015**

### DEBTORS—Cont'd

Removal, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**

Reopening cases, request, **Rule 5010**

Revocations of discharge, **11 USC § 727**

#### Rights

Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1203**

Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1303**

Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**

Rule 2004 examination, **163:74**

Schedules, filing requirements, **Official Form 106, Rule 1007, 11 USC § 521**

Security holders, disclosure, **Rule 1007**

Self-incrimination, **11 USC § 344**

Service in foreign country, **Rule 7004**

Statements, filing requirements

Financial affairs, **Official Form 107, Rule 1007, 11 USC § 521**

Time share interests, **Rule 6006**

Transactions with attorney, court examination, **Rule 2017**

Trustees, examination, **11 USC § 343**

Unexpired leases, **Rule 6006**

United States trustees, examination, **11 USC § 343**

Voluntary petition, amendment, **Rule 1009**

Wage earner plans, **11 USC § 1321**

### DEBT RELIEF AGENCIES

Advertisements, **60:6**

Advice given, restrictions on, **60:7**

Contract in writing, **60:5**

Copies of required notices, **60:2**

Information required to be provided, **60:4**

Injunctions, **60:7**

Notice requirements, **60:2**

Petition preparers as, **60:1**

Prohibitions and penalties, **60:7**

Statements required, **60:3, 60:6**

Waiver of assisted person's protections or rights, **60:5**

### DEBTS

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### DECEDENTS' ESTATES

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

## DECLARATIONS

- Chapter 13, schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**
- Unsworn declaration, petitions, **20:2, 124:1**

## DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS

- Franchise agreements, without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**
- Jurisdiction, **4:131**
- Sovereign immunity, **14:1, 14:4, 14:6, 14:11**
- Tax issues relating to reorganization plans, **116:2**

## DEDUCTIONS OR REDUCTIONS

- Chapter 13, **141:9, 151:24**
- Chapter 7, reduction of property to money, **77:12, 85:1**
- Chapter 11, reduction of exclusivity period, **108:1-108:3**
- Income deduction orders, **141:9, 151:24**
- Tax Matters** (this index)

## DEEMED ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF PLAN

- Chapter 11, **110:22, 110:23**
- Chapter 13, **150:1**

## DEEMED REJECTION OF CONTRACT OR LEASE

- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

## DE FACTO PRIORITY

- Generally, **49:6-49:10**

## DEFALCATION

- Dischargeability of debts, fiduciary, **57:21-57:29**

## DEFAMATION

- Lender liability, **174:23**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:2**

## DEFAULT

- Cash collateral agreement remedies, **94:15**
- Cure
  - Chapter 12, **127:8, 133:11-133:13**
  - Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

## DEFAULT—Cont'd

- Cure—Cont'd
  - Extension of time, **16:2**
  - Franchise agreements, **121:5, 121:11**
  - Individual debt adjustment
    - Bifurcation of claims, **149:7, 149:10**
    - Discrimination in claims classification on long-term unsecured claims, **149:6**
    - Education loans, **149:10**
    - Interest on mortgage arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**
    - Maturing of mortgage prepetition, **149:8**
    - Mortgages, **139:10, 149:8, 151:14**
    - Reasonable time for, **149:10**
    - Waiver distinguished from cure, **149:8**
  - Reorganization
    - Generally, **109:7, 109:8**
    - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:4**
    - Material default of confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Extension of time, cure, **16:2**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Franchise Agreements** (this index)
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Classification of claims, cure, **149:6**
  - Discrimination in claims classification on long-term unsecured claims, **149:6**
  - Material default, dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Mortgages, interest on arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**
  - 1994 legislation, **139:10**
  - Prepetition claims, modification of plan, **150:1**
- Involuntary case, **22:12**
- Judgments. **Default Judgments** (this index)

## INDEX

### DEFAULT—Cont'd

- Lender liability, wrongful determination of default, **174:7-174:11**
- Railroad reorganization, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Reorganization
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:4**
- Cure of default
  - Generally, **109:7, 109:8**
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:4**
  - Material default of confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**
- Material default with respect to confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**
- Moratorium, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:14**

### DEFAULT JUDGMENTS

- Generally, **164:1**
- Discovery sanction, **163:29, 163:31, 163:70**
- Entry of judgment, **161:11**
- Proceedings, **160:5**

### DEFECTS

- Petition, voluntary case, **20:2**

### DEFENSES

- Generally, **161:8, 161:9**
- Accord and satisfaction, **161:9**
- Bankruptcy crimes, **173:13**
- Chapter 11, involuntary petition, **92:4**
- Collateral estoppel, **161:9**
- Copyright infringement, **177:11**
- Discharge of debtor, **161:9**
- Discharge or release, **161:9**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**
- Estate property, **61:1**
- Estoppel, **161:9**
- Innocent purchaser defense, CERCLA and lender liability, **174:42**
- Laches, **161:9**
- Lender liability, **174:29, 174:34, 174:42**

### DEFENSES—Cont'd

- Leveraged buyouts, **68:13**
- Limitation of actions, **161:9**
- Motions, defenses asserted by, **161:8**
- Offset, **161:9**
- Release, **161:9**
- Res judicata, **161:9**
- Satisfaction and accord, **161:9**
- Setoff, **161:9**
- Statute of limitations, **161:9**
- Waiver, **161:9**

### DEFERRED PAYMENT

- Chapter 7, redemption rights, **81:9, 81:10**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Plan confirmation, **151:5, 151:13, 151:14**
- Priority claims, cash, **149:6**

### DEFICIENCIES

- Internal Revenue Service** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Tax Matters** (this index)

### DEFINITENESS

- Lender liability, breach of contract, **174:3**

### DEFINITIONS

- Accountant, **11 USC § 101**
- Act, **11 USC § 761(1)**
- Action, **Rule 9002(1)**
- Adequate information, **11 USC § 1125(a)(1)**
- Affiliate, **11 USC § 101**
- After notice and a hearing, **11 USC § 102(1)**
- Assisted person, **60:1**
- Assurance of payment, **47:1**
- Attorney, **11 USC § 101**
- Authorized representative, **105:5, 11 USC § 1114(b)**
- Bankrupt and debtor, terms distinguished, **139:3, 139:5**
- Bankruptcy assistance, **60:1**
- Bankruptcy clerk, **Rule 9001(1), (3), Rule 9002(3)**
- Bankruptcy Code, **Rule 9001(2)**
- Bankruptcy petition preparer, **11 USC § 110(a)**

**DEFINITIONS—Cont'd**

Board, surface transportation, **11 USC § 1162**  
 Board of trade, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
 Cash collateral, **44:5, 11 USC § 363(a)**  
 Certification mark, **177:4**  
 Chapter 9, **90:5, 90:6, 90:10 et seq.**  
 Chapter 13, **146:2**  
 “Chart of accounts” defined, **180:7**  
 Civil action, **Rule 9002(1)**  
 Claim, **11 USC § 101**  
     Generally, **48:1, 146:1**  
     Chapter 11, **91:22**  
     Chapter 12, **135:2**  
     Chapter 13, **146:1**  
 Claim against the debtor, **11 USC § 102(2)**  
 Clearing bank, **89:3**  
 Clearing organization, **11 USC § 761(2)**  
 Clearing organization, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
 Clerk, **Rule 9001(1), (3), Rule 9002(3)**  
 Code, **Rule 9001(2)**  
 Collective mark, **177:4**  
 Commission, **11 USC § 741(1), 761(3)**  
 Commodity, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
 Commodity broker, **88:7, 11 USC § 101**  
 Commodity contract, **11 USC § 761(4)**  
 Commodity option, **11 USC § 761(5)**  
 Commodity options dealer, **88:7, 11 USC § 761(6)**  
 Common carrier, railroad reorganization, **117:4**  
 Community claim, **11 USC § 101**  
 Consumer debt, **143:27, 11 USC § 101**  
 Contested matter, **160:5**  
 Contract market, **11 USC § 761(7)**  
 Contract of sale, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
 Contractual right, **11 USC § 555, 556, 559, 560**  
 Copyright, **177:8**  
 Corporation, **11 USC § 101**  
 Court, **Rule 9001(4), Rule 9002(4)**  
 Court of the United States, **18 USC § 6001**  
 Creditor, **11 USC § 101**  
     Chapter 12, **135:3**  
     Chapter 13, **146:2**  
 Custodian, **11 USC § 101**

**DEFINITIONS—Cont'd**

Customer, **87:16, 88:8, 11 USC § 741(2), 761(9)**  
 Customer name security, **87:17, 11 USC § 741(3)**  
 Customer property, **87:18, 88:11, 11 USC § 741(4), 761(10)**  
 Cyberassets, **177:26**  
 Database content, **177:1**  
 “Debit” and “credit” defined, **180:5**  
 Debt, **11 USC § 101**  
 Debt for child support, **11 USC § 101**  
 Debtor, **91:3, 92:2, 11 USC § 101**  
 Debtor in possession, **11 USC § 1101(1), 1107**  
 Debtor in possession, Chapter 11, **93:1**  
 Debt relief agency, **60:1**  
 Dependent, **11 USC § 522(a)(1)**  
 Disability, **17:17**  
 Disinterested person, **11 USC § 101**  
 Disposable income, **11 USC § 1225(b), 1325(b)**  
 District Court, **Rule 9002(4)**  
 District judge, **Rule 9002(4)**  
 Document for filing, **11 USC § 110(a)**  
 Engaged in business, Chapter 13, **145:5**  
 Entity, **92:2, 11 USC § 101**  
 Environment, CERCLA, **178:2**  
 Equity, **4:5**  
 Equity security, **11 USC § 101**  
 Equity security holder, **11 USC § 101**  
 Executory contract, **46:5-46:9**  
 Facility, CERCLA, **178:2**  
 Fair and equitable, **104:7**  
 Fair market value, **52:4**  
 Family farmer, **17:13, 11 USC § 101**  
 Family farmer/fisherman with regular annual income, **17:13, 123:1**  
 Family farmer with regular annual income, **11 USC § 101**  
 Family fisherman, **17:14**  
 Farmer, **11 USC § 101**  
 Farming operation, **11 USC § 101**  
 Farmout agreement, **11 USC § 101**  
 Federal depository institutions regulatory agency, **11 USC § 101**  
 Financial analysis, **180:11**  
 Financial institution, **11 USC § 101**  
 Firm, **Rule 9001(6)**



## INDEX

### DEFINITIONS—Cont'd

Foreign future, **11 USC § 761(11)**  
Foreign futures commission merchant, **11 USC § 761(12)**  
Foreign futures commission merchant, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
Foreign proceeding, **11 USC § 101**  
Foreign representative, **11 USC § 101**  
Forward contract, **11 USC § 101**  
Forward contract merchant, **11 USC § 101**  
Franchise, **121:1**  
Future delivery, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
Futures commission merchant, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
Futures commission merchant, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
“General ledger,” **180:7**  
Good faith, **151:6**  
Governmental unit, **14:2, 11 USC § 101**  
Grain, **11 USC § 557(b)(1)**  
Grain storage facility, **11 USC § 557(b)(2)**  
Hazardous substance, CERCLA, **178:2**  
Health care business, **38:2, 118:4**  
Hearing, **160:1**  
Impairment, Chapter 11, **109:7**  
Improvement, **11 USC § 550(e)(2)**  
Incapacity, **17:17**  
Includes, **11 USC § 102(3)**  
Including, **11 USC § 102(3)**  
Indenture, **11 USC § 101**  
Indenture trustee, **11 USC § 101**  
Individual with regular income, **11 USC § 101**  
Insider, **66:40, 11 USC § 101**  
Insolvent, **11 USC § 101**  
Institution-affiliated party, **11 USC § 101**  
Insured credit union, **11 USC § 101**  
Insured depository institution, **11 USC § 101**  
Intellectual property, **46:57, 177:16, 177:36, 11 USC § 101**  
Invention, **11 USC § 101**  
Inventory, **11 USC § 547(a)(1)**  
Investor typical of holders of claims or interests of the relevant class, **11 USC § 1125(a)(2)**  
Judge, **Rule 9001(4), Rule 9002(4)**

### DEFINITIONS—Cont'd

Judgment, **Rule 9001(7), Rule 9002(5)**  
Judicial lien, **11 USC § 101**  
Lease, **11 USC § 1101(c), 1168(c)**  
Legal holiday, **Rule 9006**  
Leveraged buyout, **68:1**  
Leverage transaction, **11 USC § 761(13)**  
Leverage transaction merchant, **11 USC § 761(14)**  
Leverage transaction merchant, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
Lien, **11 USC § 101**  
Mail, **Rule 9001(8)**  
Margin payment, **11 USC § 101, 741(5), 761(15)**  
Mask work, **11 USC § 101**  
May not, **11 USC § 102(4)**  
Member property, **11 USC § 761(16)**  
Multilateral clearing organization, **89:3**  
Municipality, **11 USC § 101**  
Net equity, **87:19, 11 USC § 741(6), 761(17)**  
New value, **11 USC § 547(a)(2)**  
Notice and hearing, **160:1**  
Operator, CERCLA, **178:3**  
Or, **11 USC § 102(5)**  
Order for relief, **11 USC § 102(6)**  
Order for relief under this chapter, **11 USC § 348(b)**  
Overview of present law, **3:19**  
Owner, CERCLA, **178:3**  
Pension benefits, generally, **176:1**  
Person, **11 USC § 101**  
    Generally, **87:7**  
    Chapter 11, **91:3, 92:2**  
    Stockbroker liquidation, **87:7**  
Personally identifiable information, **15:40.15**  
Persons  
    Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**  
Petition, **11 USC § 101**  
Presentment, **43:25**  
Producer, **11 USC § 557(b)(3)**  
Production payment, **11 USC § 101**  
Property, **44:2**  
Property of estate, **131:1**  
Property of the estate, **11 USC § 902(1)**  
Proxy, **Rule 2006**  
Purchaser, **11 USC § 101**

**DEFINITIONS—Cont'd**

Racketeering activity, **18 USC § 1961**  
 Rail carrier, railroad reorganization, **117:4**  
 Railroad, **117:4, 11 USC § 101**  
 Receivable, **11 USC § 547(a)(3)**  
 Regular associate, **Rule 9001(9)**  
 Relative, **11 USC § 101**  
 Release, **CERCLA, 178:2**  
 Replacement value, **52:3**  
 Repo participant, **43:21, 11 USC § 101**  
 Repurchase agreement, **43:21, 11 USC § 101**  
 Request, **11 USC § 102(l)**  
 Retiree benefits, **11 USC § 1114(a)**  
 Retiree benefits, Chapter 11, **105:4**  
 Rolling stock equipment, **11 USC § 1168(d)**  
 Securities, Chapter 11, **115:1, 115:3**  
 Securities clearing agency, **11 USC § 101**  
 Securities contract, **11 USC § 741(7)**  
 Security, **87:20, 11 USC § 101**  
 Security agreement, **11 USC § 101**  
 Security interest, **11 USC § 101, 1110(c), 1168(c)**  
 Service mark, **177:4**  
 Settlement payment, **11 USC § 101, 741(8)**  
 Shopping center, **46:46**  
 Single asset real estate, **43:48, 11 USC § 101**  
 SIPC, **11 USC § 741(9)**  
 Small business, **79:7, 98:2, 11 USC § 101**  
 Special revenues, **11 USC § 902(2)**  
 Special tax payer, **11 USC § 902(3)**  
 Special tax payer affected by the plan, **11 USC § 902(4)**  
 State, **11 USC § 101**  
 Statutory lien, **11 USC § 101**  
 Stockbroker, **87:5, 87:7, 87:14, 87:21, 11 USC § 101**  
 Substantial consummation, **11 USC § 1101(2)**  
 Substantial consummation, Chapter 11, **111:3**  
 Surface transportation board, **11 USC § 1162**  
 Swap agreement, **11 USC § 101**

**DEFINITIONS—Cont'd**

Swap participant, **11 USC § 101**  
 Term overriding royalty, **11 USC § 101**  
 Timeshare interest, **11 USC § 101**  
 Timeshare plan, **11 USC § 101**  
 Trademark, **177:4**  
 Transfer, **67:2, 11 USC § 101**  
 Transporter, **CERCLA, 178:3**  
 Trial court, **Rule 9002(4)**  
 Trustee, **Rule 9001(10), 11 USC § 902(5)**  
 United States, **11 USC § 101**  
 United States Bankruptcy Judge, **28 USC § 152**  
 United States trustee, **Rule 9001(11), 11 USC § 102(9)**  
 Utility, **47:2**  
 Value, **52:4, 11 USC § 522(a)(2), 548(d)(2)(A)**

**DEFUNCT DEBTORS**

Chapter 11, equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**

**DELAY**

Chapter 7, cause for dismissal of case, **79:4**  
 Denial asserted for purposes of delay, sanction for, **161:8**  
 Deposition, impeding or delaying, **163:16**  
 Laches, defense in answer, **161:9**  
 Professional, compensation for delay in payment of, **31:6**  
 Professionals, compensation for delay in payment, **31:6**  
 Reorganization  
     Election of trustee, **99:14**  
     Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**  
 Unreasonable delay, cause for dismissal of case, **79:4**

**DELEGATION**

Nondelegable contracts, assumption or rejection of franchise agreements, **121:9, 121:10**

**DELIVERY**

Chapter 11, property of estate, **91:23**  
 Commodity broker liquidation, commodity contracts, **88:2, 88:15**

## INDEX

### **DELIVERY—Cont'd**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:19**
- Pleadings, service of, **162:10**
- Turnover of estate assets, obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**

### **DEMANDS**

- Extension of time, filing, **16:2**
- Turnover of estate assets, collection of demand payable debts, **62:6**

### **DENIAL**

- Approval or Disapproval** (this index)
- Pleadings, **161:8**

### **DE NOVO REVIEW**

- Appeals, **4:106, 170:39-170:42**

### **DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE**

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

### **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

- Railroad reorganization
  - Appeal rights, abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**
  - Secretary of Transportation, appointment of trustee, **117:7**

### **DEPOSITIONS**

- Generally, **163:11-163:23**
- Before actions and pending appeal, **163:11**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Appeal, pending, **Rule 7027**
  - Oral examination, **Rule 7030**
  - Persons before whom taken, **Rule 7028**
  - Use, **Rule 7032**
  - Written questions, **Rule 7031**
- Appeals, **163:11**
- Certification and filing, **163:18**
- Coaching witness, **163:15**
- Compelling answer of inspection, order, **163:69**
- Copies, **163:18**
- Corporations, situs of depositions, **163:23**

### **DEPOSITIONS—Cont'd**

- Documents accompanying depositions, **163:14**
- Errors and irregularities, **163:22**
- Exhibits, **163:18**
- Length, **163:4**
- Motion to terminate or limit, **163:16**
- Notice
  - Generally, **163:11, 163:14**
  - Failure to attend or serve subpoena, **163:19**
  - Filing of deposition upon oral examination, **163:18**
  - Written questions, depositions upon, **163:20**
- Number of depositions, **163:4**
- Objections, **163:15, 163:21-163:23**
- Oral examination, depositions upon, **163:13-163:19**
- Organizations, depositions of, **163:14**
- Perpetuation of testimony, **Rule 9014**
- Persons before whom depositions may be taken, **163:12, 163:14**
- Prisoners, **163:13, 163:21**
- Recording, **163:14, 163:15, 163:17**
- Review of transcript or recording by deponent, **163:17**
- Sanctions, **163:15, 163:16**
- Sealing, **163:5**
- Signing, **163:17**
- Situs, **163:23**
- Submission to witnesses, **163:17**
- Suppression motion, **163:22**
- Telephone depositions, **163:14**
- Videotaped depositions, **163:14, 163:21**
- Written questions, depositions upon, **163:20**

### **DEPOSITORY INSTITUTION CAPITAL MAINTENANCE COMMITMENTS**

- Executory contracts, **46:58**

### **DEPOSITS**

- Adequate Assurance** (this index)
- Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:10**
- Commodity broker liquidation, specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**
- Contested matters, modification, **160:5**

**DEPOSITS—Cont'd**

- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Federally Insured Depository Institutions** (this index)
- Money of estate, **36:1, 36:2**
- Preferences, **66:9**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retainers, attorney for debtor in possession, **172:18**
- Utility service, **47:1, 47:2, 47:4**

**DEPRIZIO AND AMENDMENTS TO THE CODE**

- Avoidance and avoiding powers, **70:6**

**DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION**

- Abandonment of property of estate, **74:12**
- Chapter 11, debtor's business, **103:23**
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**
- Debtor's identity, information establishing, **148:5**
- Debtor's production of documents establishing identity, **55:2**
- Intellectual property, **177:5**
- Names and Naming** (this index)
- Notices to creditors, inclusion of debtor's tax identification number on, **33:2**
- Personally identifiable information, transfer of, **15:40.15**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:2**
- Solicitation of proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**
- Specifically Identifiable Property** (this index)

**DESIGNATIONS**

- Bankruptcy judge, Chapter 9, **90:7**
- Mass torts, designated settlement funds, **179:20**
- One hundred percent tax penalty, designation of payments, **159:6**

**DESIGN PATENTS**

- Generally, **177:12**

**DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY OR RECORDS**

- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3-86:9**

**DETERIORATION**

- Value of collateral, relief from codebtor stay in Chapter 13 case, **143:28**

**DEVELOPMENT OF AMERICAN BANKRUPTCY LAW**

- Generally, **1:1-1:17**
- Administration. Jurisdiction and administration, below
- Constitution's Bankruptcy Clause, **1:4**
- Creditor-based punitive model vs. affirmative debtor's remedy, **1:5**
- English law, **1:3**
- Jurisdiction and administration
  - 1800 Act, **1:13**
  - 1841 Act, **1:14**
  - 1867 Act, **1:15**
  - 1898 Act, **1:16**
  - 1979 Code, changes made by, **1:9**
  - Evolution, generally, **1:12-1:17**
  - Post-1898 changes, **1:17**
- Legislative history, **2:2-2:26**
- Legislative History and the Bankruptcy Code** (this index)
- Overview of present law, **3:1-3:33**
- Particular legislation
  - 1800 Act, **1:13**
  - 1841 Act, **1:14**
  - 1867 Act, **1:7, 1:15**
  - 1898 Act, **1:8, 1:16**
  - 1986 amendments, **2:13**
  - 1988 amendments, **2:14**
  - 1990 amendments, **2:15**
  - 1992 amendments, **2:16**
  - 1994 amendments
    - Generally, **1:10, 2:17**
    - Legislative history, **2:17**
  - 2005 amendments
    - Generally, **1:11**
    - Legislative history, **2:18**
  - 1979 Code, **1:9**
  - 1984 amendments
    - Legislative history, **2:12**

## INDEX

### DEVELOPMENT OF AMERICAN BANKRUPTCY LAW—Cont'd

- Plenary/summary dichotomy under 1898 Act, **1:16**
- Roman law, **1:1**

### DIRECTED VERDICT

- Lender liability, motion, **174:66**

### DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS OF CORPORATIONS

- Breach of director's fiduciary duty, direct claim for, **96:3**
- Direct action against corporation, **96:2**
- Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**
- Election postpetition, **96:6**
- Hospitals, **119:2**
- Insiders** (this index)
- One hundred percent tax penalty, **159:1-159:8**
- Personal liability, **96:4**
- Postpetition corporate governance, **96:5**
- Preadvised reorganization plans, fiduciary duties of board of directors as to, **97:34**
- Replacement of director, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:8**
- Solvent corporations, directors' duties, **96:2**
- Stockbroker liquidation, subordination of claims of control persons, **87:38, 87:39**
- Vicinity or zone of insolvency, directors' duties regarding corporations in, **96:3**

### DIRECT PAYMENT OF CLAIMS BY DEBTOR

- Chapter 13, classification of claims, **149:6**

### DIRECT TRANSFERS TO CREDITORS

- Preferential transfers, **66:8**

### "DIRT FOR DEBT"

- Reorganization plans, **113:20**

### DISABILITY INSURANCE

- Modification of claim of one holding security interest in Chapter 13 debtor's principal residence as affected

### DISABILITY INSURANCE—Cont'd

- by claimholder's interest in insurance, **149:7**

### DISABLED PERSONS

- Benefits, federal exemptions list, **56:21**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Benefits, regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
  - Meeting of creditors, disabled debtor, **145:1**

### DISALLOWANCE OR ALLOWANCE

- Chapter 12, claims or interests, **135:10-135:17**
- Claims or interests
  - Generally, **48:30-48:43**
  - Chapter 12, **135:10-135:17**
  - Core proceedings, **4:76**
  - Environmental laws and regulations, contingent claims, **178:14**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Jurisdiction, **4:32**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Setoff, **73:8**

### DISAPPROVAL OR APPROVAL

- Acceptance or Rejection** (this index)
- Chapter 7, court approval for waiver of discharge, **86:19**
- Consent. **Consent or Permission** (this index)
- Credit, obtaining, **45:1-45:12**
- Dischargeability of debts, denial of discharge based on prior bankruptcies, **57:57**
- Environmental laws and regulations, settlement, **178:12**
- Professionals, retroactive approval of compensation, **30:6**
- Remedy for impermissible exemption planning, denial of exemption, **56:35**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Settlements, **167:1, 167:2, 178:12**

### DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

- Generally, **57:1-57:76**
- Actual fraud, **57:14-57:19**
- Advances of cash, fraud, **57:19**

## DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

### —Cont'd

Adversary proceeding, objection to discharge, **57:66**  
 After-acquired property, tax liens, **57:12**  
 Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below  
 Amendment, objection to discharge, **57:74**  
 Assault and battery, injury to persons, **57:46**  
 Assigned debts, family support obligations, **57:42**  
 Attorneys  
   Fiduciary relationship, **57:21**  
   Signature on documents in discharge-ability proceedings, sanctions, **57:65**  
 Attorney's fees  
   Family support obligations, **57:40**  
   Litigation issues, **57:65**  
 Automatic stay, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**  
 Bankruptcy courts, jurisdiction, **57:68-57:70**  
 Bar dates, objection to discharge, **57:71**  
 Breach of contract, injury to persons or property, **57:44**  
 Burden of proof  
   Fraud, **57:7, 57:14, 57:15**  
   Objections, **57:67**  
   Tax returns, fraud, **57:7**  
 Categories of tax liabilities, **57:3-57:7**  
 Chapter 13 individual debt adjustment, filing, **Rule 4007**  
 Chapter 7 liquidation, filing, **Rule 4007**  
 Chapter 11 reorganization, filing, **Rule 4007**  
 Children, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
 Class actions, use to seek determination of nondischargeability, **179:15**  
 Collateral estoppel, preclusive effect of prebankruptcy litigation, **57:75**  
 Commercial relationships, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:24**  
 Complaint  
   Filing, **Rule 4007**  
   Objection to discharge, **57:66, 57:72**  
   Concurrent jurisdiction, **4:48**

## DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

### —Cont'd

Condominium and cooperative housing fees and assessments, **57:60**  
 Contracts or agreements  
   Breach of contract, injury to persons or property, **57:44**  
   Family support obligations, **57:31, 57:41**  
   Fiduciary, fraud or defalcation, **57:22**  
   Hold-harmless agreements, family support obligations, **57:41**  
 Conversion of cases, **39:13, 132:8**  
 Conversion of secured collateral, injury to property, **57:48**  
 Core proceedings, **4:85**  
 Credit cards  
   Fraud, **57:17**  
   Loan incurred to pay tax, **57:13**  
 Credit obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**  
 Crimes and criminal matters  
   Fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**  
   Fines, discharge exception in Chapter 13 cases, **57:50, 139:10**  
 Customs duties, **57:3-57:13**  
 Date. Time or date, below  
 Defalcation, fiduciary, **57:21-57:29**  
 Denial of discharge, prior bankruptcies, **57:57**  
 Depository institutions, debts relating to, **57:59**  
 Determination of dischargeability of debts, **57:58, 11 USC § 523(d)**  
 Directors, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**  
**Domestic Relations** (this index)  
 Driving while intoxicated, **57:55**  
 Duties of creditors, **11 USC § 523(c)**  
 Duty, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
 Effect, **11 USC § 524**  
 Elements of fraud, **57:15**  
 Embezzlement, injury to property, **57:47**  
 Employment taxes, **57:4**  
 Evasion of taxes, **57:7**  
 Exceptions  
   Generally, **57:1-57:76, Rule 4007, 11 USC § 523, 1328**



## INDEX

### DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

#### —Cont'd

##### Exceptions—Cont'd

Alimony, **11 USC § 523(a)(5), 1328(a)(2)**  
Child support, **11 USC § 523(a)(5), 1328(a)(2)**  
Condominium or cooperative fees or assessments, **11 USC § 523(a)(16)**  
Corporation, **11 USC § 727(a)(1)**  
Costs, **11 USC § 523(d)**  
Customs duty, **11 USC § 523(a)(1)**  
Divorce decree, **11 USC § 523(a)(5), 523(a)(15)**  
Drunk driving, **11 USC § 523(a)(9), 1328(a)(2)**  
Edit, **Rule 4007, 11 USC § 523, 1328**  
Educational loans, **11 USC § 523(a)(8), 1328(a)(2)**  
Embezzled funds, **11 USC § 523(a)(4)**  
False financial statements, **11 USC § 523(a)(2)**  
False oath, **11 USC § 727(a)(4)**  
Federal depository institution, **11 USC § 523(a)(11), 523(a)(12), 523(c)(2), 523(e)**  
Fiduciary breach, **11 USC § 523(a)(4)**  
Filing fees, **11 USC § 523(a)(17)**  
Fine, **11 USC § 523(a)(7)**  
Fraud, **11 USC § 523(a)(2)**  
Loss of assets, **11 USC § 727(a)(5)**  
Luxury goods, **11 USC § 523(a)(2)**  
Maintenance, **11 USC § 523(a)(5)**  
Malicious injuries to property, **11 USC § 523(a)(6)**  
Medical officer, **37 USC § 301(d)**  
Reaffirmation agreements, **Rule 4008, 11 USC § 524(d)**  
Restitution, **11 USC § 523(a)(13)**  
Rules, applicability, **Rule 4007, Rule 7001**  
Separation agreement, **11 USC § 523(a)(5), 523(a)(15)**  
Six years, **11 USC § 727(a)(8), 727(a)(9)**  
Student loans, **57:53**  
Tax, **11 USC § 523(a)(1), 523(a)(7), 523(a)(14)**

### DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

#### —Cont'd

##### Exceptions—Cont'd

Third party claims, family support obligations, **57:37**  
Unscheduled debts, **11 USC § 523(a)(3)**  
Waiver, **11 USC § 727(a)(10)**  
Excise taxes, **57:4**  
Exclusive jurisdiction, **4:48**  
Excusable neglect, extension of time to file objection to discharge, **57:72**  
Existing property, tax liens, **57:11**  
Express trusts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:23**  
Extension of time to file, objection to discharge, **57:72**  
False pretenses or representation, **57:14-57:19**  
Family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
Fiduciary, fraud or defalcation, **57:21-57:29**  
Financial statements, fraud, **57:18**  
Fines, penalties and forfeitures  
Generally, **57:49, 57:51**  
Chapter 13 cases, discharge exception for criminal fines in, **57:50, 139:10**  
Punitive damages, **57:51**  
Taxes, **57:5, 57:9, 57:49**  
Fraud  
Generally, **57:14-57:19**  
Fiduciary, **57:21-57:29**  
Taxes, **57:3, 57:7**  
General discharge, **57:1**  
General partners, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:28**  
Governing law, family support obligations, **57:32**  
Guaranteed student loans, **57:52, 57:53**  
Guardian ad litem, family support obligations, **57:40**  
Hold harmless agreements and family support obligations, **57:38, 57:41**  
Homeowners' association fees and assessments, **57:60**  
Income taxes, **57:4, 57:5**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

## DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

### —Cont'd

Injury to persons or property, **57:44-57:48**  
 Insured depository institutions, debts relating to, **57:59**  
 Insured student loans, **57:52, 57:53**  
 Intent. Motive or intent, below  
 Interest  
     Postpetition interest on nondischargeable debts, **139:12**  
     Taxes, prepetition and postpetition interest on, **57:8**  
 Intoxication, driving, **57:55**  
 Jurisdiction  
     Concurrent jurisdiction, **4:48**  
     Core proceedings, **4:85**  
     Exclusive jurisdiction, **4:48**  
     Jury trial rights, **4:128**  
 Jury trial, **57:66**  
 Jury trial rights, **4:128**  
 Knowledge of falsity, elements of fraud, **57:15**  
 Larceny, injury to property, **57:47**  
 Late-filed returns, taxes, **57:6**  
 Liens, taxes, **57:10-57:12**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Litigation issues, **57:64-57:76**  
 Loans from pension plan, **57:62**  
 Loans to students, **57:52, 57:53, 149:17**  
 Luxury goods or services, **57:19**  
 Malice, injury to persons or property, **57:45**  
 Malicious prosecution, injury to persons, **57:46**  
 Materially false written statements, **57:14-57:19**  
 Meal taxes, **57:5**  
 Mediation, **168:4**  
 Medical education, student loans, **57:53**  
 Military pensions, family support obligations, **57:39**  
 Misrepresentation, elements of fraud, **57:15**  
 Money obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**  
 Motive or intent  
     Contractual fiduciary, fraud or defalcation, **57:22**  
     Family support obligations, **57:35**

## DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

### —Cont'd

Motive or intent—Cont'd  
 Injury to persons or property, **57:44-57:48**  
     Responsible parties, trust fund taxes, **57:5**  
     Willfulness, below  
 Nature of debts which may be excepted from discharge, **57:64**  
 Objection to discharge, **57:64 et seq.**  
 Officers, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**  
 Partners, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:28**  
 Pensions and retirement  
     Family support obligations, **57:39**  
     Loans from pension plan, **57:62**  
 Postpetition interest, taxes, **57:8**  
 Preclusive effect of prebankruptcy litigation, **57:75**  
 Prepetition interest, taxes, **57:8**  
 Preponderance of evidence standard, **57:75**  
 Prior bankruptcies, **57:56-57:58**  
 Priority taxes, **57:4, 57:5**  
 Property obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**  
 Property taxes, **57:4**  
 Public officers, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**  
 Punitive damages, **57:51**  
 Redemption, **81:4**  
 Reliance, elements of fraud, **57:15**  
 Reopening of case, **40:6**  
 Reorganization  
     Confirmation of plan, **114:2**  
     Individual cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:7**  
     Tax claims, nondischarge, **114:3**  
 Res judicata, prior bankruptcies, **57:56-57:58**  
 Responsible parties, trust fund taxes, **57:5**  
 Restitution obligations in criminal cases, **57:49, 57:50**  
 Retirement and pensions  
     Family support obligations, **57:39**  
     Loans from pension plan, **57:62**  
 Returns, taxes, **57:3, 57:6, 57:7**

## INDEX

### DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

#### —Cont'd

Rules governing, **Rule 7001**  
Sales taxes, **57:5**  
Securities laws violation, debts arising from, **57:63**  
Services obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**  
Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:19**  
Social Security taxes, **57:5**  
Sovereign immunity, **14:5, 14:6, 14:17**  
Spouses, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
State court proceedings, family support obligations, **57:43**  
Statute of limitations outside bankruptcy, **57:64**  
Statutory fiduciary, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:25**  
Student loans, **57:52, 57:53, 149:17**  
Subchapter V case, closing, **107:21**  
Support obligations, **57:30-57:43**  
Sureties, payment of taxes, **57:4**  
**Tax Matters** (this index)  
Technical trusts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:23**  
Third party claims, family support obligations, **57:36, 57:37**  
Time or date  
    Bar dates, objections, **57:71**  
    Complaint, objections, **57:66**  
    Domestic relations complaints  
        Generally, **175:43-175:46, 175:89, 175:90**  
        Waiver of discharge, **175:48**  
    Extension of time to file, objections, **57:72**  
    Late-filed returns, taxes, **57:6**  
    Objections, **57:64 et seq.**  
    Priority taxes, **57:4**  
Trial, **57:66**  
Trust fund taxes, **57:5**  
Trusts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:23**  
Unfiled returns, taxes, **57:6**  
United States trustee, litigation, **57:76**  
Unlisted, unsecured debts, **57:20**

### DISCHARGEABILITY OF DEBTS

#### —Cont'd

Vicarious liability, injury to persons or property, **57:44**  
Waiver  
    Domestic relations, **175:48**  
    Fiduciary relationship, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:26**  
    Prior bankruptcies, waiver of discharge, **57:57**  
Welfare, child support debts assigned in return for, **153:3**  
Willfulness  
    Fraudulent tax returns, **57:7**  
    Injury to persons or property, **57:45**  
    Responsible parties, trust fund taxes, **57:5**  
Withholding taxes, **57:4, 57:5**  
Writing or written  
    Intent of writing, family support obligations, **57:35**  
    Statements that are materially false, **57:14-57:19**

### DISCHARGE OF DEBTOR

Generally, **Official Form 318, 11 USC § 523(d), 727, 1228, 1328**  
Adversary proceedings, objections, **57:66, 137:6**  
Answer, defense, **161:9**  
Asbestos cases, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**  
Bankruptcy court, exclusive jurisdiction, **Rule 4004**  
Burden of proof, **86:9, 86:11, 86:14, 86:16, 86:27, Rule 4005**  
Certificate of clerk of court, **Rule 5003**  
Chapter 7  
    Denial, **Rule 4004**  
    Form, **Official Form 318, Rule 4004**  
    Grant, **Rule 4004**  
    Joint debtors, **Director's Form 318**  
    Rules applicable, **Rule 4004**  
Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1141**  
Chapter 12, **Director's Form 3180F, Director's Form 3180FH, 11 USC § 1228**  
Chapter 13, **Director's Form 3180W, Director's Form 3180WH, 11 USC § 1328**

**DISCHARGE OF DEBTOR—Cont'd**

- Claim in Chapter 13 case, discharged secured debt as, **146:1**
- Complaint objecting to discharge
  - Applicability of rules, **Rule 4003**
  - Burden of proof, **Rule 4005**
  - Filing, **Rule 4004**
  - Hearing, debtor attendance, **Rule 4002**
- Completion of payments
  - Chapter 12, **137:1**
  - Chapter 13, **153:1-153:3**
- Consumer debtors, **11 USC § 523(d)**
- Conversion of cases, **39:13**
- Crimes, **58:3**
- Denial
  - Generally, **Rule 4004, Rule 4006**
  - Misconduct of debtor, **172:25**
  - Reaffirmation hearing, **Rule 4008**
- Determination of dischargeability of debts, **11 USC § 523(d)**
- Discrimination, **58:3**
- Dismissal, **39:19, 86:1**
- Dismissal, effect on, **11 USC § 349**
- Domestic relations
  - Hardship discharge in Chapter 13, **175:43**
  - Objections, **175:43**
  - Plan confirmation distinguished, **175:111**
  - Revocation, **175:49**
  - Timing of complaint, **175:89**
  - Waiver, **175:48**
- Duties of creditors, **11 USC § 523(c)**
- Effect, **58:2-58:6, 11 USC § 727(b)**
- Eligibility, **11 USC § 727(a)**
- Enforceable liens, **58:4**
- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:11, 178:22, 178:23**
- Exceptions. **Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Effect of assumption, **46:27**
  - Neither assumption or rejection made, **46:8, 46:15**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fifth Amendment immunity, **163:56**
- Form, **Rule 4004**

**DISCHARGE OF DEBTOR—Cont'd**

- Grant of discharge, reaffirmation hearing, **Rule 4004, Rule 4008**
- Guarantor liability, **11 USC § 524(e)**
- Hardship
  - Chapter 12, **137:4, 11 USC § 1228**
  - Chapter 13, **139:6, 139:9, 153:4, 175:43, 11 USC § 1328**
- Hearings
  - Generally, **Rule 4008, 11 USC § 524(d)**
  - Debtor's duty to attend, **55:11**
- Income from discharge or cancellation of indebtedness, **37:10, 155:27**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Informal acts to collect debts, **58:3**
- Injunctions
  - Generally, **58:2, 58:3, 58:5**
  - Asbestos cases, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**
- Equitable powers of bankruptcy courts, **13:4**
- Punitive damages for violation of discharge, **58:2**
- Supplementary to discharge injunction, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**
- Jurisdiction** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Municipal debt adjustment, **90:33**
- Notice of discharge, **Rule 4004**
- Notice of no discharge, **Rule 4006**
- Objections
  - Generally, **58:1**
  - Adversary proceedings, **57:66, 137:6**
  - Chapter 7, **86:24-86:27**
  - Core proceedings, **4:86**
  - Domestic relations, **175:43**
  - Fiduciary duties of objecting creditor, **172:20**
  - Rules governing, **Rule 7001**
  - United States Trustee, **11 USC § 727(c)**
- Order of discharge
  - Generally, **Rule 4004**
  - Registration in other districts, **Rule 4004**

## INDEX

### DISCHARGE OF DEBTOR—Cont'd

- Partner and partnership bankruptcy
- Insurer of debtor, effect of latter's discharge, **120:8**
- Plan confirmation order purporting to discharge nondebtor, **120:8**
- Punitive damages for violation of discharge injunction, **58:2**
- Purpose, **58:1**
- Reaffirmation and Reaffirmation Agreements** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Revocations
  - Generally, **86:23**
  - Complaint, **175:49**
  - Rules governing, **Rule 7001**
  - Timeliness, **11 USC § 727(e)**
- Right, **Rule 4004**
- Scope of discharge, **58:2**
- Sovereign immunity, **58:2**
- Third parties, effect of discharge, **58:5**
- Unscheduled debts from prior cases, **11 USC § 523(b)**
- Waiver of discharge, **Rule 4006**

### DISCHARGE OR RELEASE

- Answer, defense, **161:9**
- Debtor. **Discharge of Debtor** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Settlements, **167:1**
- Sureties, trustees' bonds, **28:14**
- Trustee, closing of case, **40:1**

### DISCIPLINE

- Trustees, Chapter 13, **144:5**

### DISCLOSURE

- Attorneys
  - Compensation of debtor's attorney, Chapter 13 cases, **142:4**
  - Debtor in possession's attorney, mandatory disclosure, **172:14**
  - Fee related disqualification, **172:10**
  - Limitations on scope of representation, **172:20**
- Confidential Information and Confidentiality** (this index)
- Creditors' committee member's conflict of interest, **172:22**

### DISCLOSURE—Cont'd

- Employment of professionals, application, **30:3**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Minor child's name, disclosure of, **15:3**
- Nondisclosure, franchise agreements, **121:1**
- Petition preparers, **18:2**
- Reaffirmation disclosure requirements, **58:8, 58:9**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Small business debtors, **107:14, Official Form 425B**
- Statement. **Reorganization** (this index)

### DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

- Reorganization** (this index)

### DISCONTINUANCE

- Continuing or Continuation** (this index)

### DISCOVERY

- Generally, **163:1 et seq.**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Entry upon land for inspection, **Rule 7034**
  - Failure to make, sanctions, **Rule 7037**
  - Interrogatories, **Rule 7033**
  - Mental examinations, **Rule 7035**
  - Physical examinations, **Rule 7035**
  - Production of documents, **Rule 7034**
  - Stipulations, **Rule 7029**
- Arbitration provision
  - Reference to discovery rules in drafting, **169:6**
- Attorneys
  - Attorney-client privilege, **163:80-163:84**
  - Depositions not to be taken by party's attorney, **163:11**
  - Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**
  - Signing of disclosures, requests, responses and objections, **163:9**
  - Work product or trial preparation materials, discovery, **163:3, 163:4**
- Attorneys' fees
  - Generally, **163:29**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Attorneys' fees—Cont'd  
     Impeding or delaying deposition, **163:16**  
     Nonattendance at deposition or failure to serve subpoena, **163:19**  
     Signing of disclosures, requests, responses and objections, **163:9**  
 Automatic stay, **163:4, 163:24**  
 Bad or good faith  
     Depositions, motion to terminate or limit examination, **163:16**  
     Sanctions, good faith attempt to resolve discovery dispute, **163:5, 163:28**  
 Bankruptcy crimes, **173:5**  
 Certification  
     Compelling answer of inspection, motion for order, **163:69**  
     Depositions, **163:17**  
     Disclosures, requests, responses and objections, **163:9**  
     Good faith attempt at resolution of discovery dispute, **163:5, 163:28**  
 Contempt, **163:29, 163:31**  
 Costs, fees and expenses  
     Generally, **163:29**  
     Compelling answer of inspection, motion for order, **163:69**  
     Denial of order compelling discovery, **163:28**  
     Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16, 163:19**  
     Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**  
     Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**  
 Creditors' meeting  
     Generally, **163:78**  
     Electronically stored information, **163:67**  
 Date. Time limits, below  
 Death of witness, use of deposition, **163:21**  
 Default judgment as sanction, **163:29, 163:31, 163:70**  
 Depositions  
     Generally, **163:11-163:23**  
     Before actions and pending appeal, **163:11**  
     Appeals, **163:11**  
     Certification and filing, **163:18**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Depositions—Cont'd  
     Coaching witness, **163:15**  
     Compelling answer of inspection, order, **163:69**  
     Contempt, **163:70**  
     Copies, **163:18**  
     Corporations, situs of depositions, **163:23**  
     Documents accompanying depositions, **163:14**  
     Errors and irregularities, **163:22**  
     Exhibits, **163:18**  
     Length, **163:4**  
     Motion to terminate or limit, **163:16**  
 Notice  
     Generally, **163:11, 163:14**  
     Filing of deposition upon oral examination, **163:18**  
     Written questions, depositions upon, **163:19**  
 Number of depositions, **163:4**  
 Objections, **163:15, 163:21-163:23**  
 Oral examination, depositions upon, **163:13-163:19**  
 Organizations, depositions of, **163:14**  
 Persons before whom depositions may be taken, **163:12, 163:14**  
 Prisoners, **163:13, 163:21**  
 Recording, **163:14, 163:15, 163:17**  
 Review of transcript or recording by deponent, **163:17**  
 Sanctions, **163:15, 163:16, 163:69, 163:70**  
 Sealing, **163:5**  
 Signing, **163:17**  
 Situs, **163:23**  
 Submission to witnesses, **163:17**  
 Suppression motion, **163:22**  
 Telephone depositions, **163:14**  
 Videotaped depositions, **163:14, 163:21**  
 Written questions, depositions upon, **163:20**  
 Digital forensics, **163:48-163:51**  
 Disallowance of proof of claim in Chapter 13 case, grounds for, **146:9**  
 Disclosures required and methods to discover additional matters, **163:3**  
 Discretion of court, **163:1**



## INDEX

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

- Documentary evidence, compelling production, **Rule 2004**
- Electronically stored information
  - Generally, **163:28-163:68**
  - Characteristics unique to e-data, **163:30**
  - Compelling discovery of digital data, **163:64**
  - Creation, storage and management of e-data, **163:31**
  - Creditors' meeting, **163:67**
  - De-duplication, **163:63**
  - Deleted data, **163:41**
  - Digital data, compelling discovery of, **163:64**
  - Digital forensics, **163:48-163:51**
  - E-mail, special issues of, **163:39, 163:63**
  - Expert, appointment of neutral, **163:65**
  - Fraud, alteration and misuse of e-data, **163:33-163:38**
  - Initial discovery of hardware, systems and software, **163:53**
  - Instant messaging, special issues of, **163:39, 163:63**
  - Meeting of creditors, **163:67**
  - Narrowing focus of discovery, **163:55**
  - Objections, **163:56**
  - Privilege, **163:57**
  - Proportionality and cost, **163:58-163:61**
  - Protective orders, **163:62**
  - Retrieval and recovery of e-data, **163:40, 163:42-163:47**
  - Rule 2004 examination, **163:66**
  - Search protocol, **163:54**
  - Software, **163:32**
  - Trustee's use of digital electronic data, **163:68**
  - Types of e-data, **163:29**
- E-mail, special issues of, **163:39, 163:63**
- Entry upon land, **163:25**
- Examination of entity
  - Attendance, compelling, **Rule 2004**
  - Debtor
    - Apprehension and removal, **Rule 2005**

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

- Examination of entity—Cont'd
  - Debtor—Cont'd
    - Order to compel attendance, **Rule 2005**
    - Release, **Rule 2005**
    - Fees, **Rule 2004**
    - Mileage fees, **Rule 2004**
    - Motion, **Rule 2004**
    - Nondebtor witness, **Rule 2004**
    - Scope, **Rule 2004**
    - Witness fees, **Rule 2004**
- Examinations
  - Physical and mental examination, **163:26**
  - Rule 2004. **Examination of Debtor** (this index)
- Expert regarding electronically stored information, appointment of neutral, **163:65**
- Expert testimony
  - Disclosure, **163:4**
  - Prior interrogatories unnecessary, **163:4**
  - Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**
- Extension of time
  - Approval of stipulations for extension, **163:10**
  - Depositions, **163:16, 163:20**
  - Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**
- Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
  - Incorporation into Bankruptcy Rules, **163:2**
  - Opt-out by District Courts from amended rules, **163:3**
- Federal Rules of Evidence, **163:41**
- Fraud, alteration and misuse of e-data, **163:33-163:38**
- Good or bad faith
  - Depositions, motion to terminate or limit examination, **163:16**
  - Sanctions, good faith attempt to resolve discovery dispute, **163:69, 163:70**
- Hearsay, **163:58, 163:63**
- Immunity, **11 USC § 344**
- Individual debt adjustment, grounds for disallowance of proof of claim, **146:9**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

- Instant messaging, special issues of, **163:39, 163:63**
- Interrogatories, **163:24, Rule 7033**
- Judicial notice, **163:58, 163:63**
- Land inspections, **Rule 7034**
- Limits to discovery, **163:4, 163:5, 163:16**
- Local rules, **163:1, 163:24**
- Meeting of creditors
  - Electronically stored information, **163:67**
- Meeting of parties, **163:8**
- Mental examination, **163:26, Rule 7035**
- Motions
  - Generally, **163:22**
  - Sanctions, **163:69**
- Objections
  - Depositions, **163:15, 163:22, 163:23**
  - Electronically stored information, **163:56**
  - Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**
  - Requests for admissions, **163:27**
  - Signing and certification, **163:9**
  - Waiver, **163:22**
- Orders
  - Compelling discovery, **163:28**
  - Protective orders, **163:5, 163:15, 163:21, 163:25, 163:28**
- Physical examination, **163:26, Rule 7035**
- Planning for discovery, **163:8, 163:29**
- Privilege as to electronically stored information, **163:57**
- Privileges, see **Privileges** (this index)
- Production of documents and things and entry upon land
  - Generally, **163:25, 163:40, Rule 7034**
  - Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**
- Protection of public records from discovery, **163:57**
- Protective orders, **163:5, 163:15, 163:21, 163:25, 163:28**
  - Electronically stored information, **163:62**
- Reports of trustee or DIP as discovery device, **163:63**
- Requests for admission, **163:27**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

- Rule 2004 examination
  - Generally, **163:71-163:77**
  - Appeals, **163:77**
  - Authorization of court, procedure for obtaining, **163:72**
  - Document discovery, **163:76**
  - Electronically stored information, **163:66**
  - Scope of examination, **163:73**
  - Who is subject to examination, **163:75**
  - Who may conduct examination, **163:74**
- Sanctions
  - Generally, **163:69, 163:70, 172:27**
  - Depositions upon oral examination, **163:15, 163:16**
  - Good faith attempt to resolve discovery dispute, **163:69, 163:70**
  - Public assess to papers limited by court order, **163:57**
  - Resolution of discovery dispute, good faith attempt at, **163:5, 163:28**
  - Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
- Schedules and statement of affairs, **163:62**
- Scope of discovery, **163:4**
- Section 341 meeting of creditors, **163:78**
- Self-incrimination, **11 USC § 344**
- Sequence, **163:6**
- Signature
  - Deposition witness' signature, **163:17**
  - Disclosures, requests, responses and objections, **163:9**
  - Interrogatories to parties, answers to, **163:24**
- Stipulations, **163:10, Rule 7029**
- Striking
  - Pleadings, **163:29**
  - Unsigned requests, responses and objections, **163:9**
- Subpoena, **163:14, 163:19, 163:31, 163:40**
- Supplementation of disclosures and responses, **163:7**
- Telephone
  - Depositions, **163:14**

## INDEX

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

- Telephone—Cont'd
  - Disclosure of telephone number, **163:3**
- Terminology used in bankruptcy, **160:4, 160:7**
- Time limits
  - Approval of stipulations for extension, **163:10**
  - Depositions, **163:16, 163:20**
  - Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**
  - Production of document and things and entry upon land, **163:25**
  - Requests for admissions, **163:27**
- Timing of discovery, **163:6**
- Trustee's use of digital electronic data, **163:68**
- Waiver of attorney-client privilege, **163:84**

### DISCRETIONARY MATTERS

- Abstention, **8:6**
- Abuse of Discretion** (this index)
- Appeals
  - Generally, **170:38**
  - Reopening of case, **40:3**
  - Stays pending appeal, **170:78-170:82**
- Appeals** (this index)
- Arbitration, **169:4**
- Bankruptcy court discretion over tax matters, **51:8**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions, abuse of discretion, **166:3**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Prejudgment interest, **164:6**
- Reopening of case, **40:3**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Settlements, **167:2**
- Tax matters, bankruptcy court discretion over, **51:8**

### DISCRIMINATION

- Chapter 9, cramdown of plan, **90:32**
- Classification of claims and interests
  - Chapter 12, **133:9**
  - Chapter 13, **149:6**
- Debtor-discrimination, protection against, **59:1-59:5**
- Discharge, **58:3**

### DISCRIMINATION—Cont'd

- Individual debt adjustment
  - Classification of claims and interests, **149:6**
  - Income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Medicare overpayment recoupment or offset, **119:9**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, release of nondebtors, **120:8**
- Remedies, **59:5**
- Reorganization, cramdown, **113:3**
- Student loan borrowers, **58:3, 59:4**

### DISGUISED PRIORITIES

- Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1, 64:2**

### DISHONOR OF NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

- Automatic stay exception, presentment and dishonor, **43:25**
- Chapter 13, effect of codebtor stay as to presentation and notice of dishonor, **143:27**

### DISINTERESTEDNESS AND DISINTERESTED PERSONS

- Appointment of trustees, **28:8**
- Attorney to debtor in possession, **172:1-172:16, 172:13**
- Chapter 13, eligibility to be trustee, **144:2**
- Chapter 11 trustees and examiners, **99:24, 99:26**
- Cure of non-disinterestedness, **172:13**
- Depositions, who may take, **163:11**
- Professionals, employment, **30:4, 30:5**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Securities Investor Protection Act trustee and attorney, **87:10**
- Trustees, generally, **28:8, 29:4, 144:2**

### DISINTERESTED PERSON

- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### DISMISSAL

- Generally, **39:17-39:20**
- Abstention, **24:1-24:3**
- Appeals, **Rule 8023**
- Bar to refiling, eligibility to be debtor, **17:16, 17:17**
- Bias or prejudice, **39:19, 79:4**
- Cause, **39:17, 79:3, 79:4, 103:6-103:25**

**DISMISSAL—Cont'd**

Chapter 7  
 Generally, **11 USC § 707**  
 Individual's Title 11 case, rules relating to, **26 USC § 1398(b)(1)**  
 Chapter 9, **11 USC § 930**  
 Chapter 11  
 Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Individual's Title 11 case, rules relating to, **26 USC § 1398(b)(1)**  
 Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1208**  
 Chapter 13  
 Generally, **11 USC § 1307**  
 Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Conversion of cases, relationship, **39:17**  
 Court, sua sponte, **11 USC § 707(b)**  
 Court order, **11 USC § 305**  
 Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, dissolution of, **98:20, 98:21**  
 Death of debtors, **Rule 1016**  
 Documents, failure to file required, **55:4**  
 Effect, **39:19, 11 USC § 349**  
 Exemptions, remedy for impermissible exemption planning, **56:35**  
 Failure to file required information, **11 USC § 707(a)(3)**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86**  
 Filing fee, failure to pay, **Rule 1017**  
**Franchise Agreements** (this index)  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Ineligible debtors, commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**  
 Insanity of debtors, **Rule 1016**  
 Insufficient petition, commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**  
 Involuntary case  
 Generally, **22:1, 22:16, 22:17**  
 Involuntary petition, **Rule 1014**  
 Jurisdiction, **4:124**  
 Lender liability, **174:56, 174:60-174:62**  
 Liquidation  
 Attorney liability, **79:7**  
 Crimes of violence or drug trafficking, **79:8**

**DISMISSAL—Cont'd**

Liquidation—Cont'd  
 Means test, **79:5, 79:6**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Municipal debt adjustment, **90:9, 90:33**  
 Nonpayment of fees, **11 USC § 707(a)(2)**  
 Petitions, improperly filed, **Rule 1014**  
 Presumption in favor of debtor to grant, **11 USC § 707(b)**  
 Procedure, **39:18, Rule 1017**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Restoration of property, **39:20**  
 Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:10**  
 Service of process, untimely or improper service, **162:8, 162:9**  
 Small business reorganization, **107:6**  
 Structured dismissals, **103:25**  
 Subsequent case, **11 USC § 109**  
 Substantial abuse, **Rule 1014(e), 11 USC § 707(b)**  
 United States trustee, motion, **11 USC § 707(b)**  
 Unreasonable delays, **11 USC § 707(a)(1)**  
 Venue improper, **6:3**  
 Voluntary, **Rule 1017**  
 Want of prosecution, **Rule 1017**

**DISPOSABLE INCOME**

Chapter 11, confirmation of plan, **106:3, 112:32**  
 Chapter 12, confirmation of plan, **134:13**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**DISPOSAL**

Environmental laws and regulations, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**

**DISPUTES**

**Alternate Dispute Resolution** (this index)  
 Chapter 13 eligibility to file, disputed debts, **141:7**  
**Claims** (this index)  
**Conflicts** (this index)

## INDEX

### DISQUALIFICATION OR QUALIFICATION

Attorney to debtor in possession, **172:1, 172:7-172:16**

Certificate of credit counseling, **17:17**

Chapter 13, **17:12, 139:10, 141:1-141:16**

Chapter 11. **Reorganization** (this index)

Chapter 12. **Family Farmer Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**

Creditor representation, **172:20**

Creditor's employment of professional as affecting qualification to be DIP counsel, **172:11**

Debtors, generally, **17:1-17:17**

Discharge of qualified farm indebtedness, tax considerations and income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:7**

Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment case, standing trustee in, **126:2**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Higher Education Act, automatic stay exception, **43:30**

Individual debt adjustment, **17:9, 139:10, 141:1-141:15**

Judges, **161:6, 172:30**

Mass torts, qualified settlement funds, **179:20**

**Means Test** (this index)

Mediators, **168:5**

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

Small business investment companies, qualification to be Chapter 7 debtor, **17:5**

**Trustees** (this index)

### DISTRESS TERMINATION

Pension plan, PBGC, **176:27, 176:40**

### DISTRIBUTION

Generally, **48:1 et seq.**

Arbitration, **169:4**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:8**

Co-owners, distribution to debtor's spouse or, **44:34.50**

**Liquidation** (this index)

### DISTRIBUTION—Cont'd

Overview of present law, **3:9**

Priorities of untimely claims filed before distribution, **48:27, 85:2**

Pro rata distribution

Chapter 7, payment of claims within particular class, **85:9**

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:6, 88:13, 88:16**

Purchaser with view to distribution, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:5, 115:7, 115:9**

**Securities Investor Protection Act** (this index)

Spouse or co-owners, distribution to debtor's, **44:34.50**

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

Unclaimed property, **38:1, 38:2**

### DISTRICT COURTS

**Abstention** (this index)

**Appeals** (this index)

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:6**

Chapter 13, Alabama, **139:3, 139:4**

Credit counseling agencies, investigation of qualifications of, **19:2**

Environmental laws and regulations

Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**

Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**

Mandatory withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**

Fee schedule, **28 USC § 1914**

Injunctions, **166:1, 166:3**

**Jurisdiction** (this index)

Local rules of court, **5:10**

Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**

Removal

Generally, **7:1**

Actions nonremovable, **28 USC § 1445**

Actions removable, **28 USC § 1441**

Procedure after removal, **28 USC § 1447**

Procedure for removal, **28 USC § 1446**

Review of judgment, Bankruptcy Court lacking constitutional authority, **Rule 8018.1**

Venue, **6:1, 6:3**

**DISTRICT COURTS—Cont'd**

Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1-8:4**

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**

Chapter 9, **90:5, 90:6**

**DIVISION OF BUSINESS**

Bankruptcy judges, **5:3**

**DIVISIVE REORGANIZATION**

Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

**DIVORCE AND SEPARATION**

Alimony or maintenance

Automatic stay

Chapter 11, **91:17**

Chapter 12, **125:1**

Collection from nonestate property, exceptions, **43:17**

Continuation of actions to establish or modify marital or child support rights, **43:17**

Child support. See **Children and Minors** (this index)

Claims, disallowance of postpetition alimony or maintenance claims, **48:36**

Dischargeability of family support obligations, **57:30, 57:37, 57:38**

Exemptions

Federal list, **56:21**

Judicial lien avoidance, **56:28**

Individual debt adjustment plans

Cure of default on long-term obligations, **149:10**

Separate classification of support obligations, **139:10**

Preference exception, **66:38**

Qualified domestic relations orders, **176:12**

**Domestic Relations** (this index)

Estate property, **61:12**

Individual debt adjustment

Settlement or decree, supplemental schedule of property acquired postpetition, **142:3**

Waiver of discharge in marital agreements, **175:48**

**DOCKETS**

Appeals, **Rule 8003, Rule 8004**

**DOCKETS—Cont'd**

Joint administration of cases, **21:1**

Public access to papers, **15:1**

**DOCUMENT PRODUCTION**

Generally, **163:25, 163:40**

Debtor's production of documents establishing identity, **55:2**

Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**

**DOLLAR AMOUNT ADJUSTMENT**

Automatic triennial adjustment, **12:1, 12:2, 17:12, 22:7, 139:10**

**DOMAIN NAMES**

Assets, names as, **177:50**

Cybersquatters, **177:52**

Executory contracts, **177:33**

Security interests in, **177:51**

Trademark rights and goodwill, **177:18, 177:52**

Valuation, **177:26, 177:50**

**DOMESTIC RELATIONS**

Generally, **175:1-175:116**

Accountant's fees, dischargeability of, **175:86**

Alimony, maintenance or support.

Automatic stay, below

Attorney's fees

Automatic stay affecting collection of, **175:23**

Dischargeability of debts, below

Automatic stay

Generally, **175:2-175:24**

Alimony, maintenance or support

Collection, **175:20, 175:21**

Establishment or modification, **175:17, 175:18**

Attorney's fees, collection of, **175:23**

Child custody and visitation, **175:15, 175:16**

Contempt, **175:22**

Criminal actions, **175:22**

Divorce, obtaining of, **175:13, 175:14**

Exceptions to stay, **175:3-175:5**

Marital property and property of estate, determinations of, **175:24**

Paternity, **175:19**

Relief from stay, **175:6**

Reorganization cases, **175:11**

Violation of stay, **175:7**



## INDEX

### DOMESTIC RELATIONS—Cont'd

- Automatic stay—Cont'd
  - Waivers of stay by debtor, **175:6-175:10**
- Burden of proof
  - Dischargeability of debts, below
- Collateral estoppel as to dischargeability of debts, **175:50**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Ability to pay test for nonsupport marital debts, **175:106**
  - Accountant's fees, **175:86**
  - Alimony, maintenance or support in nature, obligation as, **175:60-175:86**
  - Assignment of obligation, effect of, **175:73, 175:74**
  - Attorneys' fees
    - Generally, **175:72, 175:75-175:84**
    - Beneficiaries of nondischargeability, professionals as, **175:76**
    - Child, fees for debtor's, **175:78**
    - Children's own attorneys' fees, **175:75, 175:82**
    - Custody disputes, fees for, **175:80**
    - Debtor's own professional fees, **175:81**
    - Paternity suit fees for unmarried mother, **175:83**
    - Postdivorce proceedings, fees for, **175:79**
    - Spouse's own attorneys' fees, **175:75, 175:78**
    - 2005 amendments, effect of, **175:76**
  - Burden of proof
    - Generally, **175:47, 175:52**
    - Defenses, **175:98, 175:101**
    - Going forward, **175:102**
    - Initial burden on nature of debt, **175:96, 175:97**
    - Rebuttable presumption of nondischargeability, **175:103**
    - Remaining on plaintiff, **175:100**
    - Shifting to defendant, **175:99**
  - Changed circumstances, **175:66**
  - Collateral estoppel, **175:50**
  - Complaint, **175:43-175:46, 175:89, 175:90**

### DOMESTIC RELATIONS—Cont'd

- Dischargeability of debts—Cont'd
  - Debt-assumption obligations, **175:67**
  - Division of property and support distinguished, **175:65**
  - Education expenses, **175:69**
  - Factors used by courts to determine support intention, **175:64**
  - Federal law as controlling, **175:61, 175:76**
  - Greater benefit test for nonsupport marital debts, **175:107**
  - Guardian ad litem fees, **175:83**
  - Health insurance expenses, **175:70**
  - Hold-harmless obligations, **175:67**
  - "In connection with," what support obligation must be, **175:58, 175:59**
  - Intent of parties or state court, **175:63**
  - Jurisdiction, **175:91, 175:92**
  - Legislative background
    - Code § 523(a)(5), **175:53, 175:54, 175:56, 175:57**
    - Code § 523(a)(15), **175:87, 175:88**
  - Life insurance expenses, **175:71**
  - Medical insurance expenses, **175:70**
  - Nonsupport marital debts
    - Ability to pay test, **175:106**
    - Date of determination, **175:105**
    - Elements of exception, **175:104**
    - Greater benefit test, **175:107**
    - Legislative background, **175:87, 175:88**
    - Partial discharge, **175:106, 175:109, 175:110**
    - Totality of circumstances, consideration of, **175:108**
  - Objections, **175:43**
  - Obligee under domestic support obligation, **175:56, 175:57**
  - Preponderance of evidence, **175:47, 175:52**
  - Presumption of nondischargeability, **175:103**
  - Procedure, generally, **175:51**
  - Professional fees
    - Generally, **175:75-175:86**
    - Accountant's fees, **175:86**
    - Attorneys' fees, above this group

**DOMESTIC RELATIONS—Cont'd**

- Dischargeability of debts—Cont'd
  - Professional fees—Cont'd
    - Beneficiaries of nondischargeability, professionals as, **175:76**
    - Guardian ad litem fees, **175:83**
    - Psychologist's fees, **175:85**
    - Standing, **175:77**
    - 2005 amendments, effect of, **175:76**
  - Property division and support distinguished, **175:65**
  - Psychologist's fees, **175:85**
  - Rebuttable presumption of nondischargeability, **175:103**
  - Res judicata, **175:50**
  - Standard of proof, **175:47, 175:52, 175:95**
  - Standing, **175:93, 175:94**
  - Substance of obligation, **175:62**
  - Time of complaints
    - Generally, **175:43-175:46, 175:89, 175:90**
    - Waiver of discharge, **175:48**
  - Totality of circumstances regarding nonsupport marital debts, consideration of, **175:108**
- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **175:61, 175:76**
- Discharge of debtor
  - Hardship discharge in Chapter 13, **175:43**
  - Objections, **175:43**
  - Plan confirmation distinguished, **175:111**
  - Revocation, **175:49**
  - Timing of complaint, **175:89**
  - Waiver, **175:48**
- Guardian ad litem
  - Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **175:83**
- Guardian ad litem fees, dischargeability of, **175:83**
- Plans in reorganization cases
  - Chapter 11 plans, **175:112**
  - Chapter 12 plans, **175:113**
  - Chapter 13 plans, **175:114**
  - Effect of confirmation, **175:115**
  - Plan modification, **175:116**

**DOMESTIC RELATIONS—Cont'd**

- Priorities
  - Generally, **175:25-175:34**
  - After 2005 amendments, **175:40-175:42**
  - Allowance, requirements for, **175:38, 175:42**
  - Prior to 2005 amendments, **175:35-175:39**
- Property of estate
  - Generally, **175:25-175:34**
  - Community property, **175:27**
  - Exclusions of property from estate, **175:31**
  - Exemptions, **175:34**
  - Joint tenancies, **175:28**
  - Legal and equitable interests of debtor, **175:26**
  - Marital property, **175:32**
  - Postpetition property, **175:30**
  - Recovery of property by trustee, **175:29**
  - Tenancy by entirety, **175:28**
  - Trusts, effect of, **175:33**
- Psychologist's fees, dischargeability of, **175:85**
- Reorganization. Plans in reorganization cases, above
- Reorganization cases
  - Automatic stay, **175:11**
- Time or date
  - Dischargeability of debts
    - Generally, **175:43-175:46**
    - Waiver of discharge, **175:48**
  - Discharge of debtor, **175:89**
  - Revocation of discharge, **175:49**
- DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS**
  - Chapter 12, automatic stay, **125:1**
  - ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act), **176:12**
- DOMESTIC SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS**
  - Automatic stay exception, **43:17**
  - Chapter 13
    - Generally, **139:10-139:13**
    - Discharge, **153:2, 153:3**
    - Dismissal, nonpayment as cause for, **139:12, 148:5**
    - Notice, **139:12, 144:2**

## INDEX

### DOMESTIC SUPPORT

#### OBLIGATIONS—Cont'd

- Chapter 12 plan
  - Confirmation, **134:10**
  - Provision for payment of interest on, **133:19**
- Chapter 11 plan confirmation, **112:17, 112:31**
- Chapter 7 trustee's duties, **77:21**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:30-57:43**
- Discharge in Chapter 12, **153:2, 153:3**
- First priority, claims entitled to, **49:14**
- Individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, **151:17**

### DOMESTIC VIOLENCE

- Notices to creditors, waiver of requirement for inclusion of debtor's address on, **33:2**

### DOMICILE

- Dwelling or Residence** (this index)
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:4**
- Exemptions, state exemptions, **56:5**
- Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**
- Venue, **6:1, 140:1**

### DOMINION TEST

- Avoidance and avoiding powers, **70:3**

### DOWER OR CURTESY

- Estate property, **61:5**

### "DOWN ROUND" VENTURE FINANCINGS

- Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:8, 97:9**

### DOWNSTREAM DIVERSIFICATION

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

### D REORGANIZATIONS

- Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

### DRIVERS' LICENSES

- Chapter 13
  - Property of estate, **147:4**

### DRIVING WHILE INTOXICATED

- Chapter 13, drunk driving claims, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**

### DRIVING WHILE INTOXICATED

#### —Cont'd

- Confirmation of plan, **112:26**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:55**
- Priority for claims for death or personal injury from operation of vehicle or vessel while intoxicated, **49:59**

### DRUGS

- Automatic stay exception for endangerment of leased realty, **43:37**
- Chapter 13, operation of motor vehicle, **139:9, 139:10**
- Dismissal of case of one convicted of crime of violence or drug trafficking, **79:8**

### DRUNK DRIVING

- Chapter 13, drunk driving claims, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**
- Confirmation of plan, **112:26**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:55**
- Priority for claims for death or personal injury from operation of vehicle or vessel while intoxicated, **49:59**

### DUE-ON-SALE CLAUSE

- Individual debt adjustment plans, right to cure default, **149:8**

### DUE PROCESS

- Chapter 11, confirmation of plan, **114:6**
- Chapter 12, amendment to schedules, **124:5**
- Chapter 13, filing proof of claim, **146:8**
- Consolidation of cases, **21:8**
- Creditors' meetings, notice, **33:2**
- Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:5**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:18**
- Service of process, **160:5, 162:4, 162:7**
- Structured dismissals, **103:25**

### DUPLICATES

- Copies** (this index)

### DUPLICATIVE SERVICES

- Trustees' compensation, **29:1**

### DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT FIRMS

- Antitrust considerations in transfer of hospital assets, **119:17**

## **DURATION**

Automatic stay, **43:13**  
Chapter 13 plan, **149:18**  
IRS lien, **51:21**

## **DURESS**

Lender liability, **174:26**

## **DWELLING OR RESIDENCE**

Chapter 11, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**  
**Domicile** (this index)  
Eligibility to be debtor, generally, **17:4**  
Homestead exemption, **56:10-56:14**  
Individual debt adjustment  
    Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**  
    Necessity to effective reorganization in context of relief from stay, **143:15**  
Inspection of debtor's residence to locate estate assets, **77:15**  
**Nonresidential Real Property Leases** (this index)  
Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**  
Service of process, dwelling house, **162:4**  
Tax exclusion for income from sale, **155:7**  
Venue, **6:1**

## **EARMARKING**

Avoidance of postpetition transfers, **69:1**  
Preferences and preferential transfers, **66:16**

## **EARNED ON RECEIPT RETAINERS**

Attorney for debtor in possession, **172:18**

## **EARNINGS, INCOME OR WAGES**

Cancellation of indebtedness, **37:10, 155:27**  
**Current Income and Expenditures Schedule** (this index)  
Debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer payment, **55:2**  
**Disposable Income** (this index)  
**ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act)** (this index)  
Estate property, **61:13**

## **EARNINGS, INCOME OR WAGES**

### **—Cont'd**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Future income

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Monthly income calculation, debtor's duty to file, **55:2**

**Payroll** (this index)

Preferential transfers, exception for wage contracts, **66:26**

**Priorities** (this index)

**Regular Income** (this index)

Reorganization plan provision for earnings from personal services, **109:11**

**Severance Pay and Benefits** (this index)

**Tax Matters** (this index)

## **“EAT DIRT”**

Reorganization plans, **113:20**

## **ECONOMIC RELATIONSHIPS**

Interference, lender liability, **174:23-174:25**

## **EDGE CORPORATIONS**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:3**

## **EDUCATION**

Automatic stay exception, educational institutions, **43:28-43:30**

Dischargeability of domestic relations debts, **175:69**

Estate property, exclusion, **61:16**

Individual debt adjustment, disposable income test, **151:22**

Loans

Dischargeability of debts, **57:52, 57:53**

Discrimination against debtors, **58:3, 59:4**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

## **EFFECTIVE DATES**

Automatic stay, **43:4**

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:4**

## INDEX

### EFFECTIVE DATES—Cont'd

Chapter 12, **122:11**

### EIGHTH PRIORITY

Generally, **49:49-49:57**

### ELECTION

Code § 1111(b), election under

Generally, **102:1-102:10, 109:4, 120:10**

Binding effect of election, **102:6**

Classification of claim under plan, **102:10**

Conversion of non-recourse debt into recourse debt, **102:3, 102:4**

Deferred payments to electing creditor, **102:7**

Distribution, forgoing of, **102:5**

Inconsequential value, interest in collateral of, **102:8**

Policy, **102:2**

Sale of collateral, **102:9**

Time of election, **102:5**

**Options** (this index)

### ELECTIONS AND VOTING

Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)

Chapter 9, plan, **90:26**

Chapter 11 trustee. **Reorganization** (this index)

Corporate directors and officers, postpetition, **96:6**

Creditors' meetings, **33:9**

**Liquidation** (this index)

**Proxies** (this index)

### ELECTRICITY

Public utilities. **Utility Services** (this index)

**Utility Services** (this index)

### ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS AND TRANSACTIONS

Generally, **177:53-177:56**

Appeals, **Rule 8011, Rule 8015**

Discovery of electronically stored information

Generally, **163:28-163:68**

**Discovery** (this index)

### ELEEMOSYNARY CORPORATIONS

Chapter 11, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:3**

### ELEVATOR SERVICE

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:28**

### ELEVENTH AMENDMENT

**Sovereign Immunity** (this index)

### ELIGIBILITY

**Means Test** (this index)

**Qualification or Disqualification** (this index)

### ELIGIBILITY TO BE DEBTOR

Chapter 15 proceedings, **17:15**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:3-89:5**

Cross-border insolvencies, **154:3**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment under Chapter 12, **17:13, 17:14**

Individual debt adjustment under Chapter 13, **17:9-17:12**

Liquidation under Chapter 7, **17:5, 17:6**

Municipal debt adjustment, **17:7**

Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**

Reorganization under Chapter 11, **17:8**

Required credit counseling and instructional courses, **17:17, 19:1-19:3**

Stockbroker's ineligibility

For Chapter 11, **87:7, 87:14**

For Chapter 13, **87:14**

### EMBEZZLEMENT

Dischargeability of debts, injury to property, **57:47**

### EMERGENCY MOTIONS

Appeals, **Rule 8013**

### EMERGENCY PLANNING AND COMMUNITY RIGHT TO KNOW ACT

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1**

### EMERGENCY RAIL SERVICES ACT

Railroad reorganization, **117:3**

### EMERGENCY RULE

Generally, **4:10, 4:26**

Appeals, **170:6, 170:35**

Jurisdictional response to Northern

Pipeline decision, **5:1**

Jury trial, **165:5**

## EMOTIONAL DISTRESS

- Automatic stay, damages for violation of, **43:57**
- Lender liability, intentional infliction of emotional distress, **174:28**

## EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT (ERISA)

- Generally, **176:1 et seq.**
- Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:2**
- Chapter 7 trustee as administrator of employee benefit plan, **77:22**
- Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:20-176:33**
- Estate property, exclusions from, **61:7, 61:18**
- Exemption or exclusion of pension plan benefits from estate, **176:1-176:19**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Jurisdiction to determine whether plan tax-qualified, **176:11**
- Non-employees, coverage of, **176:9, 176:10**
- Non-ERISA tax qualified plans, **176:14**
- Overview of present law, **3:27**
- Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation** (this index)
- Qualified plans, **176:5, 176:11**
- Reinstatement of terminated pension benefits, **46:69**
- Shumate decision, **176:3-176:8, 176:11, 176:16**
- Working owner as plan participant, **61:18**

## EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR

- Bankruptcy court personnel, **5:4**
- Chapter 7
  - Operation of debtor's business, **80:8**
  - Trustee as administrator of employee benefit plan, **77:22**
- Claims, disallowance, **48:38, 48:39**
- Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)
- Compensation** (this index)
- Debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer payment, **55:2**
- Depositions not to be taken by party's employee, **163:12**

## EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR

### —Cont'd

- Discrimination against debtors, **59:3**
- Disputes, automatic stay governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA)** (this index)
- Fair Labor Standards Act** (this index)
- Fraudulent transfers to insiders under employment contract, **67:8**
- Income, Earnings or Wages** (this index)
- Income deduction orders, Chapter 13, **151:24**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Monthly income calculation, debtor's duty to file, **55:2**
- National Labor Relations Board** (this index)
- Payment, debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer, **55:2**
- Payroll** (this index)
- Pensions and Retirement** (this index)
- Priorities** (this index)
- Professionals** (this index)
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Self-Employed Persons** (this index)
- Severance Pay and Benefits** (this index)
- Social Security** (this index)
- Tax Matters** (this index)
- Unemployment Compensation** (this index)
- Unions** (this index)

## ENABLING LOANS

- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:29**

## ENCUMBRANCES

- Liens** (this index)

## ENFORCEMENT

- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Chapter 11, claims, **109:16**
- Choice of law provisions, lender liability, **174:59**
- Disallowance of unenforceable claims against debtor, **48:31**



## INDEX

### **ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd**

- Government, judgment against federal, **14:4**
- Intellectual property rights, **177:7, 177:11, 177:13, 177:15**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:22, 68:23**
- Liens** (this index)
- Sovereign immunity, enforcement of judgment against federal government, **14:4**

### **ENGLAND**

- Chapter 13, English Bankruptcy Act of 1883, **139:2, 139:4**
- History of bankruptcy laws, **1:3**

### **ENTERPRISE**

- Lender liability, RICO, **174:46-174:48**

### **ENTITY**

- Defined, **92:2, 11 USC § 101**

### **ENTITY THEORY**

- Partnership liability and partners' liability, **120:7**

### **ENTRY UPON OFFICE**

- Chapter 7, trustee, **77:9**

### **ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

- Generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Abandonment of property
  - Generally, **178:11, 178:17**
- Abandonment of property of estate, **74:6**
- Administrative expense priority, **49:26, 178:19**
- Apportionment, liability, **178:5**
- Approval of settlement, contribution, **178:12**
- Arbitration, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**
- Automatic stay
  - Generally, **178:11, 178:18**
  - Governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Bankruptcy Court
  - Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**
  - Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**
  - Mandatory withdrawal of reference, **178:24**
- Banks, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**

### **ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—Cont'd**

#### **CERCLA**

- Generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Aiding and abetting, **174:43**
- Claims based on liability under, **48:4**
- Concurrent jurisdiction, **4:48**
- Indicia of ownership, **174:41**
- Innocent purchaser defense, **174:42**
- Lender liability, **174:38-174:43**
- Management participation, **174:40**
- Owners or operators, **174:41**
- Secured creditor exemption, **174:39**
- Clean Air Act, **178:1**
- Cleanup, generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Clean Water Act, **178:1**
- Codebtors, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:16**
- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act. CERCLA, above
- Compromise. Settlements, below
- Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**
- Conflicting policies, **178:11**
- Constitutional matters, superlien status, **178:21**
- Contamination, generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Contingent claims, **178:13-178:16**
- Contribution claims, **178:11-178:13**
- Corporate veil theory of liability, **178:10**
- Costs of cleanup, generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Criminal fines, **178:18, 178:19**
- Current owner or operator, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**
- Date. Time or date, below
- Defenses
  - Generally, **178:3**
  - Innocent purchaser defense, **174:42**
  - Lender defense, **178:6-178:9**
  - Strict liability, **178:4**
- Definitions
  - Generally, **178:2, 178:3**
  - Environment, **178:2**
  - Facility, **178:2**
  - Hazardous substance, **178:2**
  - Operator, **178:3**
  - Owner, **178:3**
  - Release, **178:2**

**ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND  
REGULATIONS—Cont'd**

Definitions—Cont'd  
 Transporter, **178:3**  
 Disallowance, contingent claims, **178:14**  
 Discharge and dischargeability, **178:11, 178:22, 178:23**  
 Discharge of hazardous substances, generally, **178:2**  
 Disposal, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**  
 District Court  
   Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**  
   Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
   Mandatory withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**  
 Duty of court to estimate contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
 Eleventh Amendment protections for state governments, **178:27**  
 Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act, **178:1**  
 Environmental Protection Agency  
   Global settlements, **178:26**  
   Investigations, **178:13**  
   Lender defense, **178:8, 178:9**  
 Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15, 178:16**  
 Evidence  
   Apportionment, liability, **178:5**  
   Hearings, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
 Exceptions  
   Automatic stay, **178:18**  
   Discharge, **178:23**  
   Lender defense, **178:6-178:9**  
 Facility, defined, **178:2**  
 Federal Water Pollution Control Act, **178:1**  
 Financial institutions, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**  
 Fines and penalties, exceptions from discharge, **178:23**  
 Foreclosure, lender defense, **178:8, 178:9**  
 Generator, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**  
 Global settlements involving EPA, **178:26**

**ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND  
REGULATIONS—Cont'd**

Hazardous substances, generally, **178:1-178:26**  
 Hearings, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
 Indemnification claims, **178:13**  
 Injunctions  
   Automatic stay, **178:18**  
   Discharge and dischargeability, **178:22, 178:23**  
 Investigations, Environmental Protection Agency, **178:13**  
 Joint and several liability, **178:5**  
 Jurisdiction  
   Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**  
   Mandatory withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**  
 Jury trial, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
 Leases  
   Lender defense, **178:6**  
   Potentially responsible parties, **178:3**  
 Lender defense, **178:6-178:9**  
 Liability, generally, **178:1-178:26**  
 Liens against estate property, **178:21**  
 Limitations on abandonment of property, **74:6**  
 List of hazardous substances, **178:2**  
 Mandatory withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**  
 Mass torts, generally, **178:1 et seq., 179:2**  
 Migration of waste, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**  
 Mortgages, lender defense, **178:6, 178:7**  
 National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan, lender defense, **178:8, 178:9**  
 Operator, potentially responsible parties, **174:41, 178:3**  
 Overview of present law, **3:22**  
 Owners  
   Defense, lender, **178:6-178:9**  
   Liability, lender, **174:41**  
   Potentially responsible parties, **178:3**  
 Parent corporations, liability, **178:10**  
 Penalties and fines, exceptions from discharge, **178:23**

## INDEX

### ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—Cont'd

- Person, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**
- Piercing of corporate veil, liability, **178:10**
- Police power exception, automatic stay, **178:18**
- Pollution, generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Postpetition claims
  - Generally, **178:13**
  - Priority over unsecured claims, **178:19**
- Potentially responsible parties, generally, **178:3**
- Prepetition claims, **178:13**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Prior owner or operator, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**
- Reference to Bankruptcy Court, mandatory withdrawal, **178:24**
- Reimbursement claims, **178:13, 178:14, 178:18**
- Release of hazardous substances, generally, **178:2**
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, **178:1**
- Responsible parties, generally, **178:1-178:26**
- SARA (Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act), generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Secured claims, priorities, **178:20**
- Security interests, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**
- Settlements
  - Contribution, **178:12**
  - Global settlements involving EPA, **178:26**
- Several and joint liability, **178:5**
- Sovereign immunity protections for state governments, **178:27**
- State laws
  - Generally, **178:1**
  - Abandonment of property, **178:17**
  - Superlien status, priorities, **178:21**
- Strict liability, **178:4**
- Subsidiary corporations, liability, **178:10**

### ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—Cont'd

- Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA), generally, **178:1-178:26**
- Superlien status, priorities, **178:21**
- Threatened release of hazardous substances, generally, **178:2**
- Time or date
  - Contingent claims, **178:13**
  - Contribution claim, **178:12**
- Toxic Substances Control Act, **178:1**
- Transporter, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**
- Unliquidated claims, **178:13-178:16**
- Unsecured claims, priorities, **178:19**
- Withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

### EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT

- Sovereign immunity, **4:129, 14:12, 14:15**

### EQUAL PROTECTION

- Chapter 13 income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:5**

### EQUAL TREATMENT

- Classified claims and interests, Chapter 12 plan provisions, **133:7**
- Discrimination** (this index)

### EQUIPMENT

- Aircraft Equipment and Vessel Financing Arrangements** (this index)
- Chapter 12, sales, **130:4**
- Chapter 13, cure of default in obligation to repair or maintain equipment, **149:8**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:11**

### EQUITABLE MOOTNESS

- Appeals, **170:87**

### EQUITY AND EQUITABLE MATTERS

- Adequate protection, equity cushion, **42:3, 42:5**

## EQUITY AND EQUITABLE

### MATTERS—Cont'd

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Bankruptcy court's equitable powers, **13:4**

Claims, **48:1, 48:6**

Estate property, equitable interests, **61:1, 61:4-61:8, 61:8**

Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment, **132:3, 132:5**

**Injunctions** (this index)

Jurisdiction of Bankruptcy Courts, generally, **4:4, 4:5, 4:30**

Jury trials, **165:12**

**Liens** (this index)

Local rules of court, **5:10**

Partnership equity issued for debt, tax considerations and income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:15**

Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:8**

Railroad reorganization, equity receivership, **117:2**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Security holders. **Securities** (this index)

Subordination of claims, **53:3-53:6, 109:6, 146:17**

Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:3**

Tax considerations, equity structure shift and net operating losses, **158:2, 158:4**

## EQUITY SECURITY

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

## EQUITY SECURITY HOLDERS

Acceptance, **11 USC § 1126**

Classification, **Rule 3013, 11 USC § 1122**

Committees

Appointment, **11 USC § 1102**

Duties, **11 USC § 1103**

Meeting, **Rule 2003**

Membership, **11 USC § 1102**

Plans, authority to file, **11 USC § 1121**

Powers, **11 USC § 1103**

Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**

Confirmation of plans binding, **11 USC § 1227**

## EQUITY SECURITY HOLDERS

### —Cont'd

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

Impairment, **11 USC § 1124**

Meetings

Attendance by court, **11 USC § 341**

United States trustees, **11 USC § 341**

Plans, authority to file, **11 USC § 1121**

Proofs of interest, filing, **11 USC § 501(a)**

Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**

Voting on plan, **11 USC § 1126**

## E REORGANIZATIONS

Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

## ERISA (EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT)

Generally, **176:1 et seq.**

Automatic stay exception for pension loan repayments, **43:33**

Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:2**

Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:20-176:33**

Duties of debtor who is plan administrator, **55:2**

Estate property, exclusions from, **61:7, 61:18**

Exemption or exclusion of pension plan benefits from estate, **176:1-176:19**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Jurisdiction to determine whether plan tax-qualified, **176:11**

Non-employees, coverage of, **176:9, 176:10**

Non-ERISA tax qualified plans, **176:14**

Overview of present law, **3:27**

**Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation** (this index)

Qualified plans, **176:4, 176:11**

Reinstatement of terminated pension benefits, **46:69**

Shumate decision, **176:3-176:8, 176:11, 176:16**

Working owner as plan participant, **61:18**

## ERRORS OR MISTAKES

Abandonment of property of estate, **74:3**

Priorities, erroneous tax refunds, **49:57**

## INDEX

### **ERRORS OR MISTAKES—Cont'd**

Reopening of case, clerical errors, **40:3**

### **ESCHEAT**

Unclaimed property, **38:1**

### **ESCROW**

Technology escrow, **177:36**

### **E-SIGN**

Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, **177:56**

### **ESTATE ADMINISTRATOR**

Creditors' meeting examination of debtor concerning consequences of bankruptcy, **33:5**

### **ESTATE IN BANKRUPTCY**

Reports on financials in which estate holds interest, **Rule 2015.3, Official Form 426**

### **ESTATES**

Generally, **61:1-61:19**

**Consolidation** (this index)

Decedents' estates. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment, **132:8**

Overview of present law, **3:11**

**Preservation** (this index)

**Property of Estate** (this index)

### **ESTIMATION OF CONTINGENT OR UNLIQUIDATED CLAIMS**

Chapter 11, **91:22**

Chapter 12, **135:15**

Chapter 13, **146:15**

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:15, 178:16**

Mass torts, **179:17**

### **ESTOPPEL**

Answer, defense, **161:9**

Collateral estoppel

Answer, defense, **161:9**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:14**

Core and noncore proceedings, **4:64**

Debtors duties, **55:13**

Dischargeability of debts, preclusive effect of prebankruptcy litigation, **57:75**

### **ESTOPPEL—Cont'd**

Collateral estoppel—Cont'd

Domestic relations debts, dischargeability of, **175:50**

Lender liability, **174:63**

Executory contracts, termination of contract precluded, **46:18**

Exemptions, **56:37**

Lender liability, **174:1, 174:6, 174:53**

### **ETHICAL RESPONSIBILITIES**

Mediation, **168:6, 168:10**

Professionals, **172:1-172:30**

### **EVASION OF TAXES**

Dischargeability of debts, **57:7**

### **EVIDENCE**

Generally, **164:2**

**Admissions** (this index)

Amendments to evidentiary rules, **FRE 1102**

Applicability of evidentiary rules, **Rule 9017, FRE 1101**

Arbitration provision, reference to evidentiary rules in drafting, **169:6**

Authentication or identification, **FRE 901-FRE 903**

**Burden of Proof** (this index)

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:5, 86:8-86:11, 86:14-86:16**

Character evidence, **FRE 404, FRE 405**

Compromise, **FRE 408**

Construction of evidentiary rules, **FRE102**

Crimes, wrongs, or acts, commission of other, **FRE 403, FRE 413-FRE 415**

Debtors as debtors in possession, **Rule 2011**

**Discovery** (this index)

Duplicates, admissibility of, **FRE 1003**

**Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

Expert testimony, **FRE 701-FRE 706**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Federal Rules of Evidence

Generally, **5:11**

Federal Rules of Evidence, applicability, **Rule 9017**

**EVIDENCE—Cont'd**

**Federal Rules of Evidence** (this index)  
 Habit, **FRE 406**  
 Harmless error, correction, **Rule 9005**  
 Hearsay, discovery, **163:58, 163:63**  
**Immunity** (this index)  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
**Intellectual Property** (this index)  
 Judicial notice, **FRE 201**  
 Liability insurance, **FRE 411**  
 Limited admissibility, **FRE105**  
 Medical or similar expenses, payment of, **FRE 409**  
 Original requirement, **FRE 1002**  
 Pleas, plea discussions, and related statements, **FRE 410**  
 Prejudice, confusion or waste of time, exclusion on ground of, **FRE 403**  
 Preliminary questions, **FRE104**  
**Presumptions and Burden of Proof** (this index)  
 Privileges, generally, see **Privileges**  
 Proceedings  
     Recording, admissibility, **Rule 5007**  
     Transcript, admissibility, **Rule 5007**  
**Production of Documents** (this index)  
 Proof of claim, **48:21, 48:29**  
 Purpose of evidentiary rules, **FRE102**  
 Relevancy  
     Generally, **FRE 401-FRE 415**  
     Character evidence, **FRE 404, FRE 405**  
     Compromise, **FRE 408**  
     Crimes, wrongs, or acts, commission of other, **FRE 403, FRE 413-FRE 415**  
     Definition of “relevant evidence,” **FRE 402**  
     Exclusion on ground of prejudice, confusion or waste of time, **FRE 403**  
     General admissibility of relevant evidence, **FRE 403**  
     Habit, **FRE 406**  
     Liability insurance, **FRE 411**  
     Medical or similar expenses, payment of, **FRE 409**  
     Pleas, plea discussions, and related statements, **FRE 410**

**EVIDENCE—Cont'd**

Relevancy—Cont'd  
     Remedial measures, **FRE 407**  
     Reputation or opinion, **FRE 405**  
     Routine practice, **FRE 406**  
     Sex offense cases, **FRE 412-FRE 415**  
 Remainder of or related writings or recorded statements, **FRE106**  
 Remedial measures, **FRE 407**  
 Reputation or opinion, **FRE 405**  
 Routine practice, **FRE 406**  
 Rulings on evidence, **FRE103**  
 Scope of evidentiary rules, **FRE102**  
 Self-authentication, **FRE 902**  
 Sex offense cases, **FRE 412-FRE 415**  
 State law’s applicability in civil actions and proceedings, **FRE 302**  
**Subpoenas** (this index)  
 Summaries of contents, **FRE 1006**  
 Title of evidentiary rules, **FRE 1103**  
**Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)  
 Witnesses, generally, **FRE 601-FRE 615**  
**Witnesses** (this index)  
 Writings, recordings, and photographs  
     Generally, **FRE 1001-FRE 1008**  
     Court and jury functions, **FRE 1008**  
     Duplicates, admissibility of, **FRE 1003**  
     Original, requirement of, **FRE 1002**  
     Other evidence of contents, admissibility of, **FRE 1004**  
     Public records, **FRE 1005**  
     Summaries, **FRE 1006**  
     Testimony or written admission of party, **Rule 1007-1, FRE**

**EXAMINATION**

Chapter 7 trustee, examination of claims, **77:16**  
 Debtor. **Examination of Debtor** (this index)  
**Discovery** (this index)  
 Public access to papers, **15:1, 15:2**

**EXAMINATION OF DEBTOR**

Generally, **35:1-35:8**  
 Adversary proceedings, **160:4**  
 Appeals, **163:40, 163:41**



## INDEX

### EXAMINATION OF DEBTOR

#### —Cont'd

- Chapter 11
  - Committees, **98:32**
  - Examiner, **99:26**
- Chapter 12, **127:12**
- Chapter 13, meeting of creditors, **145:1**
- Compelling appearance, **35:2**
- Court authorization, procedure for obtaining, **163:31**
- Designated representatives of debtor, **35:6**
- Document discovery, **163:40**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment cases, **128:1-128:3**
- Fifth Amendment, **35:3-35:8**
- Immunity, **35:3-35:8**
- Meeting of creditors, **163:78**
- Motions, **35:1, 163:31**
- Party in interest, Rule 2004, **35:1**
- Persons who may be examined, **163:39**
- Persons who may conduct, **163:33**
- Privileges of debtor, **35:3-35:8**
- Representatives of debtor, designated, **35:6**
- Rule 2004, generally, **35:1, 163:71-163:77**
- Rule 2004 examination
  - Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, **128:2**
- Sanctions, **163:31**
- Scope, **163:32**
- Self-incrimination, **35:3-35:8**

### EXAMINERS

- Ability to serve as trustees, **11 USC § 321(b)**
- Appointment, **Rule 2007.1, 11 USC § 1104**
- Awards from court, **11 USC § 330**
- Chapter 12, **127:12**
- Chapter 11. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Chapter 13, examiners not used, **139:10**
- Compensation
  - Generally, **11 USC § 330**
  - Interim, **11 USC § 331**
- Conversion, effect, **11 USC § 348**
- Conversion of cases, termination of services of examiner, **39:12**

### EXAMINERS—Cont'd

- Cross-border insolvencies, cooperation in, **154:27**
- Duties, **11 USC § 1106(b)**
- Employment by trustees, **11 USC § 327(f)**
- Employment of professionals, **30:12**
- Examination of debtors at meeting of creditors, **11 USC § 343**
- Expenses, **11 USC § 330**
- Fees paid, recording, **Rule 2013**
- Leveraged buyouts, court-appointed, **68:17**
- Mediators, **168:4**
- Overview of present law, **3:5**
- Professionals, examiner's employment of, **30:12**
- Removal, **11 USC § 324**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Restrictions on appointment, **Rule 5002**

### EXCEPTIONS OR EXCLUSIONS

- Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)
- After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, invalidation, **72:3, 72:4**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Chapter 9, creditors, **90:10 et seq.**
- Commencement of involuntary case, excluded holders, **22:5**
- Credit, securities laws, **45:11**
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:16, 61:19**
- Exemptions** (this index)
- Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment plan confirmation, **134:14**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:1-156:17**
- Liquidation of contracts or agreements, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**
- "Person" for debtor eligibility purposes, **17:2**

**EXCEPTIONS OR EXCLUSIONS**

—Cont'd

- Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**
- Postpetition transactions, voidability, **69:2, 69:4-69:6**
- Preferential transfers, **66:15-66:38**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1**
- Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)
- Supervisory role, bankruptcy judges, **160:18**
- Tax matters, net operating losses, **158:10**
- Termination of contracts or agreements, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**
- Turnover of estate assets, **62:8, 62:11**
- Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:2, 69:4-69:6**

**EXCESS OF VALUE**

- Tax claim, disallowance, **48:34**

**EXCHANGE OR CONVERSION OF DEBT**

- Nonbankruptcy workout, **97:6, 97:15**
- Reorganization, generally, **115:1 et seq.**

**EXCISE TAXES**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:4**
- One hundred percent penalty, **159:1-159:8**
- Partnership liability, **155:32**
- Priorities, eighth priority, **49:54**

**EXCLUSIONS OR EXCEPTIONS**

- Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)
- After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, invalidation, **72:3, 72:4**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Chapter 9, creditors, **90:10 et seq.**
- Commencement of involuntary case, excluded holders, **22:5**
- Credit, securities laws, **45:11**
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:16, 61:19**
- Exemptions** (this index)

**EXCLUSIONS OR EXCEPTIONS**

—Cont'd

- Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment plan confirmation, **134:14**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:1-156:17**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation of contracts or agreements, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**
- “Person” for debtor eligibility purposes, **17:2**
- Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**
- Postpetition transactions, voidability, **69:2, 69:4-69:6**
- Preferential transfers, **66:15-66:38**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1**
- Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)
- Supervisory role, bankruptcy judges, **160:18**
- Tax matters, net operating losses, **158:10**
- Termination of contracts or agreements, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**
- Turnover of estate assets, **62:8, 62:11**
- Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:2, 69:4-69:6**

**EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION**

- Dischargeability of debts, **4:48, 57:69**
- Property of debtor and of estate, **4:47, 4:119**

**EXCLUSIVE RIGHT OF DEBTOR TO FILE PLAN**

- Chapter 11, **91:1, 108:1-108:4**
- Chapter 12, **133:2**
- Chapter 13, **149:1**

**EXCUSE OR JUSTIFICATION**

- Abandonment of property, **74:4**
- Lender liability, excuse of condition through waiver, **174:7**
- Neglect. **Extension of Time** (this index)

**EXECUTIONS**

- Chapter 13, statement of financial affairs, **142:3**

## INDEX

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES

Generally, **46:1 et seq., 11 USC § 365**

Abandonment analogy, **46:23**

Acceptance. Assumption or rejection,  
below

Accountants, assumption or rejection of  
professional service contracts,  
**46:21**

Adequate assurance of future perfor-  
mance

Generally, **11 USC § 365(b)**

Assignment, **46:32**

Assumed contract, **46:28, 46:31**

Shopping center leases, **46:45, 46:46**

Administrative expenses and administra-  
tive expense priority

Generally, **46:33, 49:27**

Breach following assumption, **46:27**

Collective bargaining agreements,  
**46:61**

Future rents lost, **46:25**

Nonresidential real property leases,  
postpetition nonperformance,  
**46:42**

Postpetition rent for nonresidential  
real property, **46:49**

Rejection following assumption,  
**46:25**

Retiree insurance benefits paid  
preconfirmation, **46:69**

Taxes becoming due postpetition and  
prerejection, **46:42**

Waiver, intellectual property licensing  
right administrative expense  
claims, **46:57**

Air carriers, special treatment of, **46:54**

Applicability of Code § 365, **46:3**

Application or motion to reject collec-  
tive bargaining agreement, **46:67**

Appraisers, assumption or rejection of  
professional service contracts,  
**46:21**

Approval by court of assumption or  
rejection, **46:16, below**

Artist's personal service contract, **46:20**

Assignment

Generally, **46:32, 46:33, Rule 6006,  
11 USC § 365(f)**

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

Assignment—Cont'd

Adequate assurance of future perfor-  
mance, **46:32**

Antiassignment provisions in  
contract, lease or state statute,  
**46:32**

Approval by court of decision to  
assume or reject, **46:16, 46:43,  
46:44**

Bidding process for lease assignment,  
**46:32**

Chapter 11, **91:20, 93:2, 109:10**

Chapter 12, **127:8, 133:14**

Expiration of contract by its own  
terms, **46:18**

Franchise agreements, **121:10, 121:12**

Hospital leases assigned prepetition,  
assumption of, **119:12**

Liability of estate relieved, **46:1**

Nonassumable (and thus nonassign-  
able) contracts, generally, **46:17-  
46:21**

Nonresidential real property, **46:47**

Notice, **46:16**

Partnership interests, **46:56**

Security deposit, **46:47**

Shopping center leases, **46:46**

Specialized service contracts, **46:20**

State or federal law prohibiting  
assignment, effect of, **46:20**

Trustee's liability, **11 USC § 365(k)**

Use clauses, **46:32**

Assumption or rejection

Generally, **46:10 et seq., Rule 6006,  
365(c)**

Adequate assurance of future perfor-  
mance, **46:31**

Air carriers, special treatment of,  
**46:54**

Approval of court

Generally, **46:10, 46:16**

Both parties to contract or lease in  
bankruptcy, **46:27**

Business judgment standard, **46:12,  
46:16, 46:48**

Depository institution capital main-  
tenance commitments, **46:58**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND  
UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

Assumption or rejection—Cont'd  
Approval of court—Cont'd  
Motions  
    Approval of decision to assume  
    or reject, **46:16, 46:43,**  
    **46:44**  
    Compelling decision to assume  
    or reject, **46:15**  
    Net loss to estate as standard, **46:16**  
    Nonresidential real property leases,  
    **46:42, 46:43**  
    Time for court consideration of  
    debtor's motion to assume or  
    reject, **46:41**  
Business judgment standard, **46:12,**  
    **46:16, 46:48**  
Chapter 7, **39:9, 80:5**  
Chapter 11, **39:9, 91:20, 91:22, 93:2,**  
    **109:10**  
Chapter 12, **39:9, 127:8, 133:14**  
Chapter 13, **39:9, 149:12**  
Claims, time for filing, **Rule 3002**  
Compensation for losses, **46:30**  
Conditions applicable, generally,  
    **46:11**  
Consent to assumption  
    Credit or financial accommodation  
    contract, **46:19**  
    Specialized performance contract,  
    **46:20**  
Conversion of case, **46:14**  
Credit or financial accommodation  
contract, **46:19**  
Cure of default, **46:18, 46:29, 46:45**  
Debt financing contracts, **46:19**  
Debtor as lessor, **46:35**  
Debtor in possession's power, gener-  
ally, **46:10, 46:20**  
Deemed rejection from nonaction,  
below  
Default, assumption of contract in,  
    **46:28-46:31**  
Depository institution capital mainte-  
nance commitments, **46:58**  
Employment agreements, **46:21**  
Expiration of contract by its own  
terms, **46:18**  
Failure to assume or reject, **46:34**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND  
UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

Assumption or rejection—Cont'd  
Financial accommodation contracts,  
    **46:19**  
Gap period between petition and  
assumption or rejection, perfor-  
mance during, **46:16**  
Hearing for approval of court of  
assumption or rejection, **46:16**  
Hospital leases  
    Assigned prepetition, assumption  
    of lease, **119:12**  
    Cross-default provisions in  
    multiple leases, enforceability  
    of, **119:13**  
Initial assumption, rejection follow-  
ing, **46:25**  
Intellectual property, **46:57, 177:27-**  
    **177:35**  
Ipso facto clauses, **46:18, 46:22**  
Loans, contracts to make, **46:19**  
Motions  
    Approval by court of decision to  
    assume or reject, **46:16,**  
    **46:43, 46:44**  
    Compelling decision to assume or  
    reject, **46:15**  
Multiple contracts or leases in  
integrated transaction, **46:11**  
Nonassumable contracts, generally,  
    **46:17-46:21**  
Nondebtor as without grounds for  
forcing assumption, **46:12**  
Notice, **46:16**  
Partial assumption or rejection not  
permitted, **46:11**  
Performance, effect when trustee  
rejects but debtor desires to  
retain right to perform, **46:25**  
Plan provisions for assumption or  
rejection  
    Generally, **46:10, 46:16**  
    Nondebtor, non-trustee plan  
    proponent, **46:15**  
    Nonresidential real property leases  
    deemed rejected, **46:40**  
    Notice and hearing, **46:43**  
Postpetition contract or lease, gener-  
ally, **46:11**

## INDEX

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

- Assumption or rejection—Cont'd
  - Procedural considerations, generally, **46:12-46:16**
  - Professional service contracts, **46:21**
  - Restrictions applicable, generally, **46:11**
  - Specialized performance contracts, **46:20**
  - Stockbroker liquidation
    - Code liquidations, **87:12, 87:28**
    - SIPA liquidations, **87:29**
  - Surrender of leased premises upon rejection, **46:48**
  - Termination of contract prepetition, **46:17, 46:18, 46:22**
  - Time limitations
    - Generally, **46:12-46:15**
    - Court consideration of debtor's motion to assume or reject, **46:41**
    - Extension, **46:14, 46:41**
    - Motion to compel decision to assume or reject, **46:15**
    - Timeshare interests, **46:53**
    - Trustee's power, generally, **46:10**
- Attorneys, assumption or rejection of professional service contracts, **46:21**
- Attorneys' fees as part of cure of default, **46:29, 46:30**
- Auctioneers, assumption or rejection of professional service contracts, **46:21**
- Automatic stay
  - Assumption or rejection of contracts terminated postpetition, **46:17**
  - Expiration of lease of nonresidential real property, **46:38**
  - Nonassumable contracts, termination by nondebtor party, **46:17**
  - Unassumed leases of nonresidential real property, **46:49**
- Banking institution capital maintenance commitments, **46:58**
- Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984, **46:36, 46:40, 46:41, 46:46, 46:53**
- Bankruptcy clauses, **11 USC § 365(e)**

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

- Breach
  - Generally, **46:23, 11 USC § 365(g)**
  - Chapter 7 trustee's rejection when debtor desires to retain right to perform, **46:26**
  - Conversion of case, **46:25**
  - Damages for breach, below
  - Termination of contract by prepetition breach, **46:18**
- Buildout obligation as unassumable financial accommodation, **46:19**
- Burden of proof
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **46:67**
  - Default, **46:28**
  - Security interest disguised as lease, **46:9**
  - Shopping center leases, **46:46**
- Business judgment standard for court approval of assumption or rejection, **46:12, 46:16, 46:48**
- Capital maintenance commitments as to depository institutions, **46:58**
- Chapter 7, **11 USC § 365(d)**
- Chapter 12 family farmer cases, **Rule 6006**
- Chapter 13 individual debt adjustment, **Rule 6006**
- Chapter 9 municipality case, **Rule 6006**
- Chapter 11 reorganization, **Rule 6006**
- Christmas season, deferring assumption or rejection until after peak selling season, **46:44**
- Claims
  - Failure to reject or accept contract or lease as leaving creditor without, **46:8**
  - Status, **11 USC § 502(g)**
- Collective bargaining agreements, see **Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)
- Commercial leases. Nonresidential real property leased by debtor, below
- Commodity broker liquidation, liquidation of bankrupt customer's commodity contracts, **88:18**
- Consent to assumption or assignment
  - Credit or financial accommodation contract, **46:19**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND  
UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

Consent to assumption or assignment  
—Cont'd  
Specialized performance contract,  
**46:20**  
Unreasonable withholding of consent  
to assignment, **46:32**  
Contracts for deed  
Debtor's rights, **46:52**  
As executory, **46:9**  
Special protections for debtor/sellers,  
**46:51**  
Timeshare agreements, **46:50**  
Conversion of cases  
Chapter 11 postpetition contract or  
lease rejection by Chapter 7  
trustee after conversion, **46:25**  
Rejection or nonassumption in  
Chapter 7 after preconversion  
assumption in Chapter 11, **46:25**  
Time for assumption or rejection,  
**46:14**  
Cooperative apartment leases, **46:37**  
Countryman definition, **46:6**  
Covenants not to compete as executory,  
**46:9**  
Crime Control Act of 1990, banking law  
enforcement provisions, **46:58**  
Cum onere principle, applicability of,  
**46:11**  
Cure of default  
Generally, **46:28, 46:29**  
Burden of proof, **46:28**  
Cross-defaults, **46:11**  
Depository institution capital main-  
tenance commitments, **46:58**  
Hospital leases, enforceability of  
cross-default provisions in  
multiple leases, **119:13**  
Nonresidential real property leased by  
debtor, **46:45**  
Prompt cure, **46:29**  
Sale of property, effect on rent owed  
of, **46:29**  
Terminated contracts, **46:18**  
When cure may occur, **46:18**  
Damages for breach  
Generally, **46:1, 46:23, 46:24**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND  
UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

Damages for breach—Cont'd  
Assignment as releasing estate from  
liability, **46:32, 46:33**  
Compensation for losses, **46:30**  
Liability of estate, generally, **46:1,**  
**46:32, 46:33**  
Limitation, **11 USC § 502(b)(6)**  
Nonassumed lease, setoff of rent  
against damages caused by non-  
performance of lessor's  
incidental obligations, **46:35**  
Nonresidential real property, **46:49**  
Priority as dependent on whether  
breach post- or prepetition, **46:11**  
Timeshare interests, **46:53**  
Date. Time or date, below  
Dealership contract, effect of floorplan  
financing arrangement, **46:19**  
Debt financing contracts, assumption or  
rejection, **46:19**  
Debtor in possession  
Applicability of Code § 365, **46:1**  
Assumption or rejection, **46:10, 46:20**  
Nonresidential real property leased by  
debtor, below  
Deemed rejection from nonaction  
Generally, **46:12, 46:14-46:16**  
Depository institutions capital main-  
tenance commitments, **46:58**  
Nonresidential real property leased by  
debtor, **46:36, 46:37, 46:39-**  
**46:41**  
Stockbroker liquidation, **87:28**  
Default  
Assumption of contract in default,  
**46:28-46:31**  
Attorneys' fees, **46:29, 46:30**  
Burden of proof, **46:28**  
Effect, **11 USC § 365(b)**  
Interest, payment of, **46:30**  
Prepetition default, **46:5**  
Definitions  
Executory contract, **46:5-46:9**  
Intellectual property, **46:57**  
Shopping center, **46:46**  
Delivery of goods on credit, contract for,  
**46:19**



## INDEX

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

Depository institution capital maintenance commitments, **46:58**

Discharge

- Effect of assumption, **46:27**
- Neither assumption nor rejection made, **46:8, 46:15**

1898 Act, **46:2**

Elevator service, compelling provision of, **46:28**

Employment agreements, assumption or rejection, **46:21**

Estoppel, termination of contract precluded, **46:18**

Exclusionary view, **46:8, 46:26, 46:34**

Expiration

- Collective bargaining agreement, **46:60**
- Lease of nonresidential real property to debtor, **46:38**

Extension of time

- Assumption of nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:41**
- Collective bargaining agreements, **46:66**
- Expiration of lease of nonresidential real property, **46:41**
- Performance under nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:42**
- Stockbroker liquidation, **87:12**

Financial accommodation contracts

- Assignment, **46:32**
- Assumption or rejection, **46:19**

Floorplan financing

- Executory contracts, **46:19**
- As rendering franchise agreement nonassumable, **46:9**

Franchise agreements

- As executory, **46:9**
- Specialized service contracts as nonassumable, **46:20**

Functional analysis approach to defining “executory contract,” **46:5, 46:7**

Gap period between petition and assumption or rejection, performance during, **46:16**

Health care provider agreements as executory, **46:9**

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

Hearing

- Collective bargaining agreements, **46:63, 46:66**
- Extension of time to assume or reject nonresidential real property lease, **46:41**
- Nonresidential real property leases, assumption or rejection, **46:43, 46:44**
- Retiree benefits, interim relief, **46:69**

Historical perspective, **46:2**

Hospital leases

- Assigned prepetition, assumption of lease, **119:12**
- Cross-default provisions in multiple leases, enforceability of, **119:13**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Installment loan agreement as rarely executory, **46:9**

Insured depository institution, **11 USC § 365(o)**

Intellectual property, **46:57, 177:27-177:35, 11 USC § 365(n)**

Interest, payment to compensate for loss from default, **46:30**

Ipsso facto clauses, assumption or rejection, **46:18, 46:22, 46:56**

IRS extension of statute of limitations, **46:9**

Janitorial services, compelling provision of, **46:28**

Labor contracts, see **Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)

Land sales contracts

- Debtor's rights, **46:52**
- As executory, **46:9**
- Special protections for debtor/sellers, **46:51**
- Timeshare agreements, **46:50**

Lessor, **11 USC § 365(h)**

Letters of credit as executory, **46:9**

Licenses, **11 USC § 365(n)**

- Intellectual property licensing rights, **46:57**
- Oil and gas leases as executory, **46:9**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND**

**UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

Licenses, **11 USC § 365(n)**—Cont'd  
Technology licensing agreements as executory, **46:9**

Limited liability company agreements, **46:56**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Loans

Assignment of contracts to make, **46:32**

Assumption or rejection of contracts to make, **46:19**

Material breach test, **46:5, 46:6**

Medicare or Medicaid provider agreements as executory contracts, **46:9**

Military housing subleases, **46:37**

Mobile home sale contract, **46:51**

Modification prior to assumption or rejection, **46:1**

Modifications, **11 USC § 365(e)**

Mortgages

Land sales contract as security agreement or mortgage rather than true lease, **46:51**

Nonresidential real property, mortgagee as “lessee,” **46:48**

Real estate mortgages as rarely executory, **46:9**

Motions

Approval by court of decision to assume or reject, **46:16, 46:43, 46:44**

Collective bargaining agreements, application or motion to reject, **46:67**

Compelling decision to assume or reject, **46:15**

Relief from automatic stay as to nonassumable contract, **46:17**

Retiree insurance benefits, modification of, **46:69**

Time for court consideration of debtor's motion to assume or reject, **46:41**

Multiple contracts or leases in integrated transaction, **46:11**

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Musician's personal service contract, **46:20**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND**

**UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

Net loss to estate as standard for court approval of assumption or rejection, **46:16**

Nonassumable contracts, generally, **46:17-46:21**

Non-competition agreements, **46:9**

Nonresidential leases, **11 USC § 365(d)**

Nonresidential real property leased by debtor

Generally, **46:36-46:49**

Assignment, **46:47**

Cap on damages, **46:49**

Cure of defaults, **46:45**

Extension of time to assume, **46:41**

Interim responsibilities of debtor pending assumption or rejection, **46:42**

Procedure, **46:43**

Security interests where lease deemed rejected, **46:48**

Shopping centers, below

Successors, assigns and mortgagees as “lessees,” **46:48**

Table as to differing treatment, **46:13**

Termination previously, **46:38**

Timely performance of obligations until assumption or rejection, **46:16, 46:48**

Time to assume, **46:40, 46:41**

Notice

Collective bargaining agreements, interim relief, **46:63**

Default, **46:28**

Extension of time to assume or reject nonresidential real property lease, **46:41**

Motion, **Rule 6006**

Nonresidential real property leases, assumption or rejection, **46:43**

Retiree benefits, interim relief, **46:69**

Nullity, rejection as rendering or not rendering contract a nullity, **46:24**

Nursing home subleases, **46:37**

Oil and gas leases as executory or unexpired, **46:9**

Omnibus motions, **Rule 6006**

Options

As executory, **46:9**

## INDEX

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND

#### UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

##### Options—Cont'd

Lease renewal without cure, **46:27**

Overview of Code § 365, **46:4**

Overview of present law, **3:8**

Parking privileges, compelling provision of, **46:28**

##### Partnership agreements

Generally, **46:56, 120:1-120:3**

Consent to assignment, **120:2**

As executory, **46:9, 46:56**

Termination or modification of debtor's rights, **46:56, 120:3**

##### Performance

Debtor's obligations under lease of personalty, 60-day grace period for Chapter 11 trustee's performance of, **49:9, 49:20**

Effect when trustee rejects but debtor desires to retain right to perform, **46:25**

Personal property leases, **46:24, 46:59**

Personal service contracts, **46:20**

Preponderance of evidence standard for rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **46:67**

##### Priority

As dependent on whether breach post- or pre-petition, **46:11, 46:49**

Superpriority claims, below

Procedural considerations in assumption or rejection, generally, **46:12-46:16**

Professional service contracts, assumption or rejection, **46:21**

##### Property of estate

Generally, **46:8**

Breach from Chapter 7 trustee's rejection when debtor desires to retain right to perform, **46:26**

Fate of contract or lease neither assumed nor rejected, **46:34**

Nonresidential real property, **46:8**

Right to assume or reject or contracts and leases themselves as estate property, **46:8**

##### Purchaser

Generally, **11 USC § 365(i)**

Lien, **11 USC § 365(j)**

Purpose of Code § 365, **46:1**

### EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND

#### UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd

Railroad reorganizations, **11 USC § 1169**

Rail Safety Enforcement and Review Act, special treatment of air carriers, **46:54**

##### Real property sales

Liens of purchasers, **11 USC § 365(j)**

Purchasers in possession, auction, **11 USC § 365(i)**

Release of liability, **11 USC § 365(l)**

Rental agreements, **11 USC § 365(m)**

"Rent-to-own" agreements, **46:9**

##### Reorganization (this index)

Repurchase agreements as executory, **46:9**

Resolution Trust Corporation, depository institution capital maintenance commitments, **46:58**

Restrictions, **11 USC § 365(c)**

##### Retiree benefits

Generally, **46:69**

Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**

Sale agreements as executory, **46:9**

Schedule, **Official Form 106G**

Security deposit, assigned lease, **46:47**

##### Security interest

Disguising as lease, **46:9**

Land sales contract as security agreement or mortgage rather than true lease, **46:51**

As rarely executory, **46:9**

Serial filings, **46:25**

##### Setoff

Debtor/sellers in breach of land sales contract, **46:51**

Nonassumed lease, setoff of rent against damages caused by non-performance of lessor's incidental obligations, **46:35**

Timeshare interests, **46:53**

Waiver of setoff, intellectual property licensing right, **46:57**

Severability of provisions, **46:11**

##### Shopping center leases

Generally, **46:46, 11 USC § 365(b)**

Assignment, **46:32**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND**

**UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

- Shopping center leases—Cont'd
  - Assumption of unexpired leases, **46:46**
  - Christmas season, deferring assumption or rejection until after peak selling season, **46:44**
  - Cure of default and provision of adequate protection of future performance, **46:45, 46:46**
  - Tenant mix or balance, **46:46**
  - Time limit for assuming or rejecting, **46:41**
- Specialized performance contracts, assumption or rejection, **46:20**
- Specific categories of contracts as executory, **46:9**
- Specific performance, **46:9, 46:24**
- Standard of proof for rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **46:67**
- Stockbroker liquidation
  - Generally, **11 USC § 744**
  - Code liquidations, **87:12, 87:28**
  - SIPA liquidations, **87:29**
- Strong arm powers of trustee, **46:35**
- Subleases
  - Adequate assurance of future performance, **46:32**
  - Nonresidential real property leased by debtor, **46:37, 46:48**
- Superpriority claims
  - Collective bargaining agreement rejection, **46:61**
  - Nonresidential real property leases, postpetition nonperformance, **46:42**
- Surrender of premises upon rejection of lease, **46:48**
- Tables
  - Nonresidential real property leased by debtor, differing treatment as to, **46:13**
  - Summary of various statutes, **46:4**
- Technology licensing agreements as executory, **46:9**
- Termination
  - Generally, **75:1-75:7, 11 USC § 365(e)**
  - Contract, **46:18**

**EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND**

**UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

- Termination—Cont'd
  - Nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:38**
  - By rejection, **46:23**
- Third parties, **46:32, 46:33**
- Time or date
  - Assumption or rejection, **46:12-46:15**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **46:62, 46:63, 46:66**
  - Conversion of case, **46:14**
  - Cure of default, **46:29**
  - Depository institution capital maintenance commitments, immediate cure of default, **46:58**
  - Determination of executoriness, **46:11, 46:18**
  - Limits, **11 USC § 365(d)**
  - Motion to compel decision to assume or reject, **46:15**
  - Nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:36, 46:40, 46:41**
  - Table, **46:13**
- Timeshare agreements
  - Generally, **46:53, 11 USC § 365(h)**
  - As executory, **46:9**
  - Lessees and purchasers treated separately, **46:53**
  - Special treatment, **46:50**
- Trustees
  - Authority, **11 USC § 365**
  - Liability, effect of assignment on, **46:33**
  - Performance of Chapter 11 debtor's obligations under lease of personalty, 60-day grace period for, **49:9, 49:20**
  - Strong arm powers, **46:35**
- Unsecured claim for breach, priority of claim as dependent on whether breach post- or pre-petition, **46:11, 46:49**
- Use clauses, assignment of lease, **46:32**
- Utility service contracts, **47:4**
- Utility services
  - Agreements as executory, **46:9**
  - Compelling provision of, **46:28**
- Validity of contract or lease, **46:16, 46:24**

## INDEX

### **EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES—Cont'd**

#### **Waiver**

- Intellectual property licensing right  
setoffs and administrative  
expense claims, **46:57**
- Nonresidential real property lease,  
relinquishment of landlord's  
rights, **46:40**
- Rent past due, **46:29**
- Termination of contract precluded,  
**46:18**

### **EXEMPLARY DAMAGES**

- Automatic stay, violation, **43:57, 125:1,  
143:25**
- Chapter 7, **83:2**
- Chapter 11, **92:4**
- Chapter 12, **125:1**
- Chapter 13, **143:25**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:51**
- Discharge injunction, violation of, **58:2**
- Sovereign immunity, recovery from  
government, **14:4, 14:7**

### **EXEMPTIONS**

- Generally, **56:5-56:39, Rule 4003, 11  
USC § 522**
- Absolute priority rule, **56:3**
- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:2**
- Alimony, maintenance or support  
Federal list, **56:21**
- Judicial lien avoidance, **56:28**
- Amendment, list of exemptions, **56:37**
- Avoidance
  - Lien, **11 USC § 522(f)**
  - Procedure, **56:38**
  - Remedy for impermissible exemption  
planning, **56:35**
  - Setoff, **11 USC § 522(f)**
  - Transfers and liens, **56:26-56:32,  
56:38**
- Awards for tort and crime losses, federal  
list, **56:22**
- Burial plot, **56:10**
- Chapter 11 plans, **112:6**
- Claim of exemptions
  - Amendment of list, **Rule 4003**
  - Burden of proof, **Rule 4003**
  - Filing, **Rule 4003**
  - Objections, **Rule 4003**

### **EXEMPTIONS—Cont'd**

- Constitutional considerations, **56:39**
- Conversion of cases, **39:15, 132:8,  
148:3**
- Corporations, **56:3**
- Crime losses, federal list, **56:22**
- Debtor's powers to avoid transfers and  
liens, **56:26-56:32, 56:38**
- Denial of exemption, remedy for  
impermissible exemption planning,  
**56:35**
- Dependent defined, **11 USC § 522(a)**
- Disability benefits, federal list, **56:21**
- Dismissal of case, remedy for impermis-  
sible exemption planning, **56:35**
- Domestic relations, **175:34**
- Domicile, state exemptions, **56:5**
- Duties of debtor, **56:36**
- Equitable lien, remedy for impermis-  
sible exemption planning, **56:35**
- Estoppel, **56:37**
- Exceptions, postbankruptcy status of  
exempt property, **56:25**
- Exclusions or Exceptions** (this index)
- Expenses, powers to avoid transfers and  
liens, **56:29**
- Family farmer and fisherman debt  
adjustment, **131:2**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt  
Adjustment** (this index)
- Family property, federal list, **56:16**
- Federal list, **147:3**
- Federal list, generally, **56:6-56:23**
- Felony conviction, homestead exemp-  
tion as affected by, **56:14**
- Filing, list of claimed exemptions, **56:37**
- Governing law, state exemptions, **56:5**
- Governmental units, **56:3**
- Health aids, federal list, **56:20**
- Homestead exemption
  - Generally, **56:10-56:14, 147:3**
  - Extraterritorial application, **56:3**
  - Statement required from debtor claim-  
ing, **55:2**
- Household goods and property
  - Federal list, **56:16**
  - Report on definition of 2005  
amendment's "household  
goods," **26:4**

**EXEMPTIONS—Cont'd**

Household goods and property—Cont'd  
Security interests in household goods, avoidance powers, **56:29**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Insured depository institution, **11 USC § 522(c)**

Interest in property, federal list, **56:7**

Jewelry, federal list, **56:16**

Joint administration of cases, **21:1**

Joint cases, **56:4**

Jointly owned property, state exemptions, **56:5**

Judicial lien avoidance, **56:28**

Legal framework of exemptions, **56:1-56:4**

Legislative history, **56:2**

Liberal construction, **56:1**

Lien avoidance

Generally, **56:26-56:32, 56:38**

Application in Chapter 13, **11:3**

Impairment of exemption, formula for determining, **56:27, 56:28, 139:10**

Judicial liens, **56:28**

Nonentitlement to exemption as defense, **147:3**

Overencumbered property, **56:27**

Liens

Equitable lien, remedy for impermissible exemption planning, **56:35**

Exempt property, **11 USC § 522(f)**

Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**

Life insurance policies, federal list, **56:19**

Limits, prebankruptcy exemption planning, **56:34**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Motor vehicles, federal list, **56:15, 56:18**

Municipal debt adjustment, **17:7**

Nonbankruptcy federal list, **56:5**

Objections

Generally, **56:37**

Opt out, **56:2-56:5, 147:3**

Partnerships, **56:3**

Pensions, **56:21, 56:23**

Personal property, federal list, **56:16**

**EXEMPTIONS—Cont'd**

Planning, prebankruptcy, **56:33-56:35**

Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:24, 56:25**

Powers to avoid transfers and liens, **56:26-56:32, 56:38**

Prepetition matters

Planning, **56:33-56:35**

Waiver, **56:37**

Procedure, **56:36-56:39**

Proceeds of nonexempt property, homestead exemption as affected by acquisition of property with, **56:12**

Property

Avoidance of liens, **Rule 4003, Rule 6010, 11 USC § 522(f)**

Redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**

Property of estate, **11 USC § 522(b)**

Public assistance benefits, federal list, **56:21**

“Reasonable need,” federal list, **56:8**

Remedy for impermissible exemption planning, **56:35**

Retirement accounts, **56:21, 56:23**

Sale of residence, homestead exemption as affected by prepetition, **56:10**

Securities law exemptions. Reorganization (this index)

Securities law violations, homestead exemption as affected by debt arising from, **56:14**

Security interests in household goods, avoidance powers, **56:29**

Social Security benefits, federal list, **56:21**

Spousal benefits, federal list, **56:21**

Statement of intention, duties of debtor, **56:36**

States, **56:2-56:5; and for particular states' exemptions see Appendix-Chapter 56**

Structured settlements, **56:22**

Support

Benefits, federal list, **56:21**

Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**

Redemption, **81:5**



## INDEX

### EXEMPTIONS—Cont'd

- Tax matters
  - Business reorganization, exemptions relating to, **116:1**
  - Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment cases, **138:1**
  - Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**
- Time, **Rule 4003**
- Time, avoidance, **56:38**
- Tools, federal list, **56:18**
- Tort awards, federal list, **56:22**
- Tracing, federal list, **56:9**
- Trade tools, federal list, **56:18**
- Transfers, avoidance, **56:26-56:32, 56:38**
- Trustees, **28:18, 56:26-56:32, 56:38**
- Unemployment compensation benefits, federal list, **56:21**
- Value defined, **11 USC § 522(a)**
- “Value,” federal list, **56:7**
- Veteran’s benefits, **56:21**
- Voided transfers, **11 USC § 522(g)-522(i)**
- Waiver, **56:37, 11 USC § 522(e)**
- Wildcard exemption, federal list, **56:17**

### EXHAUSTION OF ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES

- Jurisdiction, **4:48**
- Medicare disputes, **119:5**
- Sovereign immunity, **14:13**

### EXHIBITS

- Appeals** (this index)

### EXISTING PROPERTY

- Dischargeability of debts, tax liens, **57:11**

### EX PARTE MATTERS

- Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:53, 91:17**
- Chapter 11, **91:17**
- Settlements, **167:1**

### EXPEDITED PROCEEDINGS

- Automatic stay relief, hearings, **43:50**
- Chapter 12, **124:4, 133:3, 134:1**
- Grain assets, disposition, **75:3**

### EXPENSES, COSTS AND FEES

- ABA position on charges to clients at lawyer’s cost, **31:8**
- Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)
- Adversary proceedings, **164:5, 164:7**
- Amendment of petition, lists, schedules or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**
- Attorneys’ Fees** (this index)
- Chapter 11 trustee or examiner, costs as factor in appointment, **99:5**
- Cleanup costs. **Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Commencement of involuntary case in bad faith, **22:16**
- Credit counseling agencies, **19:2**
- Current Income and Expenditures Schedule** (this index)
- Custodian, turnover of estate assets, **62:13**
- Debt relief agencies, prohibitions and penalties regarding, **60:7**
- Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16**
- Discharge exception for fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:29**
  - Denial of order compelling discovery, **163:28**
  - Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16**
  - Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**
  - Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
- Dismissal
  - Abuse of Chapter 7, defendant’s attorney’s recovery of costs regarding, **79:7**
  - Pursuant to means test, **26:8**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Examination of debtor, compelling appearance for, **35:2**
- Exemptions, powers to avoid transfers and liens, **56:29**
- Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing** (this index)

**EXPENSES, COSTS AND FEES**

—Cont'd

Grain storage facility operators,  
recovery of costs, **11 USC § 557**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Jurisdiction, sanctions, **4:129**

**Liquidation** (this index)

**Lost Opportunity Costs** (this index)

Mediators, **168:4**

Medical expenses. **Individual Debt  
Adjustment** (this index)

Petition preparers, **18:1-18:3, 18:5, 18:6**

**Professionals** (this index)

Public access to papers, **15:1**

Railroad reorganization, relationship  
between Bankruptcy Court jurisdic-  
tion and that of other regulatory  
bodies, **117:6**

Recovery

Grain storage facility operators, **11  
USC § 557**

Trustees, **11 USC § 506(c)**

**Reimbursement** (this index)

Remand of cases, **7:2**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Retainers** (this index)

Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

Secured claims, **52:10, 52:12, 52:13**

Sharing of compensation, **50:1**

Sovereign immunity

Generally, **14:4**

Recovery of costs under Administra-  
tive Procedure Act, **14:12**

Trustees

Expense reimbursement, **29:1, 29:4**

Recovery of costs, **11 USC § 506(c)**

Turnover of estate assets, custodian,  
**62:13**

Use, sale or lease of property, recovery  
of benefits to secured interests,  
**44:22**

**EXPERT AND OPINION TESTIMONY**

Generally, **FRE 701-706**

Bases of opinion testimony by experts,  
**FRE 703**

Court-appointed experts, **FRE 706**

Disclosure of facts or data underlying  
expert opinion, **FRE 706**

**EXPERT AND OPINION TESTIMONY**

—Cont'd

Lay witness, opinion testimony by, **FRE  
701**

Ultimate issue, opinion on, **FRE 704**

**EXPERTS AND EXPERT WITNESSES**

Disclosure, **163:3, 163:5**

Preferences, proof of ordinary course of  
business regarding, **66:22**

Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**

**EXPIRATION**

Automatic stay, **43:13**

Collective bargaining agreements, **46:60**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases

Collective bargaining agreement,  
**46:60**

Lease of nonresidential real property  
to debtor, **46:38**

Franchise agreements, **121:3**

**EXPLANATIONS**

Chapter 7 discharge, unsatisfactory  
explanations regarding loss or defi-  
ciency of assets, **86:3, 86:15**

**EXPRESS TRUSTS**

Dischargeability of debts, fraud or  
defalcation by fiduciary, **57:23**

**EXTENSION OF TIME**

Generally, **16:1-16:4**

Alteration or amendment of judgment,  
motions, **164:9**

Answer, **161:8, 161:9**

Appeals, **164:9, 170:69-170:75, Rule  
8002**

Bankruptcy court's powers, **13:5**

Conversion of cases, **103:6**

Credit counseling agencies, **17:17**

Creditors' meetings, scheduling, **33:3**

Curing defaults, **16:2**

Debtor, actions against, **16:4**

Defaults, curing, **16:2**

Dischargeability of debts, filing of  
objection to discharge, **57:72**

Discovery

Depositions, **163:16, 163:20**

Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**

## INDEX

### EXTENSION OF TIME—Cont'd

- Discovery—Cont'd
  - Response, approval of stipulations, **163:10**
- Enlargement, **Rule 9006**
- Enlargement. **Extension of Time** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Evidentiary rule regarding exclusion of evidence on ground of waste of time, **FRE 403**
- Examination of debtor, **Rule 2004**
- Excusable neglect
  - Chapter 13 proofs of claim, **146:8**
  - Dischargeability of debts, filing objection to discharge, **57:73**
  - Late-filed proof of claim, generally, **48:27**
  - Notice of appeal, filing, **170:69**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Assumption of nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:41**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **46:66**
  - Expiration of lease of nonresidential real property, **46:41**
  - Performance under nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:42**
  - Stockbroker liquidation, **87:12**
- Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Exemptions, **56:38, Rule 4003**
- Expedited Proceedings** (this index)
- Extension of Time** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing
  - Acceptance of Chapter 11 plans, **Official Form 313**
  - Rejection of Chapter 11 plans, **Official Form 313**
  - Schedules, **Rule 1007**
  - Statements, **Rule 1007**
- Findings of fact, objections
  - Generally, **Rule 9033**
  - Extensions for filing, **Rule 9033**
- Franchise Agreements** (this index)
- Future Matters** (this index)

### EXTENSION OF TIME—Cont'd

- Gap Period** (this index)
- Grain storage facility, **Rule 9006**
- Hearings
  - Motions for authorization to use cash collateral, **Rule 4001**
  - Stays of action against property of estate, **Rule 4001**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Installment payment of filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**
- Intellectual Property** (this index)
- Interim Matters** (this index)
- Internal Revenue Service** (this index)
- Inventory filing, **Rule 2015**
- Judgments, amendments, **Rule 9023**
- Laches** (this index)
- Legal holidays, **Rule 9006**
- Leveraged buyouts and fraudulent conveyance reachback period, **68:11**
- Limitation of Actions** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- List of equity security holders, filing, **20:4**
- Lists, filing in voluntary cases, **20:4**
- Long-Term Obligations** (this index)
- Motions, **164:9**
  - Abstention, **Rule 5011**
  - Authorization to use cash collateral, **Rule 4001**
  - Reconsideration of orders, **Rule 9024**
  - Reopening cases, **Rule 9024**
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- New trial, **164:9, Rule 9023**
- New trial, motions, **164:9**
- Notice of appeal, **164:9, 170:69-170:75**
- Nunc Pro Tunc** (this index)
- Objections, filing
  - Abandonment or disposition of property, **Rule 6007**
  - Abstention, **Rule 5011**
  - Claims allowance, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**
  - Conclusions of law, **Rule 9033**
  - Discharges, **Rule 4004**
  - Findings of fact, **Rule 9033**
  - Removal, **Rule 9027**

**EXTENSION OF TIME—Cont'd**

Objections to trustee's final report and account, closing of case, **40:1**

Patient care ombudsmen, appointment of, **32:2**

Petition, dismissal for failure to pay filing fees, **Rule 1017**

Plans

- Chapter 9, **Rule 3016, 11 USC § 941**
- Chapter 11, **Rule 3016, 11 USC § 1121**
- Chapter 12, **Rule 3015, 11 USC § 1221**
- Chapter 13, **Rule 3015**
- Distributions, **11 USC § 1143**
- Extensions, Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1221**

**Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:13**

Priority claims disallowed for tardiness 48:26

Proof of claim, filing, **48:25, 48:27**

Proofs of claim

- Filing
  - Generally, **48:25-48:27**
  - Debtors, **Rule 3004, Rule 3005**
  - Trustees, **Rule 3004**
- Objection to untimely claims, **11 USC § 502(b)(9)**

Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, objections, **164:3**

Reaffirmation agreements, **58:8**

Reconsideration of claim, time to seek, **48:15**

Reduction, **Rule 9006**

Refiling, bar to, **17:16**

Removal, objections, **Rule 9027**

Removal of cases, notice, **7:1**

Reopening of case, **40:5**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Reply, service, **Rule 7012**

Reports on motions for abstention, objections, **Rule 5011**

**Retroactivity** (this index)

Revocation of orders of confirmation, **11 USC § 1144, 1230, 1330**

Rules' time limitations as jurisdictional or merely substantive rules, **4:134**

**EXTENSION OF TIME—Cont'd**

Schedules and statements, filing in voluntary cases, **20:4**

Secured claims, valuation of, **52:8**

Service of process, **162:8, Rule 9006**

Small business debtor, **107:1, 107:2, 107:6, 107:7**

Statements of intention, **11 USC § 521(2)**

**Stays** (this index)

Stockbroker liquidations

- Generally, **87:12, 87:13**
- Assumptions, executory contracts, **11 USC § 744**
- Rejections, executory contracts, **11 USC § 744**

Supplemental schedules, filing in voluntary cases, **20:5**

**Tax Matters** (this index)

**Temporary Restraining Orders** (this index)

Termination of automatic stays, **11 USC § 1201**

Termination provisions, **16:1**

**Term of Office** (this index)

**Tolling** (this index)

Trustee, action by, **16:3**

**Trustees** (this index)

**Unmatured Claims** (this index)

Use, sale or lease of property, **44:13, Rule 6004**

Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:5**

Venue change, **6:3**

Voluntary petitions, schedule of assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

**Years** (this index)

**EXTENSIONS**

Automatic stay, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:5**

**Composition or Extension Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Time. **Extension of Time** (this index)

**EXTORTION**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:14**

**FAA (FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION)**

Reorganization, right to be heard, **100:2**

## INDEX

### FACESHEET FILING

Petition preparers, sanctions against, **18:7**

### FACILITIES

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:2**

### FAIR CONSIDERATION

Leveraged buyouts, **68:4**

### FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT

Automatic stay, governmental action exception for proceedings under Act, **43:19**

Lender liability, **174:55**

### FALSE

Discharge

Of false accounts, **86:3, 86:11**

Using false claim, **86:13**

Dischargeability of debts

False pretenses or representation, **57:14-57:19**

Disclosure statement, false or misleading statements in Chapter 11, **110:10**

**Fraud** (this index)

**Oaths and Affirmations** (this index)

Perjury, declaration that Chapter 13 schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**

### FAMILY AND RELATIVES

**Children or Minors** (this index)

Debt adjustment. **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Depositions not to be taken by party's relative, **163:12**

Dischargeability of debts, support obligations, **57:30-57:43**

**Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)

Exemptions, family property, **56:16**

Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:17**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**

**Spouses** (this index)

### FAMILY FARMER

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN DEBT ADJUSTMENT

Generally, **122:1 et seq.**

Abandonment of grain assets, **11 USC § 557**

Ability to comply, confirmation of plan, **134:12**

Accountants, employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**

Additional liens, adequate protection, **129:3**

Adequate protection

Generally, **129:1-129:5, 11 USC § 1205**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:1**

Sales, **129:5, 130:5**

Utility service stay, **125:3**

Adversary proceedings, objection to discharge, **137:6**

Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below

Alimony, automatic stay, **125:1**

Allowance of claims, **135:10-135:17**

Amendment or modification

Creditors' rights, plan provisions, **133:10**

Petitions, **124:5**

Plan, **133:20, 136:7**

Statements, **124:5**

Appeals

Adequate protection determination, **129:1**

Fraud, conversion, **132:6**

Sales, **130:2**

Applicability of other chapters, **11 USC § 103**

Applicability of other sections, **11 USC § 1205(a)**

Application of Chapter 12, **11:1, 11:2**

Appointment

Examiner, **127:12**

Trustee, **126:1-126:3, 126:8**

Appraisers, employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**

Assignment of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **127:8, 133:14**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Assistant United States trustees, appointment, **126:2**

Assumption of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 127:8, 133:14**

Assurance of payment, utility service stay, **125:3**

Attorney General, standing trustee, **126:2, 126:4**

Attorneys

- Generally, **124:6**
- Attorney General, standing trustee, **126:2, 126:4**
- Compensation, **124:6, 127:4**
- Employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**
- Statements, **124:6, 127:4**

Authority, debtor in possession, **127:3-127:9**

Automatic stay, **125:1, 136:1**

Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**

Bad faith. Good or bad faith, below

Bankruptcy Act of 1986, **2:13**

Bankruptcy Court

- Appointment, trustee, **126:3**
- Attorney for debtor, approval of employment, **124:6**
- Clerk of court, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**
- Compensation, trustees, **126:4**
- Employment of professionals by debtor in possession, **124:6, 127:4**
- Judge, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**
- Jurisdiction, below
- Nondischargeable debts, **137:6**
- Orders, below
- Petition, filing, **124:1, 124:3**
- Postconfirmation matters, **136:6**
- Sales, **130:2**
- Sua sponte actions, below
- Trustees, **126:3, 126:4**
- Venue, filing of case, **124:3**

Bankruptcy judge, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**

Bankruptcy Rules, generally, **122:13**

Bidding, sales, **130:5**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Bond, standing trustee, **126:2**

Books and records. Records and recording, below

Burden of proof

- Adequate assurance of payment, utility service stay, **125:3**
- Automatic stay, **125:1**
- Cash collateral, use by debtor in possession, **127:6**
- Confirmation of plan, **134:3, 134:12**

Cancellation. Termination, below

Caption of petition, **124:1**

Cash collateral, use by debtor in possession, **127:2, 127:6**

Chapter 3, **122:2, 122:6, 122:12**

Chapter 7

- Generally, **122:2, 122:3**
- Confirmation of plan, **134:8**
- Conversion, **39:2, 39:4, 79:1, 79:2, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8**
- Discharge of debts, **137:3**

Chapter 11

- Generally, **122:2, 122:5, 122:15**
- Conversion, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**
- Discharge of debts, **137:3**

Chapter 13

- Generally, **122:2, 122:4, 122:14**
- Codebtor stay, **125:2**
- Conversion, **39:5, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8, 148:2**
- Discharge of debts, **137:3**
- Plans, **133:1**

Charges, confirmation of plan, **134:6**

Child support, automatic stay, **125:1**

Claims

- Generally, **135:1-135:17**
- For correlative topic, see Interests, below
- Classification of claims, **133:7, 133:9**
- Consumer debts and claims, below
- Definitions, **135:2**
- Plan provisions, **133:6 et seq.**
- Secured claims and creditors, below
- Unsecured claims and creditors, below

Claims classification, **134:5, 134:11**



## INDEX

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

- Classification of claims and interests, **133:7, 133:9, 134:5, 134:11**
- Clerk of court, filing of proofs of claim, **135:7**
- Codebtor stay, **125:2, 11 USC § 1201**
- Collateral, **129:1-129:5, 133:16, 134:9**
- Collection lawsuits, automatic stay, **125:1**
- Commencement of case, **20:1, 124:1-124:6**
- Compensation or income
  - Attorneys, **124:6, 127:4**
  - Disposable income, confirmation of plan, **134:13**
  - Eligibility, income, **123:1-123:6**
  - Future income, below
  - Schedule of current income and expenses, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**
  - Trustee, **29:2, 126:4, 127:11**
- Completion of payments, discharge of debts, **137:1**
- Compliance, confirmation of plan, **134:5, 134:12**
- Concurrent payments, plan provisions, **133:12**
- Conditional confirmation of plan, **134:12**
- Conferences, confirmation of plan, **134:1**
- Confirmation of plan
  - Generally, **122:10, 134:1-134:14**
  - Adequate protection, **129:5**
  - Allowance of claims, **135:10**
  - Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**
  - Cram down of oversecured claim, **134:9**
  - Effect, **11 USC § 1227**
  - Hearings, **11 USC § 1224**
  - Mandatory plan provisions, **133:4-133:7**
  - Modifications, **11 USC § 1223, 1229**
  - Orders, **11 USC § 1225**
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
  - Postconfirmation matters, generally, **127:2, 136:1-136:8**

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

- Confirmation of plan—Cont'd
  - Preconfirmation matters, **133:20, 134:1**
  - Property of estate, **131:1, 133:18**
  - Revocation, **11 USC § 1230**
  - Sales, **130:1**
  - Trustees, **126:5**
  - Vesting of property of estate, **133:18**
- Consent or permission
  - Partnerships, eligibility, **123:5, 123:6**
  - Plan provisions, **133:9-133:20**
  - Sale free of lien, **130:3, 130:4**
- Consent to use of cash collateral by debtor in possession, **127:6**
- Constitutional matters
  - Confirmation of plan, **134:2, 134:9**
  - Fifth Amendment, **129:1**
  - Frazier-Lemke Acts, **122:7**
  - Schedules, amendment, **124:5**
- Consumer debts and claims
  - Codebtor stay, **125:2**
  - Duties of debtor in possession, **127:2**
  - Plan provisions, **133:9**
- Contempt, violation of automatic stay, **125:1**
- Contingent claims, **135:15**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Cash collateral, use by debtor in possession, **127:6**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, below
  - Leases, below
- Contribution, claims, **135:16**
- Conversion
  - Generally, **39:4, 122:10, 132:1-132:8, 11 USC § 1208**
  - Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
  - Chapter 7, **39:2, 39:4, 79:1, 79:2, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8**
  - Chapter 11, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**
  - Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1208**
  - Chapter 13, **39:5, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8, 148:2**
  - Dischargeability complaints, time to file, **132:8**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Conversion—Cont'd  
     Effective date of Chapter 12, cases pending prior to, **132:1**  
     Effect of conversion, **132:4, 132:8**  
     Exemptions in case converted to Chapter 7, **132:8**  
     Fees, **124:2**  
     Hearings, **39:4, 132:2, 132:5**  
     Power of debtor in possession, **127:3**  
     Property of estate, **39:14, 131:1**  
   Conversion of case  
     Fraud in connection with case, **132:6**  
     Involuntary conversion, **132:6**  
   Copies of petition, statement and schedules, **124:1, 124:4**  
   Corporations  
     Generally, **122:10, 123:1, Official Form 309H**  
     Automatic stay, **125:1**  
     Eligibility, **17:13, 17:14, 123:5**  
     Plans, **133:2**  
     Proofs of interest, claims, **135:4**  
   Costs, fees and expenses  
     Attorneys, **124:6, 127:4**  
     Automatic stay, violation, **125:1**  
     Confirmation of plan, payment, **134:6**  
     Filing fee, **20:3, 124:2**  
     Lost opportunity costs, adequate protection, **129:2-129:4**  
     Percentage fee, trustee, **126:4, 127:11**  
     Sales, **130:4**  
     Schedule of current income and expenses, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**  
   Cramdown, **11 USC § 1222(b)**  
   Credit, debtor in possession, **127:7**  
   Creditors  
     Confirmation hearing, **134:1**  
     Contempt, violation of automatic stay, **125:1**  
     Definitions, **135:3**  
     Liens, below  
     List of creditors, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**  
     Meeting of creditors, examination of debtor at, **128:1**  
     Postconfirmation matters, **136:1**  
     Secured claims and creditors, below  
     Unsecured claims and creditors, below

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Creditors' meeting, examination of debtor at, **128:1**  
   Criminal matters  
     Discharge, **137:5**  
   Cure of default, **127:8, 133:11-133:13**  
   Damages, violation of automatic stay, **125:1**  
   Date. Time or date, below  
   Debt limit on eligibility, **17:13, 17:14**  
   Debtor in possession  
     Generally, **127:1-127:12**  
     Claims, **135:5, 135:11**  
     Proofs of claim, filing, **135:5**  
     Property of estate, **131:1-131:3**  
     Removal, **126:1, 126:6, 127:12, 11 USC § 1204**  
   Debtors  
     Adequate protection, **11 USC § 1205**  
     Discharge, **11 USC § 1228**  
     Duties, **11 USC § 1203**  
     Eligibility, **17:13, 17:14**  
     Rights and powers, **11 USC § 1203**  
   Default  
     Adequate protection, **129:5**  
     Cure, **127:8, 133:11-133:13**  
     Plan provisions, **133:11-133:13**  
     Unexpired lease or executory contract, debtor in possession, **127:8**  
   Definitions  
     Generally, **17:13, 17:14, 123:1, 123:2**  
     Claim, **135:2**  
     Creditor, **135:3**  
     Family farmer/fisherman with regular annual income, **123:1**  
     Property of estate, **131:1**  
   Deposits  
     Adequate assurance of payment, utility service stay, **125:3**  
     Trustees, **126:5**  
   Development of Chapter 12, **122:8**  
   Disallowed claims, **135:12-135:16**  
   Discharge of debtor  
     Generally, **122:10, 137:1-137:7, Director's Form 3180F, Director's Form 3180FH, 11 USC § 1228**  
     Automatic stay, **125:1**

## INDEX

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

- Discharge of debtor—Cont'd
  - Comparison with discharge under other chapters, **137:3**
  - Completion of plan payments, **137:1, 137:4**
  - Exception of particular debts from discharge, **137:2, 137:6**
  - Hardship discharge, **137:4**
  - Hearing, **137:5**
  - Objections, **126:5, 137:6**
  - Proofs of claim, filing, **135:8**
  - Revocation of discharge, **137:7**
  - Scope of discharge, **137:2**
  - Taxes realized on sale of assets, **130:6-130:8**
  - Termination of appointment of trustee, **126:1, 126:8, 136:4**
- Disclosure statement, **134:1**
- Discretionary matters
  - Conversion, **132:2**
  - Proofs of claim, filing, **135:7**
- Discrimination, classified claims and interests, **133:9**
- Dismissal of case
  - Generally, **39:17, 122:10, 132:9-132:12, 11 USC § 1208**
  - Corporations, **123:5, 123:6**
  - Effect of dismissal, **132:12**
  - Plan, untimely filing, **133:3**
  - Power of debtor in possession, **127:3**
  - Removal of debtor as debtor in possession, **126:6**
  - Request for dismissal
    - Debtor, **132:9**
    - Party in interest other than debtor, **132:10**
  - Venue improper, **124:3**
- Disposable income, **134:13, 11 USC § 1225(b)**
- Dispossession of debtor, expanded duties of trustee, **126:6**
- Disqualification. Qualification or disqualification, below
- Distributions, **11 USC § 1226**
- Division of unsecured claims, plan provisions, **133:9**
- Domestic relations orders, automatic stay, **125:1**

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

- Domestic support obligations
  - Confirmation of plan, **134:10**
  - Plan provision for payment of interest on, **133:19**
- Due process, amendment to schedules, **124:5**
- Duties and responsibilities
  - Debtor in possession, **127:2**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **136:4**
  - Trustee, **126:1, 126:5, 126:6, 136:4**
- Effective date, **122:11**
- Effect of confirmation, **11 USC § 1227**
- Eligibility. Qualification or disqualification, below
- Employment of professionals, **126:6, 127:4**
- Equal treatment of classified claims and interests, plan provisions, **133:7**
- Equipment, sales, **130:4**
- Equity
  - Reconsideration of claims, **135:13**
  - Security holders, **135:4, 135:5, 136:1**
- Equity, conversion, **132:3, 132:5**
- Estate
  - Conversion, **132:8**
  - Property of estate, below
- Estimation, claims, **135:15**
- Evidence, confirmation of plan, **134:3**
- Examination of debtor
  - Generally, **127:12**
  - Meeting of creditors, **128:1**
  - Rule 2004 examination, **128:2**
  - Self-incrimination, **128:3**
- Exceptions
  - Confirmation of plan, time limits on payments, **134:14**
  - Exemptions, below
- Exclusive right of debtor to file plan, **133:2**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Assignment, assumption or rejection, **39:9, 127:8, 133:14**
  - Claims, **135:7, 135:14**
  - Debtor in possession, **127:8**
  - Plan provisions, **133:14**
  - Proofs of claim, filing, **135:7**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases—Cont'd
  - Schedule, **127:2**
  - Statements, **124:5**
- Exemptions
  - Generally, **131:2**
  - Discharge of debts, **137:2**
- Expanded duties of trustee upon disposition of debtor, **126:6**
- Expedited proceedings, **124:4, 133:3, 134:1**
- Extension of time
  - Confirmation of plan, hearing, **134:1**
  - Plan, filing, **133:3**
  - Proofs of claim, filing, **135:7**
  - Schedules and statements, filing, **124:4**
- Family farmer with regular annual income, defined, **123:1**
- Feasibility, confirmation of plan, **134:12**
- Fifth Amendment, **129:1**
- Filing
  - Automatic stay, **125:1**
  - Claims, **135:4-135:9**
  - Duties of debtor in possession, **127:2**
  - Eligibility to file, **123:1-123:8**
  - Fees, **20:3, 124:2**
  - Objections to confirmation of plan, **134:2**
  - Petitions, **123:1-123:8, 124:1-124:3**
  - Plans, **133:1-133:3, 11 USC § 1221**
  - Prior filings, eligibility, **123:6, 123:7**
  - Proofs of claim, **135:4-135:9**
  - Schedules and statements, **124:4**
  - Tax returns, **11 USC § 1231**
- Final decree, **Rule 3022**
- Financial affairs statement, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**
- Financing
  - Leases, debtor in possession, **127:8**
  - Postconfirmation matters, financing of farming operations, **136:2**
- Foreclosure
  - Plan provisions, **133:13**
  - Stays, **125:1, 125:2**
- In forma pauperis, payment of filing fee, **124:2**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

- Fraud
  - Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**
  - Confirmation, revocation, **136:8**
  - Conversion, **39:4**
  - Discharge, revocation, **137:7**
  - Dismissal of case, **132:9**
  - Removal of debtor from possession, **127:12**
  - Schedules, amendment, **124:5**
- Frazier-Lemke Acts, **122:7, 122:16**
- Future income
  - Plan provisions, **133:5**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **136:2**
  - Property of estate, **131:1, 133:5**
- Good or bad faith
  - Confirmation of plan, **134:7**
  - Conversion, **132:7**
  - Dismissal, **132:10, 132:12**
  - Petition, filing, **123:6, 123:7**
  - Sales, **130:2**
- Governing law, claims, **135:1**
- Gross mismanagement, dismissal of case, **132:10**
- Hardship discharge, **137:4, 11 USC § 1228**
- Hearings
  - Adequate assurance of payment, utility service stay, **125:3**
  - Automatic stay, **125:1**
  - Cash collateral, use by debtor in possession, **127:6**
  - Claims, **135:9, 135:11, 135:17**
  - Confirmation of plan, **134:1, 134:2, 11 USC § 1224**
  - Conversion, **39:4, 132:2, 132:5**
  - Credit, debtor in possession, **127:7**
  - Discharge of debts, **137:4, 137:5, 137:7**
  - Operation of business, debtor in possession, **127:5**
  - Reinstatement of removed debtor in possession, **127:12**
  - Removal, trustee or debtor in possession, **127:7, 127:12**
  - Revocation, discharge of debts, **137:7**
  - Sales, **130:1, 130:2, 130:4**
  - Stays, **125:1, 125:3**

## INDEX

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

##### Hearings—Cont'd

Subordination of claims, **135:17**

Trustees, **126:5, 126:7**

Withdrawal of proof of claim, **135:9**

Historical background, **122:1-122:9**

Husband and wife. Spouses, below

Illegality, confirmation of plan, **134:7**

Individual family farmer, eligibility, **123:2**

Individual family fisherman, eligibility, **123:3**

Individual or joint debtor family farmer, **Official Form 309G**

Injunctions, automatic stay, **125:1**

##### Installments

Filing fee, payment, **124:2**

Rent payment for use of farmland, adequate protection, **129:4**

Insurance, automatic stay, **125:1**

##### Interest on money

Generally, **52:11**

Domestic support obligations, plan provision for payment of interest on, **133:19**

On interest, **149:10**

##### Interests

Classification of interests, **133:7, 133:9, 134:5, 134:11**

Confirmation of plan, **134:11**

Equal treatment of classified interests, plan provisions, **133:7**

Proofs of interest, **135:4, 135:5**

Inventory, duties of debtor in possession, **127:2**

Investigations, trustees, **126:5, 126:6**

Investments, trustees, **126:5**

##### Joint cases

Generally, **123:2, 123:4**

Codebtor stay, **125:2**

Petitions, filing, **124:1, 124:2**

##### Jurisdiction

Nondischargeable debts, **137:6**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:6**

Knowledge. Notice, below

Laws. Statutes, below

##### Leases

Rent, below

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

##### Liens

Adequate protection, **129:1-129:5**

Collateral, **129:1-129:5, 133:16, 134:9**

Confirmation of plan, **134:9**

Proofs of claim, filing, **135:8**

Property of estate, **131:2**

Sales, **130:3-130:5**

##### Limitations or restrictions

Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**

Cash collateral, use by debtor in possession, **127:6**

Classified claims and interests, plan provisions, **133:9**

Compensation, trustees, **29:2**

Confirmation of plan, time limits on payments, **134:14**

Eligibility, **123:1-123:8**

Operation of business, debtor in possession, **127:5**

Sales, postconfirmation matters, **136:3**

List of creditors, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**

Location, filing proofs of claim, **135:7**

Long-term obligations, plan provisions, **133:13**

Lost opportunity costs, adequate protection, **129:2-129:4**

Mandatory provisions, plan, **133:4-133:7**

##### Meeting of creditors, **Rule 2003**

Generally, **Official Form 309G**

Examination of debtor at, **128:1**

##### Motions

Conversion, **132:6**

Reconsideration of claims, **135:13**

Removal of debtor as debtor in possession, **126:6**

Sua sponte matters, below

Unexpired lease or executory contract, debtor in possession, **127:8**

Nondischargeable debts, **137:2, 137:6**

##### Notice

Amendments to petitions, schedules and statements, **124:5**

Automatic stay, **125:1**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Notice—Cont'd

Cash collateral, use by debtor in possession, **127:6**

Claims, **135:11, 135:17**

Confirmation of plan, **134:1, 134:2**

Conversion, **132:2, 132:5, 132:9**

Credit, debtor in possession, **127:7**

Discharge, **137:4, 137:7**

Dismissal of case, **132:9**

Domestic support obligations, **126:5**

Hardship, discharge of debts, **137:4**

Operation of business, debtor in possession, **127:5**

Reinstatement of removed debtor in possession, **127:12**

Removal, trustee or debtor in possession, **126:7, 127:12**

Revocation, discharge of debts, **137:7**

Sales, **130:1-130:4**

Subordination of claims, **135:17**

Objections

Claims, **135:10, 135:11**

Confirmation of plan, **134:2 et seq.**

Discharge of debts, **124:5, 137:6**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:1**

Sales, **130:2, 130:5**

Venue improper, **124:3**

Offset, **127:10, 130:5**

Operation of business

Debtor in possession, **127:5-127:7**

Financing of farming operations, postconfirmation matters, **136:**

Property of estate, **131:3**

Sales, **130:1**

Trustee, removal of debtor as debtor in possession, **126:6**

Order for relief, conversion, **132:4**

Orders

Confirmation, **136:1, 136:3, 136:8, 11 USC § 1230**

Sales, **130:2**

Third parties, **136:5**

Overview of present law, **3:15**

Partnerships

Generally, **122:10, 123:1**

Eligibility, **17:13, 17:14, 123:5, 123:6**

Plans, **133:2**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Partnerships—Cont'd

Postconfirmation matters, **136:1**

Proofs of interest, claims, **135:4**

Venue, filing of case, **124:3**

Party in interest

Confirmation of plan, **134:2, 136:8**

Conversion or dismissal of case, **132:2, 132:6, 132:10**

Objections, confirmation of plan, **134:2**

Reconsideration of claims, **135:13**

Reinstatement of removed debtor in possession, **127:12**

Removal, trustee or debtor in possession, **126:7, 127:12**

Revocation, confirmation or discharge, **136:8, 137:7**

Sales, **130:2**

Payment

Generally, **11 USC § 1226**

Charges, confirmation of plan, **134:6**

Claims, **135:1-135:17**

Completion of payments, discharge of debts, **137:1**

Confirmation of plan, **134:4 et seq.**

Discharge of debts, **137:1-137:7**

Domestic support obligations, plan provision for payment of interest on, **133:19**

Estimation, claims, **135:15**

Plan provisions, **127:11, 133:6 et seq.**

Priority claims, exception to payment in full of, **133:8**

Rent for use of farmland, **129:4**

Trustees, **126:5**

Utility service stay, adequate assurance of payment, **125:3**

Pending cases, **125:1**

Percentage fee, trustee, **126:4, 127:11**

Periodic payments, adequate protection, **129:3**

Petitions

Amendment, **124:5**

Commencement of case, **124:1-124:6**

Corporations, **123:5, 123:6**

Eligibility to file, **123:1-123:8**

Expedited petitions, **124:4**

Filing, **123:1-123:8, 124:1-124:3**



## INDEX

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

##### Petitions—Cont'd

Good faith, **123:6, 123:7**

Partnerships, **123:5, 123:6**

Postpetition matters, below

Place, filing proofs of claim, **135:7**

##### Plans

Generally, **122:10, 133:2-133:20**

Amendment or modification, **133:20, 136:7**

Attorney fees, **124:6**

Automatic stay, **125:1**

Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**

Compensation, trustees, **126:4**

##### Confirmation

Generally, **Director's Form 2300A**

Effect, **11 USC § 1227**

Hearings, **11 USC § 1224**

Requirements, **11 USC § 1225**

Revocations, **11 USC § 1230**

Contents, **11 USC § 1222**

Dismissal of case, failure to file, **132:11**

Distribution of payments, **11 USC § 1226**

Federal Land Grant Stock purchases made as condition of loan, **134:9**

Filing, **11 USC § 1221**

Hearings on confirmation, **11 USC § 1224**

##### Modifications

After confirmation, **11 USC § 1229**

Before confirmation, **11 USC § 1223**

Prior to confirmation, **11 USC § 1223**

Objection to, **11 USC § 1225(b)**

Payment provisions, **127:11, 133:6 et seq.**

Payments received by trustees, **11 USC § 1226**

Power of debtor in possession, **127:3, 127:9**

Sales, **130:1**

Unexpired lease or executory contract, debtor in possession, **127:8**

Pledges, postconfirmation lenders, **136:3**

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

Poor persons, payment of filing fee, **124:2**

Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**

Postconfirmation matters, generally, **127:2, 136:1-136:8**

##### Postpetition matters

Claims, **135:14**

Postpetition matters, property of estate, **131:1**

Powers, debtor in possession, **127:3-127:9, 11 USC § 1203**

Preconfirmation matters, **133:20, 134:1**

Preferential transfers, avoiding powers of debtor in possession, **127:9**

Prior filings, eligibility, **123:6, 123:7**

Priorities, **49:1, 130:6-130:8, 133:6, 133:8**

Private sales, **130:1, 130:2, 130:5, 136:3**

Proceeds, sales, **130:4, 130:5**

Professionals, employment, **126:6, 127:4**

Proofs of claim, **135:5-135:9**

Proofs of interest, **135:4, 135:5**

Property of debtor, postconfirmation matters, **136:1, 136:3**

##### Property of estate

Generally, **131:1-131:3, 11 USC § 1207**

Authority of trustees to sell, **11 USC § 1206**

Confirmation of plan, **131:1, 133:18**

Conversion of case, **39:14, 131:1**

Estate, composition, **11 USC § 1207**

Future income, **131:1, 133:5**

Payment of claims, plan provisions, **133:15**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:3**

Sale by trustees, **11 USC § 1206**

Sales, **133:16, 136:3**

Vesting of property of estate, **133:18, 136:1**

Public sales, **130:1, 130:2, 130:5**

Punitive damages, violation of automatic stay, **125:1**

##### Qualification or disqualification

Corporations, debtor eligibility, **17:13, 17:14**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

- Qualification or disqualification—Cont'd
  - Eligibility to file, **17:13, 17:14, 123:1-123:8**
  - Standing trustee, **126:2**
- Reaffirmation of dischargeable debt, **137:5**
- Reconsideration of claims, **135:13**
- Reimbursement, claims, **135:16**
- Reinstatement
  - Dismissal of case, **132:12**
  - Long-term obligations, plan provisions, **133:13**
  - Removed debtor in possession, **127:12**
- Rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 127:8, 133:14**
- Relationship to other Code provisions, **122:12**
- Relief from stays, **125:1, 125:2**
- Removal
  - Debtor in possession, **126:1, 126:6, 127:12, 11 USC § 1204**
  - Trustee, **126:7, 127:7**
- Rent
  - Adequate protection, **42:4**
  - Payment for use of farmland, **129:4**
- Reopening of case, fees, **124:2**
- Replacement liens, adequate protection, **129:3**
- Reports, postconfirmation, **127:2**
- Requests
  - Conversion of case, **132:5, 132:6**
  - Dismissal of case, **132:9, 132:10**
- Res judicata, confirmation of plan, **136:1**
- Revocation
  - Confirmation, **136:8**
  - Discharge of debts, **137:7**
  - Orders of confirmation, **11 USC § 1230**
- Rights of debtors, **11 USC § 1203**
- Rule 2004 examination, **128:2**
- Rules, generally, **122:13**
- Sales
  - Generally, **130:1-130:5**
  - Adequate protection, **129:5, 130:5**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

- Sales—Cont'd
  - Plan provisions, **133:16**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **136:3**
  - Power of debtor in possession, **127:3**
  - Private sales, **130:1, 130:2, 130:5, 136:3**
  - Property, **11 USC § 1206**
  - Public sales, **130:1, 130:2, 130:5**
  - Tax on proceeds of, **127:6**
- Schedules
  - Generally, **124:4, 124:5**
  - Assets and liabilities, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**
  - Current income and expenses, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**
  - Dismissal of case, failure to file, **132:11**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **127:2**
- Scope of coverage, **122:1**
- Secured claims and creditors
  - Adequate protection, **129:1-129:5**
  - Confirmation of plan, **134:4 et seq.**
  - Plan provisions, **133:7 et seq.**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **136:1 et seq.**
- Security holders, equity, **135:4, 135:5, 136:1**
- Self-incrimination on examination of debtor, **128:3**
- Serial bankruptcies, eligibility, **123:6 to 123:8**
- Setoff, **127:10, 130:5**
- Spouses
  - Generally, **123:4, 124:1**
  - Amendments to petition, **124:5**
- Standard of review, adequate protection determination, **129:1**
- Standing trustees, **28:8, 29:2, 126:1-126:4, 11 USC § 1202**
- Statements
  - Generally, **124:4, 124:5**
  - Amendment, **124:5**
  - Attorney for debtor, compensation, **124:6, 127:4**
  - Disclosure statement, **134:1**
  - Executory contracts, **124:5**
  - Financial affairs, **124:4, 124:5, 127:2**

## INDEX

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

##### Statutes

- Chapter 3, **122:2, 122:6, 122:12**
- Compliance with Code, confirmation of plan, **134:5**
- Frazier-Lemke Acts, **122:7, 122:16**
- Governing law, claims, **135:1**
- History of legislation, **122:9**
- Relationship to other Code provisions, **122:12**

##### Stays

- Generally, **125:1-125:3**
- Action against codebtors, **11 USC § 1201**
- Automatic stay, **125:1, 136:1**
- Codebtors
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1201**
  - Taxable income, **11 USC § 1231**
- Conversion, **132:8**
- Sales, **130:2**

##### Sua sponte actions

- Conversion or dismissal of case, **132:7, 132:11**
- Operation of business, debtor in possession, **127:5**
- Removal, trustee or debtor in possession, **126:7, 127:12**

##### Sua sponte matters

- Conversion, **132:7**
- Dismissal, **132:11**

##### Subordination of claims, **135:17**

##### Summary of provisions, **122:10**

##### Supervision of debtor, trustee, **127:1**

##### Supplemental schedule, property acquired postpetition, **124:5**

##### Tax matters

- Generally, **11 USC § 1231**
- Basis reduction of certain, **26 USC § 1017(b)(4)**
- Capital gains on sale of farm assets, **138:3**
- Exclusion from gross income of, **26 USC § 108(a)(1)(C)**
- Exemptions, **138:1**
- Government claims upon sale of property, **138:4**
- Plan provisions, claims, **133:6**
- Postconfirmation matters, **136:9**

### FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN

#### DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd

##### Tax matters—Cont'd

- Priority accorded claim for taxes realized on sale of assets, **130:6-130:8**
- Question-of-law determination, plan proponent's request for, **138:2**
- Responsibility for filing returns, **155:5**
- Sales proceeds, tax on, **127:6**
- Separate estate for state and local taxes, **37:10, 155:27**
- Special rules for discharge of qualified, **26 USC § 108(g)**
- Stamp taxes, **138:1**
- State and local taxes, **37:1-37:11, 155:18-155:26**

##### Termination

- Automatic stay, **125:1**
- Codebtor stay, **125:2**
- Trustee, appointment, **126:1, 126:8**
- Utility service stay, **125:3**

##### Third party orders, postconfirmation matters, **136:5**

##### Time or date

- Amendments to petitions, schedules and statements, **124:5**
- Avoiding powers, debtor in possession, **127:9**
- Confirmation of plan, **134:1, 134:14, 136:8**
- Cure of default, plan provisions, **133:11, 133:14**
- Discharge of debts, **137:1-137:4, 137:7**
- Effective date, **122:11**
- Expedited proceedings, **124:4, 133:3, 134:1**
- Filing fee, payment, **124:2**
- Future income, below
- Long-term obligations, plan provisions, **133:13**
- Payment, **124:2, 129:4, 133:17**
- Plan, filing, **133:3**
- Priority claims, exception to payment in full of, **133:8**
- Proofs of claim, filing, **135:5, 135:7**
- Rent payment for use of farmland, adequate protection, **129:4**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

Time or date—Cont'd

Revocation, confirmation or discharge, **136:8, 137:7**

Sales, **130:2**

Schedules, **124:4, 124:5**

Statements, **124:4, 124:5**

Transfer of case, venue improper, **124:3**

Trustees

Generally, **122:10, 126:1-126:8, 11 USC § 1202**

Amendments, **124:5, 136:7**

Appointment, **11 USC § 1202**

Authority to sell property, **11 USC § 1206**

Claims, **135:5, 135:11**

Compensation, **29:2, 126:4, 127:11, 11 USC § 326(b), 1226**

Conversion, **132:4**

Cooperation of debtor in possession, **127:2**

Discharge of debts and debtor, **126:1, 126:5, 126:8, 136:4**

Duties, **11 USC § 1202**

Hearings, **126:5, 126:7**

Notice of amendments, **124:5**

Objections, confirmation of plan, **134:2**

Payments, plan, **127:11**

Percentage fee, **126:4, 127:11**

Plan provisions, **133:5**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:4 et seq.**

Proofs of claim, filing, **135:5**

Property, authority to sell, **11 USC § 1206**

Property of estate, **131:3**

Removal of debtor from possession, **127:12**

Sales, **130:2, 130:4**

Standing trustees, **28:8, 29:2, 126:1-126:4, 11 USC § 1202**

Supervision of debtor, **127:1**

United States trustee, below

United States trustee

Generally, **122:12, 126:1-126:4**

Conversion, **132:2**

Objections, confirmation of plan, **134:2**

**FAMILY FARMER AND FISHERMAN**

**DEBT ADJUSTMENT—Cont'd**

United States trustee—Cont'd

Removal of debtor from possession, **127:12**

Unliquidated claims, **135:15**

Unsecured claims and creditors

Confirmation of plan, **134:4 et seq.**

Plan provisions, **133:7 et seq.**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:1 et seq.**

Unsworn declaration, petition, **124:1**

Utility service stay, **125:3**

Value and valuation

Adequate protection, **129:1-129:5**

Appraisers, employment by debtor in possession, **127:4**

Payments, confirmation of plan, **134:8**

Venue, filing of case, **124:3**

Verification, petition, **124:1**

Vessels, sales, **130:4**

Vesting of property of estate, **133:18, 136:1**

Waiver

Conversion, **132:5**

Default, plan provisions, **133:11**

Dismissal of case, **132:9**

Who may be debtor, **17:13, 17:14**

Withdrawal, proof of claim, **135:9**

Written objections, claims, **135:11**

**FAMILY FARMER WITH REGULAR**

**ANNUAL INCOME**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

**FAMILY SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS**

**Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)

**FARMER**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

**FARMERS AND FARMING**

Adjustment of debts. **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Discharge of qualified farm indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:7**

Grain and grain producers

Avoiding power limitations, grain producer's reclamation, **65:5**

## INDEX

### **FARMERS AND FARMING—Cont'd**

- Grain and grain producers—Cont'd
  - Chapter 11 plan confirmation, priority of claims, **112:22**
  - Disposition of assets, **75:3**
  - Priorities, sixth priority, **49:47**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:3**
- Reorganization
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:26**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### **FARMING OPERATIONS**

- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### **FARMOUT AGREEMENTS**

- Generally, **61:16**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Property of estate, **11 USC § 541(b)(4)**

### **FDIC (FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION)**

- Money of estate, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**

### **FEASIBILITY**

- Confirmation of plan
  - Chapter 11, **112:28**
  - Chapter 12, **134:12**
  - Chapter 13, **151:15**

### **FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT**

- Lender liability, **174:57**

### **FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION**

- Reorganization
- Right to be heard, **100:2**

### **FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION**

- Automatic stay, applicability to FDIC when acting as receiver or conservator, **43:19**
- Money of estate, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**

### **FEDERAL JUDICIAL CENTER**

- Generally, **5:8**

### **FEDERAL LIST**

- Exemptions, generally, **56:6-56:23, 147:3**

### **FEDERALLY INSURED**

#### **DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS**

- Definition, **11 USC § 101**
- Dischargeability, **57:59, 11 USC § 523(a)(11), 523(a)(12), 523(c), 523(e)**
- Executory contract, **11 USC § 365(o)**
- Exemption, **11 USC § 522(c)**
- FDIC, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Priority, **49:58, 11 USC § 507(a)(9)**
- Service of process on, **162:5**

### **FEDERAL RESERVE BOARD**

- Automatic stay, governmental action exception, **43:19**
- Clearing bank liquidation
  - Conservator or receiver, appointment of, **89:6**
  - Rights of Board, **89:9**

### **FEDERAL RULES OF APPELLATE PROCEDURE**

- Generally, **170:43, 170:45, 170:56**

### **FEDERAL RULES OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEDURE**

- Bankruptcy Rules** (this index)

### **FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE**

- Adversary proceedings, applicability, **Rule 7002, Rule 7003**
- Alteration or amendment of judgment motions, **164:9**
- Amendment, effect, **Rule 9032**
- Assignment of case for trial, **Rule 7040**
- Claims for relief, **Rule 7008**
- Class actions, **179:15, Rule 7023**
- Commencement of actions, **Rule 7003**
- Comparison of adversary proceeding and contested matter, **160:5**
- Consolidation, **Rule 7042**
- Costs, **164:5, Rule 7054**
- Counterclaims, **Rule 7013**
- Cross-claims, **Rule 7013**

**FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL  
PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Defenses  
     Affirmative, **Rule 7008**  
     Form of denial, **Rule 7008**  
 Deposit in court, **Rule 7067**  
 Depositions  
     Before action, **Rule 7027**  
     Oral examination, **Rule 7030**  
     Pending appeal, **Rule 7027**  
     Persons before whom taken, **Rule 7028**  
     Use, **Rule 7032**  
     Written questions, **Rule 7031**  
 Derivative actions by shareholders, **Rule 7023.1**  
 Disability of judge, **Rule 9028**  
 Discovery  
     Failure to make, sanctions, **Rule 7037**  
     Incorporation into Bankruptcy Rules, **163:2**  
     Noncooperation, sanctions, **Rule 7037**  
     Opt-out by District Courts from amended rules, **163:3**  
     Stipulations, **Rule 7029**  
 Dismissal of action, **Rule 7041**  
 District courts, **Rule 9022**  
 Documents, production, **Rule 7034**  
 Entry upon land for inspection, **Rule 7034**  
 Evidence, **Rule 9017**  
 Exceptions, necessity, **Rule 9026**  
 Execution of judgment, **Rule 7069**  
 Findings by court, **Rule 7052**  
 Harmless error, **Rule 9005**  
**Injunctions** (this index)  
 Interpleader, **Rule 7022**  
 Interrogatories, **Rule 7033**  
 Intervention, **Rule 7024**  
 Joinder  
     Claims, **Rule 7018**  
     Misjoinder, **Rule 7021**  
     Nonjoinder, **Rule 7021**  
     Permissive, **Rule 7020**  
     Persons needed for just determination, **Rule 7019**  
     Remedies, **Rule 7018**  
**Judgments** (this index)

**FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL  
PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Jury trials, **165:12**  
 Masters, use, **Rule 9031**  
 Motions  
     Consolidation of defenses, **Rule 7012**  
     Judgment on the pleadings, **Rule 7012**  
     More definite statement, **Rule 7012**  
     Strike, **Rule 7012**  
 New trial, **164:9, Rule 9023**  
 Objections, **Rule 7012**  
 Offer of judgment, **Rule 7068**  
 Papers  
     Filing, **Rule 7005**  
     Service, **Rule 7005**  
 Parties  
     Interpleader, **Rule 7022**  
     Mental examination, **Rule 7035**  
     Misjoinder, **Rule 7021**  
     Nonjoinder, **Rule 7021**  
     Permissive joinder, **Rule 7020**  
     Physical examination, **Rule 7035**  
     Seizure of person, **Rule 7064**  
     Substitution, **Rule 7025**  
 Pleadings  
     Generally, **161:1-161:10**  
     Amendments, **Rule 7015**  
     Answer, **Rule 7007**  
     Complaint, **Rule 7007**  
     Construction, **Rule 7008**  
     Dismissal, **Rule 7041**  
     Filing, **Rule 7005**  
     Form, **Rule 7010**  
     General rules, **Rule 7008**  
     Motion, **Rule 7007**  
     Reply, **Rule 7007**  
     Requests for admission, **Rule 7036**  
     Service, **Rule 7005**  
     Special matters, **Rule 7009**  
     Supplemental, **Rule 7015**  
 Pretrial procedure, **Rule 7016**  
 Process  
     Generally, **Rule 7004**  
     Nonparties, **Rule 7071**  
 Production of documents and things, **Rule 7034**  
 Property, seizure, **Rule 7064**



## INDEX

### FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL

#### PROCEDURE—Cont'd

Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, **164:3**  
Service, **162:1-162:8, Rule 7004**  
Settlements, **167:1**  
Stay of proceedings, **Rule 7062**  
Summary judgment, **Rule 7056**  
Summons, issuance, **Rule 7004**  
Third-party practice, **Rule 7014**  
Trial  
    Assignment of case, **Rule 7040**  
    New trial, **Rule 9023**  
    Separate, **Rule 7042**  
Unincorporated associations, **Rule 7023.2**

### FEDERAL RULES OF EVIDENCE

Generally, **5:11, 164:2**  
Discovery, **163:41**  
Mediation, confidentiality issues, **168:3**

### FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT

Sovereign immunity  
    Generally, **14:12**  
    Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**

### FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

Clayton Act antitrust waiting period  
    Hospital and other health care provider mergers, **119:17**  
Privacy of customer data in bankruptcy, **177:58-177:60**

### FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1**

### FEES AND EXPENSES

ABA position on charges to clients at lawyer's cost, **31:8**  
Adjustment, **11 USC § 104**  
**Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)  
Adversary proceedings, **164:5, 164:7**  
Agreements, penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**

### FEES AND EXPENSES—Cont'd

Amendment of petition, lists, schedules or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**  
**Attorneys' Fees** (this index)  
Bankruptcy Judgeship Act of 2017, **26:24**  
Chapter 7 filing, **28 USC § 1930**  
Chapter 9 filing, **28 USC § 1930**  
Chapter 11 filing, **28 USC § 1930**  
Chapter 12 filing, **28 USC § 1930**  
Chapter 13 filing, **28 USC § 1930**  
Chapter 11 trustee or examiner, costs as factor in appointment, **99:5**  
Cleanup costs. **Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)  
Commencement of involuntary case in bad faith, **22:16**  
Court of appeals, **28 USC § 1913**  
Credit counseling agencies, **19:2**  
**Current Income and Expenditures Schedule** (this index)  
Custodian, turnover of estate assets, **62:13**  
Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16**  
Discharge exception for fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**  
Discovery  
    Generally, **163:29**  
    Denial of order compelling discovery, **163:28**  
    Depositions upon oral examination, **163:14, 163:16**  
    Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**  
    Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**  
Dismissal  
    Abuse of Chapter 7, defendant's attorney's recovery of costs regarding, **79:7**  
    Pursuant to means test, **26:8**  
District court, **28 USC § 1914**  
Examination of debtor, compelling appearance for, **35:2**  
Examination of entity  
    Mileage, **Rule 2004**  
    Witness, **Rule 2004**  
Excessive, prohibition, **Rule 2013**  
Exemptions, powers to avoid transfers and liens, **56:29**  
Expert witnesses, discovery, **163:5**

**FEES AND EXPENSES—Cont'd**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Filing** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Jurisdiction, sanctions, **4:129**

**Liquidation** (this index)

**Lost Opportunity Costs** (this index)

Mediators, **168:4**

Medical expenses. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Payment record kept by court clerk, **Rule 2013**

Petition preparers, **18:1-18:3**

**Professionals** (this index)

Public access to papers, **15:1**

Railroad reorganization, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**

**Reimbursement** (this index)

Remand of cases, **7:2**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Retainers** (this index)

Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

Schedule, appendix, **28 USC § 1930**

Schedules, fee for amending, **142:5**

Secured claims, **52:10, 52:12, 52:13**

Sharing of compensation, **50:1**

Sovereign immunity

Generally, **14:4**

Recovery under Administrative Procedure Act, **14:12**

Transcripts, **Rule 5007**

Trustees' expense reimbursement, **29:1, 29:4**

Turnover of estate assets, custodian, **62:13**

United States Trustee System Fund, **26:24, 112:29**

Use, sale or lease of property, recovery of benefits to secured interests, **44:22**

**FIDELITY INSURANCE**

Chapter 13, debt ceiling, **141:5**

**FIDUCIARIES**

Breach of duty

Leveraged buyouts, **68:19**

**FIDUCIARIES—Cont'd**

Breach of duty—Cont'd

**Reorganization** (this index)

Corporate governance, **96:1, 96:2, 96:4, 96:5**

Creditors' committees

Committee members' duties, **172:19, 172:22**

Counsel's duties, **172:24**

Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation, **57:21-57:29**

Duties

Lender liability, **174:19**

Professionals, **172:1-172:6**

Insolvency, shift of duty, **96:1, 96:2, 96:4**

Lender liability, duties, **174:19**

Leveraged buyouts, breach of duty, **68:19**

Prearranged reorganization plans, fiduciary duties of board of directors as to, **97:34**

Professionals, duties, **172:1-172:6**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Securities broker and customer, relationship between, **87:2**

**FIFTH AMENDMENT**

Adequate protection, **42:1**

Bankruptcy crimes, **173:14**

Chapter 12, **129:1**

**Due Process** (this index)

Individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, **151:12, 151:14**

Privileges, **163:86**

**Self-Incrimination** (this index)

**FIFTH PRIORITY**

Generally, **49:46**

**FILING**

Alter ego action, filing by trustee for creditors, **63:7**

Answer, **161:8**

Automatic stay, filing of case as effective date of stay, **43:4**

Bankruptcy courts, **20:1, 20:2, 22:12**

Bar to refiling, **17:16, 141:12**

Claims, **48:17 et seq.**

Clerk of court, **20:2, 22:12**

**Complaints** (this index)

## INDEX

### FILING—Cont'd

- Confirmation of plan, failure to file a timely, **103:16**
- Costs. Fees, below
- Discharge exception for fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**
- Disclosure statement, failure to file a timely, **103:16**
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:1-17:17**
- Exclusive Right of Debtor to File Plan** (this index)
- Exemptions, list of claimed exemptions, **56:37**
- Extension of Time** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fees
  - Generally, **Rule 1006**
  - Chapter 7, **28 USC § 1930**
  - Chapter 9, **28 USC § 1930**
  - Chapter 11, **28 USC § 1930**
  - Chapter 12, **20:3, 124:2, 28 USC § 1930**
  - Chapter 13, **28 USC § 1930**
  - Court of appeals, **28 USC § 1913**
  - Dischargeability, **11 USC § 523(a)(17)**
  - District court, **28 USC § 1914**
  - Failure to pay, dismissal, **Rule 1017**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Installment payments
    - Generally, **39:18**
    - Reopening of case, motion, **40:9**
    - Voluntary petition, **20:3**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Installment payments
    - Generally, **20:3, 39:18**
    - Application for permission, **Rule 1006**
    - Number of installments, **Rule 1006**
  - Involuntary case, **22:1-22:18**
  - IRS, lien, **51:20**
  - Liquidation** (this index)
  - Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Petitions** (this index)
  - Proof of claim, **48:17 et seq.**
  - Proof of interest, **48:17 et seq.**

### FILING—Cont'd

- Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, **164:3**
- Refiling
  - Bar to refiling, **17:16, 141:12**
  - Chapter 13, **141:12**
  - Eligibility to be debtor, bar to refiling, **17:16**
- Removal of cases, notice of, **7:1**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Serial Filings or Bankruptcies** (this index)
- Supplemental schedules, voluntary cases, **20:5**
- Tax returns
  - Failure to, conversion of cases, **103:15**
  - Responsibility, **155:3-155:6**
- Voluntary cases, **20:1-20:12**
- Where to file, voluntary case, **20:7-20:10**

### FINAL HEARING

- Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:52**
- Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:5, 44:12**

### FINAL ORDERS OR JUDGMENTS

- Appeals** (this index)
- Trial practice, generally, **164:2**

### FINAL REPORT AND ACCOUNT OF TRUSTEES

- Generally, **28:14, 40:1**
- Chapter 7, **77:2, 77:20**

### FINANCIAL ACCOMMODATION CONTRACTS

- Assignment of executory contracts, **46:32**
- Assumption or rejection as executory contracts, **46:19**
- Franchise agreements, **121:9, 121:10**

### FINANCIAL ADVICE OR COUNSELING

- Accounting** (this index)
- Chapter 11, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Chapter 13, trustee, **144:3**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:20**

**FINANCIAL ADVICE OR**

**COUNSELING—Cont'd**

**Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)

Lender liability, fiduciary duties, **174:19**

**Professionals** (this index)

**FINANCIAL AFFAIRS STATEMENT**

Generally, **55:1**, **Official Form 107**

Chapter 12, **124:4**, **124:5**, **127:2**

Chapter 13, **142:3**, **145:2**

Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1**

Dischargeability of debts, fraud, **57:18**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Small business reorganization, **107:3**

Voluntary cases, **20:4**

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

**Accounting** (this index)

**FINANCIAL CONSULTANTS**

**Financial Advice or Counseling** (this index)

**FINANCIAL IMPAIRMENT**

**Impaired or Unimpaired Claims** (this index)

Leveraged buyouts, **68:1**

**FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**

**Banks** (this index)

**Clearing Bank Liquidation** (this index)

Debt relief agencies, exclusion from definition of, **60:1**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

Environmental laws and regulations, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**

**Federally Insured Depository Institutions** (this index)

Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

**COURSE, DEBTOR'S**

**CERTIFICATION OF**

**COMPLETION**

Generally, **Official Form 423**

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

**COURSES**

**Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)

**FINANCIAL PARTICIPANTS**

Avoidance and avoiding powers, **65:6**

**FINANCING**

**Aircraft Equipment and Vessel**

**Financing Arrangements** (this index)

Chapter 13 classification of claims, finance companies, **149:6**

**Credit** (this index)

Debtor in possession financing. **Reorganization** (this index)

Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment

Leases, debtor in possession, **127:8**

Postconfirmation matters, financing of farming operations, **136:2**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

**FINDINGS OF FACT AND**

**CONCLUSIONS OF LAW**

Conversion for fraud in connection with Chapter 12 case, **132:6**

Noncore proceedings, **164:3**

Proposed findings and conclusions, **4:106**, **164:3**, **170:13**

**FINES, PENALTIES AND**

**FORFEITURES**

Abusive litigation, **172:26-172:30**

Anti-forfeiture laws, termination of franchise agreements, **121:4**

**Attorneys** (this index)

Chapter 11, disclosure of confidential information, **98:36**

Crimes and criminal matters

Trustees, **28:15**

**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)

Environmental laws and regulations, exceptions from discharge, **178:23**

Franchise agreements, modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor unilaterally, **121:3**

Involuntary petitions, **22:18**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Petition preparers, **18:3**, **18:6**

**Seizure** (this index)

Trustees

Criminal offenses, **28:15**

## INDEX

### **FINES, PENALTIES AND**

#### **FORFEITURES—Cont'd**

##### Trustees—Cont'd

Motion for fine against petition preparer, **18:6**

### **FIRE INSURANCE**

Conversion or dismissal of Chapter 11 case, **103:9**

### **FIRREA (FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS REFORM, RECOVERY AND ENFORCEMENT ACT)**

Automatic stay, **43:4**

Jurisdiction, **4:50**

### **FIRST CLASS MAIL**

Service of process, **162:1**

### **FISCAL YEAR**

Tax considerations, accounting period, **155:8**

### **FISHING AND FISHERMEN**

Automatic stay exception, fishing facility Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, **43:27**

Avoiding power limitations, fishermen's reclamation, **65:5**

Chapter 11 plan confirmation, priority of claims, **112:22**

##### Claims

Avoidance, limitation, **11 USC § 546(d)**

Priority, **11 USC § 507(a)(5)**

Debt adjustment under Chapter 12.

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

##### Priorities

Chapter 11 plan confirmation, **112:22**

Sixth priority, **49:47**

### **FIVE YEARS**

Chapter 13, duration of plan, **149:18**

### **FIXED INCOME**

Chapter 13, eligibility to file, **141:9**

### **FLEA MARKET INCOME**

Chapter 13, **141:9**

### **FLOATING LIENS**

Chapter 11, after-acquired property, **91:25**

### **FLOATING LIENS—Cont'd**

Inventory and receivables, **66:30**

Preferential transfers, exception, **66:30**

### **FLOORPLAN FINANCING**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases

Executory contracts, **46:19**

As rendering franchise agreement nonassumable, **46:9**

### **FORECLOSURE**

Adequate protection, determination of value, **42:3**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**

Environmental laws and regulations, lender defense, **178:8, 178:9**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Plan provisions, **133:13**

Stays, **125:1, 125:2**

Individual debt adjustment

Cure or waiver of default as affected by prepetition foreclosure sale, **149:8**

Modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence as affected by claimholder's prepetition foreclosure judgment, **149:7, 149:8**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:15**

### **FOREIGN CASES**

As to cases under Code Chapter 15, see **Cross-Border Insolvencies** (this index)

For detailed treatment of cross-border insolvency issues, see Chapter 152 or index entries under **Cross-Border Insolvencies**

As to foreign insolvency proceedings affecting assets in U.S., see **Foreign Proceedings**

Abstention, **24:2**

Debtor's duties regarding list of foreign administrators, **55:1**

Dismissal of case, **148:5**

Eligibility to be debtor, **17:15**

## FOREIGN MATTERS

- Abstention, **11 USC § 305**
- Currency rates, setoff by swap participants exception to automatic stay, **43:31**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Depositions
  - Taking in foreign countries, **163:12**
  - Witness outside U.S., use of deposition when, **163:21**
- Dismissal, **11 USC § 305**
- Distributions under, effect, **11 USC § 508**
- Futures commission merchants. **Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Intellectual property, **177:16**
- Petitions
  - Generally, **Rule 1010, 11 USC § 303(b), 304**
  - Service and summons, **Rule 1010**
- Tax credit carryovers, income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4**

## FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVE

- Commencement of involuntary case, **11 USC § 303(b)**
- Defined, **154:11, 11 USC § 101**
- Jurisdiction, **154:7**
- Limited appearance, **11 USC § 306**
- Permitted actions, **154:12**

## FORFEITURES

- Fines, Penalties and Forfeitures** (this index)

## FORMS

- Additional, issuance, **Rule 9009**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Appeals, notice, **Official Form 417A**
  - Captions, **Official Form 416C, Official Form 416D**
  - Cover sheet, **Director's Form 1040**
- Alterations permissible, **Rule 9009**
- Appeals notice, **Official Form 417A**
- Captions, **Official Form 416A-Official Form 416D**
- Certificate of compliance, appeals, **Official Form 417C**
- Chapter 7
  - Discharge, **Official Form 318**

## FORMS—Cont'd

- Chapter 7—Cont'd
  - Individual statements of intention, **Official Form 108**
  - Means test calculation, **Official Form 122A-2**
  - Statement of current monthly income, **Official Form 122A-1**
  - Statement of exemption from presumption of abuse, **Official Form 122A-1 Supp**
- Chapter 11
  - Disclosure statements
    - Approval, **Official Form 313**
    - Notice, **Official Form 312**
  - Plans
    - Accepting, time for filing, **Official Form 313**
    - Ballots, **Official Form 314**
    - Order, confirming, **Official Form 315**
    - Rejecting, time for filing, **Official Form 313**
  - Statement of current monthly income, **Official Form 122B**
- Chapter 13
  - Calculation of disposable income, **Official Form 122C-2**
  - Official form, **Form 113**
  - Statement of current monthly income and calculation of commitment period, **Official Form 122C-1**
- Claims
  - Notice of objections to claims, **Official Form 420B**
  - Proof of claim, **Official Form 410**
  - Unsecured claims, list of 20 largest, **Official Form 104**
- Combination, **Rule 9009**
- Commencement of case, certificate of, **Director's Form 2060**
- Contents, rearrangement, **Rule 9009**
- Corporations, unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury, **Official Form 202**
- Court of Appeals, certification to, **Official Form 424**
- Creditors
  - Claims, **Official Form 410**
  - Meetings, **Official Form 309**



## INDEX

### FORMS—Cont'd

#### Creditors—Cont'd

- Notice to creditors and other parties in interest, **Director's Form 2050**
- Petitions, involuntary, **Official Form 105**
- Priority, schedules, **Official Form 106E**
- Secured, schedules, **Official Form 106D**
- Unsecured claims, list of 20 largest, **Official Form 104**

#### Debtors

- Discharge, **Official Form 318**
- Exempt property schedules, **Official Form 106C**
- Individual
  - Current expenditures schedules, **Official Form 106J**
  - Current income schedules, **Official Form 106I**
  - Statements of intention, Chapter 7, **Official Form 108**
- Personal property, schedules, **Official Form 106B**
- Real property, schedules, **Official Form 106A**
- Retention of debtor in possession, certificate of, **Director's Form 2070**
- Schedules, **Official Form 106**
- Declarations under penalty of perjury, **Official Form 202**
- Discharge in Chapter 7, **Director's Form 318**, **Official Form 318**
- Discharge in Chapter 12, **Director's Form 3180E**, **Director's Form 3180FH**
- Discharge in Chapter 13, **Director's Form 3180W**, **Director's Form 3180WH**
- Disclosure statements
  - Approval, **Director's Form 3130S**, **Director's Form 3150S**, **Official Form 313**
  - Notice, **Official Form 312**
  - Small business debtors, **Official Form 425B**
- Election under § 1111(b), **Reorganization** (this index)

### FORMS—Cont'd

- Filing fees in installments, **Official Form 103A**
- Filing fee waiver, application for, **Official Form 103B**
- Financial affairs statement, **Official Form 107**
- Financial management course, debtor's certification of completion, **Official Form 423**
- Hearings
  - Confirmation, **Official Form 313**
  - Disclosure statements, **Official Form 312**
- Hospital, **Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)
- Involuntary case, order for relief, **Director's Form 2530**
- Issuance of additional, **Rule 9009**
- Liabilities, schedules, **Official Form 106**
- List of creditors holding 20 largest unsecured claims, **Official Form 104**
- Military service, statement of, **Director's Form 2020**
- Monthly operating report for small business debtors, **Official Form 425C**
- Motion, notice of, **Official Form 420A**
- Notice
  - Creditors and other parties in interest, notice to, **Director's Form 2050**
  - Of motion, **Official Form 420A**
  - Need to file proof of claim due to recovery of assets, **Director's Form 2040**
  - Objections to claims, **Official Form 420B**
  - Trustee's final report, notice of filing, **Director's Form 2700**
- Objections to claims, notice of, **Official Form 420B**
- Objections to proposed modification of confirmed plan, order fixing time, **Director's Form 2310A**, **Director's Form 2310B**
- Orders
  - Acceptance, filing time, Chapter 11 plan, **Official Form 313**
  - Confirming Chapter 11 plan, **Official Form 315**

**FORMS—Cont'd**

Orders—Cont'd  
 Confirming Chapter 12 plan, **Director's Form 2300A**  
 Confirming Chapter 13 plan, **Director's Form 2300B**  
 Disclosure statements, **Official Form 312, Official Form 313**  
 Filing fee, payment in installments, **Official Form 103A**  
 Objections to proposed modification of confirmed plan, order fixing time, **Director's Form 2310A, Director's Form 2310B**  
 Rejection, filing time, Chapter 11 plan, **Official Form 313**  
 Relief in involuntary case, **Director's Form 2530**  
 Partnerships, unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury, **Official Form 202**  
 Petitions  
     Involuntary, **Official Form 105**  
     Voluntary, **Official Form 101, Official Form 201**  
 Proof of claim, **Director's Form 2040, Official Form 410**  
 Rearrangement of contents, **Rule 9009**  
 Schedules  
     Cover sheet, **Official Form 106**  
     Creditors, priority and nonpriority, **Official Form 106E, Official Form 106F**  
     Current expenditures for individual debtors, **Official Form 106J**  
     Current income for individual debtors, **Official Form 106I**  
     Declaration concerning, **Official Form 106**  
     Exempt property of debtor, **Official Form 106C**  
     Personal property of debtor, **Official Form 106B**  
     Real property of debtor, **Official Form 106A**  
     Secured creditors, **Official Form 106D**  
 Scope, **Rule 1001**  
 Search of bankruptcy records, application for, **Director's Form 1320**

**FORMS—Cont'd**

Social Security number, statement of, **Official Form 121**  
 Statements  
     Chapter 7, intention of individual debtors, **Official Form 108**  
 Debtors  
     Financial affairs, **Official Form 107**  
     Individual's intentions, **Official Form 108**  
     Financial affairs, **Official Form 107**  
 Trustee's final report, notice of filing, **Director's Form 2700**  
 Use, **Rule 9009**  
 Voluntary petitions, **Official Form 101, Official Form 201**  
**FORUM NON CONVENIENS**  
     Cross-border insolvencies, **154:8**  
     Remand of cases, **7:2**  
**FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES**  
     Change of venue, **6:3**  
**FORWARD COMMODITY CONTRACTS**  
     Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:20**  
     Broker liquidation, **88:2**  
**FORWARD CONTRACT**  
     Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
     Liquidation, **11 USC § 556**  
**FOURTH PRIORITY**  
     WARN Act claims, **49:45.50**  
**FRACTIONAL INTEREST AGREEMENTS**  
     Chapter 11, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:12**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS**  
     Generally, **121:1-121:20**  
     Adequate assurance, decision to assume or assign agreement, **121:11**  
     Anti-forfeiture laws, without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**  
     Assignment of agreement, **121:10, 121:12**  
     Assumption or rejection of agreement  
         Generally, **121:2, 121:20**

## INDEX

### FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS—Cont'd

- Assumption or rejection of agreement—Cont'd
  - Bad faith filing, **121:16**
  - For cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
  - Compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
  - Damages, **121:14**
  - Decision to assume or reject agreement, **121:9, 121:11 to 121:13**
  - Financial accommodation contracts, **121:9, 121:10**
  - Flexible litigation strategy for franchisor, **121:6**
  - Forcing franchisee to assume or reject agreement, **121:8**
  - Franchisor as Chapter 11 debtor, **121:14**
  - Leasing of facilities from franchisor, **121:17**
  - Nondelegable contracts, **121:9, 121:10**
  - Post-termination provisions of agreement, **121:15**
  - Without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**
- Automatic stay
  - Generally, **121:18**
  - For cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
  - Flexible litigation strategy for franchisor, **121:6**
  - Termination of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor, **121:3, 121:4**
- Bad faith. Good or bad faith, below
- Business judgment rule, assumption or rejection of agreement, **121:2, 121:13**
- Cash collateral, compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
- Cause, prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4, 121:5**
- For cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
- Chapter 7 conversion of case, compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
- Chapter 11 reorganization, generally, **121:1-121:20**

### FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS—Cont'd

- Compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
- Confidentiality, **121:1**
- Conversion of case to Chapter 7, compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
- Covenants not to compete, post-termination provisions of agreement, **121:15**
- Cure of defaults, **121:5, 121:11**
- Damages, **121:14**
- Date. Time or date, below
- Declaratory judgment proceeding, without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**
- Default
  - For cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
  - Cure, **121:5, 121:11**
  - Decision to assume agreement, **121:11**
  - Flexible litigation strategy for franchisor, **121:6**
  - Leasing of facilities from franchisor, **121:17**
- Definitions, **121:1**
- Dismissal of case
  - Bad faith filing, **121:16**
  - Compelling franchisee's compliance with agreement, **121:7**
- Executory contracts
  - Generally, **121:1-121:20**
  - Agreements as executory, **46:9**
  - Specialized service contracts as nonassumable, **46:20**
- Expiration of agreement by its own terms, **121:3**
- Financial accommodation contracts, assumption or rejection, **121:9, 121:10**
- Flexible litigation strategy for franchisor, **121:6**
- Forcing franchisee to assume or reject agreement, **121:8**
- Franchisee as Chapter 11 debtor, **122:1-121:18**
- Franchisor as Chapter 11 debtor, **121:19, 121:20**

**FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS—Cont'd**

- Good cause, termination of agreement by franchisor, **121:4**
- Good or bad faith
  - Filing, rejection of agreement, **121:16**
  - Without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**
- Infringement, notice, **121:1**
- Integration of lease and franchise agreement, **121:17**
- Ipsso facto clauses, termination of agreement, **121:4, 121:5, 121:10**
- Knowledge. Notice, below
- Leases and leasing, **121:1, 121:17**
- Licenses and licensing, generally, **121:1-121:20**
- Modification of agreement
  - postbankruptcy by franchisor unilaterally, **121:3, 121:4**
- Motions
  - Flexible litigation strategy for franchisor, **121:6**
  - Relief from automatic stay, **121:18**
- Non-competition clause, post-termination provisions of agreement, **121:15**
- Nondelegable contracts, assumption or rejection, **121:9, 121:10**
- Nondisclosure requirements, **121:1**
- Notice
  - Infringement, **121:1**
  - Prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4, 121:5**
  - Rejection of agreement, **121:12**
- Option to renew, prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:3**
- Payment of postpetition monetary obligations due under agreement, **121:7**
- Postpetition matters, **121:3 et seq.**
- Post-termination provisions of agreement, rejection, **121:15**
- Prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:3-121:5**
- Property of estate, **121:3**
- Real property leases, **121:1**
- Relief from automatic stay, **121:18**
- Renewal option, prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:3**

**FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS—Cont'd**

- Reorganization under Chapter 11, generally, **121:1-121:20**
- Revival of expired agreement, **121:3**
- Sanctions, modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor unilaterally, **121:3**
- State laws, good cause for termination of agreement by franchisor, **121:4**
- Termination of agreement, generally, **121:3 et seq.**
- Time or date
  - For cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
  - Cure of default, **121:11**
  - Forcing franchisee to assume or reject agreement, **121:8**
- Tolling, for cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**
- Unilateral termination or modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor, **121:3, 121:4**
- Without cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:4**

**FRANCHISES**

- Agreements. **Franchise Agreements** (this index)
- Estate property, **61:6**
- Overview of present law, **3:23**

**FRAUD**

- Arbitration award, bankruptcy court review of, **169:5**
- Bankruptcy crimes, **173:2, 173:9**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3-86:14**
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Conveyances. **Fraudulent Transfers or Conveyances** (this index)
- Crimes and criminal matters, generally, **173:2, 173:9**
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Federal antikickback statute and related "Fraud Alerts," Medicare or Medicaid, **119:6**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Lender liability, **174:1, 174:21**

## INDEX

### **FRAUD—Cont'd**

- Misrepresentation** (this index)
  - Petition preparers, **18:1, 18:4-18:6**
  - Promissory fraud, lender liability, **174:21**
- Reorganization** (this index)
  - Transfers or conveyances. **Fraudulent Transfers or Conveyances** (this index)
- Trustees
  - Appointment in Chapter 11, **26:11**
  - Criminal offenses, **28:15**
  - Venue change, **6:3**

### **FRAUDULENT TRANSFERS OR CONVEYANCES**

- Actual fraud, **11 USC § 548(a)(1)**
- Amount of recovery, **67:11**
- Arbitration, **169:4**
- Avoidability of transfers, generally, **67:2**
- Avoidance, **11 USC § 548**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3-86:8, 86:7**
- Complaints, **161:7**
- Core proceedings, **4:84**
- Crime, **18 USC § 152**
- Foreclosures and judicial transfers, **67:15**
- Insiders under employment contracts, transfers to, **67:8**
- Intent to harm creditors, **67:3**
- Jury trials, **165:10**
- Liability of transferee, **11 USC § 550**
- Overview of present law, **3:11**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:12**
- Partnership property, **11 USC § 548(b)**
- Partnership transfers, **67:9**
- Penalty, **18 USC § 152**
- Pension and retirement benefits, **176:17**
- Perfection, **67:14**
- Ponzi schemes, **67:12**
- Prepetition Matters** (this index)
  - Preservation of transfer, **11 USC § 551**
  - Procedure, generally, **67:13**
  - Procedure under Code § 548, **67:16**
  - Reasonable equivalent value, **67:4-67:6, 11 USC § 548(a)(2)**
  - Retainers, attorney for debtor in possession, **172:18**
  - Stockholder liquidation, **11 USC § 749**

### **FRAUDULENT TRANSFERS OR CONVEYANCES—Cont'd**

- Transfer defined, **11 USC § 548(d)**
- Transferee lien, **11 USC § 548(c)**
- Trusts where debtor beneficiary, transfers to, **67:10**
- Two-year limitation, **67:13**
- Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, **67:1-67:16**
- Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, **67:1-67:16, 97:23**
- Value defined, **11 USC § 548(d)**

### **FRAZIER-LEMKE ACTS**

- Chapter 12, **122:7, 122:16**

### **FREE AND CLEAR**

- Sale of property, **44:33**
- Vesting of property in Chapter 13 debtor after confirmation, **151:25**

### **FREEZES**

- Automatic stay violation, freeze of debtor's accounts, **43:7, 43:11**
- Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**
- Pension plans, **176:40**
- Setoff, **73:13**

### **F REORGANIZATIONS**

- Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

### **FRESH CAPITAL SECURITIES**

- Chapter 11, exemptions, **115:16-115:18**

### **FRIENDS**

- Individual debt adjustment
  - Cosigners, stay, **139:6**
  - Next friend, mentally incompetent persons, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**

### **FRIVOLOUS APPEALS**

- Generally, **Rule 8020**

### **FRIVOLOUS LITIGATION**

- Sanctions, **172:27**

### **FULL FAITH AND CREDIT**

- Generally, **28 USC § 1738**

### **FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS**

- Executory contract definition, **46:5, 46:7**

## FUNDS

United States Trustee System Fund,  
**26:23**

## FUTURE MATTERS

Income

**Family Farmer and Fisherman  
Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Mass torts, claims, **179:6-179:10**

Utility service, **47:3, 47:4**

## FUTURES COMMISSION

### MERCHANTS

**Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this  
index)

## GAINS

Built-in gains, limitations on net operat-  
ing losses, **158:8**

Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorga-  
nization, **157:2 et seq.**

**Loss and Losses** (this index)

## GAP PERIOD

Chapter 13, claims, **146:2**

Claims

Chapter 13, **146:2**

Priorities, third priority, **49:44**

Reorganization, below

Commencement of involuntary case,  
**22:1, 22:13**

Corporate governance, **96:5**

Executory contract or unexpired lease,  
period between petition and  
assumption or rejection of, **46:16**

Priorities, third priority, **49:44**

Reorganization

Generally, **109:3, 109:7**

Priority, confirmation of plan, **112:19**

Trustee, appointment, handling debtor's  
affairs during involuntary gap  
period, **22:14**

## GARNISHMENT OR ATTACHMENT

Generally, **164:1**

Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**

Individual debt adjustment

Eligibility to file, regular income  
requirement, **141:9**

Funds received by trustee, **148:6**

## GARNISHMENT OR ATTACHMENT

### —Cont'd

Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd

Origins of wage earner adjustments,  
**139:2**

Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**

Removal of case, effect of, **7:1**

Sovereign immunity, enforcement of  
judgment against federal govern-  
ment, **14:4**

Turnover of estate assets, attached prop-  
erty, **62:19**

## GAS

Public utilities. **Utility Services** (this  
index)

**Utility Services** (this index)

## GENERAL CREDITORS

**Unsecured Creditors and Claims** (this  
index)

## GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

Chapter 9, **90:10 et seq.**

## GENERAL PARTNERS

Chapter 7, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**

Dischargeability of debts, fraud or  
defalcation by fiduciary, **57:28**

## GENERAL SIGNIFICANCE RULE

Tax considerations and income from  
cancellation of indebtedness, **156:3**

## GENERATOR

Environmental laws and regulations,  
potentially responsible parties,  
**178:3**

## GIFTS

Individual debt adjustment

Codebtor stay, creditor's acceptance  
of unsolicited payment from  
codebtor, **143:27**

Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**

## GLOBAL SETTLEMENTS

Environmental laws and regulations,  
**178:26**

## GOING CONCERN VALUE

Adequate protection, standard for setting  
value, **42:3**

Chapter 11, **91:1, 99:16**

Hospitals and nursing homes, **119:10**



## INDEX

### **GOING CONCERN VALUE—Cont'd**

Preferential transfers, insolvency, **66:13**

### **GOOD CAUSE**

Franchise agreements, termination of agreement by franchisor, **121:4**

Reorganization

Collective bargaining agreements, modification, **104:9, 104:22**

Retiree benefits, modification, **105:12**

Service of process, untimely service, **162:8**

### **GOOD OR BAD FAITH**

Attorneys, **164:7, 172:1, 172:6, 172:27**

Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:49, 143:14**

Avoided transfer, liability of transferee for, **70:3-70:8**

Breach of duty of good faith, lender liability, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

Cases collected by circuit, **151:10**

Chapter 7, reaffirmation of debt, **81:9**

Collective bargaining agreement modification, **46:62, 46:67, 104:6-104:9**

Commencement of involuntary case, **22:8, 22:16**

Credit, obtaining, **45:10**

Discovery

Depositions, motion to terminate or limit examination, **163:16**

Sanctions, good faith attempt to resolve discovery dispute, **163:69, 163:70**

Duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Confirmation of plan, **134:7**

Conversion, **132:7**

Dismissal, **132:10, 132:12**

Petition, filing, **123:6 to 123:8**

Sales, **130:2**

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

Individual debt adjustment

Cases collected by circuit, **151:10**

Classification of claims, **149:6**

Confirmation of plan, generally, **151:2, 151:6-151:10**

### **GOOD OR BAD FAITH—Cont'd**

Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd

Conversion to/from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10, 148:1, 148:3, 148:8**

Debts nondischargeable in Chapter 7, **151:9**

Dismissal of case, **148:5**

Eligibility to file, **141:6**

Factors considered on case-by-case basis, **151:6**

Filing of petition, **141:12**

Honesty of purpose or intention, **151:6**

Payments to unsecured creditors, **151:8**

Plan, generally, **151:6**

Plan confirmation, **151:16**

Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**

Successive petitions, **141:12**

Individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, **151:16**

Lender liability, breach of duty of good faith, **174:13-174:18, 174:27**

Municipal debt adjustment, eligibility for, **17:7**

Pleading in response to complaint, **161:8**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, amount of recovery, **67:11**

Reaffirmation disclosure requirements, safe harbor for good faith attempt to comply with, **58:8**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Retiree insurance benefits, modification of, **46:69**

**Sales** (this index)

Sanctions motions, **4:129, 172:1**

### **GOODWILL**

Intellectual property, **177:5, 177:18, 177:20, 177:22**

### **GOVERNING LAW**

Attorney's fees, **164:7**

Chapter 7, consumer-related property and redemption rights, **81:2**

Chapter 11. See Reorganization, below

Chapter 12, claims, **135:1**

Chapter 15 cases, **154:2**

**GOVERNING LAW—Cont'd**

- Cross-border insolvencies, see Chapter 152 or index entries under **Cross-Border Insolvencies** (this index)
- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:32**
- Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**
- Estate property, **61:1-61:19**
- Exemptions, state exemptions, **56:5**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, claims, **135:1**
- Jurisdiction, **4:2**
- Lender liability, enforceability of choice of law provisions, **174:59**
- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:28**
- Privileges and discovery, **163:79**
- Reorganization
  - Disclosure statement, **110:3**
  - Eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
- Unclaimed property, distribution by trustee, **38:1**

**GOVERNMENT**

- Agencies
  - Appeals by government, notice of appeal, **170:67**
  - Creditors, railroad reorganization, **117:8**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Automatic stay
  - Exception for enforcement of governmental power, **43:19**
  - Violation of stay, liability in damages for, **43:19**
- CARES forbearance claim, **48:40**
- Disallowance of government claims, **48:40**
- Discrimination against debtors, **59:2**
- Employers, Chapter 13 income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Exemptions, **56:3**
- Immunity** (this index)
- Local Governments** (this index)
- Police Power** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retirement or pension plans, exemption or exclusion of benefits from estate, **176:8**
- Setoff, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**

**GOVERNMENT—Cont'd**

- Sovereign Immunity** (this index)
- States** (this index)
- United States** (this index)

**GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE (GAO)**

- Credit counseling agencies, study regarding, **19:3**

**GRAIN AND GRAIN PRODUCERS**

- Avoidance, limitation, **11 USC § 546(d)**
- Avoiding power limitations, grain producer's reclamation, **65:5**
- Chapter 11 plan confirmation, priority of claims, **112:22**
- Disposition of assets, **75:3**
- Priorities, sixth priority, **49:47**
- Priority, **11 USC § 507(a)**

**GRATUITOUS TRANSFERS TO FAMILY MEMBERS**

- Chapter 7 discharge, fraud, **86:5**

**G REORGANIZATIONS**

- Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**

**GROSS MISMANAGEMENT**

- Chapter 11, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:8**
- Chapter 12, dismissal of case, **132:10**

**GROSS RECEIPTS TAXES**

- Priorities, eighth priority, **49:50**

**GROUP CLAIMS**

- Mass torts, **179:12-179:14**

**GUARANTEES AND GUARANTORS**

- Avoided transfer, liability of transferee for, **70:5**
- Chapter 13
  - Estimation of contingent claims against debtor as guarantor, **146:15**
  - Reimbursement or contribution claims, **146:14**
  - Scheduling and codebtor stay, **142:3**
- Chapter 11, confirmation of plan, **114:5**
- Claims
  - Disallowance, **48:42**
  - Individual debt adjustment
    - Allowance, **146:14**

## INDEX

### **GUARANTEES AND GUARANTORS**

#### **—Cont'd**

##### **Claims—Cont'd**

##### **Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd**

Estimation of contingent claims  
against debtor as guarantor,  
**146:15**

Proof of claim, filing, **48:23**

Dischargeability of debts, guaranteed  
student loans, **57:52, 57:53**

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,  
guarantee of deposits or invest-  
ments, **36:2**

Hospital construction or modification  
loan guaranties under Hill-Burton  
program, **119:15**

Lease termination claims, **48:37**

Money of estate, deposits or invest-  
ments, **36:2**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy,  
**120:7, 120:8**

**Pension Benefit Guaranty Corpora-  
tion** (this index)

Preferential transfers, **66:8**

**Sureties and Surety Companies** (this  
index)

### **GUARDIAN**

Chapter 13 petition, **141:1**

### **GUARDIAN AD LITEM**

Dischargeability of debts, family support  
obligations, **57:40**

### **HANDICAPPED PERSONS**

Benefits, federal exemptions list, **56:21**

Individual debt adjustment  
Benefits, regular income filing  
requirement, **141:9**

Meeting of creditors, disabled debtor,  
**145:1**

### **“HANGING PARAGRAPH”**

Individual debt adjustment plan  
confirmation, **151:12-151:14**

### **HARDSHIP DISCHARGE**

Chapter 12 cases, **137:4**

Chapter 13 cases, **139:6, 139:9, 153:4**

### **HART-SCOTT-RODINO ANTITRUST IMPROVEMENT ACT**

Hospital and other health care provider  
mergers, **119:17**

### **HASTINGS-MICHENER BILL**

Chapter 13, **139:3**

### **HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

**Environmental Laws and Regulations**  
(this index)

### **HEAL LOANS**

Dischargeability of Health Education  
Assistance Loan obligations, **57:53**

### **HEALTH AIDS**

Exemptions, federal list, **56:20**

### **HEALTH CARE**

Generally, **119:1 et seq.**

Chapter 13 plan, postconfirmation  
modification to reduce health insur-  
ance costs under, **150:2**

**Hospitals and Other Health Care  
Providers** (this index)

**Medicare or Medicaid** (this index)

Nonprofit reorganizations. **Reorganiza-  
tion** (this index)

Overview of present law, **3:30**

### **HEALTH CARE BUSINESSES**

Administrative expenses and administra-  
tive expense priority, **49:34**

Nonprofits, **118:4**

Patient care ombudsmen, **32:2, 118:4**

Patient records, disposal of, **41:1, 118:4**

Trustee's duties regarding patient  
transfers, **77:23**

U.S. trustee's appointment of health care  
ombudsman, **26:14**

### **HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS**

Eligibility for bankruptcy protection,  
**119:3**

### **HEARINGS**

Abandonment of property, **74:3, 74:9,  
74:10, Rule 6007**

Amendment of petition, lists, schedules  
or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**

Amendment of pleadings, **Rule 1009**

Amount of claims, determination, **11  
USC § 502**

Appeals, contents of record for prelimi-  
nary hearing, **Rule 8007**

Arbitration, **169:3**

## HEARINGS—Cont'd

Assumption of contracts or leases, **Rule 6006**  
 Attendance, debtor's duties, **55:11**  
**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
 Avoiding power limitations concerning return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**  
 Chapter 7 trustee's election, **77:8**  
 Claims, determination of amount, **11 USC § 502**  
 Confirmation, **Rule 4008**  
 Construction of "after notice and a hearing," **10:1**  
 Conversion of case from Chapter 7, 11, 12 or 13, **39:2-39:5**  
 Credit, authorization to obtain, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 364**  
 Credit, court approval to obtain, **45:12**  
 Debtor in possession financing, **94:26, 94:38**  
 Debtor's duty to attend, **55:11**  
 Discharge  
     Generally, **Rule 4008**  
     Revocation, **11 USC § 727(d)**  
 Disclosure statement, **Official Form 312**  
 Disclosure statement in small business cases, **110:07, 110:12-110:16**  
 Dismissal of cases, **39:17, 39:18**  
 Disposition of property, Chapter 7 cases, **84:2**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**  
 Equitable subordination of claims, **53:3**  
**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Final hearing  
     Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:52**  
     Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:5, 44:12**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Intellectual property, injunctions, **177:41**  
 Involuntary cases  
     Contested petitions  
         Default, **Rule 1013**

## HEARINGS—Cont'd

Involuntary cases—Cont'd  
     Contested petitions—Cont'd  
         Dismissal, **Rule 1013**  
         Form usage, **Rule 1013**  
         Order for relief, **Rule 1013**  
         Time of hearing, **Rule 1013**  
 Liens, ascertaining value, **Rule 6010**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 List of equity security holders, disclosure in voluntary Chapter 11 case, **20:4**  
 Management of case by bankruptcy court, **13:7**  
 Motions for authority to sell property, **Rule 6004**  
**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Objections, claims, **48:28**  
 Objections to filing petitions, **11 USC § 921(c)**  
 Obtaining credit, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 364**  
 Petitions, objections to filing, **11 USC § 921(c)**  
 Preliminary hearing  
     Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:51**  
     Use, sale or lease of property, burden of proof, **44:11**  
     Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:5**  
 Property, ascertaining value, **Rule 6010**  
 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, **164:3**  
 Propriety of administration, **Rule 6002**  
**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)  
 Reaffirmation, **55:6, 58:7, 58:8, Rule 4008**  
 Redemption of property from liens or sales, **Rule 6008**  
 Rejection of contracts or leases, **Rule 6006**  
 Relief from stays, **Rule 4001**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Revocations of discharge, **11 USC § 727(d)**  
 Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:22**  
 Settlements, **48:12, 167:1, 167:2**

## INDEX

### HEARINGS—Cont'd

- Small business cases, disclosure statement in, **110:07, 110:14**
- Small business reorganization, motion to dismiss or convert, **107:6**
- Stays of action against property of estate, **Rule 4001**
- Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:8**
- Transfer of case, improper venue, **6:3**
- Trustee compensation, **29:1**
- Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)
- Use of cash collateral, **Rule 4001**

### HEARSAY

- Generally, **FRE 801-FRE 807**
- Admission by party-opponent, **FRE 801**
- Availability of declarant, **FRE 803, FRE 804**
- Credibility of declarant, **FRE 806**
- Definitions, **FRE 801**
- Discovery, **163:58, 163:63**
- Exceptions, **FRE 803, FRE 804**
- Within hearsay, **FRE 805**
- Inadmissibility, **FRE 802**
- Prior statement by witness, **FRE 801**
- Residual exception, **FRE 807**

### HEDGERS

- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:2**

### HERFINDAHL-HIRSCHMAN INDEX

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

### HIDING

- Assets, reopening of case, **40:4**
- Property or records, Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3-86:9**

### HIGHER EDUCATION ACT

- Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:30**

### HIGH INCOME EMPLOYEES

- Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:18**

### HILL-BURTON PROGRAM

- Hospitals and other health care providers, **119:15**

### HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

- For more detailed entries, see **Development of American Bankruptcy Law** (this index)
- Appeals, **170:6**
- Bankruptcy judges, **160:16**
- Chapter 9, **90:1**
- Chapter 11, **91:4, 115:2**
- Chapter 12, **122:9**
- Chapter 13, **139:1-139:9**
- Clearing bank liquidation, **89:2**
- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:1**
- Jurisdiction, **4:12-4:52**
- Legislative history and the Bankruptcy Code, **2:2-2:26**
- Pension and retirement benefits, **105:1**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:2**
- Retiree benefits, **105:1**
- Trustees under the 1898 Act, **28:1-28:5**

### HOBBIES

- Individual debt adjustment, disposable income test, **151:22**

### HOLD-HARMLESS AGREEMENTS

- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:41**

### HOME

- Chapter 11, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
- Domicile** (this index)
- Eligibility to be debtor, generally, **17:4**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Nonresidential Real Property Leases** (this index)
- Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**
- Service of process, dwelling house, **162:4**
- Venue, **6:1**

### HOME COURT

- Venue, **6:2**
- Venue change, **6:3**

### HOMEOWNERS' ASSOCIATION FEES AND ASSESSMENTS

- Claims for association dues, **48:5**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:60**

### HOME PAGES

- Websites** (this index)

## **HOMESTEAD EXEMPTION**

- Generally, **56:10-56:14, 147:3**
- Extraterritorial application, **56:3**
- Statement required from debtor claiming, **55:2**

## **HORIZONTAL MERGERS**

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

## **HOSPITALS AND OTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS**

- Antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**
- Corporate governance, **119:2**
- Eligibility of nonprofit and municipal hospitals for bankruptcy protection, **119:4**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:37**

### **Health Care Businesses (this index)**

#### **Leases**

- Generally, **119:10-119:13**
- Assumption of lease assigned prepetition, **119:12**
- Cross-default provisions in multiple leases, enforceability of, **119:13**
- Rights of lessor upon termination of, **119:10**

#### **Licenses and licensing**

- Leases, lessor's rights upon termination of, **119:10**

#### **Transfer of assets, 119:16**

#### **Medicare or Medicaid**

- Federal antikickback statute and related "Fraud Alerts," **119:6**
- Reimbursement, **119:5, 119:18**

#### **Mergers**

- Antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**
- Consolidation as trend in industry, **119:14**

#### **Not-for-profit hospitals**

- Eligibility for bankruptcy protection, **119:4**

#### **Governance, 119:2**

#### **Sale. Transfer of assets, below**

#### **Transfer of assets**

- Generally, **119:14-119:17**
- Antitrust considerations, **119:17**

## **HOSPITALS AND OTHER HEALTH**

### **CARE PROVIDERS—Cont'd**

- Transfer of assets—Cont'd
- Consolidation as industry trend, **119:14**
- Hill-Burton obligations, **119:15**
- Licenses, **119:16**
- Medicare or Medicaid reimbursements upon sale, **119:18**
- Regulatory approval, **119:16**

## **HOTEL, MOTEL AND LODGING CHARGES**

- Cash collateral, **44:5**
- Postpetition effect of security interest, **72:3**

## **HOUSEHOLD GOODS AND PROPERTY**

- Chapter 7, redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**
- Consumer Debts (this index)**
- Exemptions (this index)**

## **HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT**

- Automatic stay exception, HUD foreclosures under National Housing Act, **43:22**

## **HUSBAND AND WIFE**

- Alimony or Maintenance (this index)**
- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**
- Divorce and Separation (this index)**
- Domestic Support Obligations (this index)**
- Exemptions for benefits, federal list, **56:21**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment (this index)**
- Individual Debt Adjustment (this index)**
- Joint Cases and Joint Administration of Cases (this index)**
- Reorganization (this index)**

## **HYPOTHETICAL LIEN CREDITOR**

- Trustee, avoiding powers, **63:5**

## **ICC (INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION)**

- Abolition and transfer of powers to Surface Transportation board, **117:3**



## INDEX

### ICC (INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION)—Cont'd

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

### IDENTIFICATION OR DESCRIPTION

Abandonment of property of estate, **74:12**

Chapter 11, debtor's business, **103:23**

**Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**

Debtor's identity, information establishing, **148:5**

Debtor's production of documents establishing identity, **55:2**

Evidentiary rules, **FRE 901-903**

Intellectual property, **177:5**

**Names and Naming** (this index)

Notices to creditors, inclusion of debtor's tax identification number on, **33:2**

Personally identifiable information, transfer of, **15:40.15**

Public access to papers and records, **15:2**

Solicitation of proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**

**Specifically Identifiable Property** (this index)

### IDENTITY THEFT

Public access to papers and records, **15:2**

### ILLEGALITY

Chapter 12, confirmation of plan, **134:7**

### IMMUNITY

Chapter 11 trustee or examiner, **99:23, 99:26**

Creditors' committee members, **98:36**

Crimes and criminal matters, **173:14**

Examination of debtor, **35:3-35:8**

Examiner, **99:26**

Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86, 173:14**

Liability, voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:1-69:9**

**Privileges** (this index)

### IMMUNITY—Cont'd

Sovereign immunity

Abrogation of immunity, **4:51, 14:3, 14:17**

Administrative exhaustion requirement, **14:13**

Administrative Procedure Act, **14:1, 14:12**

Agency's filing proof of claim in behalf of state, **14:9**

Allowance of claim, **14:11**

Appeal, interlocutory, **14:1**

Attachment to enforce judgment against federal government, **14:4**

Attorneys' fees

Generally, **14:15**

Tax Code or Equal Access to Justice Act, recovery under, **4:129, 14:12**

Automatic stay violations, **14:4, 14:7, 14:10**

Cause of action

Bankruptcy cause, **14:3-14:5**

Nonbankruptcy cause, **14:3, 14:10**

Original 1978 Act, **14:6, 14:7**

Collection of judgments against federal government, **14:4**

Compulsory counterclaim, government claims, **14:3, 14:9-14:11**

Congressional authority to abrogate, **14:16**

Consent, **14:1 et seq.**

Costs

Generally, **14:4**

Recovery under Administrative Procedure Act, **14:12**

Damages, recovery from federal government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**

Declaratory relief, **14:1, 14:4, 14:6, 14:11**

Definition of governmental unit, **14:2**

Dischargeability determinations, **14:5, 14:6, 14:17, 57:52**

Discharge of debtor, **58:2**

Discharge of debt owed Social Security Administration, **14:6**

Eleventh Amendment, generally, **14:1 et seq.**

Enforcement of judgment against federal government, **14:4**

**IMMUNITY—Cont'd**

Sovereign immunity—Cont'd  
 Environmental laws and regulations, protections for state governments, **178:27**  
 Equal Access to Justice Act, **4:129, 14:12, 14:15**  
 Exhaustion of administrative remedies, **14:13**  
 Federal government, generally, **14:1 et seq.**  
 Federal Tort Claims Act  
   Generally, **14:12**  
   Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**  
 Individual debt adjustment  
   Damages for violation of automatic stay, **143:25**  
   Income deduction orders, **151:24**  
 Injunctive relief, **14:1, 14:4, 14:6, 14:11**  
 Interest awards, **14:14**  
 Interlocutory appeal, **14:1**  
 Internal Revenue Code, waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**  
 IRS, attorney's fees awards, **14:15**  
 Limitations, **14:1 et seq.**  
 Little Tucker Act, **14:12**  
 Local governments, **4:58**  
 Medicare  
   Disputes, generally, **119:7**  
   Turnover actions, **14:6**  
   Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**  
 Money recovery from government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**  
 1994 legislation, overview of, **14:3**  
 Nonbankruptcy claims, **14:8, 14:10**  
 Offset, government claims, **14:2**  
 Original 1978 Act  
   Federal government, cause of action against, **14:7**  
   Limited waiver rather than abrogation, **14:17**  
   State, cause of action against, **14:6**  
   Waiver, **14:2**

**IMMUNITY—Cont'd**

Sovereign immunity—Cont'd  
 Preference recoveries, **14:4-14:7, 14:10, 66:41**  
 Prejudgment interest awards, **14:14**  
 Proof of claim by government  
   Generally, **14:3, 14:7-14:9, 14:18**  
   Agencies acting on behalf of government, **14:9**  
   Compulsory counterclaims, **14:10**  
   Setoff, **14:11**  
 Property of estate, causes of action that are, **14:2, 14:4, 14:10**  
 Punitive damages recovery from federal government, **14:4, 14:7**  
 Recoupment, **14:2**  
 Referral of actions against government under Little Tucker Act or FTCA, **14:12**  
 In rem exception, **4:56**  
 Retroactivity of 1994 legislation, **14:3**  
 Sanctions against federal government, **14:4**  
 Seizure to enforce judgment against federal government, **14:4**  
 Social Security Administration, **14:6, 14:13**  
 States, generally, **14:1 et seq.**  
 State's rights as affected by Seminole decision  
   Abrogation of immunity, **14:17**  
   Compulsory counterclaim waiver, **14:10**  
   Interest awards, **14:14**  
 Surrender of immunity under original constitution, **4:51**  
 Tenth Amendment, Chapter 9, **90:15**  
 Tucker Act, **14:12**  
 United States, generally, **14:1 et seq.**  
 Waiver  
   Generally, **14:8, 14:18**  
   Code section 106, **14:1 et seq.**  
   Common-law and Eleventh Amendment immunity, **14:16**  
   Filing of proof of claim, **14:18**  
   Individual debt adjustment, income deduction orders, **151:24**  
   Jurisdiction as created by, **4:23, 4:24, 4:53**  
   Medicare disputes, **119:7**

## INDEX

### **IMMUNITY—Cont'd**

- Sovereign immunity—Cont'd
  - Waiver—Cont'd
    - Sources other than Code section 106, **14:12**
- Trustee in reorganization, **77:27, 99:23**

### **IMPAIRED OR UNIMPAIRED CLAIMS**

- Chapter 9, **90:22**
- Chapter 11, **109:1, 109:4, 109:7**

### **IMPEACHMENT**

- Witness impeachment, **FRE 607, FRE 609**

### **IMPLIED INTENT OF DEBTOR**

- Chapter 7 discharge, fraud, **86:5**

### **IMPRISONMENT**

- Trustees, criminal offenses, **28:15**

### **IMPRISONMENT FOR DEBT**

- 1800 Act, **1:6**

### **IMPROVEMENT OF POSITION**

- Setoff, **73:17-73:19**

### **IMPROVEMENTS**

- Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, improvements by good faith transferees, **70:3-70:8**

### **INABILITY OR ABILITY**

- Chapter 12, confirmation of plan, **134:12**
- Chapter 13, ability to make payments under plan, **141:10**
- Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, ability to repay and, **79:5**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:6**
- Reorganization
  - Adequate means for implementation of plan, **112:2**
  - Substantial consummation of confirmed plan, **103:19**

### **INADEQUACY OR ADEQUACY**

- Assurance. **Adequate Assurance** (this index)
- Chapter 7 discharge, inadequate records, **86:3, 86:9**
- Deficiencies** (this index)

### **INADEQUACY OR ADEQUACY —Cont'd**

- Information. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Protection. **Adequate Protection** (this index)

### **INCAPACITY**

- Debtor, **20:13**

### **INCARCERATION**

- Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**

### **INCLUSIONS IN ESTATE PROPERTY**

- Generally, **61:4-61:15, 61:19**

### **INCOME, EARNINGS OR WAGES**

- Cancellation of indebtedness, **37:10, 155:27**
- Current Income and Expenditures Schedule** (this index)
- Debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer payment, **55:2**
- Disposable Income** (this index)
- Disposable income test for individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, **151:19-151:23**
- ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act)** (this index)
- Estate property, **61:13**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Future income
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Monthly income calculation, debtor's duty to file, **55:2**
- Payment, debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer, **55:2**
- Payroll** (this index)
- Preferential transfers, exception for wage contracts, **66:26**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Regular Income** (this index)
- Reorganization plan provision for earnings from personal services, **109:11**

**INCOME, EARNINGS OR WAGES**

—Cont'd

**Severance Pay and Benefits** (this index)

**Tax Matters** (this index)

**Wage Earner Plans** (this index)

**INCOMPETENT PERSONS**

Chapter 13, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**

Depositions, **163:11**

Eligibility to be debtor, **17:3**

Service of process, **162:3**

**INCONSEQUENTIALLY VALUED PROPERTY**

Abandonment, justification for, **74:4**

Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:8**

Property of estate, **61:1**

Turnover of estate assets, exceptions, **62:8**

**INCONSISTENT RELIEF**

Use, sale or lease of property, cash collateral, **44:2**

**INCURRING DEBT**

Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:4**

**INDEMNIFICATION**

Automatic stay, **43:5**

Claims under environmental laws and regulations, **178:13**

Professionals, indemnity provisions in agreements with, **172:16**

**INDENTURE**

Administrative expense priority, compensation of trustee, **49:31**

Commencement of involuntary case, trustee, **22:2, 22:6**

Compensation of trustee, administrative expense priority, **49:31**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

Proof of claim, filing by trustee, **48:23**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Trustees

Administrative expense priority, compensation, **49:31**

Commencement of involuntary case, **22:2, 22:6**

Compensation, **49:31, 11 USC § 503, 503(b)(5)**

**INDENTURE—Cont'd**

Trustees—Cont'd

Data requirements, filing, **Rule 2019**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

Examination of debtors, meeting of creditors, **11 USC § 343**

Motion for appointment of Chapter 11 trustee or examiner, **99:2, 99:24**

Plans, authority to file, **11 USC § 1121**

Proof of claim, **48:23, Rule 3003(c)(5), 11 USC § 501(a)**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**

Rule 2004 examination, **163:74**

Trust Indenture Act, **109:17, 115:15, 117:16**

**INDEPENDENT ACTIONS**

Bankruptcy judges, **160:18**

**INDICATIVE RULINGS**

Appeals, **Rule 8008**

**INDICTMENT**

Bankruptcy crimes, **173:5**

**INDIRECT OWNERSHIP**

Tax considerations, change of ownership and net operating losses, **158:5**

**INDIRECT TRANSFERS TO CREDITORS**

Preferential transfers, **66:8**

**INDIVIDUAL**

**Individuals** (this index)

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

Generally, **139:1 et seq.**

Ability to make payments under plan, eligibility, **17:11, 141:10**

Absolute priority rule inapplicable, **139:10**

Abusive filings, dismissal of case, **148:5**

Acceptance or rejection

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, plan provisions, **39:9, 149:12**

Modification of plan, **150:2**

Plan, **150:1, 151:12, 151:13**

Accounts and accounting

Bank accounts, below

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Accounts and accounting—Cont'd  
Final report and account, **28:14**  
Trustees, **28:14, 144:3**  
Actions by or against trustees, **28:12**  
Addresses. Names and addresses, below  
Adequate assurance of future payment,  
stay of utility service termination,  
**143:29, 143:30**  
Adequate protection  
Confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:4**  
Purchase money secured creditors,  
**139:12**  
Requirement as limitation on  
modification of claimholder  
rights, **149:7**  
Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**  
Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:2**  
Administrative convenience, classifica-  
tion of claims, **149:6**  
Administrative expenses  
Adequate assurance of future pay-  
ment, stay of utility service  
termination, **143:29, 143:30**  
Allowance, **146:12, 146:13**  
Best interests of creditors test,  
confirmation of plan, **151:11**  
Postpetition claims, **146:20**  
Advantages of Chapter 13, **139:10**  
Adversary proceedings, revocation of  
confirmation of plan, **151:26**  
AFDC benefits  
Income deduction orders, **151:24**  
Property of estate, **147:7**  
Agreements. Contracts or agreements,  
below  
Agriculture. Farmers and farming,  
below  
Alabama, District Courts, **139:3, 139:4**  
Allowance or allowed claims  
Generally, **146:5, 146:9-146:18**  
Attorneys' fees, **146:12, 146:13**  
Confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:13**  
Eligibility to file Chapter 13 petition,  
**141:6**  
Estimation of contingent and unliqui-  
dated claims, **146:15**  
Objections and procedure, **146:9**  
Oversecured claims, **146:11**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Allowance or allowed claims—Cont'd  
Postconfirmation modification of  
plan, **150:2**  
Postpetition claims, **146:20**  
Priority claims, **146:12**  
Reconsideration of claims, **146:16,**  
**151:25**  
Reimbursement, contribution and  
other special claims, **146:14**  
Secured status, determination of,  
**146:10**  
Subordination of claims, **139:12,**  
**146:17**  
Unsecured creditors and claims,  
**146:13, 150:2, 151:2**  
Withdrawal of claims, **146:18**  
Amendment or modification  
Addition of creditors or co-petition-  
ers, **142:5**  
Address of debtor, **145:2**  
Claims, **146:6**  
1998 statutory amendments, **139:11**  
Notice and hearing, below  
Petitions, **141:2, 142:5**  
Plans, generally, **144:3, 144:4,**  
**146:20, 151:26**  
Proof of claim, **146:6**  
Rights of creditors, **15:13, 149:7,**  
**149:8, 149:10**  
Schedules, **142:5**  
Statements, **142:5**  
Statutes, **139:7-139:9**  
Venue, **140:2**  
Amortization of debts, wage earner  
rehabilitation under prior law,  
**139:2, 139:3**  
Apartment leases, scheduling, **142:3**  
Appeal, debt ceiling and judgments  
under, **141:7**  
Appearance or attendance  
Confirmation hearing, **144:3, 151:1**  
180-day bar to refiling, **141:12**  
Discharge hearing, **145:1**  
Meeting of creditors, **145:1**  
Applicability of other chapters, **11 USC**  
**§ 103**  
Application of Chapter 13, **11:1, 11:2**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Applications
  - Adequate protection, use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
  - Attorneys' fees, **142:4**
  - Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**
- Appointment, trustees, **144:2, 11 USC § 1302**
- Arrearages
  - Mortgages, interest on arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**
  - Prepetition claims, modification of plan, **150:1**
- Assets and liabilities schedule, **145:2**
- Assignment
  - Eligibility to file, 180-day bar to refiling, **141:9**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, plan provisions, **149:12**
- Assumption of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 149:12**
- Attachment. Garnishment, below
- Attorney General, **144:2, 144:3**
- Attorney in fact, spouse's signature on petition, **141:2**
- Attorneys
  - Allowance of claims for fees, **146:12, 146:13**
  - Application, fees, **142:4**
  - Attorney General, **144:2, 144:3**
  - Attorney in fact, spouse's signature on petition, **141:2**
  - Classification of claims, fees, **149:6**
  - Codebtor stay, fees, **143:27**
  - Costs. Attorney's fees, below
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Fee. Attorney's fees, below
  - Filing fee to be paid in full before attorney compensated, **142:2**
  - Statement of compensation, debtor's attorney, **142:4**
  - Trustees, **144:2**
- Attorneys' fees
  - Allowance of claims, **146:12, 146:13**
  - Application, **142:4**
  - Classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:27**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Attorneys' fees—Cont'd
  - Disgorgement where debt limits ignored, **141:5**
  - Effect of 1994 legislation, **31:5**
  - Filing fee to be paid in full before attorney compensated, **142:2**
  - Oversecured claims, **146:11**
  - Priority claims, **146:12, 146:13**
  - Priority claims for fees, **146:12, 146:13**
  - Statement of compensation, debtor's attorney, **142:4**
- Automatic stay
  - Generally, **143:1-143:30, 147:1**
  - Background, **143:2**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:26-143:28**
  - Codebtor stay, below
  - Dismissal of case, **148:6**
  - Eligibility, **143:4-143:6**
  - English Bankruptcy Act of 1883, **139:2, 139:4**
  - Exceptions and limitations, generally, **143:13-143:22**
  - Jurisdiction, **143:3**
  - 180-day bar to refiling petition, **141:12**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:20**
  - Relief from stay, **143:7-143:12**
  - Termination, dismissal of case, **148:6**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
  - Utility service termination, **143:29, 143:30**
  - Vesting of property, plan provisions, **149:14**
  - Violations of stay, **143:23-143:25**
- Automobiles. Motor vehicles, below
- Avoidance
  - Generally, **145:7**
  - Dismissal of case, reinstatement of avoided transfers after, **148:6**
  - Liens, **144:4, 147:3**
- Bad faith. Good or bad faith, below
- Balloon payments, confirmation of plan, **151:15**
- Bank accounts
  - Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Bankrupt and debtor, terms distinguished, **139:3, 139:5**



## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984, generally, **139:7**
- Bankruptcy Court
  - Clerk of Bankruptcy Court, below
  - Compensation of trustee, case-by-case review, **144:2**
  - Fee applications by attorneys, **142:4**
  - Judges. Bankruptcy judges, below
- Bankruptcy judges
  - Generally, **140:2**
  - Bankruptcy Judges, United States Trustees and Family Farmer Bankruptcy Act of 1986, **139:8**
  - Change of venue motions, **140:2**
  - Filing proof of claim with, **146:7**
- Bargaining agreements, **149:12**
- Benefits
  - AFDC, property of estate, **147:7**
  - Death benefit plans, supplemental schedule of postpetition benefits, **142:3**
  - Disability benefits, regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
  - Social security, below
  - Welfare recipients, below
- Best efforts test for confirmation, **151:8, 151:19, 151:22**
- Best interests of creditors test
  - Generally, **151:11**
  - Exemptions, **147:2**
  - Hardship discharge, **153:4**
- Bifurcation of claims
  - Cure of default, **149:7, 149:10**
  - Eligibility to file, **141:6**
  - Secured creditors and claims, **52:2**
- Binding effect of confirmed plan, **151:25**
- Birmingham, Alabama, District Courts, **139:3, 139:4**
- Bonds and undertakings
  - Supersedeas bond, consumer debts protected by codebtor stay, **143:27**
  - Trustees, **28:11, 144:2**
  - Utility cutoffs, deposit or other security to stay, **143:30**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Books and records. Records and recording, below
- Brokers
  - Commodity brokers, below
  - Real estate brokers, eligibility to file, **141:9**
  - Stockbrokers ineligible to file, **141:1**
- Brookings Institute report, **139:4**
- Burden of proof
  - Best interest of creditors test, **151:11**
  - Codebtor stay, relief, **143:28**
  - Confirmation hearing, **151:2**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:2**
  - Eligibility for Chapter 13, **141:9, 141:13**
  - 180-day bar to refiling, **141:12**
- Business debtors
  - Generally, **139:5, 145:5**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:27**
  - Confirmation of plan, feasibility, **151:15**
  - Filings, **145:2**
  - New business, intent to start, **141:9**
  - Operation of business, **144:3, 11 USC § 1304**
  - Schedule of monthly income and expenses, **142:3**
  - Special report of trustee, **144:3**
  - Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
  - Trustee's duties and powers, **144:3**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
- Cancellation. Termination, below
- Capacity of trustee to sue and be sued, **28:12**
- Caption of petition, **142:1**
- Cause
  - Conversion of case, **148:1**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Relief from stay, **143:10**
- Causes of action as property of estate, **147:14**
- Ceiling on debt, eligibility to file, **141:5-141:8**
- Chandler Act of 1938, **139:3-139:6**
- Chapter 7. Liquidation, below
- Chapter 11 cases, conversion from Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1307**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Chapter 12 cases, conversion from Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1307**  
 Charges, payment and confirmation of plan, **151:5**  
 Charitable contributions, **139:11**  
 Children  
     AFDC benefits, property of estate, **147:7**  
     Claims, support, **139:10-139:13, 146:1, 149:6**  
     Classification of claims, support, **149:6**  
     Eligibility to file, support and regular income requirement, **141:9**  
 Support  
     Claims, **139:10-139:13, 146:1, 149:6**  
     Classification of claims, **149:6**  
     Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **17:10, 141:9**  
 Choice of Chapter under which to file, **139:10, 141:9**  
 Claims  
     Generally, **146:1-146:20**  
     Allowance or allowed claims, above  
     Child support, **139:10-139:13, 146:1, 149:6**  
     Classification, **139:6, 149:5, 149:6**  
     Codebtors, below  
     Confirmation of plan, **151:25**  
     Consumer debts, below  
     Distinctions, **141:6**  
     Drunk driving claims, **139:9, 139:10**  
     Estimation of claims at eligibility stage, **141:6**  
 Guarantors  
     Allowance, **146:14**  
     Estimation of contingent claims against debtor as guarantor, **146:15**  
     Hearings. Notice and hearing, below  
     Medical expenses, below  
     Notice and hearing, below  
     Oversecured claims, below  
     Plans, **149:1 et seq.**  
     Postpetition matters, below  
     Priorities, below  
     Proof of claim, below

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Claims—Cont'd  
     Rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**  
     Schedules, listing, **142:3**  
     Secured creditors and claims, below  
     Secured discharged debt, **146:1**  
     Tax matters, below  
     Tort claims, below  
     Unsecured creditors and claims, below  
 Classification of claims, **139:6, 149:5, 149:6**  
 Clerk of Bankruptcy Court  
     Confirmation hearing, **151:2**  
     Petition, filing with clerk, **142:1**  
     Proof of claim, filing with, **146:7**  
 Codebtors  
     Allowance of reimbursement or contribution claims, **146:14**  
 Claims  
     Allowance of reimbursement or contribution claims, **146:14**  
     Classification, **149:6**  
     Debtor's or trustee's filing to protect codebtor, **146:3**  
     Filing by codebtor, **146:4, 146:6, 146:8**  
     Subordination of claims, **146:17**  
     Classification of claims, **149:6**  
     Contribution claims, allowance, **146:14**  
     Eligibility to file, **141:1**  
     Filing of claims  
         Debtor's or trustee's filing to protect codebtor, **146:3**  
         Form, **146:6**  
         Proof of claim filed by codebtor, **146:4, 146:6, 146:8**  
     Reimbursement claims, allowance, **146:14**  
     Subordination of claims, **146:17**  
 Codebtor stay  
     Generally, **139:6, 143:26-143:28, 11 USC § 1301**  
     Amendments to Code in 1984, **139:7**  
     Attorneys' fees, **143:27**  
     Origin of stay, **143:26**  
     Postpetition claims, **146:20**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Codebtor stay—Cont'd
  - Relatives and friends who are codebtors, pressuring defendant, **139:6**
  - Relief from stay, **143:28**
  - Scheduling of guarantors, cosigners and other codebtors, **142:3**
  - Scope of stay, **143:27**
- Collateral
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:12-151:14**
  - Deterioration in value as ground for relief from codebtor stay, **143:28**
  - Determination of secured status, claims, **146:10**
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:3**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:20**
  - Surrender of, **151:11, 151:12-151:14**
- Collective bargaining agreements, **149:12**
- Commencement of payments
  - Duration of plan, **149:18**
  - Duty of debtor, **145:6**
- Commencement of voluntary case, generally, **20:1**
- Commercial paper, effect of codebtor stay as to presentation and notice of dishonor, **143:27**
- Commission on Bankruptcy Laws, **139:5**
- Commissions, scheduling priority claims, **142:3**
- Commodity brokers
  - Generally, **139:6, 139:10**
  - Ineligibility to file, **141:1**
- Community property
  - Property of estate, **147:13**
  - Schedules, **142:3**
- Compensation
  - For correlative topic, see Income, earnings or wages, below
  - Generally, **28 USC § 586(e)**
  - Commissions, scheduling priority claims, **142:3**
  - Trustees, **29:2, 144:2, 146:12**
  - Unemployment compensation, below
- Complaints, revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Completion of plan payments, discharge, **153:1-153:3**
- Compliance with Code, confirmation of plan, **151:4**
- Composition of property of estate, **11 USC § 1306**
- Composition plans, **139:1-139:5, 139:10**
- Concurrent payments, permissive provisions of plan, **149:9**
- Confirmation of plan
  - Generally, **139:4, 139:7, 151:1-151:26**
  - Best interest of creditors test, **151:11**
- Commencement of payments proposed by plan, duty of debtor, **145:6**
- Dismissal of case, **148:5**
- Disposable income test, **139:12, 151:19-151:23**
- Good faith, **151:19-151:23**
- Domestic support obligations, **151:17**
- Effect, **11 USC § 1327**
- Effects of confirmation, **151:24-151:26**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**
- Exemptions, necessity of proper list, **147:3**
- Good faith filing or petition, **151:16**
- “Hanging paragraph,” **151:12-151:14**
- Hearings, **144:3, 151:1, 151:2, 11 USC § 1324**
- Meeting of creditors, appearance of debtor, **145:1**
- Objections, **144:3, 151:2, 151:8**
- Order, **Director’s Form 2300B**
- Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
- Postconfirmation matters, below
- Postpetition claims, **146:20**
- Preconfirmation matters, below
- Requirements, **11 USC § 1325**
- Revocation, **11 USC § 1330**
- Secured creditors and claims, **151:12-151:14**
- Tax returns, filing of, **151:18**
- Trustees, **144:3, 151:2, 151:19**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Confirmation of plan—Cont'd
  - Unsecured creditors and claims, **151:2, 151:11, 151:19**
    - Good faith and payments to unsecured creditors, **151:8**
  - Valuation of secured claims, **151:13**
  - Vesting of property of estate, **149:14**
- Consent or permission
  - Codebtor stay, **143:27**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1**
  - Plan, permissive provisions, **149:6-149:17**
- Consolidation
  - Cases, **141:11**
  - Estates, joint cases, **141:2**
- Constitutional matters
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:12, 151:14**
  - Income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:3**
- Consumer debts
  - Classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Payment of postpetition claims, **149:11**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**
- Contempt, income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Contested matters, objections to confirmation of plan, **151:2**
- Contingent claims, estimation, **146:15**
- Contingent debts and debt ceiling, **141:7**
- Contracts for deed, property of estate, **147:11**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Attorneys' fees, allowance of claims, **146:13**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **149:12**
  - Eligibility to file, debt ceiling, **141:7**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, below
  - Leases, below
  - Property of estate, generally, **147:9**
  - Reaffirmation agreements, **145:1, 149:17**
  - Subordination of claims, **146:17**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Contribution, allowance of claims, **146:14**
- Conversion of case
  - Generally, **148:1-148:3, 148:8-148:10, 148:10, 11 USC § 1307, Rule 1019**
  - Adequate assurance of future payment for utility service, **143:29**
  - Amendments to Code in 1986, **139:8**
  - Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
  - Bad faith conversion from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10**
  - Bad faith conversion to/from Chapter 13, **148:1, 148:3, 148:8**
  - Chapter 7, conversion to and from, **148:1, 148:8**
  - Chapter 7, to and from, **39:2, 39:5, 79:1, 79:2**
  - Chapter 11, conversion to and from, **148:2, 148:9**
  - Chapter 11, to and from, **39:3, 39:5, 91:12, 103:27**
  - Chapter 12, conversion to and from, **148:2**
  - Chapter 12, to and from, **39:5, 124:2, 132:2, 132:5-132:8**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:27**
  - Commencement of payments proposed by plan, failure of debtor, **145:6**
  - Conversion to Chapters 7, 11 or 12, **39:5**
  - Creditor's filing of proof of claim, **146:2**
  - Effects of conversion, **148:3, 148:10**
  - Eligibility to file, **141:5, 141:9, 141:16**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
  - Exemptions, **147:2, 148:3**
  - Overview of Chapter 13, **139:10**
  - Plan, failure to file, **149:1**
  - Policing of conversion by trustee, **144:1**
  - Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:26**
  - Property of estate, generally, **39:14, 147:1**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Conversion of case—Cont'd
  - Property of estate after conversion, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**
  - Recently-acquired motor vehicles and other personalty, **148:3**
  - Reconversion to Chapter 13, **148:10**
  - Recovery of plan distributions upon conversion, **148:3**
  - Requests, **144:3, 144:4, 148:1, 148:2, 148:7**
  - Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**
  - Secured claims, treatment of, **148:3**
  - Termination of trustee on conversion, **28:19**
  - Trustees, **144:1, 144:3, 144:4**
  - Valuations, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**
- Cooperation of debtor, **145:2**
- Coronavirus Aid Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, **150:3, 150:4**
- Corporations
  - Codebtor stay, applicability to collection from corporation, **143:27**
  - Ineligibility to file, **17:9, 141:3**
  - Property of estate, **147:5**
  - Stock and stockholders, below
- Cosigned claims, classification of claims, **149:6**
- Costs, fees and expenses
  - Codebtor stay, applicability to debt for professional fees, **143:27**
  - Commencement of action, **141:2, 142:2**
  - Current income and expenditures schedule, **142:3, 145:2**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Filing, below
  - Medical expenses, below
  - Oversecured claims, **146:11**
  - Payment, confirmation of plan, **151:5, 151:22**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:20**
  - Trustees, **144:2, 146:12**
- Courts
  - District Courts, Alabama, **139:3, 139:4**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- COVID-19, temporary provision regarding, **150:3**
- Cramdown provision, **11 USC § 1325(a)(5)(B)**
- Credit, obtaining by debtor, **145:4, 145:5**
- Credit briefing as eligibility requirement, **141:14**
- Creditors
  - Classification, **Rule 3013**
  - Committees, **139:10**
  - List of creditors, **145:2**
  - Meeting of creditors, below
  - Plans, **149:1 et seq.**
  - Secured creditors and claims, below
  - Unsecured creditors and claims, below
- Criminal matters
  - Discharge, **57:50, 139:10, 153:2, 153:3**
  - Fines, discharge exception, **57:50, 139:10**
  - Fraudulent proofs of claim, penalty for, **146:6**
  - Restitution expenses, disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Statutes, Criminal Victims Protection Act of 1990, **139:9**
- Cure of default
  - Generally, **139:6**
  - Bifurcation of claims, **149:7, 149:10**
  - Classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Discrimination in claims classification on long-term unsecured claims, **149:6**
  - Education loans, **149:10**
  - Interest on mortgage arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**
  - Maturing of mortgage prepetition, **149:8**
  - Mortgages, **139:10, 149:8, 151:14**
  - Reasonable time for, **149:10**
  - Waiver distinguished from cure, **149:8**
- Current income and expenditures schedule, **55:6, 142:3, 145:2**
- Custodianship proceedings after dismissal of case, reinstatement of, **148:6**

## INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

Damages, violation of automatic stay, **143:25**

Date. Time or date, below

Death

- Benefit plans, supplemental schedule of postpetition benefits, **142:3**
- Debtor, **141:7-147:3**
- Decedents' estates, below
- Dismissal, **148:5**
- Hardship discharge, **153:4**
- Surviving spouse's eligibility to continue case, **141:2**

Death of debtors, **Rule 1016**

Debt ceiling for Chapter 13 eligibility, **141:5-141:8**

Debtor in possession, operation of business, **145:5, 11 USC § 1304**

Debtors, eligibility, **17:9-17:12, 11 USC § 109**

Debtor's powers and duties, generally, **145:1-145:7, 11 USC § 1303**

Deceased debtor, **153:8-153:10**

Decedents' estates

- Eligibility to file new petition, **141:1, 141:9**
- Inheritances, below

Declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**

Deductions, **141:9, 151:24**

Deemed acceptance or rejection of modified plan, **150:1**

Deep composition plans and good-faith requirement, **151:9**

Default

- Classification of claims, cure, **149:6**
- Discrimination in claims classification on long-term unsecured claims, **149:6**
- Material default, dismissal of case, **148:5**
- Mortgages, interest on arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**
- 1994 legislation, **139:10**

Deferred payment

- Confirmation of plan, **151:5, 151:13, 151:14**
- Filing fees, **151:5**
- Priority claims, cash, **149:6**

## INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

Definitions

- Claim, **146:1**
- Creditor, **146:2**
- Engaged in business, **145:5**

Desire to repay debts, background of Chapter 13, **139:2, 139:5**

Deterioration of value of collateral as ground for relief from codebtor stay, **143:28**

Direct payment of claims by debtor, **149:6, 151:24**

Disability

- Benefits, regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
- Meeting of creditors, disabled debtor, **145:1**

Disallowance. Allowance or allowed claims, above

Discharged debt secured by collateral as claim, **146:1**

Discharge of debts and debtor

- Generally, **153:1-153:5, Director's Form 3180W, Director's Form 3180WH, Rule 4007, 11 USC § 1328**
- Advantages of Chapter 13, **139:10**
- Amendments to Code in 1990, **139:9**
- Appearance at discharge hearing, **153:1**
- Best interest of creditors test, nondischargeability not issue as to, **151:11**
- Caption of complaint, effect of noncompliance, **142:1**
- Chapter 7 nondischargeability, effect of, **153:1**
- Completion of plan payments, **153:1-153:3**
- Criminal fines, exception for, **57:50, 139:10**
- Criminal restitution debts, dischargeability of, **153:3**
- Deceased debtor, **153:8-153:10**
- Drunk driving debts, dischargeability of, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**
- Educational loans, dischargeability of, **139:9, 153:3**
- Effect of Chapter 13 discharge on subsequent discharge, **153:6**



## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Discharge of debts and debtor—Cont'd  
Eligibility to file new petition, **141:12**  
Exceptions, generally, **153:3**  
Fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**  
Felony conviction as limiting amount dischargeable, **153:3**  
Good faith and debts nondischargeable in Chapter 7, **151:6**  
Hardship discharge, **139:6, 139:9, 146:3, 153:4**  
Hearing, **145:1**  
Interest on nondischargeable debt, plan provision for postpetition, **149:15**  
Long-term obligations, **153:3**  
Lookback period, **153:2**  
Notice and hearing, **145:1, 153:2, 153:5**  
Overview of Chapter 13, **139:10**  
Personal financial management course, completion of, **153:2**  
Postpetition claims, dischargeability of, **153:5**  
Prior Chapter 7 discharge, effect on modification of claim on debtor's principal residence, **149:7**  
Prior discharge, **153:2**  
Proof of claim  
Generally, **146:1, 146:2**  
Filing by debtor or trustee, **146:3**  
Not filed, **153:5**  
Reaffirmation agreements, **145:1, 149:17**  
Restitution debts, dischargeability of, **139:9, 139:10**  
Revocation, **153:7**  
Successive discharges, limits on, **153:2**  
Superdischarge, **151:9, 153:1**  
Tax debts, dischargeability of, **153:3**  
Trustee's review and approval of postpetition debt, **144:4**  
Wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:2**  
Waiver of discharge, **153:2**  
Discharge where proof of claim not filed, **153:5**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Discipline of trustees, **144:5**  
Disclosure  
Compensation of debtor's attorney, **142:4**  
Good faith and confirmation of plan, **151:7**  
Discovery, grounds for disallowance of proof of claim, **146:9**  
Discrimination  
Classification of claims, **149:6**  
Income deduction orders, **151:24**  
Disinterested person, eligibility to be trustee, **144:2**  
Dismissal of case  
Generally, **39:17, 141:12, 148:4-148:7**  
Abusive filings, **148:5**  
Amendments to Code in 1986, **139:8**  
Automatic stay, effect of dismissal of case, **148:6**  
Commencement of payments proposed by plan, failure of debtor, **145:6**  
Effects of dismissal, **148:6**  
Eligibility to file new petition, **141:12, 141:15**  
Notice and hearing, **148:5**  
Overview of Chapter 13, **139:10**  
Plan, failure to file, **149:1**  
Policing of dismissal by trustee, **144:1**  
Property of estate, generally, **147:1**  
"Reinstatement" of plan, **148:7**  
Request for dismissal  
Debtor, **148:4**  
Party in interest other than debtor, **148:5**  
Trustee, **144:3, 144:4, 148:5**  
Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**  
Substantial abuse of Chapter 7, relationship to compulsory Chapter 13, **142:1**  
Trustees, **144:1, 144:3, 144:4**  
Venue, case filed in improper district, **140:2**  
Disposable income  
Calculation, **Official Form 122C-2**  
Charitable contributions, **139:11**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Disposable income—Cont'd  
 Confirmation of plan, **139:12, 151:2, 151:11, 151:19-151:23**  
 Good faith, **151:8**  
 Exempt property, **147:2**  
 Median income, **139:12**  
 Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**  
 Disputed debts, eligibility to file, **141:7**  
 Distribution, small, **Rule 3010**  
 District Courts, Alabama, **139:3, 139:4**  
 Dividends, distribution, **Rule 3010**  
 Divorce and separation  
   Settlement or decree, supplemental schedule of property acquired postpetition, **142:3**  
 Domestic support obligations  
   Dismissal, nonpayment as cause for, **139:12, 148:5**  
   Nondischargeability, **153:2, 153:3**  
   Notice, **139:12, 144:2**  
   Plan confirmation, **151:17**  
 Drivers' licenses, property of estate, **147:4**  
 Drugs, operation of motor vehicle, **139:9, 139:10**  
 Drunk driving claims, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**  
 Due process, filing proof of claim, **146:8**  
 Duration of plan, **149:18**  
 Duties, debtor, **145:-145:7**  
 Dwelling of debtor  
   Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**  
 Earnings. Income, earnings or wages, below  
 Education and tuition, disposable income test, **151:22**  
 Education loans  
   Amendments to Code in 1990, **139:9**  
   Classification of claims, **149:6**  
   Cure of default, **149:10**  
   Dischargeability, generally, **139:9, 153:3**  
 Election of which Chapter to file under, **139:10, 141:9**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Eligibility to be debtor  
 Generally, **17:9-17:12, 139:10, 141:1-141:15, 11 USC § 109**  
   Conversion, **148:8, 148:9**  
   Dismissal, **148:5, 148:6**  
 Employment. Labor and employment, below  
 Encouraging use of Chapter 13 in lieu of liquidation, **139:7**  
 English Bankruptcy Act of 1883, **139:2, 139:4**  
 Equitable subordination of claims, **139:12, 146:17**  
 Equity in property as ground for relief from stay, lack of, **143:11**  
 ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act)  
   Income deduction orders, confirmation of plan, **151:24**  
   Plans, property of estate, **147:6**  
 Estate property. Property of estate, below  
 Estimation of contingent and unliquidated claims, allowance, **146:15**  
 Evidence  
   Attorneys' fees, allowance of claims, **146:13**  
   Confirmation hearing, **151:2**  
   Objections to allowance of claims, **146:9**  
   Proof of claim, **146:6**  
   Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**  
 Examination of debtor, meeting of creditors, **145:1**  
 Examination of entity, **Rule 2004**  
 Examiners not used, **139:10**  
 Exceptions to discharge, **153:3**  
 Exclusive right of debtor to file plan, **149:1**  
 Executions, statement of financial affairs, **142:3**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired leases  
   Amendments to Code in 1984, **139:7**  
   Apartment leases, scheduling, **142:3**  
   Assignment, **149:12**  
   Assumption, **39:9, 149:12**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases—Cont'd
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:4**
  - Conversion of case, **39:9**
  - List of executory contracts and unexpired leases, filing, **142:3**
  - Personal property rental contracts, scheduling, **142:3**
  - Plan, permissive provisions, **149:12**
  - Property of estate, **147:1, 147:9**
  - Rejection, **39:9, 149:12**
  - Scheduling, generally, **142:3**
  - Time limits, **Rule 6006, 11 USC § 365(d)**
- Exemptions
  - Generally, **147:3**
  - Conversion of case, **148:3**
  - Schedule of exemptions, **142:3, 151:11**
- Expenses
  - Medical expenses, below
  - Payment, confirmation of plan, **151:5, 151:22**
- Extension of time
  - Meeting of creditors, **145:1**
  - Plan, duration, **149:18**
  - Proof of claim, **146:8**
  - Schedules and statements, filing, **142:3**
  - Tax returns, debtor's filing of, **145:3**
  - Utility termination stay, **143:29, 143:30**
- Family and relatives
  - Codebtor stay, **139:6**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Regular income filing requirement and gratuitous payments to debtor from relatives, **141:9**
  - Spouses, below
- Farmers and farming
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:3**
- Feasibility, confirmation of plan, **151:15**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Federal exemptions, **147:3**
- Fifth Amendment, confirmation of plan, **151:12, 151:14**
- Filing
  - Generally, **145:2**
  - Abusive filings, dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Claims, **146:2-146:8, 146:19**
  - Complaint, revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**
  - Conversion of case, **148:1**
  - Costs. Fees, below this group
  - Eligibility to file, **141:1-141:15**
- Fees
  - Generally, **20:3, 28 USC § 1930**
  - Abusive filings, dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:5**
  - Installment payments, **142:2, 151:5**
  - Joint petition, single filing fee, **141:2**
  - Priority claims, proofs of claim for, **146:12**
- Modification of plan, **150:1, 150:2**
- Objections
  - Claims, **146:9**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:1, 151:2**
- Operating reports, **145:5**
- Plan, **145:2, 149:1, 149:2**
- Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**
- Postpetition claims, **146:3, 146:19**
- Proof of claim, **48:25-48:27**
- Refiling after dismissal of case, **148:6**
- Final account, **28:14**
- Final decree, **Rule 3022**
- Finance companies, classification of claims, **149:6**
- Financial affairs statement, **142:3, 145:2**
- Financial counseling of debtor by trustee, **144:3**
- Fines and penalties
  - Criminal fines, discharge exception, **57:50, 139:10**
  - Discharge hearing, failure to appear, **145:1**
  - Fraudulent proofs of claim, criminal penalty for, **146:6**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Fines and penalties—Cont'd
  - Tax penalties, priority claims for, **146:12**
- Five years, duration of plan, **149:18**
- Fixed income, eligibility to file, **141:9**
- Flea market income and regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
- Foreclosure
  - Cure or waiver of default as affected by prepetition foreclosure sale, **149:8**
  - Modification of claim on debtor's principal residence as affected by claimholder's prepetition foreclosure judgment, **149:7, 149:8**
- Fraud
  - Confirmation, revocation of, **151:26**
  - Discharge, **153:3, 153:5, 153:7**
- Free and clear of liens, vesting of property in debtor after confirmation, **151:25**
- Friends
  - Classification of claims of, **149:6**
  - Cosigners, stay, **139:6**
  - Next friend, mentally incompetent persons, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**
- Future income
  - Plan, mandatory provisions, **149:3**
  - Prospects, eligibility to file, **141:9**
- Gap claims, **146:2**
- Garnishment
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Origins of wage earner adjustments, **139:2**
  - Property of estate, **147:15**
  - Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Gifts
  - Codebtor stay, creditor's acceptance of unsolicited payment from codebtor, **143:27**
  - Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Good or bad faith
  - Cases collected by circuit, **151:10**
  - Classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Confirmation of plan, generally, **151:2, 151:6-151:10, 151:16**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Good or bad faith—Cont'd
  - Conversion from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10**
  - Conversion to/from Chapter 13, **148:1, 148:3, 148:8**
- Debts nondischargeable in Chapter 7, **151:9**
- Disclosures, complete and accurate, **151:7**
- Eligibility to file, **141:6**
- Factors considered on case-by-case basis, **151:6**
- Filing of petition, **141:12**
- Honesty of purpose or intention, **151:6**
- Payments to unsecured creditors, **151:8**
- Plan, generally, **151:6-151:10**
- Revocation of confirmation of plan, **151:26**
- Successive petitions, **141:12**
- Governmental employers, income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Guarantors
  - Eligibility to file, **141:7**
  - Estimation of contingent claims against debtor as guarantor, **146:15**
  - Reimbursement or contribution claims, **146:14**
  - Scheduling and codebtor stay, **142:3**
  - "Hanging paragraph," **151:12-151:14**
- Hardship discharge, **139:6, 139:9, 146:3, 153:4**
- Hastings-Michener Bill, wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:3**
- Health insurance costs, modification of plan to reduce, **150:2**
- Hearings. Notice and hearing, below
- Hobbies, disposable income test, **151:22**
- Homestead exemption, **147:3**
- Husband and wife. Spouses, below
- Identity of debtor, information establishing, **148:5**
- Income, earnings or wages
  - Current income and expenditures schedule, **142:3, 145:2**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Income, earnings or wages—Cont'd
  - Deduction orders, **141:9, 151:24**
  - Eligibility and plan confirmation standard, **141:9**
  - Pensions and retirement, below
  - Postpetition services, property of estate, **147:1, 147:2**
  - Priority claims, scheduling, **142:3**
  - Property of estate, **147:1, 147:2**
  - Regular income requirement, eligibility, **17:10**
  - Rehabilitation of wage earners under prior law, **139:2-139:5**
  - Responsibility for filing tax returns, **155:5**
  - Statement of current monthly income and calculation of commitment period, **Official Form 122C-1**
  - Taxing of estate, **11 USC § 346**
- Incompetent persons, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1, 148:5**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Inflation, confirmation of plan, **151:15**
- Informal proofs of claim
  - Generally, **146:6, 146:8**
  - Plan as, **146:5**
- Inheritances
  - Property of estate, **147:4**
  - Supplemental schedule of postpetition, **142:3**
- Injunctions, multiple bankruptcy filings, **141:11**
- Insane persons, filing of petition, **142:1**
- Insanity of debtors, **Rule 1016**
- Installment payments
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:5, 151:13, 151:14**
  - Filing fees, **141:2, 142:2, 151:5**
- Insurance
  - Companies, classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Cure of default in obligation to maintain insurance, **149:8**
  - Discharge of insurance paid through mortgage, **153:3**
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Life insurance, below

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Insurance—Cont'd
  - Modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence as affected by claimholder's interest in insurance, **149:7**
  - Plan modification to reduce health insurance costs, **150:2**
  - Proof of insurance of personalty, dismissal for failure to provide, **148:5**
  - Property of estate, **147:10**
  - Schedule of current income, deduction for insurance, **142:3**
  - Supplemental schedule of postpetition proceeds, **142:3**
- Intent to start new business as affecting regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
- Interest on money
  - Codebtor stay, postpetition interest on claims, **143:27, 143:28**
  - Interest on interest, **52:9, 149:10**
  - Oversecured claims, **146:11**
  - Plan provision for postpetition interest on nondischargeable debt, **149:15**
  - Postpetition claims, **139:12, 146:20**
  - Priority claims, **146:12**
  - Rate, confirmation of plan, **151:14**
  - Secured creditors' treatment under plan, **151:14**
  - Trustees, **144:3**
- Interests of equity security holders, confirmation of plan, **151:25**
- Internal Revenue Service
  - Priority claims, **146:12**
  - Proof of claim, filing, **146:8**
- Inventory, statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Investments
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Trustees, **144:3**
- Involuntary cases not authorized under Chapter 13, **139:10, 142:1**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Irreparable harm to creditor, relief from codebtor stay, **143:28**
- Joint administration of spouses' cases, **141:2**
- Joint debts of debtor and nonfiling third party, debt ceiling, **141:8**
- Joint petitions
  - Generally, **142:1-142:3**
  - Exemptions, **147:2**
- Joint tenants, sale of property, **145:4**
- Judgments
  - Appeal, debt ceiling and judgments under appeal, **141:7**
  - Modification of claim on debtor's principal residence as affected by claimholder's prepetition foreclosure judgment, **149:7, 149:8**
- Jurisdiction
  - Adversary proceedings after dismissal of case, retention of jurisdiction over, **148:6**
  - As to automatic stay, **143:3**
- Labor and employment
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **149:12**
  - Filing requirement, **141:9**
  - Loss of job as grounds for relief from codebtor stay, **143:28**
  - Postconfirmation income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Self-employed debtors, below
  - Unemployment compensation, below
- Late charges
  - Oversecured, allowance where claim, **146:11**
  - Postpetition claims, allowance of, **146:20**
- Laws. Statutes, below
- Leases
  - Apartment leases, scheduling, **142:3**
  - Eligibility to file, funding of plan from lease of property, **141:9**
  - Preconfirmation plan payments by lessees, **152:1**
  - Proof of insurance of personalty, dismissal for failure to provide, **148:5**
  - Property of estate, **147:1, 147:9**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Leases—Cont'd
  - Trustees, **144:4**
  - Unexpired, **11 USC § 365(d)**
  - Use, sale, or lease of property, below
- Licenses of drivers as property of estate, **147:4**
- Liens
  - Avoidance, **144:4, 147:3**
  - Eligibility to file petition, **141:6**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:13, 151:14, 151:25**
  - Determination of secured status, claims, **146:10**
  - Lump sum payments to lienholder from sale of property, **144:2, 144:3**
  - Mortgages, below
  - Preconfirmation plan payments by lienors, **152:1**
  - Priority claims, **146:12**
  - Schedule listing secured claims, **142:3**
  - Security interests, below
  - Survival, confirmation of plan, **151:25**
  - Trustees, **144:3, 144:4**
  - Valuation hearings, **144:3**
- Life insurance
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Modification of mortgagee's claim as affected by claimholder's interest in insurance, **149:7**
  - Premiums and disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Proceeds, supplemental schedule of property acquired postpetition, **142:3**
  - Property of estate, **147:10**
- Lifestyle expenses, disposable income test, **151:22**
- Limitations or restrictions
  - Claims, **146:1**
  - Compensation, trustees, **29:2**
  - Debt, eligibility to be debtor, **17:12**
  - Duration of plan, **149:18**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4, 145:5**



## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

##### Liquidation

Best interests of creditors test, **151:11**

Chapter 7 cases, conversion from Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1307, Rule 1019**

Debt ceiling, liquidated debts, **141:7**

Dismissal for substantial abuse of Chapter 7, relationship to compulsory Chapter 13, **142:1**

Eligibility to file Chapter 13 in face of pending Chapter 7 case, **141:11**

Encouraging use of Chapter 13 in lieu of liquidation, **139:7**

Funding of plan by liquidating assets, **141:9**

Payment of claims from property of debtor, liquidating plans, **149:13**

Regular income for Chapter 13 eligibility purposes, asset liquidation as providing, **17:12**

##### Lists

Generally, **142:3, 142:5**

Creditors, **145:2**

Exemptions, **147:2**

Livestock, regular income requirement, **141:9**

Loans as property of estate, **147:4**

Local rules or practice, utility termination stays, superintendency orders to fix amount of deposit, **143:30**

##### Location or place

Filing proof of claim, **146:7**

Meeting of creditors, **145:1**

Long-term obligations, **139:10**

##### Lump sum payments

Completion of plan payments, **153:1**

Confirmation of plan, **151:15**

Sale of property, lienholder, **144:2, 144:3**

Maiden name, caption of petition, **142:1**

Mandatory provisions, plan, **149:3-149:5**

Material default, dismissal of case, **148:5**

Means test, **151:20, 151:22**

Mechanics' lien on debtor's principal residence, modification of claim of one holding, **149:7**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

##### Medical expenses

Classification of claims, **149:6**

Postpetition claims, **146:20**

##### Meeting of creditors

Generally, **145:1, Official Form 309I, Rule 2003**

Modification of plan, **150:1**

Notice, **151:1**

Mentally incompetent persons, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**

Minimum payments, confirmation of plan, **151:11**

Misconduct of trustees, **144:5**

Mobile homes, modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence, **149:7**

Monthly income and expenses of debtor and family, scheduling, **142:3**

##### Mortgages

Best interests of creditors test, confirmation of plan, **151:11**

Boiler plate and standard-form home mortgages, effect on modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence, **149:7**

Classification of claims, **149:6**

Codebtor stay applicable for consumer debts, **143:27**

Coronavirus Aid Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, forbearance period under, **150:3, 150:4**

Creditor's assertion of claim secured by debtor's principal residence, **48:19**

##### Cure of default on long-term claims

Generally, **149:8**

Interest on arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**

1994 legislation, **139:10, 149:8**

Reasonable time for, **149:10**

Discharge, **153:3**

Due-on-sale clause, effect of triggering on right to cure, **149:8**

##### Foreclosure

Cure or waiver of default as affected by prepetition foreclosure sale, **149:8**

## INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

#### Mortgages—Cont'd

##### Foreclosure—Cont'd

Modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence as affected by claimholder's prepetition foreclosure judgment, **149:7, 149:8**

Interest on arrearage being cured under plan, **151:14**

Interest on interest, **52:9, 149:10**

Mandatory plan provisions, **149:5**

Maturing of mortgage prepetition, curing or waiving of defaults, **149:8**

Mechanics' lien on debtor's principal residence, modification of claim of one holding, **149:7**

Modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence, **149:7, 149:8, 149:10**

Prior Chapter 7 discharge, effect on modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence, **149:7**

Proof of claim, **146:1**

Statutory lien on debtors' principal residence, modification of claim of one holding, **149:7**

Trustee's fee, direct mortgage payments by debtor, **144:3**

Waiver of security interest as to related personalty, effect on modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence, **149:7**

#### Motions

Attorney of debtor, review of payments or transfers, **142:4**

Automatic stay, relief from, **143:7**

Avoidance of liens impairing exemptions, **147:3**

Change of venue, **140:2**

Classification of claims, **149:6**

Codebtor stay, relief, **143:28**

Conversion of case, **148:1**

Dismissal of case, **148:4**

## INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

#### Motions—Cont'd

Reconsideration of claim, **146:16, 151:25**

Venue, cases filed in improper district, **140:2**

#### Motor vehicles

Bifurcation of claims, **149:7**

Disposable income test, **151:22**

Driving while intoxicated, dischargeability of debts arising from, **139:9, 139:10**

Proof of claim, evidence of perfection of security interest, **146:6**

Property of estate, **147:4**

Multiple cases pending, eligibility to file, **141:11, 143:5**

#### Names and addresses

Caption of petition, **142:1**

Change of debtor's address, **145:2**

Creditors' names and addresses, **142:3**

New business, intent to start as affecting regular income filing requirement, **141:9**

Newspapers and periodicals, disposable income test, **151:22**

Next friend, mentally incompetent persons, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**

Nickname, caption of petition, **142:1**

No-asset cases, dismissal of, **148:5**

Nondischargeable claims, classification of claims, **149:6**

#### Notice and hearing

##### Amendment or modification

Petition, lists, statements, or schedules, **142:1-142:5**

Plan, **150:1, 150:2**

Venue, **140:2**

#### Claims

Adequate notice of case, **146:5**

Classification, **149:6**

Objections, **146:9**

Priority claims, **146:12**

Proof of claim, filing, **146:8**

Subordination, **146:17**

Withdrawal, **146:18**

Classification of claims, **149:6**

Codebtor stay, **143:27, 143:28**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Notice and hearing—Cont'd  
Confirmation of plan, **144:3, 151:1, 151:2**  
Conversion of case, **39:5, 148:1, 148:2, 148:8, 148:9**  
Creditor in Chapter 7 or 13 case, notice by, **34:4**  
Discharge, **145:1, 153:2, 153:5**  
Dismissal of case, **148:5**  
Domestic support obligations, **144:2**  
Fee applications by attorney, **142:4**  
Meeting of creditors, **151:1**  
Objections to allowance of claims, **146:9**  
Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**  
Priority claims, **146:12**  
Proof of claim, filing, **146:8**  
Revocation, confirmation of plan or discharge, **151:26, 153:7**  
Subordination of claims, **146:17**  
Trustees, **28:17, 144:3, 144:5**  
Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4, 145:5**  
Utility cutoff stay, adequate assurance hearings, **143:30**  
Withdrawal of claim, **146:18**  
Oath of debtor, meeting of creditors, **145:1**  
Objections  
Allowance of claims, **146:3, 146:9, 146:20**  
Codebtor stay, **143:28**  
Confirmation of plan, **144:3, 151:1 et seq., 151:8**  
Exemptions claimed, **147:1**  
Modification of plan, **150:1**  
Party in interest, below  
Postpetition claims, **146:20**  
Trustees, below  
Written objections, **146:9, 151:2**  
Odd jobs, regular income filing requirement, **141:9**  
Official forms, use of, **142:3**  
Offset. Setoff, below  
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990, **139:9**  
180-day bar to refile, **141:12**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Operation of debtor's business, **145:5**  
Option of which chapter to file under, **139:10, 141:9**  
Opt-out from federal exemption scheme, **147:2**  
Orders, income deduction, **151:24**  
Orders of confirmation, revocation, **11 USC § 1330**  
Ordinary course of business  
Codebtor stay, **143:27**  
Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**  
Ordinary course of business, use, sale or lease of property, **145:5**  
Oversecured claims  
Allowance, **146:11**  
Priority claims, **146:12**  
Overview, **3:16, 139:13, 139:14**  
Partnerships  
Codebtor stay, **143:27**  
Debt ceiling, **141:7**  
Ineligibility to file, **17:9, 141:3**  
Property of estate, **147:5**  
Party in interest  
Codebtor stay, **143:28**  
Conversion of case, **148:1, 148:2**  
Objections  
Claims, **146:9**  
Confirmation of plan, **151:2**  
Reconsideration of claim, **146:16, 151:25**  
Revocation, confirmation of plan, **151:26**  
Payment  
Generally, **11 USC § 1326**  
Ability to make payments under plan, eligibility, **17:11, 141:10**  
Charges, confirmation of plan, **151:5**  
Codebtor stay, **143:27, 143:28**  
Completion of plan payments, discharge, **153:1-153:3**  
Confirmation of plan, **151:5 et seq.**  
Direct payment of claims by debtor, **149:6, 151:24**  
Plans, **149:1 et seq.**  
Postconfirmation payments by trustee, **152:3**  
Preconfirmation payments  
Amount, **152:1**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Payment—Cont'd
  - Preconfirmation payments—Cont'd
    - Retention by trustee, **152:2**
  - Relief from stay, **143:10**
  - Res judicata effect of plan where full payment of priority claims not provided for, **151:25**
  - United States trustees, **Rule 1017**
  - Zero payment plans as “providing for” claim, **151:25**
- Pendency of multiple cases, **141:11**
- Pensions and retirement
  - Confirmation of plan, income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Disposable income test, **151:21**
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Loans, plan not to materially alter pension, **149:16**
  - Property of estate, **147:6**
  - Social security, below
- Perfected security interests, filing of proof of claim, **146:6**
- Perjury, declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**
- Personal property
  - Rental contracts, scheduling, **142:3**
  - Value, confirmation of plan, **151:13**
- Person distinguished from individual for eligibility purposes, **141:1**
- Petitions
  - Generally, **142:1**
  - Amendment, **141:2, 142:5**
  - Bad faith filing of, **141:12**
  - Creditors' list, **Rule 1007**
  - Filing fees, **141:2, 142:2**
  - Plan, filing, **149:1**
  - Postpetition matters, below
  - Preparers, **139:10, 142:3**
  - Prepetition matters, below
  - Successive or serial petitions, **141:11, 141:12**
- Plans
  - Generally, **139:6, 139:10, 145:2, 149:1-149:18**
  - Ability to make payments under plan, eligibility, **17:11, 141:10**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Plans—Cont'd
  - Adequate assurance of future payment for utility service, **143:30**
  - Alimony, maintenance or support
    - Cure of default on long-term obligations, **149:10**
    - Separate classification of support obligations, **139:10**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:27, 143:28**
  - Completion of plan payments, discharge, **153:1-153:3**
  - Composition plans, **139:1-139:5, 139:10**
  - Confirmation
    - Effect, **11 USC § 1327**
    - Hearings, **11 USC § 1324**
    - Requirements, **11 USC § 1325**
    - Revocation, **Rule 7001, 11 USC § 1330**
  - Contents, **11 USC § 1322**
  - Direct payments to creditors by debtor, **144:2, 144:3**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Distribution of plan payments “as soon as practicable,” **139:10**
  - Duration of plan, **149:18**
  - Extension plans, **139:1, 139:3, 139:4, 139:10**
  - Filing, **11 USC § 1321, 145:2, 148:5, 149:1, 149:2**
  - Good faith, **151:6-151:10**
  - Health insurance costs, modification of plan to reduce, **150:2**
  - Income as both eligibility and plan confirmation standard, **141:9**
  - Interest on nondischargeable debt, postpetition, **149:15**
  - Liquidating plans, payment of claims from property of debtor, **149:13**
  - Mandatory provisions, **149:3-149:5, 149:6-149:17**
  - Modification of plan
    - Generally, **144:3, 144:4, 146:20, 150:1-150:4, 151:26**
    - After confirmation, **11 USC § 1329**
    - Prior to confirmation, **11 USC § 1323**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Plans—Cont'd
  - Modification of secured creditor's rights, **151:12**
  - Mortgages, **149:5, 149:10**
  - Nondischargeable debt, postpetition interest on, **149:15**
  - Objection to confirmation, **144:3**
  - Outside the plan as misleading term, **144:3**
  - Oversecured claims, **146:11**
  - Payments, **11 USC § 1326**
  - Payments to creditors, debtor or trustee as making, **144:2, 144:3**
  - Pension loans, plan not to materially alter, **149:16**
  - Postconfirmation modification, **144:3, 144:4**
  - Postconfirmation payments by trustee, **152:3**
  - Postpetition claims, **146:20**
  - Preconfirmation payments
    - Amount, **152:1**
    - Retention by trustee, **152:2**
  - Priority claims, **146:12**
  - "Reinstatement" of plan after dismissal, **148:7**
  - Small dividend rule for payments to creditors, **144:3**
  - Student loan discharges, **146:12**
  - Time or date, **139:12, 149:1, 149:18**
  - Commencement of plan payments, **152:1**
  - Trustees, below
  - Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:2**
  - Vesting of property, **149:14**
  - What constitutes plan, **149:2**
- Possession
  - Debtor in possession, operation of business, **145:5**
  - Estate property, possession remaining in debtor, **147:1**
  - Repossession, below
- Postconfirmation matters
  - Binding effect of plan, **151:25**
  - Income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Modification of plan, **150:2, 150:3**
  - Postpetition claims, payment, **149:11**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Postconfirmation matters—Cont'd
  - Revocation of confirmation, **151:26**
- Postpetition matters
  - Claims
    - Generally, **146:3, 146:12, 146:19, 146:20, 11 USC § 1305**
    - Consumer debts, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**
    - Dischargeability, **153:3**
    - Payment, **149:11**
    - Tax claims, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**
  - Consumer debts, claims, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**
  - Credit, obtaining by debtor, **145:4**
  - Discharge, postpetition claims, **153:5**
  - Payment, claims, **149:11**
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**
  - Tax claims, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**
- Power of attorney, **141:2**
- Powers of debtors, **11 USC § 1303**
- Preconfirmation matters
  - Adequate protection, use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1**
  - Postpetition claims, payment, **149:11**
- Prepetition matters, modification of plan, **150:2**
- Preprinted plans, **149:2**
- Priorities
  - Generally, **49:1**
  - Allowance of claims, **146:12, 146:13**
  - Arbitration, **169:4**
  - Classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:4**
  - Eligibility to file, debt ceiling, **141:7**
  - Plan, mandatory provisions, **149:6**
  - Res judicata effect of plan where full payment of priority claims not provided for, **151:25**
- Prior law, generally, **139:4-139:6, 144:3**
- Private amortization programs, origins of wage earner adjustments, **139:2**
- Professional corporation, property of estate, **147:5**
- Projected disposable income, confirmation of plan, **151:20**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Proof of claim  
 Generally, **146:2 et seq., 11 USC § 1305, Rule 3002**  
 Codebtor stay, relief, **143:28**  
 Discharge where proof of claim not filed, **153:5**  
 Filing, **48:25-48:27**  
 Form for filing, **146:6**  
 Informal proof of claim  
   Generally, **146:6, 146:8**  
   Plan as, **146:5**  
 Necessity for filing, **146:5**  
 Place for filing, **146:7**  
 Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**  
 Postpetition claims, payment, **149:11**  
 Time for filing, **146:8**  
 Who may file, **146:19**  
 Property of estate  
   Generally, **139:6, 147:1-147:3, 11 USC § 1306**  
   Collection and reduction to money, **144:3**  
   Conversion of case, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**  
   Dismissal of case, effect of, **148:6**  
   Payment of claims, plan, **149:13**  
   Real property, below  
     Turnover of estate property, below  
     Use, sale, or lease of property, below  
     Vesting of estate property, below  
   Public assistance. Welfare recipients, below  
   Public utility services, stay of termination, **143:29, 143:30**  
   Punitive damages, violation of automatic stay, **143:25**  
   Qualification, filing, **141:1-141:15**  
   Reaffirmation agreements, **145:1, 149:17**  
   Real property  
     Brokers, eligibility to file, **141:9**  
     Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**  
     Filing proof of claim, **146:6**  
   Reconsideration of claim, **146:16, 151:25**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Records and recording  
 Turnover of estate property, **145:2**  
 Recovery of property, powers of debtor, **145:7**  
 Redemption, property of estate, **147:11**  
 Refiling within 180 days, **141:12, 148:6**  
 Refund of taxes, property of estate, **147:8**  
 Regular income requirement, eligibility to be debtor, **17:10, 141:9**  
 Reimbursement, allowance of claims, **146:14**  
 Remainder interests, property of estate, **147:12**  
 Removal of trustees, **144:5**  
 In rem relief from automatic stay, **143:12**  
 Rent as property of estate, **147:4**  
 Reopening of case, **148:7, Rule 5010**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Repair or maintenance of equipment, cure of default in obligation to make, **149:8**  
 Repeat filings, eligibility to file, **143:5**  
 Reports  
   Brookings Institute report, **139:4**  
   Final report and account, trustees, **28:14**  
   Operating reports, filing by debtor, **145:5**  
   Thatcher Report, wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:2, 139:3**  
 Repossession  
   Property of estate, **147:4**  
   Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**  
 Requests  
   Conversion of case, **144:3, 144:4, 148:1, 148:2, 148:8, 148:9**  
   Dismissal of case, **144:3, 144:4**  
   Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**  
 Residence of debtor, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**  
 Res judicata  
   Confirmation of plan as, **151:25**  
   Eligibility to file, **141:6**



## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Res judicata—Cont'd
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**
- Responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**
- Restitution debts
  - Generally, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**
  - Dischargeability of state-ordered or federal-ordered restitution, **57:50**
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**
- Retail merchants, classification of claims, **149:6**
- Review, debt ceiling and judgments under appeal, **141:7**
- Revocation
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:26**
  - Discharge, **153:5**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Fraud, **151:26, 153:5**
  - Orders of confirmation, **11 USC § 1330**
- Rights of debtors, **11 USC § 1303**
- Safe deposit boxes, statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Sale of assets as promising regular income for Chapter 13 eligibility purposes, **17:12**
- Sales
  - Eligibility to file, funding of plan from sale of assets, **141:9**
  - Estate property. Use, sale, or lease of property, below
  - Plan, payment of claims from property of debtor, **149:13**
  - Real estate, property of estate, **147:11**
  - Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
  - Trustees, **144:2**
- Schedules
  - Generally, **142:3, 142:5, 145:2**
  - Amendment, **142:5**
  - Assets and liabilities, **145:2**
  - Current income and expenditures, **142:3, 145:2**
  - Debts, description and classification, **141:6**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Exemptions, **142:3, 151:11**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Seamen, income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Seasonal income and regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
- Secured creditors and claims
  - Adequate protection, use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**
  - Allowance of claims, **146:10, 146:13**
  - Attorneys' fees, allowance of claims, **146:13**
  - Concurrent payments, **149:9**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:12-151:14**
  - Conversion of case, **148:3**
  - Filing proof of claim, **146:5, 146:8**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1-150:4**
  - Objections, confirmation of plan, **151:2**
  - Oversecured claims, below
  - Plans, **149:1 et seq.**
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**
  - Preconfirmation plan payments to, **152:1**
  - Proof of claim by debtor or trustee when secured status in dispute, **146:3**
  - Proof of insurance of personalty, dismissal for failure to provide, **148:5**
  - Purchase money secured creditors, **139:12**
  - Scheduling, **142:3**
  - Time for filing proof of claim, **146:8**
  - Valuation of personal property, **139:12**
- Secured debts for eligibility purposes, **141:6**
- Security interests
  - Determination of secured status, claims, **146:10**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**
  - Perfected security interests, filing of proof of claim, **146:6**
  - Proof of claim, filing, **146:6**
- Self-employed debtors
  - Generally, **145:5**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Self-employed debtors—Cont'd
  - Eligibility to file, **17:10, 141:9**
- Separate administration of spouses' cases rare, **141:2**
- Setoff
  - Eligibility to file, debt ceiling, **141:7**
  - Postconfirmation exercise, **151:25**
  - Statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
- Setting aside. Vacating or setting aside, below
- Signature
  - Declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**
  - Proof of claim, **146:6**
- Social security
  - Disposable income test, **17:10, 151:21**
  - Income deduction orders directed to Social Security Administration, **141:9, 151:24**
  - Petition to include social security number, **142:1**
  - Property of estate, **147:7**
  - Regular income eligibility requirement, **141:9**
- Sole proprietors, choice between filing Chapter 11 or 13, **141:9**
- Sovereign immunity
  - Damages for violation of automatic stay, **143:25**
  - Income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Spendthrift trusts, exclusion from bankruptcy estate, **147:1**
- Spouses
  - Generally, **139:10**
  - Codebtor stay, **143:26-143:28**
  - Community property, schedules, **142:3**
  - Confirmation of plan
    - Feasibility, **151:15**
  - Eligibility to file, **141:2, 141:9**
  - Exemptions in joint case, **147:2**
  - Jointly held property, scheduling, **142:3**
  - Joint petition, **142:1-142:3**
  - Property of estate, **147:13**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

- Spouses—Cont'd
  - Regular income filing requirement and nondebtor spouse's income, **141:9**
  - Single set of schedules and single statement of financial affairs, **142:3**
  - Venue if joint petition filed, **140:1**
  - Widows and widowers, eligibility to file, **141:2**
- Standards, confirmation of plan, **151:3-151:23**
- Standing trustees
  - Generally, **28:8**
  - Aggregation of monies from all estates, **144:3**
  - Appointment, **144:2**
  - Compensation, **29:2**
  - Disciplining by U.S. trustee, **144:5**
- State. States, below
- Statements
  - Generally, **142:3, 142:5, 145:2**
  - Address of debtor, change, **145:2**
  - Amendment, **142:5**
  - Attorney for debtor, compensation paid or promised, **142:4**
  - Current monthly income and calculation of commitment period, **Official Form 122C-1**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:5**
  - Filing, **Rule 1007**
  - Financial affairs, **142:3, 145:2, Rule 1007**
  - Intention of debtor, **139:8, 144:3**
  - Supplemental schedules, **Rule 1007**
  - Verification, **Rule 1008**
- States
  - Alabama, District Courts, **139:3, 139:4**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**
  - Exemptions, state law, **147:3**
- Statutes
  - Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984, generally, **139:7**
  - Bankruptcy Judges, United States Trustees and Family Farmer

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

##### Statutes—Cont'd

Bankruptcy Act of 1986, **139:8**

Chandler Act of 1938, **139:3-139:6**

Commission on Bankruptcy Laws,  
**139:5**

Criminal Victims Protection Act of  
1990, **139:9**

English Bankruptcy Act of 1883,  
**139:2, 139:4**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, state law, **149:12**

Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act  
of 1990, **139:9**

Prior law, generally, **139:4-139:6,**  
**144:3**

##### Stays

Automatic stay, above

Codebtor stay, above

Origins of wage earner adjustments,  
**139:2, 139:4**

Utility services, stay of termination,  
**143:29, 143:30**

##### Stock and stockholders

Brokers ineligible to file, **141:1**

Close corporation with single  
stockholder ineligible to file,  
**141:3**

Eligibility to file, **141:1, 141:7**

Stockbroker ineligible for Chapter 13,  
**87:14**

“Stepplans” distributing to administra-  
tive or priority claimholders,  
**151:14**

Strip down of liens, **52:2, 52:14, 122:2,**  
**151:14**

##### Sua sponte matters

Conversion of case, **148:1**

Objection to confirmation of plan,  
**151:2**

Subordination of claims, **139:12, 146:17**

Subrogation, codebtors, **146:4**

Successive or serial petitions, **141:11,**  
**141:12**

Summary of plan, **149:1**

Superdischarge, **151:9, 153:1**

Supplemental schedules, **142:3, Rule**  
**1007**

Sureties' claims, **146:14**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Surplus funds, good faith and confirma-  
tion of plan, **151:6**

Surrender of collateral, **151:11, 151:13**

Surrender of property, payment of  
secured claims, **149:13**

Surrogate proof of claim, **146:3, 146:4,**  
**146:8, 146:19**

Surviving spouse's continuance of case,  
**141:2**

##### Tax matters

Allowance of claims, **146:12**

##### Claims

Allowance, **146:12**

Objections, **146:9**

Postpetition claims, **146:19,**  
**146:20, 149:11**

Scheduling priority claims, **142:3**

Codebtor stay, **143:27**

Consequences of proceeding, **157:1**

Discharge, **153:3**

Eligibility to file, unsecured tax  
claims and debt ceiling, **141:6,**  
**141:7**

Income of estates, **11 USC § 346**

Mutual funds subject to prepetition  
IRS levy as property of estate,  
**147:8**

Objections to allowance of claims,  
**146:9**

Overview of Chapter 13, **139:10**

Penalties, allowance of claims for,  
**146:12**

Postpetition claims, **146:19, 146:20,**  
**149:11**

Refunds as property of estate, **147:8**

Responsibility for filing income tax  
returns, **155:5**

Return, filing of, **139:12, 145:3,**  
**148:5, 151:18**

Schedule of current income, deduc-  
tion for taxes, **142:3**

Statutory lien on debtors' principal  
residence, modification of claim  
of one holding, **149:7**

Trust fund taxes, **146:12**

Tenants in common or tenants by entire-  
ties, sale of property, **145:4**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Termination  
     Automatic stay, dismissal of case, **148:6**  
     Dismissal for termination of confirmed plan, **148:5**  
     Trustee, conversion of case, **28:19**  
 Thatcher Report, wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:2, 139:3**  
 Third parties, joint debts and debt ceiling on eligibility to file, **141:8**  
 Three years, duration of plan, **149:18**  
 Time or date  
     Confirmation of plan, **151:1, 151:2**  
     Conversion of case, **148:1, 148:2**  
     Dischargeability complaint, **153:3**  
     Discharge hearing, **145:1**  
     Dismissal of case, **148:4**  
     Disposable income test, applicable commitment period for, **151:22**  
     Eligibility to file, generally, **141:12**  
     Interest, **151:14**  
     Lookback period for discharge, **153:2**  
     Meeting of creditors, **145:1**  
     Modification of plan, **150:1-150:4**  
     Objections, confirmation of plan, **151:2**  
     Plan, **139:12, 149:1, 149:18**  
     Postpetition claims, **146:19**  
     Proof of claim, filing, **146:3, 146:4, 146:8**  
     Regular income filing requirement, date for determining compliance, **141:9**  
 Revocation  
     Confirmation of plan or discharge, **153:7**  
     Modification of plan after confirmation, **151:26**  
     Schedules and statements, time for filing, **142:3**  
     Tax returns, debtor's filing of, **145:3**  
 Time share interests, **Rule 6006**  
 Tort claims  
     Generally, **141:7**  
     Classification of claims, **149:6**  
 Trade names, caption of petition, **142:1**  
 Transfer of case, effect of filing in proper or improper district, **140:2**

**INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT**

**—Cont'd**

Trustees  
     Generally, **144:1 et seq.**  
     Accounts and accounting, **28:14, 144:3**  
     Actions by or against trustees, **28:12**  
     Appointment, **144:2**  
         Reopened cases, **Rule 5010**  
         United States trustees, **11 USC § 1302**  
     Bonds, **28:11, 144:2, Rule 2008**  
     Capacity to sue and be sued, **28:12**  
     Compensation, **29:2, 144:2, 146:12, 11 USC § 326(b), 1326(b)**  
     Confirmation of plan, **144:3, 151:2, 151:19**  
     Conversion of case, **144:1, 144:3, 144:4**  
     Costs, fees and expenses, **144:2, 146:12**  
     Direct payment of claims by debtor, **151:24**  
     Discharge of postpetition claims, approval, **153:5**  
     Dismissal of case, **144:1, 144:3, 144:4, 148:6**  
     Distribution of plan payments "as soon as practicable," **139:10**  
     Duties, **Rule 2015, 11 USC § 1302(b), 1302(c)**  
     Eligibility, **11 USC § 321**  
     Eligibility of United States trustee to serve as trustee, **28:7**  
     Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**  
     Filing, claims, **146:3, 146:6**  
     Final report and account, **28:14**  
     Future income, mandatory plan provisions, **149:3**  
     Liens, **144:3, 144:4**  
     Meeting of creditors, **145:1**  
     Notice, **28:17, 144:3, 144:5**  
     Notice of domestic support obligations, **144:2**  
     Notifications of rejection, **Rule 2008**  
 Objections  
     Claims, **146:9**  
     Confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:19**

## INDEX

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

##### Trustees—Cont'd

Payment outside plan, discrimination in claims classification, **149:6**

Payments postconfirmation by, **152:3**

##### Plans

Generally, **149:2, 149:3, 149:12, 149:18**

Confirmation of plan, **144:3, 151:2, 151:19**

Future income, mandatory plan provisions, **149:3**

Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**

Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**

Postpetition claims, **146:19, 146:20**

Powers and duties, **144:3, 144:4**

Preconfirmation plan payments, trustee's retention of, **152:2**

Priority claims, mandatory plan provisions, **149:6**

Qualifications, bond, **11 USC § 322(a)**

Removal, **144:5**

Selection, **Rule 2008**

Termination of trustee on conversion of case, **28:19**

United States trustee, below

Use, sale or lease of property, **145:4**

Venue of proceedings, **140:1**

Trusts, eligibility to file, **141:4, 141:9**

Turnover of estate property

Generally, **145:2, 145:7**

Prepetition repossession, **147:4**

Unclaimed funds, disposition, **Rule 3011**

Unclaimed property

Distribution, **38:2**

Trustee's duty, **Rule 3011, 11 USC § 347**

Unemployment compensation

Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **17:10, 141:9**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**

Income deduction orders, **151:24**

Property of estate, **147:7**

### INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Unexpired leases, time limits, **Rule 6006, 11 USC § 365(d)**

Uniform Commercial Code, proof of claims, **146:6, 146:9**

Uniformity within classes, mandatory plan provisions, **149:5**

##### Unions

Collective bargaining agreements, **149:12**

Dues, deduction when preparing schedule of current income, **142:3**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**

##### United States trustee

Amendments to Code in 1986, **139:8**

Appointment of case trustee, **144:2, 11 USC § 1302**

Conversion of case, **148:1, 148:2**

Disciplining standing Chapter 13 trustee, **144:5**

Dismissal of case, **148:5**

Eligibility to serve as trustee, **28:7**

Meeting of creditors, **145:1**

Service as case trustee, **144:2, 144:5**

System fund, remittal of excess Chapter 13 trustee compensation to, **144:2**

Unliquidated claims, estimation, **146:15**

Unsecured creditors and claims

Allowance or allowed claims, **146:13, 151:2**

Attorneys' fees, **146:13**

Concurrent payments, permissive plan provisions, **149:9**

Confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:6, 151:8, 151:11, 151:19**

Filing proof of claim, **146:5, 146:8**

Good faith and payments to unsecured creditors, **151:8**

Objections, confirmation of plan, **151:2, 151:19**

Plans, **149:1 et seq.**

Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2, 150:3**

Scheduling, **142:3**

Time for filing, proof of claim, **146:8**

## INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

- Unsecured debts for eligibility purposes, **141:6**
- Use, sale or lease of property
  - Generally, **145:4, 145:5**
  - Trustee's absence of power, **144:4**
- Used cars, confirmation of plan, **151:13**
- Utility services, stay of termination, **143:29, 143:30**
- Vacating or setting aside
  - Codebtor stay, **143:28**
  - Dismissal of case, plan vacation after, **148:6**
  - Plan "reinstatement" after dismissal of case, **148:7**
- Valuation
  - Codebtor stay, deterioration of value of collateral as ground for relief from stay, **143:28**
  - Collateral, claims, **146:10**
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:11, 151:13**
  - Conversion of case to another chapter, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**
  - Property subject to lien, trustee's appearance at hearing, **144:3**
  - Schedule of exemptions, **142:3**
  - Secured claims, **139:12**
- Venue of cases and proceedings, **140:1, 140:2, 148:5**
- Vesting of estate property upon confirmation of plan, **151:25**
- Voluntary petitions, list of creditors, **Rule 1007**
- Waiver
  - Conversion of case, **148:1, 148:8**
  - Default waiver distinguished from cure, **149:8**
  - Discharge, **153:2**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:4**
  - Modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor's principal residence, effect of waiver of security interest as to related personalty, **149:7**
- Welfare recipients
  - AFDC benefits, property of estate, **147:7**
  - Regular income eligibility requirement, **17:10, 141:9**

## INDIVIDUAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

- Who may be debtor, **17:9-17:12**
- Widows and widowers, eligibility to file, **141:2**
- Willful failures and 180-day bar to refiling, **141:12**
- Windfalls as property of estate, **147:4**
- Withdrawal, claims, **146:18**
- Workers' compensation as property of estate, **147:7**
- Writing or written
  - Objections, **146:9, 151:2**
  - Plan, **149:2**
  - Proof of claim, filing, **146:6**
- Zero payment plans as "providing for" claim, **151:25**

## INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT

### ACCOUNTS OR ANNUITIES

- Exemption or exclusion of benefits from estate, **176:8, 176:14, 176:15**

## INDIVIDUALS

- Chapter 12, eligibility, **123:2**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:2**
- Consumer debtors, notice of forms of relief available to, **34:2**
- Debt adjustment. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Eligibility to be debtor, generally, **17:3, 17:8, 17:13, 17:14**
- Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:8**
- Reorganization. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Tax Matters** (this index)

## INDIVIDUAL WITH REGULAR INCOME

- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

## INDUBITABLE EQUIVALENT

- Adequate protection, **42:7, 11 USC § 361(3)**
- Chapter 11 cramdown, **113:20**
- Cramdown, **11 USC § 1129(b)**

## INDUSTRIAL REVENUE BONDS

- Chapter 9, claims, **90:10 et seq.**



## INDEX

### INFLATION

Chapter 13, confirmation of plan, **151:15**

### INFORMAL ACTS TO COLLECT DEBTS

Discharge of debts and debtor, **58:3**

### INFORMAL CLAIMS

Chapter 13, **146:5, 146:6, 146:8**

### INFORMAL WIND DOWNS

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:11**

### IN FORMA PAUPERIS

Chapter 12, payment of filing fee, **124:2**  
Voluntary petitions, **20:3**

### INFORMATION

Adequate information. **Reorganization** (this index)  
Collective bargaining agreement modifications, **104:6-104:8**  
**Confidential Information and Confidentiality** (this index)

### INFRINGEMENT

Franchise agreements, notice, **121:1**  
Intellectual property  
Generally, **177:7, 177:11, 177:13**  
Automatic stay, **177:38**  
Injunctions, **177:40**

### INHERITANCES

Estate property, **61:1, 61:12**  
Individual debt adjustment  
Property of estate, **147:4**  
Supplemental schedule of postpetition, **142:3**

### INITIAL TRANSFEREE

Conduit defense to avoidance liability, **70:2**  
Liability for avoided transfer, **70:1, 70:2, 70:5, 70:8**

### INJUNCTIONS

Generally, **164:1, 166:1-166:3**  
Adversary proceedings, **160:5, Rule 7065**  
Anti-Injunction Act  
Discharge injunction, enforcement of, **4:4**  
**Appeals** (this index)

### INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd

Arbitration provision  
Coverage of injunctive relief in drafting, **169:6**  
**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
Bankruptcy court's power, **13:6**  
Bonds  
Generally, **166:2**  
Intellectual property, **177:42**  
Chapter 12, automatic stay, **125:1**  
Chapter 13, multiple bankruptcy filings, **141:11**  
Core proceedings, **4:73**  
Debt relief agencies, **60:7**  
Discharge  
Generally, **58:2, 58:3, 58:5**  
Asbestos cases, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**  
Equitable powers of bankruptcy courts, **13:4**  
Punitive damages for violation of discharge, **58:2**  
Supplementary to discharge injunction, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**  
**Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)  
Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, automatic stay, **125:1**  
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure  
Generally, **166:2, 166:3**  
Intellectual property, **177:39-177:45**  
Individual debt adjustment, multiple bankruptcy filings, **141:11**  
Intellectual property, **177:7, 177:39-177:45**  
Mass torts, **179:21, 179:22**  
**Partnerships** (this index)  
Petition preparers, **18:6**  
Postconfirmation jurisdiction to issue, **4:125, 4:126**  
Power to issue, generally, **4:4, 4:5, 4:34, 4:130, 11 USC § 105**  
Preliminary injunctions  
Generally, **166:1, 166:2**  
Intellectual property, **177:39-177:45**  
Jurisdiction, **4:130**  
Related proceedings, **4:101, 4:102**  
Removal of case, effect of, **7:1**  
Rules governing, **Rule 7001**

**INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd**

- Shareholders' meetings, **96:6**
- Sovereign immunity, **14:1, 14:4, 14:6, 14:11**
- Tax matters, **4:42, 4:130**
- Temporary restraining orders
  - Generally, **166:1-166:3**
  - Intellectual property, **177:40, 177:42**
- Trademarks, injunctive relief regarding dilution of, **177:7**

**INNOCENT PURCHASER DEFENSE**

- CERCLA, lender liability, **174:42**

**INSANITY OF DEBTOR**

- Generally, **Rule 1016**

**INSIDERS**

- Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority for insider retention payments, **49:36**
- Attorney to debtor in possession, **172:8, 172:9, 172:20**
- Avoidance of transfers benefiting, **70:5**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:17**
- Claims, disallowance, **48:35**
- Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties and sale of assets, **172:4**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Definitions, **66:40**
- Equitable subordination of claims, **53:3**
- Fraudulent transfers under employment contract, **67:8**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:12, 120:13**
- Preferential transfers, **66:2, 66:36-66:39, 66:40**
- Reorganization
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:24**
  - Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:20**
- Retention payments, second priority for, **49:36**
- Second priority for retention payments, **49:36**
- Stockbroker liquidation, subordination of claims of control persons, **87:38, 87:39**

**INSOLVENCY**

- Chapter 9, eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**

**INSOLVENCY—Cont'd**

- Corporate governance, **96:3, 96:4, 96:6**
- Fraudulent transfers
  - Calculation of fair value, **67:2**
  - Insiders under employment contract, **67:8**
- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4, 156:6**
- Lender tort liability, **174:22**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:5**
- Municipal debt adjustment, eligibility for, **17:7**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:1, 120:12, 120:13**
- Preferential transfers, **66:13**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation proceeding, **87:10, 87:22**
- State insolvency laws and bankruptcy distinguished, **4:2**
- Termination clauses. **Contracts or Agreements** (this index)

**INSOLVENT**

- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

**INSTALLMENT LOAN AGREEMENT**

- Rarely executory, **46:9**

**INSTALLMENTS**

- Chapter 7, redemption rights, **81:9, 81:10**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing fees, **20:3, 39:18**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Redemption rights, **81:9, 81:10**
- Retainers, **172:19**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

- Commodity broker liquidation, specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**

**INSTRUMENTALITY**

- Lender liability, **174:29-174:32**

**INSURANCE**

- Administrative expense priority, **49:23**
- Chapter 7, debtor eligibility of noninsurance debtor subsidiaries, **17:6**

## INDEX

### INSURANCE—Cont'd

- Chapter 12, automatic stay, **125:1**
- Chapter 13. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Chapter 11 case, conversion or dismissal of, **103:9**
- Companies. **Insurance Companies** (this index)
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Failure to insure as willful and malicious, **57:45**
  - Health insurance expenses, **175:70**
  - Insured student loans, **57:52, 57:53**
- Estate property, **61:6, 61:12, 61:15**
- Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Federally Insured Depository Institutions** (this index)
- Health insurance debts, dischargeability of, **175:70**
- Health maintenance organizations, eligibility for bankruptcy protection, **119:3**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Life insurance** (this index)
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, effect of discharge, **120:8**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retiree benefits
  - Generally, **46:69**
  - Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**

### INSURANCE COMPANIES

- Chapter 7, eligibility to be debtor, **17:5**
- Turnover of estate assets, exceptions, **62:8**

### INTANGIBLE POSSESSIONS

- Chapter 11, property of estate, **91:23**
- Security interests in intellectual property, **177:20, 177:51**

### INTEGRATION

- Franchise agreement and lease, **121:17**

### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- Generally, **177:1-177:60**
- Abandonment, marks, **177:6**

### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

#### —Cont'd

- Accounting for profits, enforcement of marks, **177:7**
- Affidavits, preliminary injunctions, **177:41**
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Appellate review, preliminary injunctions, **177:43**
- Assignment
  - Generally, **177:17, 177:18, 177:20, 177:22**
  - Copyright licenses, special considerations, **177:31**
  - Domain names, special considerations, **177:33**
  - Non-competition covenants, executory contracts, **177:34**
  - Patents, special considerations, **177:31**
  - Software for computers, **177:17, 177:35, 177:48**
  - Trademarks, special considerations, **177:32**
- Assumption, executory contracts, **177:58-177:35**
- Attorney's fees, enforcement of marks, **177:7**
- Automatic stay, nondebtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:38**
- Bond, injunctions, **177:42**
- Categories of property, **177:2**
- Certification marks, generally, **177:1**
- Collective marks, generally, **177:1**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Executory contracts, **177:58-177:35**
  - Franchise Agreements** (this index)
  - Licenses and assignment, **177:17, 177:22, 177:35**
- Conveyances of marks and goodwill, **177:18, 177:22**
- Copyright Act of 1976, **177:9, 177:21**
- Copyrights, generally, **177:1, 177:8-177:11, 177:21, 177:31**
- Counterfeit marks, **177:7**
- Covenants not to compete, executory contracts, **177:34**
- Customer data, treatment in bankruptcy of, **177:58-177:60**

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

### —Cont'd

- Cyberassets
  - Generally, **177:3, 177:46-178:51**
  - Cybersquatters, **177:52**
  - Valuation, **177:26, 177:50**
- Damages, enforcement of marks, **177:7**
- Databases, **177:1, 177:11, 177:27**
- Date. Time or date, below
- Debtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:25-177:35**
- Defenses, copyright infringement, **177:11**
- Definitions
  - Generally, **177:17, 177:36, 11 USC § 101**
  - Certification mark, **177:4**
  - Collective mark, **177:4**
  - Copyright, **177:8**
  - Cyberassets, **177:26**
  - Database content, **177:1**
  - Intellectual property, **177:17, 177:36**
  - Service mark, **177:4**
  - Trademark, **177:4**
- Design patents, **177:12**
- Domain names
  - Assets, names as, **177:50**
  - Cybersquatters, **177:52**
  - Executory contracts, **177:33**
  - Security interests in names, **177:51**
  - Trademark rights and goodwill, **177:18, 177:52**
  - Valuation, **177:26, 177:50**
- Electronic documents and transactions, **177:53-177:56**
- Enforcement of intellectual property rights, **177:7, 177:11, 177:13, 177:15**
- Estate property, debtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:25**
- Evidence
  - Abandonment of mark, **177:6**
  - Copyrights, enforcement, **177:11**
  - Marks, **177:6, 177:7**
  - Patents, enforcement, **177:13**
  - Preliminary injunctions, **177:41**
  - Executory contracts, **46:57, 177:58-177:35**

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

### —Cont'd

- Federal laws
  - Copyright Act of 1976, **177:9, 177:20**
  - Copyrights, **177:8, 177:9, 177:20**
  - Intellectual Property Bankruptcy Protection Act, **177:1, 177:37**
  - Lanham Act (Federal Trademark Act of 1946), **177:4, 177:5, 177:18, 177:22, 177:52**
  - Marks, **177:4 et seq.**
  - Patents, **177:12, 177:23**
- Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, injunctions, **177:39-177:45**
- Functions, marks, **177:5**
- Goodwill, marks, **177:5, 177:18, 177:20, 177:22**
- Hearings, injunctions, **177:41**
- Identification of source, function of marks, **177:5**
- Infringement
  - Generally, **177:7, 177:11, 177:13**
  - Automatic stay, **177:38**
  - Injunctions, **177:40**
- Injunctions, **177:7, 177:39-177:45**
- Intellectual Property Bankruptcy Protection Act, **2:13, 177:1, 177:37**
- Intent
  - Copyright infringement, **177:11**
  - Patent infringement, **177:13**
- Internet
  - Cyberassets, generally, **177:3**
  - Overview, **177:46**
  - World Wide Web, **177:47**
- Interstate commerce, federal regulation of marks, **177:4**
- Jury trial, injunctions, **177:45**
- Lanham Act (Federal Trademark Act of 1946), **177:4, 177:5, 177:18, 177:22, 177:52**
- Licenses
  - Assignment, **177:17, 177:22, 177:35**
  - Automatic stay, **177:38**
  - Executory contracts, **46:57, 177:58-177:35**
  - Security interest in, **177:20**
- Limitations or restrictions
  - Licenses and assignment, **177:17, 177:22, 177:35**

## INDEX

### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

#### —Cont'd

- Limitations or restrictions—Cont'd
  - Valuation, debtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:26, 177:50**
- Marks
  - Generally, **177:2, 177:4-177:7, 177:50**
  - Conveyances of marks and goodwill, **177:18**
  - Domain names, **177:50, 177:52**
  - Injunctive relief regarding dilution of, **177:7**
  - Security interests in, **177:22**
- Meaning of various types of intellectual property, **177:4, 177:8, 177:12, 177:14**
- Misappropriation, trade secrets, **177:15**
- Non-competition covenants, executory contracts, **177:34**
- Nondebtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:36-177:45**
- Overview of present law, **3:24**
- Patents
  - 177:1, 177:12, 177:31**
  - Enforcement, **177:13**
  - Security interests, **177:23**
- Personal rights, executory contracts, **177:30**
- Preliminary injunctions, nondebtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:39-177:45**
- Quality
  - Abandonment of mark, control of quality, **177:6**
  - Function of marks, **177:5**
- Recording, security interests, **177:20-177:24, 177:49, 177:51**
- Registration, **177:5, 177:22, 177:50**
- Rejection, executory contracts, **177:58-177:35**
- Reverse engineering, trade secrets, **177:15**
- Sales
  - Generally, **177:18, 177:19**
  - Domain names, transferability of, **177:51**
- Security interests, **177:20-177:24, 177:49, 177:51**
- Seizure, counterfeit marks, **177:7**

### INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

#### —Cont'd

- Service marks, generally, **177:1**
- Shrink-wrap computer software licenses, **177:17, 177:48**
- Software for computers
  - Generally, **177:9**
  - Cyberassets, generally, **177:3**
  - Executory contracts, **177:27**
  - Licenses and assignment, **177:17, 177:35, 177:48**
  - Technology escrow, **177:36**
  - Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, **177:17, 177:35, 177:57**
  - Websites, **177:48**
- Standard of appellate review, preliminary injunctions, **177:43**
- State laws
  - Marks, **177:4, 177:18**
  - Trade secrets, **177:14**
- Telephone number database not copyrightable, **177:10**
- Temporary restraining orders, **177:40, 177:42**
- Time or date
  - Abandonment of mark, **177:6**
  - Executory contracts, timing of bankruptcy filing, **177:28**
  - Patents, **177:12**
- Trade dress, generally, **177:1**
- Trademarks
  - Generally, **177:2, 177:4-177:7, 177:50**
  - Conveyances of marks and goodwill, **177:18**
  - Domain names, **177:50, 177:52**
  - Injunctive relief regarding dilution of, **177:7**
  - Security interests in, **177:22**
- Trade names, generally, **177:1**
- Trade secrets, generally, **177:1, 177:14, 177:15, 177:24**
- Uniform Commercial Code, **177:18, 177:54**
- Utility patents, **177:12**
- Valuation, debtor's rights in bankruptcy, **177:26, 177:50**
- Websites
  - Generally, **177:23**

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

### —Cont'd

#### Websites—Cont'd

Assets, websites as, **177:48**

Customer data, treatment in bankruptcy of, **177:58-177:60**

Executory contracts, **177:27**

Security interests in, **177:49**

Valuation, **177:26**

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION ACT

Generally, **2:13, 177:1, 177:37**

## INTENT

### Actual intent

Chapter 7 discharge, fraud, **86:5**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:3**

Automatic stay, criminal action or proceeding exception, **43:16**

Avoided transfer, liability of transferee for, **70:5**

Chapter 13, intent to start new business as affecting regular income filing requirement, **141:9**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:5, 86:8-86:15**

**Consumer Debts** (this index)

**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)

**Intellectual Property** (this index)

Lender liability, intentional infliction of emotional distress, **174:28**

**Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:3, 67:13**

Statement of intention. **Consumer Debts** (this index)

**Willfulness** (this index)

## INTEREST

**Disinterestedness and Disinterested Persons** (this index)

## INTEREST ON MONEY

Administrative expense priority, interest on postpetition taxes, **49:22**

Automatic stay, setoff by swap participants exception, **43:31**

Chapter 7 distributions, postpetition interest on claims, **85:7**

## INTEREST ON MONEY—Cont'd

Claims, disallowance of unmatured interest claims, **48:32**

Damages, **164:6**

Deferred payments, treatment of holders of secured claims, **134:9**

Dischargeability of debts

Taxes, prepetition and postpetition interest on, **57:8**

Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Domestic support obligations, plan provision for payment of interest on, **133:19**

On interest, **52:11, 134:9, 149:10**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Interest on interest, **52:9, 109:8, 149:10**

Payments, deferred, **134:9**

Post-judgment interest, **164:6**

**Prejudgment Interest** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

Secured claims, **52:11**

Securities Investor Protection Act claims, **87:9**

Sovereign immunity, **14:14**

Tax claim, rate of interest on, **54:1**

Taxes, one hundred percent penalty, **159:8**

## INTERESTS

**Allowance or Disallowance** (this index)

Chapter 13, confirmation of plan, **151:25**

**Discrimination** (this index)

Exemptions, federal list, **56:7**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Legal Interests in Property** (this index)

**Proof of Interest** (this index)

Reorganization, voting on plan by holders of, **110:21**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Security Interests** (this index)

## INTERFERENCE WITH

### CONTRACTUAL

### RELATIONSHIP OR

### PROSPECTIVE ADVANTAGE

Lender liability, **174:24, 174:25**



## INDEX

### INTERIM MATTERS

- Collective bargaining agreements, **46:63**
- Compensation** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retiree benefits, **46:69, 105:13**
- Trustees** (this index)

### INTERLOCUTORY ORDERS

- Appeals** (this index)
- Jurisdiction to enter, **4:106**

### INTERMEDIATE TRANSFEREES

- Subtransferees** (this index)

### INTERNAL REVENUE CODE

- Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:1 et seq.**
- Lender liability, **174:52-174:54**
- Payroll funds supplier, lender liability, **174:53**
- Responsible persons, lender liability, **174:54**
- Sovereign immunity, waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**

### INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

- After-acquired property, tax lien, **51:9**
- Assessment
  - Generally, **51:1-51:29**
  - One hundred percent penalty, employment and withholding taxes, **159:5**
  - Tax Court jurisdiction, **51:2**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Chapter 11, right to be heard, **100:2**
- Collection
  - Generally, **51:18-51:24**
  - Automatic stay, effect of, **51:17**
  - One hundred percent penalty, employment and withholding taxes, **159:5**
  - Tax Court jurisdiction, **51:2**
- Creditors' meetings, notice, **33:2**
- Deficiencies
  - Generally, **51:2 et seq.**
  - Procedural considerations, **51:1-51:29**
- Duration of lien, **51:21**
- ERISA qualified, jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan is, **176:11**
- Filing of lien, **51:20**

### INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

#### —Cont'd

- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Judicial enforcement of lien, **51:26**
- Levy, notice, **51:22**
- Liens, **51:27-51:29**
- Means test, study of impact of use of IRS standards for, **26:4**
- Notice
  - Deficiencies, **51:2 et seq.**
  - Demand for payment, **51:18**
  - Levy, collection by, **51:22**
  - Lien, **51:9**
  - Seizure and sale, **51:24**
  - Unpaid tax, **51:2, 51:18**
- Offers in compromise, **51:12**
- One hundred percent penalty, employment and withholding taxes, **159:5**
- Post-assessment procedures, **51:14**
- Priorities, **51:25, 51:26**
- Sale, notice, **51:24**
- Seizure, **51:23, 51:24**
- Special assessment provisions, **51:13**
- Subordination of IRS penalty claims absent IRS misconduct, **53:4**
- Survival of lien, **51:29**
- Tax Court jurisdiction, **51:2**
- Time for assessment and collection, generally, **51:1 et seq.**
- Unpaid taxes, **51:2, 51:18**

### INTERNATIONAL INSOLVENCIES

- As to cases under Code Chapter 15, see **Cross-Border Insolvencies** (this index)
- As to foreign insolvency proceedings affecting assets in U.S., see Chapter 21A or index entries under **Foreign Cases**
- For detailed treatment of other cross-border insolvency issues, see Chapter 152 or index entries under **Cross-Border Insolvencies**
- Cross-Border Insolvencies** (this index)
- Overview of present law, **3:19, 3:28**
- Venue
  - Ancillary cases, **154:4**

### INTERNET

- Credit counseling, **26:4**

**INTERNET—Cont’d**

Cyberassets, generally, **177:3**  
**Domain Names** (this index)  
 Overview, **177:46**  
**Websites** (this index)  
 World Wide Web, **177:47**

**INTERPRETATION AND  
CONSTRUCTION**

Generally, **10:1-10:4**  
 “After notice and a hearing,” **10:1**  
 Aircraft equipment and vessel financing  
 arrangements statute, generally,  
**101:6-101:18**  
 Bankruptcy court’s powers, **13:3**  
 “Claims against the debtor,” **10:2**  
 Cross-references, **10:4**  
 Exemptions, liberal construction of,  
**56:1**  
 Legislative history’s role in construction  
 of Bankruptcy Code, **2:19-2:26**  
 Order for relief, **10:3**  
 Statutes, key and related, **173:8, 173:10**  
 “United States trustee,” **10:3**

**INTERSTATE COMMERCE**

Commission. **Interstate Commerce  
Commission** (this index)  
 Intellectual property, **177:4**  
**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

**INTERSTATE COMMERCE  
COMMISSION**

Abolition and transfer of powers to  
 Surface Transportation board,  
**117:3**  
**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)  
**Reorganization** (this index)

**INTERVENTION**

Adversary proceedings, **Rule 7024**  
 Appeals, **Rule 8013**  
 Attorney General on behalf of consumer  
 creditors  
   Chapter 7, **Rule 2018**  
   Chapter 11, **Rule 2018**  
   Chapter 13, **Rule 2018**  
 Chapter 9  
   Secretary of the Treasury, **Rule 2018**  
   State representatives, **Rule 2018**  
 Chapter 11, **4:6, 98:33, 100:1-100:3**

**INTERVENTION—Cont’d**

Constitutional challenge to statute, **Rule  
9005.1**  
 Interested entity, **Rule 2018**  
 Labor unions, **Rule 2018**  
 Permissive, **Rule 2018**  
 Railroad reorganization, **117:8**  
 Service on intervenors, **Rule 2018**  
 Tax matters, **51:7**

**INTOXICATED, DRIVING WHILE**

Chapter 13, drunk driving claims, **139:9,  
139:10, 153:3**  
 Confirmation of plan, **112:26**  
 Dischargeability of debts, **57:55**

**INTRA-GROUP GUARANTEES**

Leveraged buyouts, **68:9**

**INVALIDATION OF STATUTORY  
LIENS**

Generally, **64:1-64:7**

**INVENTORY**

Chapter 12, duties of debtor in posses-  
 sion, **127:2**  
 Chapter 13, statement of financial  
 affairs, **142:3**  
 Chapter 11 trustees, **99:20**  
 Floating lien, preferential transfer  
 exception, **66:30**  
 Sale of inventory and use of cash collat-  
 eral, **94:6**

**INVESTIGATIONS**

Chapter 7, trustee’s investigation of  
 debtor’s financial affairs, **77:15**  
 Chapter 12, trustees, **126:5, 126:6**  
 Crimes and criminal matters, **173:4**  
 Environmental laws and regulations,  
   Environmental Protection Agency,  
   **178:13**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Securities self-regulatory organization,  
 investigation of order obtained by,  
**43:39**

**INVESTMENTS**

Chapter 7, operation of debtor’s busi-  
 ness, **80:10**  
 Chapter 11, nonbankruptcy workouts  
 and investment bankers, **97:5**  
 Chapter 12, trustees, **126:5**

## INDEX

### INVESTMENTS—Cont'd

- Chapter 13. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Employment of professionals, investment bankers, **30:1, 30:4, 30:11**
- Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Lender liability, RICO, **174:48**
- Money of estate, **36:1, 36:2**
- Securities Investor Protection Act** (this index)

### INVOLUNTARY MATTERS

- Voluntariness** (this index)

### IPSO FACTO CLAUSES

- Generally, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4, 75:5**
- Extension of time, **16:1**
- Franchise agreements, **121:4, 121:5, 121:10**

### IRREVOCABILITY

- Abandonment of property, **74:15**

### IRS

- Internal Revenue Service** (this index)

### ISSUER

- Chapter 11, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:10**

### JAILHOUSE LAWSUITS

- Discharge exception for fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**

### JEWELRY

- Exemptions, federal list, **56:16**

### JINGLE RULE

- Partnerships, **120:1, 120:10**

### JOHNSON FACTORS

- Professional compensation, **31:5**

### JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:5**

### JOINT CASES AND JOINT ADMINISTRATION OF CASES

- Generally, **21:1**
- Appointment of trustee, **Rule 2009**

### JOINT CASES AND JOINT ADMINISTRATION OF CASES —Cont'd

- Bankruptcy court's powers, **14:4**
- Chapter 7, **82:6**
- Chapter 11, **92:2**
- Chapter 13, **141:2, 142:1-142:3**
- Chapter 12. **Family Farmer Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Commencement, **20:1, 21:1, 11 USC § 302**
- Consolidation of estates, extent, **11 USC § 302**
- Exemptions, **56:4, 11 USC § 522**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Husband and wife, individual cases, **Rule 1015**
- Income tax returns, responsibility for filing, **155:5**
- Orders directing, **Rule 1015**
- Overview of present law, **3:4**
- Partnerships, **82:6**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:4**
- Responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**
- Separate accounts, **Rule 2009**
- Spouses, individual cases, **Rule 1015**
- Trustee, appointment of, **21:1, 28:8**

### JOINTLY OWNED PROPERTY Co-Owned Property (this index)

### JOINT OBLIGOR

- Automatic stay, consumer debts, **43:4**
- Chapter 13, debtor and nonfiling third party, **141:8**
- Codebtors** (this index)

### JOINT REPRESENTATION

- Attorney to debtor in possession, multiple and affiliated entities, **172:8, 172:9, 172:11**

### JOINT TENANTS

- Chapter 13, **145:4**
- Domestic relations, **175:28**
- Sale of property, **44:34, 145:4**

### JOINT VENTURES

- Dissolution upon filing of bankruptcy petition, **120:2**

## JOINT VENTURES—Cont'd

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**
- Instrumentality lender liability, **174:31**
- Safe harbors, Medicare or Medicaid “Fraud Alerts,” **119:6**

## JUDGES

- Bankruptcy Judges** (this index)
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:6, 2:12**
- Corporate ownership statements to determine if disqualification of judge warranted, filing in court of, **161:6**
- Jurisdiction, **4:1 et seq.**
- Mediation, **168:4**
- Referees** (this index)

## JUDGMENTS

- Adversary proceedings
  - Execution, **Rule 7069**
  - Money, deposit in court, **Rule 7067**
  - Offer of judgment, **Rule 7068**
  - Specific acts, **Rule 7070**
  - Stay of enforcement, **Rule 7062**
  - Summary, **Rule 7056**
  - Vesting title, **Rule 7070**
- Adversary Proceedings** (this index)
- Alteration or amendment, motions, **164:9**
- Amendment, **Rule 9023**
- Appeals, **Official Form 417A, Rule 8024**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Declaratory Judgments** (this index)
- Default Judgments** (this index)
- District court
  - Record, **Rule 9021**
  - Review of judgment, constitutional authority, **Rule 8018.1**
- Effective date, **164:10**
- Entry, **164:8, Rule 5003, Rule 9021**
- Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
  - Default judgment, **164:1**
  - Entry of judgment, **164:8**
  - Form of judgment, **164:4**
  - Summary judgment, **164:1**
- Final Orders or Judgments** (this index)

## JUDGMENTS—Cont'd

- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Issuance by court, **11 USC § 105**
- Local rules of court, **5:10**
- Notice of, **Rule 9022**
- Orders** (this index)
- Prejudgment Interest** (this index)
- Relief, **164:9, Rule 9024**
- Res Judicata** (this index)
- Review of judgment, constitutional authority, District court, **Rule 8018.1**
- Stay of enforcement, **Rule 7062**
- Summary Judgment** (this index)
- Vesting title, **Rule 7070**

## JUDICIAL CONFERENCE OF UNITED STATES

- Generally, **5:6**
- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:9**

## JUDICIAL ESTOPPEL DOCTRINE

- Debtor duties, **55:13**

## JUDICIAL LIENS

- Chapter 7, redemption rights, **81:5**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Exemptions, avoidance powers, **56:28**
- Preference, avoidance as, **66:6**
- Preferential transfers, **66:28**

## JUDICIAL NOTICE

- Generally, **164:2**
- Discovery, **163:58, 163:63**
- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 201**

## JUDICIAL PANEL ON MULTIDISTRICT LITIGATION

- Mass torts, **179:24**

## JUDICIAL RESTRICTIONS

- Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:7-157:10, 157:15**

## JUDICIAL REVIEW

- Appeals** (this index)

## JUDICIAL TRANSFERS

- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:15**

## INDEX

### JURISDICTION

- Abandonment of property, **74:1**
- Abstention** (this index)
- Administrative exhaustion requirement, **4:48**
- Allowance or disallowance of claims, **4:32**
- All writs provision (Code section 105(a)) distinguished, **4:4**
- Ancillary and pendent jurisdiction, **4:60**
- Ancillary cases, **4:34**
- Appeal
  - Generally, **28 USC § 158**
  - Bankruptcy Appellate Panels. See **Appeals** (this index)
  - Consent jurisdiction, **4:110**
  - De novo review, **4:106, 170:39-170:42**
  - Moot, appeal from unstayed order as, **4:127**
  - Pendency of appeal, jurisdiction during, **4:135**
- Appellate panel, **28 USC § 158**
- Appointment of receivers, **4:133**
- Arbitration clause, enforcement of, **4:132**
- “Arising under” and “arising in”
  - GEN generally, **4:8, 4:28, 4:30, 4:47**
  - Core proceedings, **4:68**
  - Nexus, **4:92-4:104**
- Attorneys’ fees, sanctions, **4:129**
- Automatic stay, **4:48, 143:3, 148:6**
- Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005, **4:12**
- Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984
  - Generally, **4:2, 4:10, 4:27-4:52**
  - Constitutionality of 1984 jurisdictional structure, **4:10, 4:41**
  - History of 1984 structure and Congressional options, **4:27**
  - Overview of amendments, **4:28**
  - Source of jurisdiction under 1984 amendments, **4:29, 4:30**
- Bankruptcy Appellate Panel, **28 USC § 158(b)**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:7, 2:12, 4:8, 4:23-4:26**

### JURISDICTION—Cont’d

- Basic structure, **4:2**
- Brookings Institute report, **4:17**
- “Case or controversy” requirement, **4:6**
- Cases and proceedings distinguished, **4:2, 4:30, 4:45**
- Civil contempt, **4:129**
- Claims
  - Allowance process, **4:32**
  - Bar order, notice of, **4:119**
  - Liquidation in non-bankruptcy court, **4:48**
- Class action settlements, **4:48**
- Code provisions, generally, **3:2**
- Complaint, allegations, **161:7**
- Concurrent jurisdiction
  - Generally, **4:48**
  - Dischargeability of debts, **4:48**
  - Environmental laws and regulations, **178:25**
  - Exhaustion of administrative remedies, **4:48**
- Consent jurisdiction
  - Generally, **4:1, 4:3, 4:30, 4:108-4:125**
  - Act of Congress, consent by, **4:112**
  - Appellate jurisdiction, **4:110**
  - Magistrate judges, **4:113**
  - Noncore proceedings, **4:108**
  - Proof of claim, “consent” from filing of, **4:115**
  - 28 USCA § 157(c)(1), applicability to related proceedings of, **4:111**
  - 28 USCA § 157(c)(2), consent pursuant to, **4:109, 4:113**
  - Voluntariness of consent, **4:114**
- Constitutional considerations
  - Generally, **4:2**
  - Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984, **4:10, 4:41**
  - “Case or controversy” requirement, **4:6**
  - Consent jurisdiction, **4:109**
- Contempt, **4:129**
- Core proceedings, generally, **4:10, 4:27, 4:30, 4:72-4:101** and see **Core Proceedings**
- Costs, sanctions, **4:129**
- Court of Appeals, **28 USC § 158(d)**
- Criminal contempt, **4:129**

**JURISDICTION—Cont’d**

- Cross-border insolvencies, **154:5-154:7**
- Danielson-Railsback amendment, **4:20**
- Declaratory judgments, **4:131**
- De novo review of findings and conclusions, **4:106**
- Disallowance or allowance of claims, **4:32**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Generally, **4:48**
  - Core proceedings, **4:85**
  - Exclusive jurisdiction, **4:48**
  - Jury trial rights, **4:128**
- Discharge of debtor
  - Core proceedings, **4:86**
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
- Dismissal of case, **4:124**
- District courts
  - Generally, **4:2, 4:10, 28 USC § 158(a)**
  - De novo review and entry of final order, **4:106**
  - 1978 Act, **4:23**
  - 1984 amendments, **4:42, 4:43**
  - 1898 Act jurisdiction, **4:2, 4:12-4:22**
  - Emergency model local rule, **4:10, 4:26**
  - Emergency rule, **5:1**
  - Environmental laws and regulations
    - Concurrent jurisdiction, **178:25**
    - Mandatory withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**
  - Equitable powers, **4:4, 4:30**
  - Equity courts, **4:5**
  - Exclusive jurisdiction
    - Dischargeability of debts, **4:48**
    - Property of debtor and of estate, **4:47, 4:119**
  - Exhaustion of administrative remedies, **4:48**
  - Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Federal law, **4:2**
  - Findings of fact and conclusions of law, **4:106**
  - FIRREA (Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act), **4:50**
  - Governing law, **4:2**
  - Historical background, **4:12-4:52**

**JURISDICTION—Cont’d**

- Historical evolution
  - For more detailed entries, see **Development of American Bankruptcy Law** (this index)
- Impact on bankruptcy case as test of “relatedness,” **4:102, 4:103**
- Indemnity claims by co-defendants, **4:100**
- Independent basis for jurisdiction theory, **4:49**
- Inherent jurisdiction, **4:30, 4:33**
- Injunctions
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction to issue, **4:125, 4:126**
  - Power to issue, generally, **4:4, 4:5, 4:34, 4:130**
  - Related proceedings, **4:101, 4:102**
  - Tax matters, **4:42, 4:130**
- Interlocutory orders, entry of, **4:106**
- International Insolvencies** (this index)
- Jury trials, **4:115, 4:128**
- Legislative history and the Bankruptcy Code, **2:7, 2:12**
- Limitations
  - Generally, **11 USC § 904, Rule 9030**
  - All writs provision (Code Section 105(a)), **4:4**
  - Bankruptcy Act of 1898, **4:2, 4:12-4:22**
  - Probate jurisdiction limitation, **4:61**
- Mass tort action settlements, **4:48**
- Medicare disputes, **119:7**
- Model local rule, **4:10, 4:26**
- Model rule, **5:1**
- Motion rather than answer to raise absence of, **161:8**
- Nationwide service of process, **4:116, 4:117**
- Nexus with Title 11, **4:8, 4:29, 4:31, 4:47, 4:92-4:117**
- 1978 Act, generally, **4:8, 4:23-4:26**
- 1984 amendments, **5:1**
- Noncore proceedings
  - Generally, **4:10, 4:30, 4:31**
  - Consent jurisdiction, **4:108**
  - Relatedness, **4:106**
- Northern Pipeline Const. Co. v. Marathon Pipe Line Co. decision, **4:9, 4:25, 4:41, 5:1**



## INDEX

### JURISDICTION—Cont'd

#### Orders

Bar order, notice of, **4:119**

Contempt orders, **4:129**

Final order, District Court entry of, **4:106**

Interlocutory orders, entry of, **4:106**

Res judicata and collateral estoppel, **4:64**

Overview, **3:2, 4:1**

Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:8**

Personal jurisdiction, **4:116**

#### Plans

Appeal as moot, **4:127**

Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**

Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**

Power of court, **4:3**

Preferences, **4:82, 4:126**

Preliminary injunctions, **4:130**

Probate jurisdiction limitation, **4:61**

#### Proof of claim

Consent jurisdiction from filing of, **4:115**

Core proceedings, **4:66, 4:68**

Jury trial rights as affected by filing of, **4:128**

Property of debtor and of estate, **4:30, 4:47**

Railroad reorganization, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**

Receivers and receivership, **4:133**

**Reference of Case to Bankruptcy Court** (this index)

#### Related proceedings

Generally, **4:8, 4:28, 4:30, 4:47, 4:95**

Consent jurisdiction, **4:111**

Impact on bankruptcy case, **4:102, 4:103**

Indemnity claims by co-defendants, **4:100**

Judge's determination pursuant to 28 USCA § 157(b)(3), **4:105**

Pacor test, **4:98, 4:99**

Postconfirmation relatedness, **4:121, 4:126**

### JURISDICTION—Cont'd

#### Related proceedings—Cont'd

Types of cases wholly outside Bankruptcy Court's jurisdiction, **4:101**

Removal of cases, **7:1**

Removal of proceedings, **4:38**

Reopening of case, **40:6**

Retention by courts, **11 USC § 945**

Rooker-Feldman doctrine, **4:39**

Sanctions, **4:129**

Scope of jurisdiction conferred by 1978 Act, **4:8**

Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation proceeding, **87:22**

Service of process and papers, **4:116, 4:117**

Source of jurisdiction under 1984 amendments, **4:29, 4:30**

#### Sovereign immunity

Generally, **4:51**

Abrogation of state immunity pursuant to 14th Amendment, **4:51**

Chisholm v. State of Georgia, **4:51**

Ex parte Young exception and "state officer" doctrine, **4:57**

Local governments, **4:58**

Offset against entity asserting immunity, **4:55**

In rem exception to immunity, **4:56**

Seminole Tribe decision, **4:51**

Surrender of immunity under original constitution, **4:51**

Waiver of immunity, **4:53, 4:54, 14:19**

What constitutes "suit" against state, **4:52**

Standing distinguished, **4:6**

Statutory preclusion of jurisdiction, **4:50**

Subject matter jurisdiction, generally, **4:1-4:10**

Substantive provisions distinguished from jurisdictional provisions, **4:34**

Summary-plenary jurisdiction, **4:7**

Supplemental jurisdiction, **4:60**

#### Tax matters

Generally, **4:30, 4:34, 4:42**

Bankruptcy court jurisdiction, **51:6-51:11**

## **JURISDICTION—Cont’d**

- Tax matters—Cont’d
  - ERISA-qualified, jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan, **176:11**
  - Judicial remedies, **51:1 et seq.**
- Terminology, **160:3**
- Time limits in Bankruptcy Rules as jurisdictional or merely substantive rules, **4:134**
- Torts, **4:128**
- Waiver
  - Jury trial, **4:115**
  - Proof of claim, “consent” from filing of, **4:115**
  - Sovereign immunity, **4:53, 4:54, 14:19**
  - Subject matter jurisdiction, **4:3**
- Withdrawal, **28 USC § 157**
- Withdrawal of reference, see **Withdrawal of Reference to Bankruptcy Court**

## **JURISDICTION BY AMBUSH**

- Sovereign immunity. See group “Proof of claim, filing by government” in **Sovereign Immunity** (this index)

## **JURY AND JURY TRIAL**

- Generally, **165:1-165:13**
- Bankruptcy court
  - Generally, **28 USC § 157(e), S 1411, Rule 9015, Rule 9020**
  - Conduct of jury trial, generally, **165:1, 165:9-165:12**
- Chase and Sanborn (Granfinanciera) decision
  - Generally, **165:10**
  - Prior caselaw, **165:9**
- Core proceedings, **8:1, 165:1-165:13**
- Counterclaims against estate, **165:12**
- Demand, **165:12**
- Designation of bankruptcy judges to conduct jury trials, **165:1, 165:12**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:66**
- 1898 Act, **165:2**
- Emergency Rule, **165:5**
- Environmental laws and regulations, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**

## **JURY AND JURY TRIAL—Cont’d**

- Equitable or legal nature of action, **165:12**
- Four-part test, **165:12**
- Intellectual property, **177:45**
- Involuntary case, contested issues, **22:12**
- Jurisdiction, generally, **4:115, 4:128**
- Lender liability, **174:65**
- Mass torts, **179:18**
- 1978 Reform Act, **165:3**
- 1984 amendments, **165:6**
- Noncore proceedings, **165:13**
- Northern Pipeline decision, **165:4**
- Promissory estoppel, lender liability, **174:6**
- Proof of claim, jury trial rights as affected by filing, **4:128, 48:17, 165:12**
- Public or private rights, **165:1, 165:12**
- Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, **165:7, 165:8**
- Waiver
  - Generally, **165:12**
  - By filing proof of claim, **4:115, 4:128**
- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1**
- Witness, juror as, **FRE 606**

## **JUSTICE DEPARTMENT**

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

## **JUSTIFICATION OR EXCUSE**

- Abandonment of property, **74:4**
- Lender liability, excuse of condition through waiver, **174:7**
- Neglect. **Extension of Time** (this index)

## **KEOGH PLANS**

- Exemption or exclusion of benefits from estate, **176:7, 176:14**

## **KICKBACKS**

- Federal antikickback statute and related “Fraud Alerts,” Medicare or Medicaid, **119:6**

## **KNOWLEDGE**

- Notice** (this index)
- Notice to creditor by debtor or court, effect of, **34:5**
- Requests for admissions, **163:27**

## INDEX

### LABOR AND EMPLOYMENT

Bankruptcy court personnel, **5:4**  
Chapter 7  
    Operation of debtor's business, **80:8**  
    Trustee as administrator of employee benefit plan, **77:22**  
Claims, disallowance, **48:38, 48:39**  
**Collective Bargaining Agreements** (this index)  
**Compensation** (this index)  
Depositions not to be taken by party's employee, **163:12**  
Discrimination against debtors, **59:3**  
Disputes, automatic stay governmental action exception, **43:19**  
**Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA)** (this index)  
**ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act)** (this index)  
**Fair Labor Standards Act** (this index)  
Fraudulent transfers to insiders under employment contract, **67:8**  
**Income, Earnings or Wages** (this index)  
Income deduction orders, Chapter 13, **151:24**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Monthly income calculation, debtor's duty to file, **55:2**  
**National Labor Relations Board** (this index)  
Payment, debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer, **55:2**  
**Payroll** (this index)  
**Pensions and Retirement** (this index)  
**Priorities** (this index)  
**Professionals** (this index)  
**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
**Self-Employed Persons** (this index)  
**Severance Pay and Benefits** (this index)  
**Social Security** (this index)  
**Tax Matters** (this index)  
**Unemployment Compensation** (this index)  
**Unions** (this index)

### LACHES

Answer, defense, **161:9**  
Reopening of case, **40:5**

### LANDLORD AND TENANT

Chapter 11, dismissal of case, **103:1**  
**Leases and Leasing** (this index)  
**Rent** (this index)  
Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:5**

### LAND SALES CONTRACTS

Debtor's rights, **46:52**  
Executory contracts  
    Debtor's rights, **46:52**  
    Sales contracts as, **46:9**  
    Special protections for debtor/sellers, **46:51**  
    Timeshare agreements, **46:50**  
Timeshare agreements, **46:50**

### LANHAM ACT (FEDERAL TRADEMARK ACT OF 1946)

Generally, **177:4, 177:5, 177:18, 177:22, 177:52**

### LARCENY

Dischargeability of debts, injury to property, **57:47**

### LATE CHARGES

Allowance in Chapter 13 cases  
    Oversecured claims, **146:11**  
    Postpetition claims, **146:20**

### LAW CLERKS

Bankruptcy court staff, **5:4**

### LAWS

**Statutes** (this index)

### LAWYERS

**Attorneys** (this index)

### LBOS

**Leveraged Buyouts** (this index)

### LEASES AND LEASING

Abandonment, **74:5**  
Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:10**  
**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
Chapter 9, **90:19**  
Chapter 11 case, dismissal, **103:1**

**LEASES AND LEASING—Cont'd**

- Claims, disallowance of claims for damages due from lease termination, **48:37**
- Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**
- Environmental laws and regulations
  - Lender defense, **178:6**
  - Potentially responsible parties, **178:3**
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:5, 61:16**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, see **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Franchise agreements, **121:1, 121:17**
- Hospitals and other health care providers
  - Generally, **119:10-119:13**
  - Assumption of lease assigned prepetition, **119:12**
  - Cross-default provisions in multiple leases, enforceability of, **119:13**
  - Rights of lessor upon termination of, **119:10**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- New value as excluding continued use of rental property, **66:20**
- Nonresidential Real Property Leases** (this index)
  - Personally identifiable information, consumer privacy ombudsmen's duties regarding, **32:1**
- Personal property lease, 60-day grace period for trustee's performance of debtor's obligations under unexpired, **49:9, 49:20**
- Priorities
  - Nonresidential real property leases, de facto priority, **49:9**
  - Rent, second priority, **49:20**
  - Unexpired leases, second priority, **49:27**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Rent** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Shopping Center Leases** (this index)
- True leases
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:10**

**LEASES AND LEASING—Cont'd**

- Unexpired leases, generally, see **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)

**LEAVE OF COURT**

- Appeals** (this index)
- Depositions
  - Upon oral examination, **163:13, 163:21**
  - Upon written questions, **163:20, 163:21**
- Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**

**LEGAL INTERESTS IN PROPERTY**

- Automatic stay, actions for possession of estate property, **43:7**
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:4-61:8, 61:8, 61:19**

**LEGISLATION**

- Statutes** (this index)

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY AND THE BANKRUPTCY CODE**

- Absence of legislative history, **2:24**
- Ambiguous statutes, **2:23**
- Amendments subsequent to 1978, **2:11-2:18**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act
  - Generally, **2:4-2:10**
- Courts and judges, **2:6**
- Effective dates, **2:4**
- Judicial Conference studies and recommendations, **2:9**
- Jurisdiction, **2:7**
- Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, **2:8**
- Savings provisions, **2:5**
- Transfer to courts of bankruptcy, **2:10**
- Transition, **2:4**
- Commission on the Bankruptcy Laws, **2:2**
- Construction of Code, role of legislative history in, **2:19-2:26**
- Extrinsic sources, weight accorded to various, **2:21**

**LENDER LIABILITY**

- Generally, **174:1-157:66**

## INDEX

### LETTERS OF CREDIT

- Automatic stay, **43:7**
- Executory contracts, **46:9**
- Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**

### LEVELING FUNCTION

- Avoiding powers, **63:1**

### LEVERAGED BUYOUTS

- Generally, **68:1-68:23**
- Application of fraudulent conveyance laws to buyouts, **68:8-68:10**
- Avoidance and avoiding powers, generally, **68:3-68:21**
- Breach of fiduciary duty, **68:19**
- Contract rights of third parties, violations of, **68:20**
- Court-appointed examiners, **68:10**
- Defenses, **68:13**
- Definitions, **68:1**
- Directors' liability, **96:3**
- Enforceable buyouts, structuring, **68:22, 68:23**
- Examiners, court-appointed, **68:17**
- Fair consideration, **68:4**
- Financial impairment, **68:1**
- Fraudulent transfers, generally, **68:3-68:21**
- Incurring debts beyond ability to pay, **68:7**
- Insolvency, **68:5**
- Institution of suit, **68:11**
- Intra-group guarantees, **68:9**
- Loans, **68:1-68:23**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, generally, **68:3-68:21**
- Priority of LBO-incurred debt if transaction avoided, **68:14**
- Reach back period, **68:11**
- Recent trends, **68:2**
- Remedies, **68:14-68:16**
- Settlements, **68:18**
- Solvency letter, **68:23**
- Statutes, **68:3-68:21**
- Structuring, **68:1-68:23**
- Typical structuring, **68:2**
- Unjust enrichment and improvident lending, **68:21**
- Unreasonably small capital, **68:6**

### LEVERAGE TRANSACTION

#### MERCHANTS

- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

### LEVY

- Internal Revenue Service, **51:22**

### LIABILITIES AND ASSETS

- No Asset Cases** (this index)
- Principal Assets Location** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Schedule of assets and liabilities
  - Generally, **55:1**
  - Chapter 13, **145:2**
  - Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1**
  - Dismissal for failure to file, **55:4**
  - Reorganization** (this index)
  - Voluntary cases, **20:4**
- Transfer of assets
  - Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**
- Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)

### LICENSES AND LICENSING

- Automatic stay
  - Educational institution licensing, exceptions, **43:29**
  - Revocation, proceedings involving prepetition claims, **43:5**
- Chapter 13
  - Drivers' licenses as property of estate, **147:4**
- Estate property, **61:6**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Intellectual property licensing rights, **46:57**
  - Oil and gas leases as executory, **46:9**
  - Technology licensing agreements as executory, **46:9**
- Franchise agreements, **121:1-121:20**
- Hospitals and other health care providers
  - Leases, lessor's rights upon termination of, **119:10**
  - Transfer of assets, **119:16**
- Intellectual property
  - Assignment, **177:17, 177:22, 177:35**
  - Automatic stay, **177:38**

**LICENSES AND LICENSING—Cont'd**

Intellectual property—Cont'd  
 Executory contracts, **46:57, 177:58-177:35**

**LIENS**

Adequate protection, additional or replacement liens, **42:6**  
 Adversary proceeding vs contested matter, avoidance of lien, **160:5**  
 After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, **72:2-72:4**  
 Amount of secured and priority claims, determining, **Rule 3012**  
 Automatic stay  
     Generally, **11 USC § 362(a)(4)**  
     Continuation statements or the like, **43:18, 65:2**  
     Exceptions, postpetition perfection, **43:8, 43:18**  
     Perfection, **43:8, 43:9, 43:18**  
     Postpetition lien creation, perfection or enforcement, **43:8**  
     Prepetition claims in debtor's property, **43:9**  
     Property tax liens, **43:32**  
     Tax liens, **43:11, 155:8**  
 Avoidance and avoiding powers  
     Generally, **11 USC § 545, 724(a), Rule 6010**  
     Chapter 13, motion, **147:3**  
     Claim, lien not avoided by failure to file, **48:27**  
     Conduit Theory, **70:3**  
     Control Test, **70:3**  
     Dominion Test, **70:3**  
     **Exemptions** (this index)  
     Judgment liens, **147:3**  
     Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, good faith transferees, **70:3-70:8**  
     Statutory liens, **64:1-64:7**  
     Trustee as lien creditor, **63:1-63:6**  
         Automatic stay exception for transfers not avoidable under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**  
     Undersecured claim, lien securing, **58:4**  
     Warehouse liens, **65:8**

**LIENS—Cont'd**

Bona fide purchaser of real estate  
 Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:3**  
 Trustee as lien creditor, avoiding powers, **63:6**  
 Chapter 7, treatment, **11 USC § 724**  
 Claim, lien not avoided by failure to file, **48:27**  
**Collateral** (this index)  
 Core proceedings, **4:87**  
 Credit, **45:4-45:6**  
 Debtor's rights, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:51**  
 Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
 Discharge, enforceable liens, **58:4**  
 Dischargeability of debts, **57:10-57:12**  
 Disposition of property, Chapter 7 cases, **84:1, 84:2**  
 Enforcement  
     Discharge, **58:4**  
     Internal Revenue Service, **51:26**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, **178:21**  
 Equitable liens  
     Exemptions, equitable lien as remedy for impermissible exemption planning, **56:35**  
     Preferential transfers, **66:17**  
 Exemptions  
     Avoidance, **56:26-56:32, 56:38**  
     Equitable lien, remedy for impermissible exemption planning, **56:35**  
     Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**  
     Property, **11 USC § 522(f)**  
 Extent, determination, **Rule 7001**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Floating liens  
     Chapter 11, after-acquired property, **91:25**  
     Inventory and receivables, **66:30**  
     Preferential transfers, exception, **66:30**  
 Indemnification, joinder of surety, **Rule 6010**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Invalidity of statutory liens, **64:1-64:7**



## INDEX

### LIENS—Cont'd

- Judicial liens
  - Chapter 7, redemption rights, **81:5**
  - Exemptions, avoidance powers, **56:28**
  - Preferential transfers, **66:28**
- Land sale contracts, executory, **46:50**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Mortgages** (this index)
- Municipal revenues, **11 USC § 929**
- Order declaring lien satisfied, **Rule 5009**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, recourse and nonrecourse debt, **120:9-120:11**
- Postpetition effect, **11 USC § 522, 928**
- Preferences and preferential transfers
  - Equitable liens, ninety-day preferences, **66:17**
  - Floating liens in inventory and receivables, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:30**
  - Judicial liens, ninety-day preferences, **66:28**
  - New value, release in exchange for preference as, **66:35**
- Priorities for distribution, **Rule 7001, 11 USC § 724(b)**
- Priority, core proceedings, **4:87**
- Property attached
  - Avoidance by debtor, **Rule 4003**
  - Redemption, **Rule 6008**
- Property taxes, automatic stay exception for perfection of postpetition liens, **43:32**
- Real property, judgment affecting, court copy, **Rule 5003**
- Redemptions, personal property by individual debtors, **11 USC § 722**
- Reopening of case, lien avoidance action, **40:7**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Replacement liens, **42:6, 129:3**
- Right of first refusal or option to purchase, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:51**
- Sale of property free and clear of, **44:24, Rule 6004**
- Sales free and clear, objections, **Rule 6004**
- Satisfaction, order declaring, **Rule 5009**

### LIENS—Cont'd

- Secured Creditors and Claims** (this index)
- Securing disallowed claims, voidness, **11 USC § 506(d)**
- Security Interests** (this index)
- Statutory, treatment, **11 USC § 724(d)**
- Statutory liens
  - Invalidation, **64:1-64:7**
  - Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:37**
  - Tax matters, below
- Strip down, generally, **52:2, 52:14, 122:2, 149:7, 151:14**
- Surety, transfer, **Rule 6010**
- Survival of lien, **51:29**
- Tax matters
  - Generally, **11 USC § 724(b)**
  - After-acquired property, **51:19, 57:12**
  - Chapter 7, subordination of tax liens, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:10-57:12**
  - Internal Revenue Service, **51:27-51:29**
  - Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:4**
  - Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:4**
  - Treatment, **11 USC § 724(d)**
- Timeshare agreements, executory, **46:50**
- Treatment, **11 USC § 724**
- Trustees
  - Avoidance powers, **147:3**
  - Creditor, trustee as lien, **63:1-63:7**
  - Generally, **63:1-63:7**
  - Automatic stay exception for transfers not avoidable under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**
  - Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:1-67:7**
  - Validity, determination, **Rule 7001**
  - Validity of liens, core proceedings, **4:87**
  - Warehouse liens, avoidance of, **65:8**

### LIFE ESTATES

- Estate property, **61:5**

### LIFE INSURANCE

- Estate property, **61:6, 61:12**
- Exemptions, federal list, **56:19**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**

**LIFE INSURANCE—Cont’d**

- Individual debt adjustment—Cont’d
  - Modification of mortgagee’s claim as affected by claimholder’s interest in insurance, **149:7**
  - Proceeds, supplemental schedule of property acquired postpetition, **142:3**

**LIMITATION OF ACTIONS**

- Answer, defense, **161:9**
- Automatic stay, actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:5**
- Avoidance and avoiding powers
  - Generally, **65:1**
  - Chapter 11 trustee’s avoidance actions, **99:21**
  - Conversion of cases, substantive avoidance powers, **39:16**
  - Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, **70:9**
  - Voiding of postpetition transactions, **69:7**
- Chapter 11 trustee’s avoidance actions, **99:21**
- Conversion of case, effect on avoidance actions of, **103:4**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:64**
- Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**
- Mass torts, present and future claims, **179:10**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, **67:13**
- Tolling
  - Generally, **16:1**
  - Automatic stay, actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:5**
- Trustee’s “appointment” for purposes of, **77:2**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

- Estate property, membership interest in LLC, **61:8**
- Executory contracts, **46:56**

**LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

- Partnerships** (this index)

**LIQUIDATING CHAPTER 11 PLANS**

- Reorganization** (this index)

**LIQUIDATING TRUST**

- Eligibility as Chapter 11 debtor, **92:2**

**LIQUIDATING TRUST—Cont’d**

- Tax consequences of reorganization, **157:25**

**LIQUIDATION**

- Generally, **77:1 et seq.**
- Abandoned property
  - Operation of debtor’s business, **80:6**
  - Redemption, **81:1-81:12**
- Abuse of provisions of Chapter 7, **34:3, 77:26**
- Acceptance. Rejection, below
- Accounts and accounting
  - Generally, **77:2, 77:13, 77:20**
  - Duties of trustee, **77:2, 77:13, 77:20**
  - False accounts, discharge, **86:3, 86:11**
  - Final report and account, trustee, **28:14, 77:2, 77:20**
- Actions by or against trustees, **28:12**
- Actual intent of debtor, fraud and discharge, **86:5**
- Adequate protection, superpriority and distributions, **85:3**
- Administrative expenses, priority in converted cases and distributions, **85:2, 85:10**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Disposition of property, **84:2**
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Applicability of other chapters, **11 USC § 103**
- Application of Chapter 7, **11:1, 11:2**
- Appointment. Trustees, below
- Approval of court, waiver of discharge, **86:19**
- Asset cases, **Official Form 309C, Official Form 309D**
- Assumption, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 80:5**
- Attempted undoing of fraudulent transfer or concealment, discharge, **86:7**
- Attorney General, private trustee panels, **77:1**
- Attorneys
  - Attorney General, private trustee panels, **77:1**
  - Creditors’ committee, **78:1**
  - Attorneys’ fees, creditors’ committee, **78:4**

## INDEX

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Auctioneers, sale of property by trustee, **77:12**
- Authorization, operation of debtor's business, **80:1-80:14**
- Avoidance and avoiding powers, **77:15, 83:2**
- Bonds. Trustees, below
- Books. Records, below
- Bribery, discharge, **86:14**
- Burden of proof and presumptions, discharge, **86:5, 86:9, 86:11, 86:14, 86:16, 86:27**
- Burial expenses, superpriority claims, **49:2**
- Capacity of trustee to sue and be sued, **28:12**
- Cash or money
  - Collateral, operation of debtor's business, **80:3**
  - Deposits or investments of money, operation of debtor's business, **80:10**
  - Postpetition interest on claims, distributions, **85:7**
  - Redemption rights, **81:9**
  - Reduction of property to money, distributions, **85:1**
- Cause
  - Dismissal of case, **79:3, 79:4**
  - Proxy rejection, **78:3**
- Chapter 11 cases, conversion from Chapter 7, **11 USC § 706**
- Chapter 13 cases, conversion from Chapter 7, **11 USC § 706**
- Claims
  - False claims, discharge, **86:13**
  - Partnerships, **82:4**
  - Proof of claim, below
  - Secured creditors and claims, below
  - Subordination of claims, below
  - Trustee, examination and objection, **77:16**
  - Unsecured creditors and claims, below
- Clearing Bank Liquidation** (this index)
- Collateral, operation of debtor's business, **80:3**
- Collateral estoppel, discharge, **86:14**

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Collection of property and reduction to money by trustee, **77:12**
- Commencement, **Official Form 309, 11 USC § 303**
- Commencement as voluntary or involuntary case, **20:1**
- Committee, creditors, **78:1-78:4**
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Community property, distributions, **85:11**
- Compensation
  - Attorneys, creditors' committee, **78:1**
  - Trustee, **29:1, 77:2, 80:7**
- Complaint, objections to discharge, **86:24-86:27, Rule 4004**
- Compliance with state law, operation of debtor's business, **80:13**
- Concealment of property or records, discharge, **86:3-86:8**
- Conditions on granting discharge, **86:1-86:23**
- Conglomerates, eligibility to be debtor, **17:5**
- Consent
  - Dismissal of case, **79:3, 79:9**
  - Redemption rights, **81:1**
- Consideration for transfer, fraud and discharge, **86:5**
- Consultation with trustee, creditors' committee, **78:1**
- Consumer Debts** (this index)
- Contracts or agreements
  - Generally, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, below
  - Franchise agreements, conversion from Chapter 11, **121:7**
- Conversion of case
  - Generally, **79:1, 79:2, 11 USC § 706**
  - Appointment, interim trustees, **77:2**
  - Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
  - Avoidance powers, effect of conversion from Chapter 11 to Chapter 7, **103:4**
- Chapter 11, conversion to and from
  - Generally, **39:2, 39:3, 79:1, 79:2, 83:2, 83:10, 91:1, 91:11,**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

Conversion of case—Cont'd  
 Chapter 11, conversion to and from  
   —Cont'd  
     **103:1-103:25, 105:10, Rule 1019**  
 Chapter 13, conversion to and from  
   Generally, **39:2, 39:5, 79:1, 79:2, 148:1, 148:8, Rule 1019**  
 Chapter 12 conversion, to and from  
   Generally, **39:2, 39:4, 79:1, 79:2, 124:2, 132:5-132:8**  
 Claims, effect of conversion from  
   Chapter 11 rather than filing new  
   Chapter 7 case, **114:13**  
 Creditors' and equity security holders'  
   committees, compensation for  
   legal services after conversion  
   from Chapter 11, **98:28**  
 Distributions, priority of administra-  
   tive fees, **85:2, 85:10**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired  
   leases  
   Postpetition Chapter 11 contract or  
   lease rejection by Chapter 7  
   trustee after conversion, **46:25**  
   Rejection or nonassumption in  
   Chapter 7 after preconversion  
   assumption in Chapter 11,  
   **46:25**  
 Liens, **83:2, 83:10**  
 Nonprofit hospitals, involuntary  
   conversion from Chapter 11,  
   **119:4**  
 Notice and hearing, **39:2, 79:1, 79:2**  
 Prior conversion from Chapter 11, 12,  
   or 13, **79:1**  
 Priority of administrative fees,  
   distributions, **85:2, 85:10**  
 Procedure, **79:2, Rule 1017**  
 Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:25-48:27**  
 Property of estate after conversion  
   from Chapter 13, **39:14, 139:10, 148:3**  
 Termination of trustee on conversion,  
   **28:19**  
 Conversion of nonexempt property into  
   exempt property prior to filing,  
   fraud and discharge, **86:8**  
 Core proceedings, **4:68, 4:91**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

Corporation or partnership case, **Official Form 309B, Official Form 309DE**  
 Corporations, redemption rights, **81:1**  
 Costs, fees and expenses  
   Filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**  
   Nonpayment of fees, cause for dis-  
   missal of case, **79:4**  
 Courts. Discharge, below  
 Creditors  
   Committee, **78:1-78:4**  
   Election of trustee, **28:8, 33:9**  
   Meetings, **33:9, 78:1**  
   Secured creditors and claims, below  
   Unsecured creditors and claims,  
   below  
 Credit that is unsecured, obtaining in  
   operation of debtor's business, **80:4**  
 Crimes, discharge, **86:10-86:14, 86:17**  
 Customary practices for recordkeeping,  
   discharge, **86:9**  
 Customer property, **11 USC § 766**  
 Date. Time or date, below  
 Death of debtor, **86:28-86:30**  
 Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Death of trustee, successor trustee,  
   **77:10**  
 Debtor in possession, duties, **Rule 2015**  
 Debtors  
   Discharge, **Director's Form 318, Official Form 318**  
   Eligibility, **17:5, 17:6, 11 USC § 109**  
   Individual statements of intention,  
   **Official Form 108**  
 Deferred payments, redemption rights,  
   **81:9, 81:10**  
 Deficiencies  
   Discharge, unsatisfactory explana-  
   tions regarding deficiency of  
   assets, **86:3, 86:15**  
   Partnerships, **77:24, 82:2 et seq.**  
 Delay, cause for dismissal of case, **79:4**  
 Depositing or investing money, opera-  
   tion of debtor's business, **80:10**  
 Destruction of property or records, dis-  
   charge, **86:3-86:9**  
 Determination of interests in grain  
   assets, **11 USC § 557**

## INDEX

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

#### Discharge

Generally, **86:1-86:27, Director's Form 318, Official Form 318, Rule 4004, 11 USC § 727**

Accounts, false, **86:3, 86:11**

Actual intent of debtor, fraud, **86:5**

Approval of court, waiver of discharge, **86:19**

Attempted undoing of fraudulent transfer or concealment, **86:7**

Bribery, **86:14**

Burden of proof and presumptions, **86:5, 86:9, 86:11, 86:14, 86:16, 86:27**

Claims that are false, **86:13**

Collateral estoppel, **86:14**

Complaint, objections, **86:24-86:27**

#### Concealment

Attempted undoing of, **86:7**

Of property or records, **86:3-86:8**

Conditions on granting, **86:1-86:23**

Consideration for transfer, fraud, **86:5**

Conversion of nonexempt property into exempt property prior to filing, fraud, **86:8**

#### Courts

Approval of court, waiver of discharge, **86:19**

Discretion of court, **86:1**

Orders, failure to obey, **86:16**

Crimes, **86:10-86:14, 86:17**

Customary practices, recordkeeping, **86:9**

Death of debtor, **86:28-86:30**

Deficiency of assets, unsatisfactory explanations, **86:3, 86:15**

Destruction of property or records, **86:3-86:9**

Disclosure, records, **86:9**

Discretion of court, **86:1**

Dismissal of case, **86:1**

Estate property, wrongful conduct concerning property, **86:3-86:8**

Evidence, **86:5, 86:8-86:11, 86:14-86:16**

Exceptions to discharge distinguished, **86:1**

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

#### Discharge—Cont'd

Explanations that are unsatisfactory, loss or deficiency of assets, **86:3, 86:15**

Extortion, **86:14**

Failure to obey court orders and testify, **86:16**

False oath, account or claim, **86:3, 86:11, 86:13**

Falsification of records, **86:3, 86:9**

Felony conviction as limiting amount dischargeable, **86:21**

Fraud, **86:3-86:14**

Gratuitous transfers to family members, fraud, **86:5**

Implied intent of debtor, fraud, **86:5**

Inadequate records, **86:3, 86:9**

Individual debtors, **86:2**

Insider cases, **86:17**

Instructional course in personal financial management, **86:20**

Intent or motive, **86:5, 86:8-86:15**

Loss of assets, unsatisfactory explanations, **86:3, 86:15**

Materiality, false oath or account, **86:11**

Motive or intent, **86:5, 86:8-86:15**

Mutilation of property or records, **86:3-86:9**

Nondischargeable debts, **86:1**

Nonexempt property converted into exempt property prior to filing, fraud, **86:8**

Oaths, false, **86:3, 86:11**

Objections, **86:24-86:27**

One year statutory period, fraudulent transfers or concealment, **86:6**

Orders of court, failure to obey, **86:16**

#### Prepetition matters

Planning, fraudulent transfer or concealment, **86:8**

Transfers for little or no consideration, fraud, **86:5**

Presenting false claim, **86:13**

Presumptions and burden of proof, **86:5, 86:9, 86:11, 86:14, 86:16, 86:27**

Prior discharge, **86:18**

## LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

### Discharge—Cont'd

- Privilege against self-incrimination, failure to testify, **86:16**
- Rebuttable inference of fraudulent intent, **86:5**
- Reckless indifference as fraud, **86:11**
- Records, inadequacy, destruction or withholding, **86:3, 86:9, 86:12**
- Removal of property, **86:3-86:8**
- Request for revocation of discharge, **86:24**
- Revocation of discharge, **86:23**
- Schedules, false oath or account, **86:11**
- Self-incrimination privilege, failure to testify, **86:16**
- Six years, prior discharge, **86:18**
- Sophistication of debtor, recordkeeping, **86:9**
- Statements, false oath or account, **86:11**
- Statutory period, fraudulent transfers or concealment, **86:6**
- Tax documents, failure to provide, **86:22**
- Testify, failure to, **86:16**
- Time
  - Insider cases, **86:17**
  - One year statutory period, fraudulent transfers or concealment, **86:6**
  - Prior discharge, **86:18**
- Transfers of property that are fraudulent, **86:3-86:8**
- Trustees, objections, **77:17**
- Type of debtor, **86:2**
- Undoing of fraudulent transfer or concealment, **86:7**
- United States trustee, objections, **86:26**
- Unsatisfactory explanations, loss or deficiency of assets, **86:3, 86:15**
- Using false claim, **86:13**
- Waiver of discharge, **86:19**
- Withholding of records, **86:12**
- Written waiver of discharge, **86:19**
- Wrongful acts in case, **86:3, 86:10-86:14**

## LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

### Discharge—Cont'd

- Wrongful conduct concerning property, **86:3-86:8**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Generally, **57:2, Rule 4007**
  - Redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**
- Disclosure
  - Records, discharge, **86:9**
  - Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**
- Discretionary matters
  - Conversion of case, **79:1**
  - Discharge, **86:1**
- Dismissal of case
  - Generally, **39:17, 79:3-79:6, 86:1, Rule 1017, 11 USC § 707**
  - Abuse, **79:5**
  - Attorney liability, **79:7**
  - Cause, **79:3, 79:4**
  - Crimes of violence or drug trafficking, **79:8**
  - Discharge, **86:1**
  - Means test, **79:5, 79:6**
- Motions
  - Generally, **79:3, 79:5, 79:6, 79:8, 79:9**
- Notice and hearing, **79:3, 79:5, 79:9**
- Procedure, **79:9**
- Sua sponte motion, **79:5, 79:9**
- Substantial abuse, **79:3**
- Trustee, objections, **79:5, 79:9**
- Disposition of property, **84:1, 84:2**
- Disqualification of employment, **11 USC § 327(c)**
- Distributions
  - Generally, **85:1-85:11**
  - Adequate protection, superpriority, **85:3**
  - Administrative expenses, priority in converted cases, **85:1, 85:10**
  - Community property, **85:11**
  - Converted cases, priority of administrative fees, **85:2, 85:10**
- Effect
  - Foreign proceeding, **11 USC § 508**
  - Partnership, **11 USC § 508**
- General unsecured creditors, **85:4-85:11**
- Late-filed general unsecured claims, **85:5**



## INDEX

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

#### Distributions—Cont'd

Liens, **83:1-83:10**

Order of distribution, **83:4, 85:1-85:11**

Partnerships, surplus, **82:5**

Payment of claims within particular class, **85:9**

Postpetition interest on claims, **85:7**

Priority expenses and claims, **85:2 et seq.**

Proof of claim, **85:4**

Pro rata distribution, payment of claims within particular class, **85:9**

Punitive claims, **85:6**

Rate of postpetition interest on claims, **85:7**

Reduction of property to money, **85:1**

Secured claims, **85:1**

Small payment, **Rule 3010**

Stockholder liquidation, **11 USC § 752**

Subordination of claims, **85:6, 85:10**

Superpriority, **85:2, 85:3**

#### Surplus

Generally, **85:8**

Partnerships, **82:5**

Unsecured creditors, **85:4-85:11**

#### Dividends

Declaration, **Rule 3009**

Payment, **Rule 3009**

Small dividends, distribution, **Rule 3010**

Domestic support claim, **77:23**

Duties, trustees, **77:3, 77:11-77:25, 80:11-80:13**

Elections. Voting and elections, below  
Eligibility, **11 USC § 109**

Eligibility to be debtor, **17:5, 17:6**

Employee benefit plan, administrator of, **77:22**

Employment disqualifications, **11 USC § 327(c)**

Employment of professionals, operation of debtor's business, **80:8**

Entry upon office, trustee, **77:9**

Estate property, wrongful conduct concerning property and discharge, **86:3-86:8**

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

Evidence, discharge, **86:5, 86:8-86:11, 86:14-86:16**

Examination of claims, trustee, **77:16**

Exceptions to discharge distinguished, **86:1**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases

Generally, **75:1, 75:2, 75:4-75:6**

Assumption or rejection, **39:9, 80:5**

Breach, Chapter 7 trustee's rejection when debtor desires to retain right to perform, **46:26**

Conversion of case, **46:25**

Operation of debtor's business, **80:5**

Statement, **Rule 1007**

Time limits, **11 USC § 365(d)**

#### Exemptions

Generally, **56:3, 77:3**

Redemption of exempt property, **81:1-81:12**

Trustee, **77:3**

Expediting procedures, **11 USC § 557**

Explanations that are unsatisfactory regarding loss or deficiency of assets, discharge, **86:3, 86:15**

Extortion, discharge, **86:14**

Failure to obey court orders and testify, discharge, **86:16**

False oath, account or claim, discharge, **86:3, 86:11, 86:13**

Falsification of records, discharge, **86:3, 86:9**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

#### Filing

Fees, **28 USC § 1930**

Fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**

Proof of claim, **48:25-48:27**

Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**

Trustee's duties, **77:2, 77:19, 77:20**

Final report and account, trustee, **28:14, 77:2, 77:20**

#### Fines or penalties

Avoidance of penalties secured by liens, **83:2**

Distributions, punitive claims, **85:6**

First recovery from nondebtor partners, partnerships, **82:3**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

Foreign banks, commencement of involuntary actions, **11 USC § 303(k)**  
 Foreign proceedings, ancillary cases  
   Applicability of rules, **Rule 1018**  
   Contested petitions, **Rule 1011**  
 Franchise agreements, conversion from Chapter 11, **121:7**  
 Fraud, discharge, **86:3-86:14**  
 General partners, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**  
 General unsecured creditors, distributions, **85:4-85:11**  
 Good faith, reaffirmation of debt, **81:9**  
 Governing law, consumer-related property and redemption rights, **81:2**  
 Grain assets, **11 USC § 557**  
 Grant of discharge, **Rule 4004**  
 Gratuitous transfers to family members, fraud and discharge, **86:5**  
 Hearings. Notice and hearing, below  
   Household goods, redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**  
 Implied intent of debtor, fraud and discharge, **86:5**  
 Inadequate records, discharge, **86:3, 86:9**  
 Income of estates, taxing, **11 USC § 346**  
 Incurring debt, operation of debtor's business, **80:4**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Information concerning estate and administration, trustee's duty to furnish, **77:18**  
 Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**  
 Insider cases, discharge, **86:17**  
 Installment payments, redemption rights, **81:9, 81:10**  
 Intent or motive, discharge, **86:5, 86:8-86:15**  
 Interest on claims postpetition, distributions, **85:7**  
 Interim trustee  
   Generally, **77:2 et seq.**  
   Appointment, **28:8, 11 USC § 303(g), 701**  
   Operation of debtor's business, **80:1**  
 Intervention, **Rule 2018**  
 Inventory filing, **Rule 2015**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

Investigation of debtor's financial affairs, trustee, **77:15**  
 Investing or depositing money, operation of debtor's business, **80:10**  
 Involuntary petitions  
   Foreign banks, commencement of action, **11 USC § 303(k)**  
   Foreign proceedings, ancillary cases, **Rule 1010**  
   Partnership, **Rule 1004**  
   Service, **Rule 1010**  
   Summons, **Rule 1010**  
   Transfers, **Rule 1003**  
 Joint administration, partnerships, **82:6**  
 Judicial liens, redemption rights, **81:5**  
 Late-filed general unsecured claims, distributions, **85:5**  
 Leases  
   Generally, **80:3**  
   Operation of debtor's business, below  
   Unexpired, **11 USC § 365(d)**  
 Liability  
   General partners, partnerships, **82:2**  
   Trustee, operation of debtor's business, **80:14**  
 Liens  
   Generally, **83:1-83:10**  
   Avoidance of liens securing penalties, **83:2**  
   Continuing problems, **83:9**  
   Conversion of case, **83:2, 83:10**  
   Distribution, **83:1-83:10**  
   Multiple claimants, distribution, **83:5**  
   Order of distribution, subordination of tax liens, **83:4**  
   Penalties secured by liens, avoidance, **83:2**  
   Punitive damages secured by liens, avoidance, **83:2**  
   Redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**  
   Statutory liens, **83:7**  
   Subordination of tax liens, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**  
   Tax liens, subordination, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**  
   Treatment, **83:1-83:10, 11 USC § 724**  
 Limitations  
   Operation of debtor's business, **80:1 et seq.**

## INDEX

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Limitations—Cont'd
  - Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**
  - Trustees, compensation, **29:1**
- List of creditors, **Rule 1007**
- Loss of assets, unsatisfactory explanations and discharge, **86:3, 86:15**
- Mail, notice of conversion of case, **79:2**
- Materiality of false oath or account, discharge, **86:11**
- Means test calculation, **Official Form 122A-2**
- Meeting of creditors
  - Generally, **33:9, 78:1**
  - Examination of debtor, **Rule 2003**
  - Presiding officer, **Rule 2003**
  - Proxies, voting, **Rule 2006**
  - Solicitation of proxy, **Rule 2006**
  - Voting rights, **Rule 2003**
- Motions
  - Conversion of case, **79:2**
  - Dismissal of case
    - Generally, **79:3, 79:5, 79:6, 79:8, 79:9**
  - Redemption, **81:12**
  - Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**
  - Trustee's election, contesting of, **77:4, 77:8**
- Motive or intent, discharge, **86:5, 86:8-86:15**
- Multiple claimants, liens and distribution, **83:5**
- Mutilation of property or records, discharge, **86:3-86:9**
- No asset cases, **Official Form 309A, Official Form 309B**
- Nonbanking debtor subsidiaries, debtor eligibility, **17:6**
- Nondischargeability of debt, redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**
- Nonexempt property converted into exempt property prior to filing, fraud and discharge, **86:8**
- Noninsurance debtor subsidiaries, debtor eligibility, **17:6**
- Nonpayment of fees, cause for dismissal of case, **79:4**
- Notice and hearing
  - Generally, **28:17, Rule 2002**
  - Appointment of trustee, **77:2**

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Notice and hearing—Cont'd
  - Commission, **11 USC § 762**
  - Conversion of case, **39:2, 79:1, 79:2**
  - Dismissals, **79:3, 79:5, 79:9, Rule 1017**
  - Disposition of property, **84:2**
  - Domestic support claim, **77:23**
  - Eligibility to proceed under particular chapters, **11 USC § 342**
  - Operation of debtor's business, compensation of trustee, **80:7**
  - Partnerships, distribution of surplus, **82:5**
  - SIPC, **11 USC § 743**
- Number, creditors' committee members, **78:1**
- Oaths that are false, discharge, **86:3, 86:11**
- Objections
  - Discharge, **77:17, 86:24-86:27**
  - Disposition of property, **84:2**
  - Exceptions to discharge distinguished, **86:1**
  - Redemption, **81:12**
  - Trustees, below
  - Voting of member of creditors' committee, **78:2**
- Obtaining unsecured credit, operation of debtor's business, **80:4**
- One year statutory period for fraudulent transfers or concealment, discharge, **86:6**
- Operation of debtor's business
  - Generally, **77:19, 80:1-80:14, 11 USC § 721**
  - Abandonment of property, **80:6**
  - Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **80:5**
  - Authorization, **80:1-80:14**
  - Cash collateral, **80:3**
  - Compensation of trustee, **80:7**
  - Compliance with state law, **80:13**
  - Credit that is unsecured, obtaining, **80:4**
  - Depositing or investing money, **80:10**
  - Duties of trustee, **80:11-80:13**
  - Employment of professionals, **80:8**

## LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

Operation of debtor's business—Cont'd  
 Executory contracts, assumption or rejection, **80:5**  
 Filing of proper papers by trustee, **77:19**  
 Hearings, compensation of trustee, **80:7**  
 Incurring debt, **80:4**  
 Interim trustee, **80:1**  
 Investing or depositing money, **80:10**  
 Leases  
   Generally, **80:3**  
   Assumption or rejection of unexpired leases, **80:5**  
 Liability of trustee, **80:14**  
 Limitations, **80:1 et seq.**  
 Money, depositing or investing, **80:10**  
 Notice, compensation of trustee, **80:7**  
 Obtaining unsecured credit, **80:4**  
 Powers of trustee, **80:2-80:10**  
 Professionals, employment, **80:8**  
 Recordkeeping, duties of trustee, **80:11**  
 Rejection or assumption of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **80:5**  
 Reports, duties of trustee, **80:11**  
 Rights of trustee, **80:2-80:10**  
 Sale, use or lease of property, **80:3**  
 State law compliance, **80:13**  
 Time, **80:1**  
 Trustees, **77:19, 80:1-80:14**  
 Unclaimed property, **80:12**  
 Unexpired leases, assumption or rejection, **80:5**  
 Unsecured credit, obtaining, **80:4**  
 Utility service, **80:9**  
 Opposition to debtor's discharge, trustee, **77:17**  
 Order of distribution, **83:4, 85:1-85:11**  
 Orders of court, failure to obey and discharge, **86:16**  
 Overview of present law, **3:12**  
 Partnerships  
   Generally, **82:1-82:6**  
   Claims against debtor partners, trustee, **82:4**  
   Creditors' committee, **78:2**  
   Deficiencies, **77:24, 82:2 et seq.**

## LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

Partnerships—Cont'd  
 Distribution of surplus, **82:5**  
 First recovery from nondebtor partners, **82:3**  
 General partners, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**  
 Hearings, distribution of surplus, **82:5**  
 Joint administration, **82:6**  
 Liability of general partners, **82:2**  
 Notice, distribution of surplus, **82:5**  
 Personal liability of general partners for deficiency, **82:1**  
 Procedure, **82:6**  
 Redemption rights, **81:1**  
 Rights of trustees against general partners, **82:1**  
 Surplus, distribution, **82:5**  
 Timing, **82:6**  
 Trustee rights, **11 USC § 723**  
 Trustees, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**  
 Uniform Partnership Act, **82:2-82:4**  
 Party in interest  
   Appointment of trustee, request, **77:2**  
   Conversion of case, request, **79:1**  
   Dismissal of case, **79:9**  
 Payment  
   Distributions, payment of claims within particular class, **85:9**  
   Nonpayment of fees, cause for dismissal of case, **79:4**  
   Redemption, **81:1-81:12**  
 Performance of intentions by debtor, trustee's duties, **77:14**  
 Personal property, redemption, **81:1-81:12**  
 Petitions  
   Amendments, verification, **Rule 1008**  
   Caption contents, **Official Form 416A, Rule 1005**  
   Consolidation, **Rule 1015**  
   Dismissals, **Rule 1014**  
   Filing, **Rule 1002, 11 USC § 301, 304**  
   Foreign proceedings, ancillary cases, **11 USC § 304**  
   Involuntary, **Rule 1003, 11 USC § 303**  
   Joint, **Rule 1015, 11 USC § 302**  
   Partnerships, **11 USC § 303(b)(3)**  
   Transfers, **Rule 1014**  
   Voluntary, **11 USC § 301**

## INDEX

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Post-discharge exercise of redemption rights, **81:12**
- Postpetition interest on claims, distributions, **85:7**
- Powers of trustee, operation of debtor's business, **80:2-80:10**
- Prejudice, dismissal of case, **79:4**
- Presenting false claim, discharge, **86:13**
- Presumptions and burden of proof, discharge, **86:5, 86:9, 86:11, 86:14, 86:16, 86:27, Official Form 122A-1 supp**
- Prior discharge, **86:18**
- Priorities
  - Generally, **49:1, 49:2**
  - Arbitration, **169:4**
  - Distributions, **85:2 et seq.**
  - Expenses and claims, distributions, **85:2 et seq.**
  - Superpriority, **49:2, 85:2, 85:3**
  - Untimely claims filed before distribution, **48:27, 85:2**
- Private trustee panels, **77:1**
- Privilege against self-incrimination, failure to testify and discharge, **86:16**
- Professionals, employment in operation of debtor's business, **80:8**
- Proof of claim
  - Generally, **Rule 3002**
  - Distributions, **85:4**
  - Filing, **48:25-48:27**
- Property of estate
  - Breach from Chapter 7 trustee's rejection when debtor desires to retain right to perform executory contract or unexpired lease, **46:26**
  - Conversion of case, **39:14**
  - Dispositions, **11 USC § 725**
  - Distributions, **11 USC § 726**
- Pro rata distribution, payment of claims within particular class, **85:9**
- Protective decrees, **11 USC § 742**
- Proxies, **Rule 2006**
- Proxies, creditors' committee, **78:3**
- Punitive damages secured by liens, avoidance, **83:2**
- Railroads
  - Ineligible as debtor, **17:5**

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Railroads—Cont'd
  - Reorganization, **117:9, 117:18**
- Rate of postpetition interest on claims, distributions, **85:7**
- Rebuttable inference of fraudulent intent, discharge, **86:5**
- Reckless indifference as fraud, discharge, **86:11**
- Records
  - Duties of trustee in operation of debtor's business, recordkeeping, **80:11**
  - Falsification, **86:3, 86:9**
  - Inadequacy, destruction or withholding, discharge, **86:3, 86:9, 86:12**
- Redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**
- Redemptions, personal property, **11 USC § 722**
- Reduction of property to money, **77:12, 85:1**
- Reimbursement of attorneys, creditors' committee, **78:1**
- Rejection
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 80:5**
  - Proxies, **78:3**
- Removal
  - Property, discharge, **86:3-86:8**
  - Trustee, successor trustee, **77:10**
- Reopening cases, appointment of trustees, **Rule 5010**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Reports
  - Duties of trustee in operation of debtor's business, **80:11**
  - Final report and account, trustee, **28:14, 77:2, 77:20**
- Requests
  - Appointment of trustee, **77:2**
  - Conversion of case, **79:1**
  - Revocation of discharge, **86:24**
- Resignation of trustee, successor trustee, **77:10**
- Revocation of discharge, **86:24**
- Sale of property, **77:12, 80:3**
- Schedule of assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**
- Schedules, false oath or account, **86:11**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

- Secured creditors and claims
  - Distributions, **85:1**
  - Redemption rights, **81:1-81:12**
- Self-incrimination privilege, failure to testify and discharge, **86:16**
- Six years, prior discharge, **86:18**
- Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**
- Sophistication of debtor, recordkeeping and discharge, **86:9**
- State law compliance, operation of debtor's business, **80:13**
- Statements
  - Current monthly income, **Official Form 122A-1**
  - Exemption from presumption of abuse, **Official Form 122A-1 supp**
  - False oath or account, discharge, **86:11**
  - Financial affairs, **Rule 1007**
  - Intention. **Consumer Debts** (this index)
  - Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**
- Statutes
  - Liens, **83:7**
  - Period for fraudulent transfers or concealment, discharge, **86:6**
  - State law compliance, operation of debtor's business, **80:13**
- Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)
- Sua sponte matters
  - Dismissal of case, motion, **79:9**
- Subordination of claims
  - Distributions, **85:6, 85:10**
  - Tax liens, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**
- Subsidiaries of noninsurance or nonbanking debtors, debtor eligibility, **17:6**
- Substantial abuse, dismissal of case, **79:3**
- Successor trustees, **77:10**
- Superpriority, **49:2, 85:2, 85:3**
- Supplemental schedule, **Rule 1007**
- Tax matters
  - Consequences of proceeding, **157:1**
  - Income of estates, **11 USC § 346**
  - Responsibility for filing tax returns, **155:5**

**LIQUIDATION—Cont'd**

- Tax matters—Cont'd
  - Separate estate for state and local taxes, **37:10, 155:27**
  - Short tax year election, accounting for individual debtor, **155:14**
  - Subordination of tax liens, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**
  - Taxable income, **11 USC § 728(a)**
  - Tax return, **11 USC § 728(b)**
- Termination of trustee on conversion of case, **28:19**
- Testify, discharge and failure to testify, **86:16**
- Time or date
  - Late-filed general unsecured claims, distributions, **85:5**
  - Operation of debtor's business, **80:1**
  - Partnerships, **82:6**
  - Redemption, **81:12**
- Transfers of property, avoidance, **11 USC § 749, 764**
- Transfers of property that are fraudulent, discharge, **86:3-86:8**
- Treatment of liens, **83:1-83:10**
- Trustees
  - Generally, **77:1-77:25, 11 USC § 701**
  - Accounting, duties, **77:2, 77:13, 77:20**
  - Appointment, **11 USC § 702**
    - Generally, **28:8**
    - Interim trustees, **77:2**
    - Successor trustees, **77:10**
  - Attorney General, private trustee panels, **77:1**
  - Auctioneers, sale of property, **77:12**
  - Avoidance of transfers, **77:15**
- Bonds
  - Generally, **28:11, 77:9, 77:11**
  - Filing, **Rule 2008, 11 USC § 322**
  - Interim trustee, **77:2**
  - Successor trustees, **77:10**
- Capacity to sue and be sued, **28:12**
- Claims, examination and objection, **77:16**
- Collection of property and reduction to money, **77:12**
- Compensation, **29:1, 77:2, 80:7, 11 USC § 326**



## INDEX

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

#### Trustees—Cont'd

- Consultation with trustee, creditors' committee, **78:1**
- Death, successor trustees, **77:10**
- Deficiencies, partnerships, **77:24**
- Discharge, objections, **77:17**
- Dismissal of case, **79:5, 79:9**
- Dismissal of case, objections, **79:5, 79:9**
- Disposition of assets, recording, **Rule 2015**
- Disposition of property, **77:24, 84:1, 84:2**
- Domestic support claim, notices regarding, **77:23**
- Duties, **77:3, 77:11-77:25, 80:11-80:13, 11 USC § 704**
- Election
  - Generally, **28:8, 33:9, 77:1 et seq., 11 USC § 702**
  - Balloting or voting in person, **77:7**
  - Calculating vote, **77:7**
  - Contested elections
    - Generally, **77:8**
    - Motion and hearing, **77:4, 77:8**
    - Standing to seek judicial resolution of disputed election, **77:4**
  - Entitlement to vote
    - Generally, **77:4, 77:5**
    - Contested elections, **77:8**
  - Proxies, **77:6**
  - Requesting election, **77:5**
  - Time at which held, **77:7**
- Eligibility, **11 USC § 321**
- Eligibility of United States trustee to serve as trustee, **28:7**
- Entry upon office, **77:9**
- Examination of claims, **77:16**
- Exemptions, **77:3**
- Filing, duties, **77:2, 77:19, 77:20**
- Final report and account, **28:14, 77:2, 77:20**
- General partners, rights against, **77:24**
- Information concerning estate and administration, duty to furnish, **77:18**
- Interim
  - Generally, **11 USC § 701**

### LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

#### Trustees—Cont'd

- Interim—Cont'd
  - Appointment, **Rule 2001, Rule 2009, 11 USC § 303(g), 701(a), 703(b)**
- Inventory filing, **Rule 2015**
- Investigation of debtor's financial affairs, **77:15**
- Liability as to duties under Code, **77:11**
- Notice, filing, **28:17**
- Notification of rejection, **Rule 2008**
- Objections
  - Claims, **77:16**
  - Discharge, **77:17**
  - Exemptions, **77:3**
- Operation of debtor's business, **77:19, 80:1-80:14**
- Opposition to debtor's discharge, **77:17**
- Partnerships, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**
- Payments, filing fees, **11 USC § 330**
- Performance of intentions by debtor, duties, **77:14**
- Private trustee panels, **77:1**
- Qualifications, **11 USC § 322**
- Receipts, recording, **Rule 2015**
- Recordkeeping, **Rule 2015**
- Reduction of property to money after collection, **77:12**
- Removal, successor trustees, **77:10**
- Reopened cases, **Rule 5010**
- Resignation, successor trustees, **77:10**
- Sale of property, **77:12**
- Securities distributions, **11 USC § 750, 751**
- Selection, **Rule 2008**
- Specific duties, **77:11 et seq.**
- Successors, **11 USC § 703**
- Successor trustees, **77:10**
- Tax statements, **Rule 2015**
- Termination of trustee on conversion of case, **28:19**
- United States trustees, below
- Type of debtor, discharge, **86:2**
- Unclaimed funds and property, trustee's duty, **Rule 3011, 11 USC § 347**
- Unclaimed property, operation of debtor's business, **80:12**

## LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Undoing of fraudulent transfer or concealment, discharge, **86:7**
- Unexpired leases, **80:5, 11 USC § 365(d)**
- Uniform Partnership Act, **82:2-82:4**
- United States trustees
  - Appointment, interim trustees, **77:2**
  - Consultation by creditors' committee, **78:1**
  - Dismissal of case, **79:6, 79:9**
  - Eligibility to serve as trustee, **28:7**
  - Objections to discharge, **86:26**
  - Private trustee panels, **77:1**
  - Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**
  - Successor trustees, **77:10**
- Unreasonable delay, cause for dismissal of case, **79:4**
- Unsatisfactory explanations for loss or deficiency of assets, discharge, **86:3, 86:15**
- Unsecured creditors and claims
  - Distributions, **85:4-85:11**
  - Operation of debtor's business, obtaining unsecured credit, **80:4**
- Use of property, operation of debtor's business, **80:3**
- Using false claim, discharge, **86:13**
- Utility service, operation of debtor's business, **80:9**
- Value
  - Adequate protection, standard for setting value, **42:3**
  - Preferential transfers, insolvency, **66:13**
  - Redemption rights, **81:7**
- Voting and elections
  - Creditors' committee, **78:1-78:4**
  - Election of trustees, **11 USC § 702**
  - Trustees, **28:8, 33:9, 77:1 et seq.**
- Waiver
  - Discharge, **86:19**
  - Redemption rights, **81:1**
- Want of prosecution, dismissal of case, **79:3**
- Who may be debtor, **17:5, 17:6**
- Withholding of records, discharge, **86:12**
- Writing or written
  - Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**

## LIQUIDATION—Cont'd

- Writing or written—Cont'd
  - Waiver of discharge, **86:19**
- Wrongful acts in case, discharge, **86:3, 86:10-86:14**
- Wrongful conduct concerning property, discharge, **86:3-86:8**

## LIQUIDATORS

- Turnover of estate assets, custodians, **62:9**

## LISTS

- Amendment, voluntary cases, **20:6**
- Amendments, **Rule 1009**
- Chapter 9 cases, **Rule 1007**
- Chapter 11 reorganization, debtor's equity security holders, **Rule 1007**
- Creditors holding 20 largest unsecured claims, **Official Form 104**
- Creditors** (this index)
- Customer data in bankruptcy, treatment of, **177:58-177:60**
- Debtor's duty to file, **11 USC § 521**
- Dischargeability of debts, unlisted debts, **57:20**
- Disclosure of security holders, **Rule 1007**
- Environmental laws and regulations, hazardous substances, **178:2**
- Exemptions, **56:1-56:39, 147:3**
- Federal list, exemptions, **56:6-56:23, 147:3**
- Filing, **Rule 1019**
- Impounding, **Rule 1007**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Involuntary petitions, **Rule 1007**
- List of creditors, **Rule 1007**
- Municipality cases, **Rule 1007**
- Personally identifiable information, transfer of, **15:40.15**
- Preparation on default of debtors, **Rule 1007**
- Proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Schedules** (this index)
- Statements** (this index)
- Verification, **Rule 1008**
- Voluntary petitions, **Rule 1007**

## INDEX

### LITIGATION

Generally, **160:1 et seq.**  
Abusive litigation, **172:26-172:30**  
Abusive tactics, **172:27-172:30**  
**Adversary Proceedings** (this index)  
Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, mass torts, **179:24**  
Lender liability, **174:56-174:67**  
Overview of present law, **3:19**  
Reaffirmation agreements, settlements, **58:10**

### LIVESTOCK

Chapter 13, regular income requirement, **141:9**

### LOANS

**Credit** (this index)  
Debtor in possession financing, **94:1, 94:21-94:38**  
Dischargeability of debts, **57:52, 57:53, 57:62**  
Environmental laws and regulations, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**  
EPA's lender liability rule, **178:8, 178:9**  
**Financing** (this index)  
HEAL loans, dischargeability of, **57:53**  
Hospital construction or modification under Hill-Burton program, **119:15**  
Lender liability, **174:1-174:66**  
Lender liability, overview of, **3:25**  
Leveraged buyouts, **68:1-68:23**  
**Schools and Education** (this index)  
Setoff, loan participations, **73:7**  
**Student Loans** (this index)

### LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Regulatory agencies, railroad reorganization, **117:6, 117:13**  
Sovereign immunity inapplicable to, **4:58**

### LOCAL RATES

Professional fees, local vs. out-of-town hourly rates, **31:8**

### LOCAL RULES OR PRACTICE

Generally, **5:10**  
Authority, **Rule 9029**

### LOCAL RULES OR PRACTICE

#### —Cont'd

Bankruptcy Appellate Panel of Ninth Circuit, **170:11**  
Chapter 13, utility termination stays, **143:30**  
Child support creditors or their representatives, appearance by, **100:4**  
Discovery, **163:1, 163:24**  
Fee applications by professionals, **31:7**  
Prepackaged plans, **97:30**  
Stockbroker liquidation, **87:13**

### LOCAL TAXES

Generally, **37:1-37:11, 155:1, 155:18-155:26**  
Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:12**  
Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:1**

### LOCATION OR PLACE

Arbitration, **169:6**  
Chapter 9, filing of petition, **90:7**  
Chapter 12, filing proofs of claim, **135:7**  
Creditors' meetings, **33:3**  
Estate property, **61:3**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**  
**Principal Assets Location** (this index)  
**Principal Place of Business** (this index)  
**Venue** (this index)

### LOCKUP AGREEMENT

Prearranged reorganization plans, **97:32**

### LODESTAR

Professional compensation, **31:5**

### LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

Chapter 13, **139:10**  
Chapter 12, plan provisions, **133:13**

### LOSS AND LOSSES

Built-in gains, limitations on net operating losses, **158:8**  
Chapter 7 discharge, unsatisfactory explanation regarding loss of assets, **86:3, 86:15**  
**Gains** (this index)

**LOSS AND LOSSES—Cont’d**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Tax Matters** (this index)

**LOST OPPORTUNITY COSTS**

Chapter 12, adequate protection, **129:2-129:4**

Undersecured creditors, determination of value for adequate protection, **42:3**

**LOYALTY, DUTY OF**

Fiduciaries, **172:4**

**LUMP SUM PAYMENTS**

Adequate protection, cash, **42:5**

Individual debt adjustment

Completion of plan payments, **153:1**

Confirmation of plan, **151:15**

Sale of property, lienholder, **144:2, 144:3**

**LUXURY GOODS OR SERVICES**

Dischargeability of debts, **57:19**

Individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, disposable income test for, **151:22**

**MACHINERY OR EQUIPMENT**

**Aircraft Equipment and Vessel**

**Financing Arrangements** (this index)

Chapter 12, sales, **130:4**

Chapter 13, cure of default in obligation to repair or maintain equipment, **149:8**

Railroad reorganization, **117:11**

**MAGISTRATE JUDGES**

Consent jurisdiction, **4:113**

**MAIDEN NAME**

Chapter 13, caption of petition, **142:1**

**MAIL AND MAILING**

Chapter 7, notice of conversion of case, **79:2**

Cross-border insolvencies, service of process in, **154:9**

E-mail and discovery issues, **163:39, 163:63**

Judgments, service of notices of entry, **Rule 9022**

Notices, **Rule 2002**

**MAIL AND MAILING—Cont’d**

Service in adversary proceedings, **Rule 7004**

Service of process, first class mail, **162:1, 162:4**

Time for service, **Rule 9006**

**MAINTENANCE**

**Alimony or Maintenance** (this index)

**MALICE**

Dischargeability of debts, injury to persons or property, **57:45**

**MALICIOUS PROSECUTION**

Dischargeability of debts, injury to persons, **57:46**

**MANAGEMENT MATTERS**

Case, bankruptcy court’s powers to manage, **13:7**

Debtor’s management, bankruptcy court’s powers, **13:6**

Estate management, fiduciary duties of debtor in possession, **172:3**

Lender liability, CERCLA and management participation, **174:40**

Mismanagement

Chapter 11, subordination, **109:6**

Gross mismanagement

Chapter 11, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:8**

Chapter 12 dismissal of case, **132:10**

**Partnerships** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

**MANDAMUS**

Chapter 9, relief from automatic stay, **90:16**

Collective bargaining agreements, failure of court to meet time limitations, **46:66**

Withdrawal of reference, review of, **8:1**

**MANDATORY OR COMPULSORY MATTERS**

Abstention, **8:7**

Attorney to debtor in possession, mandatory disclosure, **172:14**

Chapter 12, plan provisions, **133:4-133:7**

## INDEX

### MANDATORY OR COMPULSORY

#### MATTERS—Cont'd

Chapter 13, plan provisions, **149:3-149:5**

Conversion to chapter 7, grounds for, **103:6**

**Counterclaims** (this index)

Debtor's duty to attend reaffirmation hearing, **55:6**

Environmental laws and regulations, withdrawal of reference to Bankruptcy Court, **178:24**

Equitable subordination of claims, **53:3**

**Injunctions** (this index)

Pension plan termination, PBGC, **176:29**

Plan provisions

Chapter 12, **133:4-133:7**

Chapter 13, **149:3-149:5**

Redemption, **81:11**

Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:2**

### MARATHON PIPE LINE DECISION

**Northern Pipeline Decision** (this index)

### MARGIN CALLS AND PAYMENTS

Avoidance limitations, **65:6, 11 USC § 546(e)**

**Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

Fraudulent transfer, **11 USC § 548(d)**

Stay exception, **11 USC § 362(b)(6)**

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

### MARKS

Generally, **177:2, 177:4-177:7, 177:32, 177:50**

Conveyances of marks and goodwill, **177:18**

Domain names, **177:50, 177:52**

Injunctive relief regarding dilution of, **177:7**

Security interests in, **177:22**

### MASK WORK

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### MASS CLAIMS

Mediation, large Chapter 11 cases, **168:14**

### MASS TORTS

Generally, **179:3-179:25**

Accrued state law claim theory, **179:8**

Aggregate amount of claims, **179:1**

Asbestos cases

Generally, **179:1 et seq.**

Discharge injunction, injunction supplementary to, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21, 179:22**

Jurisdiction, **4:48**

Trusts, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21-179:23**

Bar dates, **179:11**

Cause of action vs right to payment, present and future claims, **179:9**

Channeling injunction, **179:21, 179:22**

Claims, generally, **179:1 et seq.**

Class claims, **179:12-179:14**

Classification of claims, **179:1**

Conduct test theory, **179:8**

Conflicts of interest, **179:25**

Contingent and unliquidated claims, **179:1, 179:4**

Dalkon Shield cases, generally, **179:1 et seq.**

Designated settlement funds, **179:20**

Disputed claims, **179:1**

Distinction between personal injury and property damage claims, **179:3**

**Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **179:17**

Federal law, present and future claims, **179:6**

Future claims, **179:6-179:10**

General unsecured claims, generally, **179:1 et seq.**

Group claims, **179:12-179:14**

Injunctions, **179:21, 179:22**

Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, **179:24**

Jury trials, **179:18**

Limitations statutes, present and future claims, **179:10**

Mesothelioma, **179:21, 179:22**

Multidistrict Litigation, Judicial Panel on, **179:24**

Notices, **179:11**

Overview of present law, **3:26**

**MASS TORTS—Cont’d**

- Payment rights vs cause of action, present and future claims, **179:9**
- Personal injury claims, **179:1, 179:3**
- Prepackaged plans, **179:5**
- Present and future claims, **179:6-179:10**
- Proofs of claims, **179:11**
- Property damage claims, **179:1, 179:3**
- Qualified settlement funds, **179:20**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Repose statutes, present and future claims, **179:10**
- Resolution facilities, claims, **179:19**
- Settlement funds, **179:20**
- Settlements, jurisdiction over, **4:48**
- State law, present and future claims, **179:6**
- Tax considerations, settlement funds, **179:20**
- Unliquidated and contingent claims, **179:1, 179:4**
- Unsecured claims, generally, **179:1 et seq.**
- Valuation of claims, **179:16, 179:17**

**MASTER NETTING AGREEMENTS**

- Automatic stay exception for setoff of claims under, **43:41**
- Avoidance and avoiding powers, **65:6**
- Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant’s exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**
- Termination, **75:5**

**MASTERS**

- Federal rules of civil procedure, **Rule 9031**

**MATCHING INTEREST AGREEMENTS**

- Chapter 11, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:12**

**MATERIAL BREACH TEST**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:5, 46:6**

**MATERIALITY**

- Chapter 11 confirmed plan, material default, **103:20**
- Chapter 7 discharge, false oath or account, **86:11**

**MATERIALITY—Cont’d**

- Debt modification, tax considerations and income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:3**
- Dischargeability of debts, materially false written statements, **57:14-57:19**

**MATURITY**

- Turnover of estate assets, collection of matured debts, **62:6**
- Unmatured Claims** (this index)

**MAXIMIZATION OF ESTATE ASSETS**

- Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties, **172:3**

**MEAL TAXES**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:5**

**MEANS TEST**

- Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:5, 79:6**
- Individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, **151:20, 151:22**
- Study of impact of use of IRS standards, **26:4**
- U.S. trustee’s duties, **26:4**

**MECHANICS’ LIENS**

- Individual debt adjustment, modification of claim on debtor’s principal residence, **149:7**

**MEDIAN INCOME**

- Disposable income in Chapter 13 cases, **139:12**

**MEDIATE TRANSFEREES**

- Subtransferees** (this index)

**MEDIATION**

- Generally, **168:1-168:16**
- Appeals, notice of mediation procedure, **Rule 8027**
- Arbitration as alternative, **168:16**
- Arbitration** (this index)
- Attorneys, **168:9-168:12**
- Authority for bankruptcy court mediation, **168:2**
- Bankruptcy Rules, **168:3**
- Chapter 11 cases, **168:13-168:15**
- Closing of deal, mediators, **168:8**



## INDEX

### MEDIATION—Cont'd

- Compensation of mediators, **168:4**
- Concluding mediation process, **168:12**
- Conduct of mediation session, **168:11**
- Confidentiality issues, **168:3, 168:4**
- Discharge exceptions, **168:4**
- Ethical responsibilities, **168:6, 168:10**
- Examiners as mediators, **168:4**
- Federal Rules of Evidence, confidentiality issues, **168:3**
- Historical application of mediation in bankruptcy courts, **168:2**
- Judge's role in process, **168:4**
- Large Chapter 11 cases, **168:13-168:15**
- Mass claims, large Chapter 11 cases, **168:14**
- Mediators, **168:4, 168:4-168:10**
- Negotiation of reorganization plan, large Chapter 11 cases, **168:15**
- Oath, mediators, **168:6**
- Orders, **168:4**
- Participation in process, **168:4, 168:5**
- Plan negotiation, large Chapter 11 cases, **168:15**
- Preparing for mediation, attorneys, **168:9**
- Qualifications, mediators, **168:5**
- Qualifications for appointment as mediator, **168:4**
- Role of mediators, **168:5-168:8**
- Selection of mediators, **168:4-168:10**
- Strategies in mediation sessions, **168:7**
- Techniques in mediation sessions, **168:7**
- Termination, **168:4**
- Training, mediators, **168:5**

### MEDICAL MATTERS

- Education, dischargeability of student loan debts, **57:53**
- Expenses. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Health Care Businesses** (this index)
- Health Care** (this index)
- Hospitals and Other Health Care Providers** (this index)
- Medicare or Medicaid** (this index)

### MEDICARE OR MEDICAID

- Automatic stay, **118:4, 119:8, 119:9**
- Change of ownership requirements for provider agreements, **119:16**

### MEDICARE OR MEDICAID—Cont'd

- Discrimination against debtor, overpayment recoupment or offset as, **119:9**
- Executory contracts, health care provider agreements as, **46:9, 119:9**
- Federal antikickback statute and related "Fraud Alerts," **119:6**
- Jurisdiction over Medicare disputes, **119:7**
- Nonprofit reorganization and exception to automatic stay, **118:4**
- Overpayments, recovery of, **119:8**
- Reimbursement, **119:5, 119:18**
- Setoff, **119:9**
- Sovereign immunity, **119:7**
- Turnover actions, **14:6**
- Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**

### MEETING OF CREDITORS

- Generally, **33:1-33:10**
- Adjournment, **33:10, Rule 2003**
- Bankruptcy judge's exclusion from, **33:2**
- Chapter 7, **33:9, 78:1**
- Chapter 11
  - Generally, **91:10, 103:24**
  - Trustee, election of, **28:8, 99:27**
- Chapter 13
  - Generally, **145:1**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1**
  - Notice, **151:1**
- Clerk of court, **33:2**
- Community claim holder, notice, **33:2**
- Court attendance, **11 USC § 341**
- Creditors' committees
  - Election, **11 USC § 705(b), 1102**
  - Powers, **11 USC § 705(b), 1103**
  - Power to elect, **11 USC § 705, 1102**
- Date, **Rule 2003**
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:78**
  - Electronically stored information, **163:67**
- Due process, notice, **33:2**
- Election of trustee, **33:9, Rule 2006**
- Equity security holders, **33:2, 33:7, Rule 2003**

**MEETING OF CREDITORS—Cont'd**

- Examinations of debtors, **Rule 2004, 11 USC § 343**
- Exclusion of bankruptcy judge, **33:2**
- Extension of time, scheduling, **33:3**
- Final meeting, **33:10**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **145:1**
  - Modification of plan, **150:1**
  - Notice, **151:1**
- Interim trustee as without standing to challenge meeting to elect permanent trustee, **77:3**
- IRS, notice, **33:2**
- Liquidation, **33:9, 78:1**
- Location of meeting, **33:3**
- Meeting of creditors, trustees election, **77:3**
- Minutes, **Rule 2003**
- Notice
  - Generally, **33:2, 34:1, Rule 2003**
  - IRS, **33:2**
- Orders, **Rule 2003**
- Place, **Rule 2003**
- Prepackaged plans, **33:6**
- Presiding officer, **33:2**
- Procedure, **Rule 2003**
- Record of meeting, **33:8**
- Reorganization
  - Generally, **91:10, 103:24**
  - Election of trustee, **28:8, 99:27**
- Report to court, **Rule 2003**
- Requirement, **11 USC § 341**
- Scheduling, **33:3**
- Special meetings, **33:10**
- Taxing authorities, notice, **33:2**
- Time, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
- Trustees
  - Election, **28:8, 33:9, 77:3, 99:27, 11 USC § 702**
  - Examination of debtor concerning consequences of bankruptcy, **33:5**
  - United States trustee, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
  - Voting, **33:9, Rule 2003**

**MEETINGS**

- Conferences** (this index)
- Creditors. **Meeting of Creditors** (this index)

**MEETINGS—Cont'd**

- Reorganization
  - Collective bargaining agreements, modification, **104:6, 104:8**
  - Committees, **98:26**
  - Equity security holders, **91:10**
  - Shareholders, **96:6**

**MEMBERSHIP**

- Chapter 11, committees, **98:2-98:9, 98:11**
- Estate property, membership interest in LLC, **61:8**

**MENTALLY INCOMPETENT PERSONS**

- Chapter 13, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**
- Depositions, **163:11**
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:3**
- Insanity of debtor, **Rule 1016**
- Service of process, **162:3**

**MERCHANT MARINE ACT**

- Foreclosure, automatic stay exception, **43:26, 43:27**

**MERGERS**

- Clearing bank, **89:8**
- Consolidation** (this index)
- Hospitals and other health care providers
  - Antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**
  - Consolidation as trend in industry, **119:14**
  - Medicare or Medicaid reimbursements on sale of assets, **119:18**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:6, 117:16**
- Reorganization** (this index)

**MESOTHELIOMA**

- Mass torts, **179:21, 179:22**

**MIGRATION OF WASTE**

- Environmental laws and regulations, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**

**MILEAGE**

- Administrative expense priority, witnesses, **49:32**

## INDEX

### MILITARY MATTERS

- Housing, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:37**
- Pensions, dischargeability of debts, **57:39**
- Statement of military service, **Director's Form 2020**
- Veteran's benefits, exemptions, **56:21**

### MILLS

- Petition Preparers** (this index)

### MILWAUKEE ROAD

#### RESTRUCTURING ACT

- Railroad reorganization, **117:3**

### MINIMUMS

- Aggregate unsecured claims, commencement of involuntary case, **22:7**
- Payments, Chapter 13 plan confirmation, **151:11**
- Tax credit carryovers, income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4**

### MINORS OR CHILDREN

- Automatic stay regarding custody and visitation, **175:15**
- Chapter 11, support, **91:17**
- Chapter 12, support, **125:1**
- Depositions, **163:11**
- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - AFDC benefits, property of estate, **147:7**
  - Claims, support, **149:6**
  - Classification of claims, support, **149:6**
  - Eligibility to file, support and regular income requirement, **17:10, 141:9**
- Support
  - Claims, **139:10-139:13, 146:1, 149:6**
  - Classification of claims, **149:6**
  - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **141:9**
  - Notice, **144:2**
  - Support and regular income requirement
    - Eligibility to file, **17:10**

### MINORS OR CHILDREN—Cont'd

- Names, disclosure of, **15:3**
- Service of process, **162:3**
- Support
  - Appearance by support creditors or their representatives, **100:4**
  - Automatic stay exceptions, provision for continuation of actions to establish or modify, **43:17**
  - Chapter 11, **91:17**
  - Chapter 12, **125:1**
  - Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**
  - Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)
  - Exemptions on judicial lien avoidance, **56:28**
  - Individual debt adjustment
    - Claims, **139:10, 146:1, 149:6**
    - Classification of claims, **149:6**
    - Eligibility to file, regular income requirement, **17:10, 141:9**
  - Preference exception, **66:38**
  - Right of creditors to be heard, **100:4**

### MISAPPROPRIATION

- Trade secrets, **177:15**

### MISCONDUCT

- Arbitration award, bankruptcy court review of, **169:5**
- Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:46**
- Chapter 13 trustees, **144:5**
- Clients of attorneys, **172:25, 172:26**

### MISMANAGEMENT

- Chapter 11, subordination, **109:6**
- Gross mismanagement
  - Chapter 11, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:8**
  - Chapter 12 dismissal of case, **132:10**

### MISREPRESENTATION

- Dischargeability of debts, elements of fraud, **57:15**
- Lender liability, **174:20**

### MISSION STATEMENT

- Not-for-profit hospitals, **119:2**

### MISTAKES OR ERRORS

- Abandonment of property of estate, **74:3**

**MISTAKES OR ERRORS—Cont’d**

Priorities, erroneous tax refunds, **49:57**  
 Reopening of case, clerical errors, **40:3**

**MOBILE HOMES**

Executory sale contracts, **46:51**  
 Individual debt adjustment, modification of claim of one holding security interest in debtor’s principal residence, **149:7**

**MODEL RULE**

**Emergency Rule** (this index)  
 Jurisdictional response to Northern Pipeline decision, **5:1**

**MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
 Bankruptcy Rules not to abridge, enlarge, or modify substantive rights, **5:9**  
 Chapter 9, plan, **90:24**  
 Complaints, **161:7**  
 Counterclaims, **161:10**  
 Dischargeability of debts, objection to discharge, **57:74**  
 Exemptions, list of exemptions, **56:37**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Franchise agreements, **121:3, 121:4**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Judgment, motions, **164:9**  
 Legislative history of Bankruptcy Code, **2:1 et seq.**  
 Lender liability, **174:12**  
 Lists, voluntary case, **20:6**  
 Petitions, **20:2, 20:6, 142:5**  
 Proof of claim, **48:20**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
**Schedules** (this index)  
 Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:18**  
**Statements** (this index)  
 Statutes, legislative history of Bankruptcy Code, **2:1 et seq.**  
**Tax Matters** (this index)  
 Venue change, **6:3**

**MONEY OF ESTATE**

Deposit or investment, **11 USC § 345**

**MONEY OF ESTATE—Cont’d**

Investment, **36:2**  
 Unclaimed property, **11 USC § 347**

**MONEY OR CASH**

Adequate protection, cash payments, **42:5**  
 Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2, 17:12, 22:7, 139:10**  
 Collateral. **Cash Collateral** (this index)  
 Dischargeability of debts, money obtained by fraud or false pretenses, **57:14-57:19**  
 Estate money, **36:1, 36:2**  
 Foreign currency rates, setoff by swap participants exception to automatic stay, **43:31**  
**Interest on Money** (this index)  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
**Purchase-Money** (this index)  
 Redemption, **81:9**  
 Sovereign immunity, money recovery from government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**  
**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

**MONEY ORDERS**

Property of estate from sale of, **61:16**

**MONOPOLIES**

Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**  
 “Utility” defined

**MOOTNESS**

Appeal from unstayed order, **4:127**  
 Chapter 11, debtor in possession financing, **94:36**  
 Equitable mootness, **170:87**

**MORATORIUM**

Chapter 11, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5, 97:13, 97:14**

**MORTGAGES**

Adequate protection requirements on single asset real estate cases, **42:3**  
 Chapter 11, classification of claims, **109:4**  
 Codebtor stay applicable for consumer debts, **143:27**  
 Coronavirus Aid Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, forbearance

## INDEX

### MORTGAGES—Cont'd

- period under, **150:3, 150:4**
- Environmental laws and regulations,  
lender defense, **178:6, 178:7**
- Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases
  - Land sales contract as security agree-  
ment or mortgage rather than  
true lease, **46:51**
  - Nonresidential real property,  
mortgagee as “lessee,” **46:48**
  - Real estate mortgages as rarely execu-  
tory, **46:9**
- Hospital leases, recharacterization as  
mortgages, **119:10**
- Income from cancellation of indebted-  
ness, mortgaged property, **156:10**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)
- Interest on interest, **52:9, 109:8, 149:10**
- Reorganization, modification of claim of  
one holding security interest in  
individual debtor’s principal resi-  
dence, **109:18**
- Residence, claims on debtor’s principal,  
**48:8, 48:19**

### MOTIONS

- Abandonment of property, **74:8-74:13**
- Abstention, **8:7, Rule 5011**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Judgment on pleadings, **Rule 7012**
  - More definite statement, **Rule 7012**
  - Strike, **Rule 7012**
- Affidavit requirement, **Rule 9006**
- Appeals
  - Generally, **Rule 8013**
  - Rehearing, **Rule 8022**
  - Time to appeal, **Rule 8002**
- Application, **11 USC § 331, 742, 1172(b)**
- Appointment of interim trustees, **Rule 2001**
- Approval of court to obtain credit, **45:12**
- Arbitration, **169:3**
- Assumption of contracts or leases, **Rule 6006**
- Authority to sell property, **Rule 6004**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Cash collateral
  - Reorganization** (this index)

### MOTIONS—Cont'd

- Cash collateral—Cont'd
  - Request for use, **Rule 4001**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **44:5**
- Change of venue, **6:3, 140:2, Rule 1014**
- Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
- Chapter 9 municipality case, compliance  
with rules, **Rule 2019**
- Chapter 11 reorganization, compliance  
with rules, **Rule 2019**
- Claims
  - Amount of secured and priority  
claims, determining, **Rule 3012**
  - Time for filing, **Rule 3002**
- Compromise, **Rule 9019**
- Contested matter, **Rule 9014**
- Contracts
  - Assumption, **Rule 6006**
  - Rejection, **Rule 6006**
- Conversion of cases, **39:3-39:6, Rule 1017**
- Credit, court approval to obtain, **45:12**
- Credit, obtaining, **Rule 4001**
- Creditors, classification hearing, **Rule 3013**
- Defenses asserted by, **161:8**
- Depositions, suppression motion,  
**163:22, 163:27, 163:31, 163:57**
- Determination of excessiveness of fees,  
**Rule 2017**
- Discharge
  - Dischargeability of debt, complaint,  
filing, **Rule 4007**
  - Reaffirmation agreement, approval,  
**Rule 4008**
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:22**
  - Sanctions, **163:69**
- Dismissal of cases, **39:18**
- Dismissals
  - Generally, **39:17**
  - Cases, **Rule 1014**
  - Petitions, **Rule 1017**
- Disqualification of judge, **172:30**
- Equity security holders, classification  
hearing, **Rule 3013**
- Examination of debtor, **163:31**
- Examinations
  - Debtors, **35:1, Rule 2005**
  - Entities, **Rule 2004**

**MOTIONS—Cont'd**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Approval by court of decision to assume or reject, **46:16, 46:43, 46:44**
- Collective bargaining agreements, application or motion to reject, **46:67**
- Compelling decision to assume or reject, **46:15**
- Relief from automatic stay as to nonassumable contract, **46:17**
- Retiree insurance benefits, modification of, **46:69**
- Time for court consideration of debtor's motion to assume or reject, **46:41**
- Extension of time
  - Complaints objecting to discharge, **Rule 4004**
  - Filing, **20:4**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fees, determination of excessiveness, **Rule 2017**
- Filing with clerk, **Rule 5005**
- Form requirements, **Rule 9013**
- Franchise Agreements** (this index)
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Conversion of case, **148:1**
  - Dismissal of case, **148:4, 148:5**
- Injunctions, **166:2**
- Interim trustees, appointment, **Rule 2001**
- Involuntary cases
  - Effect, **Rule 1011**
  - Time to file, **11 USC § 1011**
- Judges, disqualification, **172:30**
- Leases
  - Assumption, **Rule 6006**
  - Rejection, **Rule 6006**
- Lender liability, **174:48 et seq.**
- Liens
  - Ascertaining value, **Rule 6010**
  - Avoidance by debtors, **Rule 4003, Rule 6010**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- More definite statement, **Rule 7012**
- New trial, **Rule 9023**

**MOTIONS—Cont'd**

- Notice of motion, **Official Form 420A**
- Objection as initiating contested matter, **48:28**
- Obtaining credit, **Rule 4001**
- Order, request, **Rule 9013**
- Patient care ombudsmen, **32:2**
- Post-trial motions, **164:9, 174:66**
- Pretrial motions, **164:1, 174:56-174:66**
- Property
  - Abandonment, **Rule 6007**
  - Ascertaining value, **Rule 6010**
  - Disposition, **Rule 6007**
  - Exempt, transfer, **Rule 4003**
  - Redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**
  - Sales, **Rule 6004**
- Public access to papers, limitation of, **163:57**
- Reconsideration, **48:15, 170:65**
- Reference of case, withdrawal, **8:2**
- Rejection of contracts or leases, **Rule 6006**
- Relief, requests, **Rule 9013, Rule 9014**
- Relief from stay. **Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Removal, remand, **Rule 9027**
- Removal of trustees, **28:13**
- Reopening cases, **40:3, 40:9, Rule 5010**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Requests for admission, **163:27**
- Requests for relief, **Rule 9013**
- Return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
- Service
  - Generally, **Rule 1013, Rule 9014**
  - Involuntary cases, **Rule 1011**
- Settlements, **48:12, 167:2, Rule 9019**
- Signing, **Rule 9011**
- Small business reorganization provisions, **107:5, 107:6**
- Stays of proceedings, relief, **Rule 5011**
- Strike, **Rule 7012**
- Sua Sponte Matters** (this index)
- Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:8**
- Terminology, **160:13**



## INDEX

### MOTIONS—Cont'd

#### Time

- Complaints objecting to discharge, **Rule 4004**
- Enlargement, **Rule 9006**
- Extension for filing, **20:4, Rule 9006**
- Transfer of case, **Rule 1014**
- Trustees, interim, appointment, **Rule 2001**
- Trustees, removal, **28:13**
- Use, sale or lease of property
  - Cash collateral, **44:5**
- Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:5**
- Venue, change, **6:3, 140:2, Rule 1014**
- Withdrawal of cases or proceedings, effects of filing, **Rule 5011**
- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1, 8:2**

### MOTIVE OR INTENT

#### Actual intent

- Chapter 7 discharge, fraud, **86:5**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:3**
- Automatic stay, criminal action or proceeding exception, **43:16**
- Chapter 13, intent to start new business as affecting regular income filing requirement, **141:9**
- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:5, 86:8-86:15**

### MOTOR VEHICLES

- Driving While Intoxicated** (this index)
- Exemptions, federal list, **56:15, 56:18**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Automatic stay, **143:17**
  - Bifurcation of claims, **149:7**
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Driving while intoxicated, dischargeability of debts arising from, **139:9, 139:10**
  - Proof of claim, evidence of perfection of security interest, **146:6**
  - Property of estate, **147:4**

### MULTIPLE MATTERS

- Appeals, multi-circuit panels, **170:6**
- Attorneys
  - Debtor in possession, multiple and affiliated entities, **172:8**

### MULTIPLE MATTERS—Cont'd

#### Attorneys—Cont'd

- Representation of multiple creditors, **172:22**
- Automatic stay, HUD foreclosure exception for multiple unit property, **43:22**
- Chapter 11 confirmation, multiple plans, **112:34**
- Chapter 13 eligibility to file, multiple cases pending, **141:11**
- Chapter 7 liens and distribution, multiple claimants, **83:5**
- Codebtors** (this index)
- Removal of cases where there are multiple debtors, **7:1**
- Serial Filings or Bankruptcies** (this index)

### MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

- Administrative expense claims, **90:14**
- Appeals, effect on proceedings, **11 USC § 921(e)**
- Applicability
  - Other chapters, **11 USC § 103**
  - Sections, **11 USC § 901**
- Application of Chapter 9, **11:1, 11:2**
- Appointment, creditors committees, **90:15, Rule 2007**
- Attorneys, creditors' committees, **90:15**
- Authority. Powers, below
- Automatic stay, **90:16, 11 USC § 922**
- Avoidance, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:20, 11 USC § 926**
- Bankruptcy Court
  - Borrowing during case, **90:18**
  - Confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq.**
  - Constitutional limits, jurisdiction and powers, **90:3**
  - Continuing jurisdiction, **90:34**
  - Disclosure statement, **90:25**
  - Filing of petition, **90:7**
  - Jurisdiction, **90:3, 90:34**
  - List of creditors, **90:8**
- Bankruptcy judge, designation, **90:7**
- Bonds and bondholders
  - Generally, **90:1, 90:8, 90:10 et seq.**
  - Automatic stay, **90:16**
  - Borrowing during case, **90:18**
  - Cramdown of plan, **90:32**

## MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

- Bonds and bondholders—Cont'd
  - General obligation bonds, **90:12**
  - Plans, **90:22, 90:26, 90:32**
  - Revenue bonds, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:22**
  - Special revenue bonds, **90:13**
  - Voting on plan, **90:26**
- Borrowing during case, **90:18**
- Chapter 11 distinguished, **90:2**
- Claims
  - Generally, **90:10 et seq.**
  - Automatic stays, **11 USC § 922**
  - Classification of claims, plan, **90:22**
  - Proofs, **Rule 3003**
  - Secured, election, **Rule 3014**
- Classification of claims, plan, **90:22**
- Closing of case, **90:34, 11 USC § 945**
- Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **90:19**
- Commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**
- Committees, creditors, **90:15, Rule 2007**
- Compensation, attorney for creditors' committee, **90:15**
- Composition debt adjustment, **90:1**
- Confirmation of plans
  - Generally, **90:27 et seq., 11 USC § 943**
  - Acceptance of plan by impaired classes, **90:30**
  - Compliance with applicable laws, **90:28**
  - Effect, **90:33, 11 USC § 944**
  - Good faith and compliance with applicable laws, **90:28**
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
- Consent or permission
  - Constitutional limits, jurisdiction and powers of Bankruptcy Court, **90:3**
  - Creditors, **90:1**
  - Disclosure statement, **90:25**
- Constitutional matters
  - Eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**
  - Historical background, **90:1**
  - Limits, jurisdiction and powers of Bankruptcy Court, **90:3**

## MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

- Constitutional matters—Cont'd
  - Tenth Amendment, Constitution, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Contents, plan, **90:22**
- Continuing jurisdiction of court, **90:34**
- Control of municipalities, reservation of state powers, **11 USC § 903**
- Conversion, bond obligations, **90:10 et seq.**
- Conversion of case, assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**
- Cramdown provision, **90:32, Rule 3014**
- Creditors
  - Generally, **90:10 et seq.**
  - Automatic stay, **90:16**
  - Borrowing during case, **90:18**
  - Committees, **90:15**
  - Confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq., 90:32**
  - Disclosure statement, **90:25**
  - Eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**
  - Historical background, **90:1**
  - Objections, **90:9, 90:27 et seq., 90:32**
  - Plans, **90:22 et seq.**
  - Regulatory approval, **90:29**
  - Representation requirements, **Rule 2019**
  - Unsecured creditors committee, appointment, **Rule 2007**
  - Voting on plan, **90:26**
- Creditors' list
  - Effect, **11 USC § 925**
  - Filing, **Rule 1007, 11 USC § 924**
- Date. Time or date, below
- Debtors
  - Avoiding power, **11 USC § 924**
  - Duty, **11 USC § 924**
  - Eligibility, **11 USC § 109**
- Definitions, **11 USC § 902**
- Designation of bankruptcy judge, **90:7**
- Discharge, **90:33, 11 USC § 944**
- Disclosure statements
  - Approval, **Official Form 313, Rule 3017**
  - Filing, **Rule 3016**
  - Hearing, **Official Form 312, Rule 3017**

## INDEX

### MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Disclosure statements—Cont'd  
Objections, **Rule 3017**  
Plan, **90:25**  
Discrimination, cramdown of plan, **90:32**  
Dismissal, **90:9, 90:33, 11 USC § 930**  
District of Columbia, **90:5, 90:6**  
Eligibility, **17:7, 11 USC § 109**  
Equity security holders' lists, **Rule 3003**  
Exclusions, creditors, **90:10 et seq.**  
Executory contracts  
Generally, **Rule 6006**  
Claims, **90:11**  
Time limits, **11 USC § 365(d)**  
Exemptions, **17:7**  
Extension debt adjustment, **90:1**  
Feasibility, confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq.**  
Filing  
Eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**  
Fees, **20:3, 28 USC § 1930**  
List of creditors, **90:8**  
Petition, **90:7, 90:9**  
Plan, **90:24**  
Proof of claim, **48:25-48:27**  
Final decree, **Rule 3022**  
General obligation bonds, **90:10 et seq.**  
Hearings  
Borrowing during case, **90:18**  
Confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq.**  
Disclosure statement, **90:25**  
Dismissal, petition or case, **90:9**  
Historical background, **90:1**  
Hospitals, eligibility for bankruptcy protection, **119:4**  
Impaired or unimpaired claims, plan, **90:22, 90:30**  
Indenture trustees  
Compensation, **11 USC § 503**  
Filing proof of claim, **Rule 3003(c)(5)**  
Industrial revenue development bonds, claims, **90:10 et seq.**  
Insolvency, **17:7**  
Insolvency, eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**  
Insolvent, **11 USC § 101**

### MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Intervention  
Lists of equity security holders, **Rule 3003**  
Proofs of claim, **Rule 3003**  
Schedules of liabilities, **Rule 3003**  
Time share interests, **Rule 6006**  
Jurisdiction of courts  
Limitations, **11 USC § 904**  
Retention by courts, **90:34, 11 USC § 945**  
Knowledge. Notice, below  
Labor unions, intervention, **Rule 2018**  
Laws. Statutes, below  
Lawyers, creditors' committees, **90:15**  
Leases  
Generally, **11 USC § 929**  
Unexpired, **11 USC § 365(d)**  
Liabilities schedules, **Rule 3003**  
Liens, **11 USC § 928**  
Limitations or restrictions  
Confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq.**  
Constitutional limits, jurisdiction and powers of Bankruptcy Court, **90:3**  
Creditors' committees, **90:15**  
Lists of creditors  
Effect, **11 USC § 925**  
Filing, **Rule 1007, 11 USC § 924**  
Location, filing of petition, **90:7**  
Mandamus, relief from automatic stay, **90:16**  
Modification, plan, **90:24**  
Municipality defined, **90:5, 90:6**  
Nonrecourse, **11 USC § 927**  
Notice  
Borrowing during case, **90:18**  
Confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq.**  
Discharge of debts, **90:33**  
Disclosure statement, **90:25**  
Dismissal, petition or case, **90:9**  
List of creditors, **90:8**  
Requirements, **11 USC § 923**  
Objections  
Confirmation of plan, **90:27 et seq., 90:32**  
Creditors, **90:9, 90:27 et seq., 90:32**  
Filing of petition, **90:9**

## MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

- Operation of municipality during case, **90:3, 90:17**
- Overview of Chapter 9, **90:2**
- Overview of present law, **3:13**
- Petition
  - Dismissal, **90:9, 11 USC § 921(c)**
  - Eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**
  - Filing, **90:7, 90:9, 11 USC § 921(a)**
  - Voluntary petition, **90:5, 90:6**
- Plans
  - Adjustment, **Rule 2002**
  - Bonds and bondholders, **90:22, 90:26, 90:32**
  - Confirmation
    - Generally, **Rule 3020, 11 USC § 943**
    - Effect, **11 USC § 944**
  - Contents, **90:22**
  - Cramdown, **90:32**
  - Disclosure statements, **90:25, Rule 3016, Rule 3017**
  - Eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**
  - Filing, **90:21, 90:24, Rule 3016, 11 USC § 942**
  - Identification of plan, **Rule 3016**
  - List of creditors, **90:8**
  - Modification, **90:24, 11 USC § 942**
  - Notices, contents, **Rule 2002**
  - Regulatory approval, **11 USC § 943(b)**
  - Section 1111(b) election, **90:23**
  - Subordination, **Rule 7001**
  - Time for filing, **90:24**
  - Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:2**
  - Voting, **90:26, Rule 3017**
- Pledged revenues, **90:16, 11 USC § 928**
- Powers
  - Avoiding powers, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:20**
  - Borrowing during case, **90:18**
  - Constitutional limits, powers of Bankruptcy Court, **90:3**
  - Court, limitations, **11 USC § 904**
  - Creditors' committees, **90:15**
  - Eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**
  - Historical background, **90:1**

## MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

### —Cont'd

- Powers—Cont'd
  - Municipality, **90:3**
- Preferences, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:20, 11 USC § 926(b)**
- Proof of claim, **48:17, 48:25-48:27, Rule 3003, 11 USC § 925**
- Publication, list of creditors, **90:8**
- Regulatory approval, **11 USC § 943(b)**
- Relief, **90:16, 11 USC § 921(d)**
- Reopening of case, **90:34**
- Reorganization distinguished, **90:2**
- Revenue bonds, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:22**
- Secured creditors, generally, **90:10 et seq.**
- Securities, exchange, **11 USC § 946**
- Sovereignty of states, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Special revenues, **90:10 et seq., 11 USC § 902(2)**
- States
  - Eligibility for relief, state law, **90:5, 90:6**
  - Power, effect, **11 USC § 903**
  - Tenth Amendment, Constitution, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Statutes
  - Creditors, **90:10 et seq.**
  - Historical background, **90:1**
  - State law, eligibility for relief, **90:5, 90:6**
- Tenth Amendment to Constitution, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Time or date
  - Continuing jurisdiction of court, **90:34**
  - Notice, publication, **90:8**
  - Plan, filing, **90:24**
- Time share interests, **Rule 6006**
- Trustee, **11 USC § 926**
- Unclaimed property, **38:2, 11 USC § 347**
- Unexpired leases
  - Generally, **Rule 6006**
  - Time limits, **11 USC § 365(d), 929**
- Unimpaired claims, plan, **90:22**
- Union contracts, rejection, **90:19**
- Unsecured claims, list of creditors holding, **Rule 1007**

## INDEX

### MUNICIPAL DEBT ADJUSTMENT

#### —Cont'd

Unsecured creditors, generally, **90:10 et seq.**

Voluntary petition, **90:5, 90:6, Rule 1007**

Voting, plan, **90:26**

Who may be debtor, **17:7**

### MUTILATION OF PROPERTY OR RECORDS

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3-86:9**

### MUTUAL DEBTS

Generally, **73:1 et seq.**

Automatic stay, **43:11, 43:20, 43:31**

### NAMES AND NAMING

Actions, **160:9-160:15**

Customer data, treatment in bankruptcy of, **177:58-177:60**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Maiden name, Chapter 13, caption of petition, **142:1**

Minor child's name, disclosure of, **15:3**

Notices to creditors, inclusion of debtor's name on, **33:2**

Petition preparer's name to appear on documents, **18:1**

**Signature** (this index)

**Trade Names** (this index)

### NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:3**

### NATIONAL HOUSING ACT

Automatic stay exception, foreclosures by HUD, **43:22**

### NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD

Automatic stay, governmental action exception, **43:19**

Chapter 11, right to be heard, **100:2**

### NATIONAL OIL AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES POLLUTION CONTINGENCY PLAN

Environmental laws and regulations, lender defense, **178:8, 178:9**

### NATIONWIDE SERVICE OF PROCESS

Generally, **4:116, 4:117**

### NECESSARY EXPENSE REQUIREMENT

Administrative expense priority, **49:19**

### NECESSITY OF PAYMENT DOCTRINE

Court's powers, **13:9**

Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:7**

Preplan payments in Chapter 11 cases, **97:13**

Priorities, **49:12**

### NEGLIGENCE

Abandonment of property of estate, **74:14**

Comparative negligence, lender liability, **174:20**

Contributory negligence, lender liability, **174:20**

Directors' liability, **96:4**

Lender liability, **174:20**

Securities Investor Protection Act trustee, standing to bring action, **87:22**

### NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

Automatic stay exception, presentment and dishonor, **43:25**

Chapter 13, effect of codebtor stay as to presentation and notice of dishonor, **143:27**

**Checks** (this index)

### NEGOTIATIONS

Lender liability, breach of duty of good faith, **174:16, 174:17**

Mediation, **168:15**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Workouts** (this index)

### NET EQUITY

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

### NET OPERATING LOSSES

Generally, **156:4, 158:1-158:15**

Accounting for estate of individual debtor, **155:11**

Amount, **158:1-158:15**

**NET OPERATING LOSSES—Cont'd**

- Built-in gains and losses, limitations, **158:8**
- Carrybacks and carryovers, generally, **155:7, 155:11**
- Change of ownership, **158:1 et seq.**
- Corporations, generally, **158:1-158:15**
- Credits, other attribute, **158:12**
- Equity structure shift, change of ownership, **158:2, 158:4**
- Example, **158:15**
- Exception, **158:10**
- Indirect ownership, change of ownership, **158:5**
- Limitations, **158:1, 158:7-158:9**
- Options, change of ownership, **158:6**
- Other attribute, **158:12**
- Ownership change, **158:1 et seq.**
- Property of estate, NOL carryforward as, **155:8**
- Reductions in limitations, **158:9**
- Relationship of tax code and Bankruptcy Code provisions, **112:35**
- Shifts, change of ownership, **158:2-158:4**
- Stock-for-debt exchange, **158:10**
- Summary, **158:14**
- Value of stock, **158:1-158:15**
- Worthless stock deduction, **158:13**

**NEW BUSINESS**

- Chapter 13, intent to start as affecting regular income filing requirement, **141:9**

**NEW CONTRACTS**

- Administrative expense priority, **49:27**

**NEW DEBTOR SYNDROME**

- Chapter 11, equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**

**NEW ENTITY CONCEPT**

- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:2**

**NEW ORDER FOR RELIEF**

- Conversion of cases, **39:7**

**NEW TRIAL**

- Motions, **164:9**

**NEW VALUE**

- Chapter 11, cramdown, **113:24-113:26**
- Corollary rather than exception to absolute priority rule, **113:25**
- Exception to absolute priority rule, **113:24-113:26**
- Individual Chapter 11 cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:8**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:3**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, classification of nonrecourse debt, **120:11**
- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:20, 66:28, 66:29, 66:35**
- Third person, new value contributed through, **66:35**

**NEXT FRIEND**

- Chapter 13, mentally incompetent persons, **17:9, 141:1, 142:1**

**NICKNAME**

- Chapter 13, caption of petition, **142:1**

**1984 AMENDMENTS**

- Generally, **4:27-4:52**
- Jury trial, **165:6**
- Lease of nonresidential real property to debtor, **46:36, 46:40, 46:41, 46:46**
- Legislative history, **2:12, 2:15, 139:10**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:2**
- Timeshare interests, **46:53**

**NINETY-DAY PREFERENCES**

- Preferential transfers, **66:3-66:38**

**NINTH PRIORITY**

- Generally, **49:58**

**NLRB**

- National Labor Relations Board** (this index)

**NO ASSET CASES**

- Closing of case, **40:1, 40:8**
- Dismissal, **148:5**
- Proof of claim, filing, **48:25-48:27**
- Setoff, waiver, **73:14**

**NOMINEES**

- Railroad reorganization, appointment of trustee, **117:7**



## INDEX

### **NONBANKING DEBTOR SUBSIDIARIES**

Chapter 7, debtor eligibility, **17:6**

### **NONBANKRUPTCY LAW**

Exemptions, **56:5**

**Setoff** (this index)

**State Laws** (this index)

### **NONBANKRUPTCY WORKOUTS**

Generally, **97:5-97:24**

Advantages and disadvantages  
compared with Chapter 11, **97:2,**  
**97:3**

Common forms of workouts, **97:7-97:11**

“Cramdown” venture financings, **97:9**

Debt conversion deals, **97:10**

“Down round” venture financings, **97:8**

Elements, **97:12-97:20**

Exchange offers, **97:7**

Fraudulent conveyances as potential  
pitfall, **97:23**

Implementation, **97:5-97:6**

Informal wind downs, **97:11**

Insider status, potential pitfalls, **97:24**

Potential pitfalls, generally, **97:21-97:24**

Preferences as potential pitfall, **97:22**

Prepackaged plans of reorganization,  
**97:25-97:30**

Prepetition committees, **98:3**

“Washout” venture financings, **97:9**

### **NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS OR CLAUSES**

Claims for enforcement of, **48:6**

Dischargeable claims, **48:2**

Executory contracts, **46:9**

Franchise agreements, post-termination  
provisions of agreement, **121:15**

Intellectual property, **177:34**

### **NONCOMPLIANCE OR COMPLIANCE**

Chapter 7, compliance with state law in  
operation of debtor’s business,  
**80:13**

Chapter 12, confirmation of plan, **134:5,**  
**134:12**

Chapter 13, compliance with Code,  
**151:4**

Priorities, compliance with  
environmental cleanup and other

### **NONCOMPLIANCE OR COMPLIANCE—Cont’d**

regulatory power orders, **49:10**

### **NONCORE PROCEEDINGS**

Generally, **160:8**

Abstention, **8:6, 8:7**

**Appeals** (this index)

Arbitration, **4:132, 169:4**

Collateral estoppel, **4:64**

**Core Proceedings** (this index)

Final orders or judgments, **164:2**

Injunctions, **166:1**

Jurisdiction

Generally, **4:10, 4:30, 4:31, 5:1**

Consent jurisdiction, **4:108**

Relatedness, **4:106**

Jury trials, **165:13**

Pretrial motions, **164:1**

Removal of cases, **7:1**

Res judicata, **4:64**

Venue transfers, **6:3**

Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1**

### **NONDEBTORS**

**Third Persons or Parties** (this index)

### **NONDELEGABLE CONTRACTS**

Franchise agreements, assumption or  
rejection, **121:9, 121:10**

### **NONDISCLOSURE**

**Disclosure** (this index)

### **NONEXEMPT PROPERTY**

Conversion into exempt property prior  
to filing, Chapter 7 discharge, **86:8**

### **NONINSURANCE DEBTOR**

#### **SUBSIDIARIES**

Chapter 7, debtor eligibility, **17:6**

### **NONPAYMENT**

**Payment** (this index)

### **NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

Debt relief agency, definition of, **60:1**

### **NONPROFIT REORGANIZATIONS**

Generally, **118:1-118:4**

Eligibility to be Chapter 11 debtor,  
**118:1**

Health care nonprofits, generally, **118:4**

Plan confirmation, **118:3**

**NONPROFIT REORGANIZATIONS**

—Cont'd

Transfers, restrictions on, **118:2**

**NONPUBLIC CUSTOMERS**

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:8**

**NONRECOURSE CLAIMS**

**Recourse and Nonrecourse Claims**  
(this index)

**NONRESIDENTIAL REAL  
PROPERTY LEASES**

Automatic stay, terminated lease, **43:24**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, gsee **Executory Contracts  
and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired  
Leases** (this index)

Priorities, de facto, **49:9**

**NON-SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIABLE  
CUSTOMER PROPERTY**

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:14**

**NORTH CAROLINA,  
APPLICABILITY OF RULES**

Generally, **Rule 9035**

**NORTHERN PIPELINE DECISION**

Appeals

Generally, **170:1**

Bankruptcy Appellate Panel, appeal  
to, **170:7**

District Court, appeal of interlocutory  
order to, **170:15**

Standard of review, **170:35, 170:36**

Jurisdiction, **4:9, 4:25, 4:41, 5:1**

Jury trial, **165:4**

**NO SHOP CLAUSE**

Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties  
regarding, **172:4, 172:6**

**NOTES**

Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions,  
**115:13-115:15**

**NOT-FOR-PROFIT HOSPITALS**

Eligibility for bankruptcy protection,  
**119:4**

Governance, **119:2**

**NOTICE**

Abandonment, **74:9-74:13**

Property of estate, **Director's Form  
2700, Rule 6007(a), 11 USC  
§ 554**

Railroad line, **11 USC § 1170**

Abuse of provisions of Chapter 7, **34:3**

Acceptances of Chapter 11 plan, filing,  
**Official Form 313**

Address, **34:1, 34:4, Rule 2002(g)**

Administrative expenses, hearing to  
determine, **11 USC § 503**

Adversary proceedings

Appeals, **Official Form 417A**

Discharge of debtor, **Rule 7041**

Amendment of petition, lists, schedules  
or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**

Amendments of pleadings, **Rule 1009**

**Appeals** (this index)

Appearance by attorney, **Rule 9010**

Appropriate, **11 USC § 342**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Avoiding power limitations concerning  
return of goods shipped to debtor  
prepetition, **65:7**

Bankruptcy Court, power to regulate,  
**Rule 9007**

Bar order, notice of, **4:119**

Caption, **Official Form 416A, Official  
Form 416B, Rule 2002(m)**

Cash collateral hearings, **94:3, 94:5,  
94:10, 94:15, 94:19**

Chapter 9

Commencement of cases

Generally, **11 USC § 923**

Hearing on objections, **11 USC  
§ 921(c)**

Dismissals, **11 USC § 923, 927**

Orders for relief, **11 USC § 923**

Publication requirements, **11 USC  
§ 923**

Chapter 11

Equity security holders, **Rule 2002**

Sales or proposed sales of assets,  
**Rule 2002**

Chapter 7, assets insufficient for divi-  
dend, **Rule 2002**

Claims

Amount, hearing to determine, **11  
USC § 502**

## INDEX

### NOTICE—Cont'd

- Claims—Cont'd
  - Failure to file, **Rule 3004**
  - Objections, hearing, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**
  - Principal residence, secured by interest in, **Rule 3002.1**
  - Surplus, filing date, **Rule 2002**
  - Withdrawal, **Rule 3006**
- Commencement of involuntary case, **22:14, 22:17**
- Committees, **Rule 2002**
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Commodity Futures Trading Commission, **Rule 2002(j)**
- Community claims holders, **11 USC § 342**
- Compromise, **Rule 9019**
- Confirmation hearings, **Rule 2002(f), Rule 4008**
- Constitutional challenge to statute, **Rule 9005.1**
- Construction of “after notice and a hearing,” **10:1**
- Consumer debts, **11 USC § 342**
- Content of notice
  - Compensation hearing, **Rule 2002(c)**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **Rule 2002(c)**
- Conversions
  - Generally, **39:2-39:6, Rule 2002(f), 11 USC § 1112**
  - Hearings, **11 USC § 706(b)**
- Credit, court approval to obtain, **45:12**
- Credit, hearings for authorization, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 364**
- Creditors
  - Classification hearing, **Rule 3013**
  - Creditors and other parties interest, notice to, **Director’s Form 2050**
  - Filing claims, **Rule 2002(h)**
  - Meeting of creditors, **Official Form 309, Rule 2002**
- Creditors’ meeting. Meeting of creditors, below
- Debtors
  - Duties regarding notices to creditors, **55:3**

### NOTICE—Cont'd

- Debtors—Cont'd
  - Eligibility to proceed under particular chapters, **11 USC § 342**
  - Meeting of creditors, **Rule 2002**
- Debtors in possession
  - Financing, **94:4, 94:26, 94:34, 94:38**
  - Reinstatement, **11 USC § 1204**
  - Removal, **11 USC § 1204**
- Debt relief agencies, **60:2**
- Depositions, **163:11, 163:14, 163:18-163:20**
- Discharge
  - Generally, **Rule 4004, 11 USC § 727, 1228**
  - Complaint objecting, filing, **Rule 2002(f), Rule 4004**
  - Hearings, **Rule 4008**
  - No discharge notice, **Rule 4006**
  - Orders, **Rule 4004**
  - Revocation, **Rule 2002(f), Rule 4006, 11 USC § 727(d)**
  - Waivers, **Rule 4006**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Extensions of time for filing complaints, **Rule 4007**
  - Knowledge of falsity, **57:15**
- Disclosure statements
  - Generally, **Official Form 313, Rule 2002, Rule 3017**
  - Hearings, **Official Form 312, Rule 3017**
- Discovery** (this index)
- Discovery sanctions, **163:69**
- Dismissal of cases, **39:17, 39:18**
- Dismissals for cause, **Rule 2002(f), 11 USC § 707**
- Dispositions, property of estate, **11 USC § 725**
- Domestic support obligations, **139:12**
- Effect of notice to creditor by debtor or court, **34:5**
- Electronic transmission, **Rule 9036**
- Equitable subordination of claims, **53:3**
- Equity security holders
  - Classification hearing, **Rule 3013**
  - Confirmation, **Rule 2002(d)**
  - Conversion, **Rule 2002(d)**
  - Disclosure statement, **Rule 2002(d)**
  - Dismissal, **Rule 2002(d)**

**NOTICE—Cont'd**

Equity security holders—Cont'd  
 Meeting, **Rule 2002(d)**  
 Modification of plan, **Rule 2002(d)**  
 Order for relief, **Rule 2002(d)**  
 Sale of assets, **Rule 2002(d)**  
**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)  
 Exemptions, objections, **Rule 4003**  
 Extension of time, filing, **16:2, 20:4**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Filing objections  
   Confirmation, **Rule 2002(b)**  
   Disclosure statement, **Rule 2002(b)**  
 Filing of claims, **Rule 2002(a)**  
 Filing of petition  
   Debtor's duties regarding, **55:3**  
**Franchise Agreements** (this index)  
 Hearings  
   Administrative expenses, determination, **11 USC § 503**  
   Amount of claims, determination, **11 USC § 502**  
 Applications  
   Compensation, **Rule 2002**  
   Expenses, reimbursement, **Rule 2002**  
   Proofs of claims, **Rule 2002**  
 Assumption of contracts, **Rule 6006**  
 Assumption of leases, **Rule 6006**  
 Authorization to use cash collateral, **Rule 4001**  
 Compromise and settlement, **Rule 2002(a)**  
 Confirmation of plan, **Rule 2002**  
 Contracts, assumption or rejection, **Rule 6006**  
 Conversion of case, **Rule 2002(a)**  
 Conversions, **11 USC § 706(b)**  
 Credit, obtaining authorization, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 364**  
 Discharge, **Rule 4008**  
 Disclosure statements, **Rule 3017**  
 Dismissal of case, **Rule 2002(a)**  
 Leases, assumption or rejection, **Rule 6006**  
 Objections to filing petitions, **11 USC § 921(c)**  
 Plans, modification, **11 USC § 1127**

**NOTICE—Cont'd**

Hearings—Cont'd  
 Reaffirmation, **Rule 4008**  
 Reimbursement of expenses, **Rule 2002(a)**  
 Rejection of contracts, **Rule 6006**  
 Rejection of leases, **Rule 6006**  
 Relief from automatic stays, **Rule 4001, 11 USC § 1201**  
 Subordination of claims, **11 USC § 510(c)**  
 Surplus distributions, **11 USC § 723(d)**  
 Holders of community claims, **11 USC § 342**  
 Hospital and other health care provider transfers of assets, **119:15-119:17**  
 Individual consumer debtors, forms of relief available to, **34:2**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Interim trustee appointment, **22:14, Rule 2001**  
**Internal Revenue Service** (this index)  
 Joint administration of cases, **21:1**  
 Judicial notice, **FRE 201**  
 Lease of property, **Rule 2002(a)**  
 Liens  
   Motions ascertaining value, **Rule 6010**  
   Tax liens, **26 USC § 6323(a), (f), (g), (i)**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Management of case by bankruptcy court, **13:7**  
 Manner, **11 USC § 342**  
 Mass torts, **179:11**  
 Meeting of creditors, **33:2, Rule 2002(a)**  
 Modifications of plans, hearings, **11 USC § 1127**  
 Motions, **Official Form 420A**  
**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 No asset report, **Rule 2002(e)**  
 Objections, claims, **48:28, 48:29, 146:9**  
 Order of bankruptcy judge, **Rule 9022**  
 Order of conversion, **Rule 1019**  
 Orders of relief, **Rule 2002(f), Rule 2002(n), 11 USC § 342**

## INDEX

### NOTICE—Cont'd

- Orders to combine, **Rule 9007**
- Patient records, disposal of, **41:1**
- Petitions
  - Dismissal, **Rule 1017**
  - Partnership, involuntary, **Rule 1004**
  - Preparers, **18:2**
  - Voluntary, consumer debts, **Rule 2002(m)**
- Physical and mental examination of persons, **163:26**
- Plans, hearings on modification, **11 USC § 1127**
- Postpetition claims, filing, **Rule 1019**
- Postpetition transactions, voidability, **69:1-69:9**
- Preliminary injunctions, **166:2**
- Principal residence, secured by interest in, claims, **Rule 3002.1**
- Proof of claims, filing, **Director's Form 2040, Official Form 410, Rule 2002(a)**
- Property
  - Abandonment, proposed, **Rule 6007**
  - Disposition, **Rule 6007**
  - Motions ascertaining value, **Rule 6010**
  - Redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**
  - Use, sale, or lease, proposed, **Rule 2002**
- Property of estate
  - Abandonment by trustee, **11 USC § 554**
  - Dispositions, **11 USC § 725**
  - Entities holding, notice given, **Rule 2015**
  - Sale by trustees, **11 USC § 1206**
  - Use, sale or lease, **Rule 6004**
- Propriety of administration, **Rule 6002**
- Public access to papers, motion for limitation of, **163:57**
- Publication** (this index)
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Reaffirmation hearings, **Rule 4008**
- Regulation of, **Rule 9007**
- Reimbursement of expenses, **Rule 2002(a)**
- Reinstatement, debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**

### NOTICE—Cont'd

- Rejections of Chapter 11 plans, filing, **Official Form 313**
- Relief from automatic stays, **11 USC § 326**
- Removal
  - Generally, **7:1, Rule 9027, 11 USC § 1204**
  - Debtors in possession, **11 USC § 1204**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Request for notice by creditor, **34:4**
- Revocation of confirmation of plans, **11 USC § 1230**
- Sales of property of estate by trustees, **11 USC § 1206**
- Securities and Exchange Commission, **Rule 2002(j)**
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:22**
- Settlements, **48:12, 167:1, 167:2, Rule 9019**
- Stockbroker liquidation, notice to SIPC and SEC, **87:27**
- Stockbroker liquidations
  - Notice to SIPC and SEC, **87:22**
  - SIPC, notice from clerk, **11 USC § 743**
- Subordination of claims hearing, **11 USC § 510(c)**
- Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:8**
- Surplus distribution hearing, **11 USC § 723(d)**
- Tax liens, **26 USC § 6323(a), (f), (g), (i)**
- Temporary restraining orders, **166:2**
- Trustees** (this index)
- Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)
- Twenty-day, **Rule 2002(a)**
- Twenty-five day, **Rule 2002(b)**
- Type, **11 USC § 342**
- Unclaimed property, **38:1**
- United States attorney, **Rule 2002(i)**
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)
- Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:4**
- Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:1-69:9**

### NUMBER OR AMOUNT

- Adequacy or Inadequacy** (this index)

**NUMBER OR AMOUNT—Cont'd**

- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2**
- Aggregates** (this index)
- Apportionment** (this index)
- Arbitrators, specification of number of, **169:6**
- Bankruptcy judges, increase in number of, **5:1**
- Chapter 7, creditors' committee members, **78:1**
- Deductions or Reductions** (this index)
- Deficiencies** (this index)
- Depositions, **163:4**
- Extensions** (this index)
- Installment payment of filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**
- Minimums** (this index)
- Multiple Matters** (this index)
- Net operating losses, tax considerations, **158:1-158:15**
- Petition copies, commencement of voluntary case, **20:2**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, amount of recovery, **67:11**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Surplus** (this index)
- Tax Identification Number** (this index)
- Trustees' bonds, **28:11**
- Value and Valuation** (this index)

**NUNC PRO TUNC**

- Chapter 11 debtor in possession financing, approval of unauthorized loans, **94:35**
- Professionals, employment, **30:9**

**NURSING HOMES**

- Health Care Businesses** (this index)
- Hospitals and Other Health Care Providers** (this index)

**OATHS AND AFFIRMATIONS**

- Affirmations in lieu of oath, **Rule 9012**
- Chapter 7, false oaths, **86:3, 86:11**
- Chapter 13, debtor, **142:3, 145:1**
- False oaths
  - Chapter 13, declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**
  - Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3, 86:11**

**OATHS AND AFFIRMATIONS**

**—Cont'd**

- Interrogatories to parties, answers to, **163:24**
- Mediators, **168:6**
- Persons authorized to administer, **Rule 9012**
- Unsworn declaration, petitions, **20:2, 124:1**
- Witnesses, **FRE 603**

**OBJECTIONS**

- Abandonment of property, **74:13**
- Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:44**
- Cash collateral orders, **94:17**
- Claims** (this index)
- Contested matter as initiated by, **48:28**
- Debtor in possession attorney representing estate's creditors, **172:11**
- Depositions, **163:15, 163:21-163:23**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:64 et seq., 175:43**
- Discharge of Debtor** (this index)
- Disclosure statement, **110:12-110:16**
- Discovery** (this index)
- Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**
- Exemptions
  - Generally, **56:37**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Franchise agreements, assignment of, **121:12**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Plans precluding, **48:28**
- Professionals, employment, **30:3**
- Proof of claim, **48:28, 48:29**
- Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, **164:3**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Settlements, **167:2**
- Small business reorganization provisions, imposition of, **107:5**
- Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:4**
- Terminology, **160:15**
- Trustee's final report and account, closing of case, **40:1**



## INDEX

### **OBJECTIONS—Cont'd**

- Uncontested matters, **160:6**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:13**

### **OBSTRUCTION OF JUSTICE**

- Bankruptcy crimes, **173:12**

### **OBTAINING CREDIT**

- Generally, **45:1-45:12**
- Debtor in possession financing, **94:1, 94:21-94:38**

### **OCCUPATIONAL DISEASE CLAIMS**

- Chapter 11, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**

### **ODD JOBS**

- Chapter 13, regular income filing requirement, **141:9**

### **OFFERS AND OFFERORS**

- Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**
- Settlements, offer of judgment, **167:1**
- Tax matters, offers in compromise, **51:12**

### **OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS OF CORPORATIONS**

- Breach of director's fiduciary duty, direct claim for, **96:3**
- Direct action against corporation, **96:2**
- Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**
- Election postpetition, **96:6**
- Hospitals, **119:2**
- Insiders** (this index)
- One hundred percent tax penalty, **159:1-159:8**
- Personal liability, **96:4**
- Postpetition corporate governance, **96:5**
- Prearranged reorganization plans, fiduciary duties of board of directors as to, **97:34**
- Replacement of director, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:8**
- Solvent corporations, directors' duties, **96:2**
- Stockbroker liquidation, subordination of claims of control persons, **87:38, 87:39**

### **OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

- Vicinity or zone of insolvency, directors' duties regarding corporations in, **96:3**

### **OFFICIAL FORMS**

- Application to pay filing fees in installments, voluntary petition, **20:3**
- Forms** (this index)
- Petition, voluntary case, **20:2**
- Proof of claim, **48:18**

### **OFFICIAL RETIREE COMMITTEE**

- Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:8**

### **OFFSET**

- Generally, **73:1-73:19**
- Adequate protection, **73:12**
- Administrative freeze, **73:13**
- Allowability determination, **73:8**
- Answer, defense, **161:9**
- Assigned claims, limitations, **73:9**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Banks**
  - Generally, **73:1, 73:5**
  - Improvement of position outside banking context, **73:19**
  - Insolvent banks, mutual debt limitations, **73:7**
- Calculating improvement of position, **73:17**
- Contingent claims, **73:15**
- Corporations, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**
- Disallowance of claims, **48:33**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Debtor/sellers in breach of land sale contract, **46:51**
  - Debtor/sellers in breach of land sales contract, **46:51**
- Effect of assumption, **46:27**
- Nonassumed lease, setoff of rent against damages caused by non-performance of lessor's incidental obligations, **46:35**
- Timeshare interests, **46:53**
- Waiver of setoff, intellectual property licensing right, **46:57**
- External factors affecting improvement of position, **73:18**

**OFFSET—Cont'd**

- Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment, **127:10, 130:5**
- Governmental units, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**
- History, **73:1**
- Improvement of position, **73:17-73:19**
- Income tax return, **155:2**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Insolvent banks, mutual debt limitations, **73:7**
- Legislative history, **73:1**
- Limitations, **73:3-73:16**
- Loan participations, mutual debt limitations, **73:7**
- Medicare offsets, **119:9**
- Medicare or medicaid, **119:9**
- Mutual debts
  - Generally, **73:1 et seq.**
  - Automatic stay, **43:11, 43:20, 43:31**
  - No asset cases, waiver, **73:14**
  - Nonbankruptcy federal law, generally, **73:1 et seq.**
- Parent corporations, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**
- Postpetition claims and debts, limitations, **73:4**
- Prepetition claims and debts, generally, **73:1 et seq.**
- Priority disputes, **73:16**
- Purchase price of goods returned postpetition, **65:7**
- Recoupment distinguished, **43:11, 73:2**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Sovereign immunity, government claims, **4:55, 14:2**
- State law, generally, **73:1 et seq.**
- Subsidiary corporations, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**
- Taxes, **51:4, 51:9, 155:2**
- Unliquidated claims, **73:15**
- Unmatured claims, **73:15**
- Utility service security deposits, **47:4**
- Waiver, **46:57, 73:14**

**OFFSPRING**

- After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, exception, **72:3, 72:4**

**OFFSPRING—Cont'd**

- Estate property, **61:1, 61:13**

**OIL AND GAS LEASES**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:9**
- Production payments, **61:16**

**OMBUDSMAN AND OMBUDSMEN**

- Compensation. **Professionals** (this index)
- Consumer privacy ombudsman, **30:1, 32:1**
- Patient care ombudsman, **30:1, 32:2**
- Personally identifiable information, transfer of, **15:40.15**
- Professionals, **30:13**

**OMNIBUS BUDGET**

**RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1990**

- Chapter 13, **139:9**

**ONE HUNDRED PERCENT PENALTY**

- Employment and withholding taxes, **159:1-159:8**

**ONE YEAR**

- Preferential transfers, **66:2, 66:39**

**OPEN TERMS NEGOTIATIONS**

- Lender liability, breach of duty of good faith, **174:16**

**OPERATION OF DEBTOR'S BUSINESS**

- Administrative expense priority, operating expenses, **49:23**
- Chapter 9, **90:3, 90:17**
- Chapter 11, **93:4, 98:33**
- Chapter 13, **145:5**
- Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
- Chapter 12. **Family Farmer Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:10**
- Credit, obtaining, **45:1-45:12**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Obtaining credit, **45:1-45:12**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:12**
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)

## INDEX

### OPERATOR

Environmental laws and regulations,  
potentially responsible parties,  
**174:41, 178:3**

### OPPORTUNITY COSTS

Chapter 12, adequate protection, **129:2-129:4**

Undersecured creditors, determination  
of value for adequate protection,  
**42:3**

### OPTIONS AND OPTION CONTRACTS

Chapter 13, **139:10, 141:9**

Dealers. **Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

Estate property, **61:5**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases

Options as, **46:9**

Purchase option, **46:51**

Renewal of lease without cure, **46:27**

Franchise agreements, renewal, **121:3**

Hospital lease, lessor's options upon  
termination of, **119:10**

Liability of transferee for avoided  
transfer, alternative remedies, **70:4**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Tax Matters** (this index)

### OPT OUT

Exemptions, **147:3**

### ORAL OR PAROL

**Appeals** (this index)

Dismissal motion by Chapter 13 debtor,  
**148:4**

Lender liability, breach of oral contracts,  
**174:1-174:4**

**Reorganization** (this index)

### ORDER FOR RELIEF

Automatic stays against codebtors, **11  
USC § 1201**

Commencement of case, **20:1, 22:1,  
22:16**

Construction of "order for relief," **10:3**

Conversion of case as new order, **39:7**

Conversions, effect, **11 USC § 348**

Corporate governance, **96:5, 96:6**

Discharge, debtors, **11 USC § 1227**

### ORDER FOR RELIEF—Cont'd

Involuntary cases, appropriate, **11 USC  
§ 303(h)**

Joint cases, commencement constituting,  
**11 USC § 302(b)**

Notice, **34:1, 11 USC § 342, Rule  
2002(f), Rule 2002(n)**

Overview of present law, **3:4**

**Petitions** (this index)

Proceeding to vacate, application of,  
**Rule 1018**

Rules of construction, **10:3**

Unexpired leases, trustee's performance  
of obligations of debtor, **11 USC  
§ 365(d)**

Voluntary cases, commencement  
constituting, **11 USC § 301**

### ORDER OF DISTRIBUTION

Chapter 7, **83:4, 85:1-85:11**

### ORDERS

Abandonment of voided transfer that  
was automatically preserved, **71:3**

Acceptances filing time, Chapter 11  
plans, **Official Form 313**

Adequate protection, bankruptcy court,  
**42:4**

After-acquired property security  
interests in postpetition property,  
limitation on exception, **72:4**

Amendment of petition, lists, schedules  
or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**

**Appeals** (this index)

Cash collateral, **94:17**

Chapter 7 discharge, failure to obey,  
**86:16**

Collective bargaining agreements,  
protective orders, **46:62, 46:64**

Confirming Chapter 11 plan, **Official  
Form 315, Rule 3020**

Debtor in possession financing, **94:38**

Disclosure statements, **Official Form  
312, Official Form 313**

Discovery

Compelling discovery, **163:28**

Protective orders, **163:5, 163:15,  
163:21, 163:25, 163:28**

Dismissal or conversion of Chapter 11  
case for noncompliance with court  
order, **103:11**

## ORDERS—Cont'd

- Domestic relations orders, **125:1, 176:12**
- Effective date, **164:10**
- Examination of debtor, compelling appearance for, **35:2**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing fee payment in installments, **Official Form 103A**
- Final Orders or Judgments** (this index)
- Income deduction orders, Chapter 13, **141:9, 151:24**
- Issuance by court, **11 USC § 105**
- Judgments** (this index)
- Jurisdiction
  - Bar order, notice of, **4:119**
  - Contempt orders, **4:129**
  - Final order, District Court entry of, **4:106**
  - Interlocutory orders, entry of, **4:106**
  - Res judicata and collateral estoppel, **4:64**
- Local rules of court, **5:10**
- Mediation, **168:4**
- Objections, filing time, Chapter 11 plans, **Official Form 313**
- Priorities, order compliance, **49:10**
- Protective Orders** (this index)
- Qualified domestic relations orders, **176:12**
- Relief. **Order for Relief** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- SIPA liquidation, application for order requiring commencement of, **87:9**
- Temporary Restraining Orders** (this index)

## ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS

- Chapter 13, use, sale or lease of property, **145:4, 145:5**
- DIP's duty as to corporate governance, **96:5**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Codebtor stay, **143:27**
- Payments, preferential transfer exceptions, **66:19-66:22**
- Pension contributions as in, **176:35**
- Personally identifiable information, transfer of, **15:40.15**

## ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS

### —Cont'd

- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:19-66:22**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Subjective and objective ordinariness for preferential purposes, **66:21, 66:22**
- Unsecured debt, obtaining credit, **45:2, 45:3**
- Unusual collection activities during preference period, **66:21, 66:22**
- Wire transfer payments, **66:24**

## ORDINARY TRADING TRANSACTIONS

- Chapter 11, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:11**

## ORGANIZED CRIME

- Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)** (this index)

## ORIGINAL COST

- Adequate protection, standard for setting value, **42:3**

## ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT

- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:16**

## OVERINCLUSION

- Chapter 11, disclosure statement, **110:5**

## OVERNIGHT MAIL

- Service of process, **162:4**

## OVERPAYMENTS

- Automatic stay, welfare of Medicare, **43:11**

## OVERSECURED CREDITORS AND CLAIMS

- Attorney's fees, **164:7**
- Automatic stay, grounds for relief from stay, **43:45**
- Chapter 11, classification of claims, **109:2**
- Chapter 12cramdown, **134:9**
- Chapter 13, **146:11, 146:12**
- Equity cushion, determination of value for adequate protection, **42:3, 42:5**
- Interest on money, **52:1, 52:9, 52:11**

## INDEX

### OWNERS AND OWNERSHIP

- Attorney's ownership interest in debtor, ethics of representation, **172:12**
- Chapter 11, classification of ownership interests, **109:5**
- Co-Owned Property** (this index)
- Distribution to debtor's spouse or co-owners, **44:34.50**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Net operating losses, ownership change, **158:1 et seq.**
- Railroad reorganization, owner of track-age facilities leased by railroad, **117:4, 117:12**
- Vesting** (this index)

### OWN MOTION OF COURT

- Sua Sponte Matters** (this index)

### PANELS

- Bankruptcy Appellate Panels. **Appeals** (this index)
- Chapter 7, private trustee panels, **77:1**

### PAPERS

- Adversary proceedings
  - Filing, **Rule 7005**
  - Service, **Rule 7005**
- Caption, **Official Form 416B, Rule 9004**
- Filed
  - Protection of confidential records, **11 USC § 107**
  - Public records open to examination, **11 USC § 107**
- Filing
  - Electronic filing, **Rule 5005**
  - Errors, **Rule 5005**
  - Place of filing, **Rule 5005**
  - Requirements, **Rule 5005**
  - Signature, **Rule 5005(a)(2)**
- General requirements, **Rule 9004**
- Legibility, **Rule 9004**
- Process and Service of Process and Papers** (this index)
- Public access to papers and records, **15:1-15:3**
- Requirements, **Rule 9004**
- Service, time, **Rule 9006**
- Signature, **Rule 9011**

### PAPERS—Cont'd

- Verification, **Rule 1008, Rule 9011**

### PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS

- Chapter 7, debtor eligibility for subsidiaries of noninsurance or nonbanking debtors, **17:6**
- Chapter 11, resale of fresh capital securities, **115:18**
- Environmental laws and regulations, liability, **178:10**
- Hospital leases, assumption of lease assigned prepetition, **119:12**
- Setoff, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**

### PARKING PRIVILEGES

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:28**

### PAROL OR ORAL

- Appeal, oral argument, **170:62**
- Dismissal motion by Chapter 13 debtor, **148:4**
- Lender liability, breach of oral contracts, **174:1-174:4**
- Reorganization** (this index)

### PARTICIPANTS

- Swap Participants and Agreements** (this index)

### PARTIES

- Ex Parte Matters** (this index)
- Fee agreements, penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**
- Intervention** (this index)
  - Jurisdiction distinguished from standing, **4:6**
- Lender liability, motion to dismiss for lack of standing, **174:60**
- Party in Interest** (this index)
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, avoidance, **67:13**
- Prevailing party, costs, **164:5**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Responsible Persons or Parties** (this index)
- Standing
  - Abandonment of property, **74:1**
  - Abuse of provisions of Chapter 7, **77:26**

**PARTIES—Cont'd**

Standing—Cont'd

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:15**

Assignee for benefit of creditors, **171:6**

Dischargeability of domestic relations debts, **175:93, 175:94**

ERISA qualified, jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan, **176:11**

Individual debt adjustment plan, objection to, **151:2**

Jurisdiction distinguished, **4:6**

Lender liability, motion to dismiss for lack of standing, **174:60**

Preferences and preferential transfers, **66:41**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, avoidance, **67:13**

Statutory liens, trustee's avoidance of fixing of, **64:7**

Surcharge claims, **52:13**

Standing objections to claims, **48:28**

**Third Persons or Parties** (this index)

**PARTNERSHIPS**

Generally, **120:1 et seq.**

Assets schedule

Contest by partner, **Rule 1011**

Notice, **Rule 1004**

Attorney to debtor in possession, **172:8-172:10**

Automatic stay

Generally, **120:1, 120:6**

Estate property, **43:7**

Violation of stay, **43:57**

Avoidance, **11 USC § 548(b)**

Claims

Chapter 7, **82:4**

Effect of other distributions on disallowance, **48:43**

Nondebtor parties, enforcement of claims against, **120:8**

Recourse and nonrecourse debt, **120:9-120:11**

Trustee's claim against each general partner for deficiency, **120:5**

Commencement of case, **20:1, 20:10, 22:9, 22:12**

Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1, 55:11**

**PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Declarations, unsworn, **Official Form 202**

Deficiency, liability for, **120:5, 120:9, 120:10**

Disallowed claims, **48:43**

Discharge, **120:8**

Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:28**

Dissolution

Executory contracts, **46:56**

Filing of bankruptcy petition, **120:2**

Preemption of state law by Bankruptcy Code, **120:3**

Withdrawal of partner, **120:1**

Distribution, effect, **11 USC § 508**

Election under § 1111(b), recourse and nonrecourse debt, **120:10**

Entity theory, **120:7**

Examination of debtor, compelling appearance for, **35:2**

Executory contracts

Generally, **46:56, 120:1-120:3**

Consent to assignment, **120:2**

Partnership agreements as executory, **46:9, 46:56**

Termination or modification of debtor's rights, **46:56, 120:3**

Exemptions, **56:3**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Generally, **122:10, 123:1**

Eligibility, **17:13, 17:14, 123:5**

Plans, **133:2**

Postconfirmation matters, **136:1**

Proofs of interest, claims, **135:4**

Venue, filing of case, **124:3**

Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86**

Fraudulent conveyances, **120:12**

General partners

Chapter 7, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**

Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:28**

General partners, liability, **11 USC § 723**

Impact of general partner and partnership cases, **120:2-120:5**

Income and expenditures schedules, **Rule 1007**

Individual debt adjustment

Codebtor stay, **143:27**



## INDEX

### PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Individual debt adjustment—Cont'd

Debt ceiling, **141:7**

Ineligibility to file, **17:9, 141:3**

Injunctions

Generally, **120:7, 120:8**

Actions against settling or former partners, **120:1**

Insolvency, **120:1, 120:12, 120:13**

Instrumentality lender liability, **174:31**

Involuntary cases

Commencement, **11 USC § 303(b)**

Contests by purported partners, **Rule 1011**

Petitions, 303(b), Rule 1004(b)

Answers, **11 USC § 303(d)**

Form, **Official Form 105**

Summons, **Rule 1004**

Ipsso facto provisions, **46:56, 120:2, 120:3**

Joint petitions, joint administration, **Rule 1015**

Liabilities, schedule, **Rule 1007**

Liability for debts

Deficiencies, **11 USC § 723**

Surplus distributions, **11 USC § 723(d)**

Limited partnerships, eligibility for Chapter 11, **17:8**

Liquidation

Generally, **82:1-82:6**

Claims against debtor partners, trustee, **82:4**

Creditors' committee, **78:2**

Deficiencies, **77:24, 82:2 et seq.**

Distribution of surplus, **82:5**

First recovery from nondebtor partners, **82:3**

General partners, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**

Hearings, distribution of surplus, **82:5**

Joint administration, **82:6**

Liability of general partners, **82:2**

Notice, distribution of surplus, **82:5**

Procedure, **82:6**

Redemption rights, **81:1**

Rights of trustees against general partners, **82:1**

Surplus, distribution, **82:5**

Timing, **82:6**

### PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Liquidation—Cont'd

Trustees, **77:24, 82:1-82:6**

Uniform Partnership Act, **82:2-82:4**

Liquidation test, effect as to recourse and nonrecourse debt, **120:9-120:11**

Lists, schedules and statements, voluntary cases, **20:4**

Managerial powers of general partner

Assignment of partnership agreement as executory contract, **46:56**

Automatic stay, **120:6**

Dissolution of partnership, **120:3**

1984 amendments, **120:2**

Stockbroker liquidation, subordination of claims of control persons, **87:38, 87:39**

New entity concept, **120:2**

Nonprofit reorganizations. **Reorganization** (this index)

Nonrecourse debt, **120:9-120:11**

Personal liability of general partners for deficiency

Chapter 7, **82:1**

Nonrecourse debt, **120:9**

“Person” for debtor eligibility purposes, **17:2**

Petition preparer's signature, **18:1**

Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7, 20:7-20:10**

Preferences and preferential transfers

Generally, **66:8, 120:13**

Insider preferences, **66:40**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:9**

Proof of interest, filing, **48:23**

Recourse debt, **120:9-120:11**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Rule 2004 examinations, **163:39**

Sale of partnership interest, **120:2, 120:3**

Service of process, **162:4**

Statements

Executory contracts, **Rule 1007**

Financial affairs, **Rule 1007**

Personal assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

**PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

- Stockbroker liquidation, subordination of claims of control persons, **87:38, 87:39**
- Tax, **11 USC § 728(c)**
- Tax Matters** (this index)
- Trustees, partnership estate, appointment, **Rule 2009**
- Trustee's rights against partners, **120:5**
- Unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury, **Official Form 202**
- Value and valuation
  - Buyout provision at less than present value, enforceability, **120:3**
  - Dissolution, payment of liquidation value to withdrawing partner, **120:1**
  - Modification of debtor's interest, **120:3**
- Venue, **6:1**
- Voluntary petitions, filing, **Rule 1004**

**PARTY IN INTEREST**

- Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:44**
- Conversion of case, **39:2-39:5**
- Dismissal of cases, **39:17**
- Dismissal of individual debt adjustment case, motion for, **148:5**
- Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual debt adjustment plan, objection to, **151:2**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Public access to papers, request for protective order, **15:2**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Reopening of case, **40:9**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:71-163:73**
- Small business reorganization provisions, request to impose, **107:5**

**PASSIVE ACTIVITY**

- Tax attribute reduction, income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4**
- Tax attributes, **155:7**

**PATENTS**

- Generally, **177:1, 177:12, 177:31**

**PATENTS—Cont'd**

- Enforcement, **177:13**
- Intellectual Property** (this index)
- Security interests, **177:23**

**PATERNITY ACTIONS**

- Automatic stay exception, **43:17**

**PATIENT CARE**

- Ombudsman, **30:1, 32:2**
- Records of patient, disposal of, **41:1**

**PATTERN OF RACKETEERING ACTIVITY**

- Lender liability, RICO, **174:45**

**PAYMENT**

- Adequate Protection** (this index)
- Administrative expense priority, payment procedure, **49:16**
- "Assurance of payment" defined with respect to utility services, **47:1**
- Automatic stay, surety payments, **43:7**
- Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Completion of payments. **Discharge of Debtor** (this index)
- Concurrent payments
  - Chapter 12, **133:12**
  - Chapter 13, **149:9**
- Debtor's duty to file payment advices or other evidence of employer payment, **55:2**
- Default** (this index)
- Deferred Payment** (this index)
- Designation of payments, one hundred percent tax penalty, **159:6**
- Discharge of Debtor** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fees, nonpayment as grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **79:4, 103:17**
- Franchise agreements, postpetition monetary obligations due under agreement, **121:7**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Installments** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Lump Sum Payments** (this index)

## INDEX

### **PAYMENT—Cont'd**

- Margin Calls and Payments** (this index)
- Mass torts, payment rights vs cause of action, **179:9**
- Necessity of payment doctrine, **49:12, 97:13**
  - Court's powers, **13:7**
- Per diem account payment, railroad reorganization, **117:6**
- Periodic payments. **Adequate Protection** (this index)
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
- Reimbursement** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11
  - Plan payments, **107:17**
- Taxes, failure to, conversion of cases, **103:15**
- Unclaimed property to claimant, petition and notice for payment of, **38:1**
- Utility services, assurance of payment defined with respect to, **47:1**
- Wire transfers as ordinary course, **66:24**

### **PAYROLL**

- Lender liability and Internal Revenue Code, payroll funds supplier, **174:53**

### **PBGC**

- Pension Benefits Guarantee Corporation** (this index)

### **PENALTIES AND FORFEITURES**

- Abusive litigation, **172:26-172:30**
- Anti-forfeiture laws, termination of franchise agreements, **121:4**
- Attorneys** (this index)
- Chapter 11, disclosure of confidential information, **98:36**
- Crimes and Criminal Matters** (this index)
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Environmental laws and regulations, exceptions from discharge, **178:23**
- Franchise agreements, modification of agreement postbankruptcy by

### **PENALTIES AND FORFEITURES**

#### **—Cont'd**

- franchisor unilaterally, **121:3**
- Involuntary petitions, **22:18**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Petition preparer, **18:3, 18:6**
- Seizure** (this index)
- Trustees
  - Criminal offenses, **28:15**
  - Motion for fine against petition preparer, **18:6**

### **PENDING CASES**

- Chapter 12, **125:1**
- Chapter 13, multiple cases, **141:11**
- Removal, **7:1**

### **PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION**

- Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:34-176:40**
- ERISA background, generally, **176:20-176:33**
- Reinstatement of terminated pension benefits, **46:69, 176:30**

### **PENSIONS AND RETIREMENT**

- Generally, **46:38, 46:69, 176:1**
- Anti-alienation, generally, **176:2**
- Applicable nonbankruptcy law, generally, **176:3**
- Automatic stay
  - Exception for pension loan repayments, **43:33**
- Avoidance of fraudulent conveyances or preferences, **176:17**
- Bonus programs, **176:19**
- Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**
- Church plans, generally, **176:8**
- Civil service retirement benefits, **176:14**
- Claims
  - Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:34**
  - Exemption or exclusion of pension plan benefits from estate, generally, **176:1-176:19**
- Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:34**
- Conversion of nonexempt assets in exempt assets, **176:16**

## PENSIONS AND RETIREMENT

### —Cont'd

- Defined contribution and defined benefit plans distinguished, **176:21**
- Definitions, **176:1**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Family support obligations, **57:39**
  - Loans from pension plan, **57:62**
- Employee termination and severance benefits, **176:18**
- ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act)** (this index)
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Generally, **46:69**
  - Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**
- Exemptions, **56:21, 56:23**
- Fraudulent conveyances, **176:17**
- Government plans, generally, **176:8**
- Guaranty Corporation. **Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual retirement accounts and annuities, generally, **176:8, 176:14, 176:15**
- Jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan ERISA qualified, **176:11**
- KEOGH plans, generally, **176:7, 176:14**
- Minimum funding requirements as to defined benefit plans, **176:32, 176:33**
- Ordinary course of business, pension contributions as in, **176:35**
- Overview of present law, **3:27**
- Preferences, **176:17**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Property of estate
  - Generally, **61:7, 61:13, 61:18**
  - Exclusions, **176:1-176:19**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retiree Benefits Bankruptcy Protection Act of 1988, **2:13**
- Spendthrift trusts under state law, generally, **176:3**
- Superpriority claims, **49:7**

## PENSIONS AND RETIREMENT

### —Cont'd

- Termination of pension plans, **176:25 et seq.**
- Turnover order, effect on innocent pension plan beneficiaries, **176:13**
- PER DIEM ACCOUNT PAYMENT**
  - Railroad reorganization, **117:6**
- PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTERESTS**
  - Automatic stay
    - Generally, **43:8, 43:9, 43:18, 65:2**
    - Property tax liens, **43:32**
  - Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:2**
  - Chapter 11, **97:22**
  - Chapter 13, **146:6**
  - Preferences, grace period for perfection, **66:29**
  - Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:14**
- PERFORMANCE**
  - Chapter 7 trustee, performance of intentions by debtor, **77:14**
  - Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
  - Lender liability, wrongful determination of default, **174:7-174:11**
- PERIODIC PAYMENTS**
  - Generally, **42:5**
  - Cash payments, statutory provisions, **42:5**
  - Chapter 12, **129:3**
- PERJURY**
  - Chapter 13, declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**
- PERMISSION OR CONSENT**
  - Abstention, **8:6**
  - After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, **72:2-72:4**
  - Appeals** (this index)
  - Attorneys
    - Debtor in possession, joint representation, **172:8, 172:9, 172:11**
    - Limiting scope of representation, **172:20**

## INDEX

### PERMISSION OR CONSENT—Cont'd

- Attorneys—Cont'd
  - Multiple creditors, representation, **172:22**
- Consent or Permission** (this index)
- Conversion to Chapter 7, **103:3**
- Counterclaims, **161:10**
- Cramdown** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions, **166:1-166:3**
- Jurisdiction
  - Generally, **4:1, 4:3, 4:30, 4:108-4:125**
  - Act of Congress, consent by, **4:112**
  - Appellate jurisdiction, **4:110**
  - Core jurisdiction by consent, **4:115**
  - Magistrate judges, **4:113**
  - Noncore proceedings, **4:108**
  - Proof of claim, “consent” from filing of, **4:115**
  - 28 USCA § 157(c)(1), applicability to related proceedings of, **4:111**
  - 28 USCA § 157(c)(2), consent pursuant to, **4:109, 4:113**
  - Voluntariness of consent, **4:114**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Partnership agreements, consent to assignment as executory contracts, **120:2**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation proceeding, **87:10**
- Sovereign immunity, **14:1 et seq.**
- Subordination of claims, **53:1**
- Temporary restraining orders, **166:2**
- Use, sale or lease of property, **44:5**
- Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1**

### PERMITS

- Licenses and Licensing** (this index)

### PERSON

- Chapter 13, person distinguished from individual for eligibility purposes, **141:1**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### PERSON—Cont'd

- Definitions
  - Chapter 11, **91:3, 92:2**
- Disinterested Persons** (this index)
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:2**
- Environmental laws and regulations, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**
- Individuals** (this index)
- Responsible Persons or Parties** (this index)
- Third Persons or Parties** (this index)

### PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT COURSES

- Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)

### PERSONAL INJURY ACTIONS AND CLAIMS

- Abstention, **8:8**
- Change of venue, **6:3**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:44-57:48**
- Estate property, **61:7**
- Estate property, inclusions in, **61:15**
- Jury trial, **4:128**
- Mass torts, **179:1, 179:3**
- Railroad reorganization, priority claims, **117:9, 117:14**

### PERSONAL JURISDICTION

- Generally, **4:116**

### PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION

- Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**
- Defined, **15:40.15**

### PERSONAL PROPERTY

- Automatic termination of stay regarding secured claims in personal property, **43:56**
- Chapter 7, redemption, **81:1-81:12**
- Estate property, **61:4, 61:6, 61:7**
- Exemptions, federal list, **56:16**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Leases, unexpired
  - 60-day grace period for trustee's performance of debtor's obligations under, **49:9, 49:20**
  - Rejection of lease, effect of, **46:24**

**PERSONAL PROPERTY—Cont'd**

Leases, unexpired—Cont'd  
Termination of automatic stay where  
lease rejected or not timely  
assumed, **46:59**

**PERSONAL RIGHTS**

Intellectual property, executory  
contracts, **177:30**

**PERSONAL SERVICE**

Service of process, **162:1**

**PERSONAL SERVICE CONTRACTS**

Estate property, **61:7**  
Executory contracts, **46:20**

**PERSONAL TRUST**

Chapter 11, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

**PERSONS**

**Person** (this index)

**PETITION PREPARERS**

Generally, **18:1-18:7**  
Crimes and criminal matters, **18:1, 18:6**  
Damages, **18:5**  
Debt relief agency, **60:1**  
Disclosures, **18:2**  
Fees and expenses, **18:1-18:3**  
Fines, **18:7**  
Individual debt adjustment, **139:10, 142:3**  
Injunctive relief, **18:6**  
Sanctions, generally, **18:4-18:7**

**PETITIONS**

Amendments, **20:2, 20:6, 142:5, Rule 1009**  
Ancillary cases  
Generally, **11 USC § 304**  
Contested petitions, Rule 1018, **Rule 1018**  
Service of petition, **Rule 1010**  
Summons, issuance, **Rule 1010**  
Bankruptcy courts, filing of petition to  
commence case, **20:1, 20:2, 22:12**  
Caption  
Chapter 12, **124:1**  
Chapter 13, **142:1**  
Caption, contents, **Official Form 416A, Rule 1005**  
Chapter 9, **11 USC § 921**

**PETITIONS—Cont'd**

Chapter 12 or 13 plan, filing with petition, **Rule 3015**  
Clearing bank liquidation, **89:6**  
Clerk of court  
Filing of petition to commence case, **22:12**  
Venue of filing of petition to commence case, **6:1**  
Clerk of court, filing of petition to commence case, **20:2**  
Consolidation, **Rule 1015**  
Consolidation of cases, **21:9**  
Copies  
Amendments, **20:6, 142:5**  
Chapter 12, **124:1, 124:4**  
Chapter 13, **142:5**  
Involuntary case, **22:12**  
Voluntary case, **20:2**  
Cross-border insolvencies, **154:14**  
Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
Dismissal  
Generally, **Rule 1017**  
Substantial abuse, **Rule 1017(e), 11 USC § 707(b)**  
**Dismissal of Case** (this index)  
Eligibility to be debtor, generally, **17:1-17:17**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Filing, **Rule 1002**  
Filing and commencement of case, generally, **20:1, 20:2, 20:7-20:11, 22:12**  
Filing fees  
Dismissal, failure to pay, **Rule 1017**  
Payment, installments, **Rule 1006(b)**  
Priority, attorney fees, **Rule 1006(b)**  
Foreign proceedings, petitions for recognition of, **154:14**  
General requirements, **Rule 9004**  
Indemnification bonds, involuntary cases, **11 USC § 303(e)**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
Involuntary petitions  
Generally, **Official Form 105, Rule 1003, 11 USC § 303**  
Contested petitions, **Rule 1011, Rule 1018**



## INDEX

### PETITIONS—Cont'd

Involuntary petitions—Cont'd

Dismissal, **11 USC § 303(i), 303(j)**

Hearing, **Rule 1013**

Joinder of petitioners after filing,  
**Rule 1003(b)**

Motions, **Rule 1011**

Order for relief, **Rule 1013**

Petitioners, joinder, **Rule 1003**

Responsive pleadings, **Rule 1011**

Service on debtors, **Rule 1010**

Summons, issuance, **Rule 1010**

Transfer of claims, **Rule 1003(a)**

Transfers, **Rule 1003**

Involuntary petitions, see **Involuntary  
Petitions**

Joining creditors, involuntary cases,  
**Rule 1003(b), 11 USC § 303(c)**

Joint, **Rule 1015, 11 USC § 302**

Joint petitions. **Joint Cases and Joint  
Administration of Cases** (this  
index)

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Municipalities, **11 USC § 921**

Partnerships

Contested petitions, **Rule 1011**

Involuntary, **Rule 1004(b)**

Voluntary, **Rule 1004(a)**

**Postpetition Matters** (this index)

Preparers

Declaration and signature, non-at-  
torney preparer, **Official Form  
119**

Knowing disregard of bankruptcy law  
or rule, **18 USC § 156**

Preparers. **Petition Preparers** (this  
index)

**Prepetition Matters** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

Requirements, **Rule 9004**

**Serial Filings or Bankruptcies** (this  
index)

Signing, **Rule 9011**

Small business debtor, **107:1**

Stay of proceedings, transfer determina-  
tion, **Rule 1014**

Substantial abuse, **Rule 1017(e), 11  
USC § 707(b)**

Terminology, **160:10**

### PETITIONS—Cont'd

Unclaimed property to claimant, petition  
for payment of, **38:1**

Unsworn declaration, petitions, **20:2,  
124:1**

Verification, **20:2, 124:1, Rule 1008,  
Rule 9011**

Voluntary

Generally, **Official Form 101,  
Official Form 201, 11 USC  
§ 301**

Amendment, **Rule 1009**

### PHOTOGRAPHS

Evidentiary rules, **FRE 1001-FRE 1008**

### PHYSICIANS

**Medicare or Medicaid** (this index)

### PIERCING OF CORPORATE VEIL

Consolidation distinguished, **21:10**

Environmental laws and regulations,  
liability, **178:10**

### PLACE OR LOCATION

Arbitration, **169:6**

Chapter 9, filing of petition, **90:7**

Chapter 12, filing proofs of claim, **135:7**

Creditors' meetings, **33:3**

Estate property, **61:3**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Petitions, where to file in voluntary  
cases, **20:7-20:10**

**Principal Assets Location** (this index)

**Principal Place of Business** (this index)

**Venue** (this index)

### PLANNING

Exemptions, prebankruptcy, **56:33-  
56:35**

### PLANS

**Confirmation of Plan** (this index)

Court's power to issue orders in further-  
ance of plan, **13:7**

**Cramdown** (this index)

Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties,  
**172:3, 172:5**

**Deemed Acceptance or Rejection of  
Plan** (this index)

Distribution, unclaimed property, **38:2**

**PLANS—Cont'd**

- Exclusive Right of Debtor to File Plan** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- KEOGH plans, exemption or exclusion of benefits from estate, **176:7, 176:14**
- Mandatory or Compulsory Matters** (this index)
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Objections, confirmed plans precluding, **48:28**
- Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**
- Priorities, employee benefit plans, **49:46**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Small Business Reorganization** (this index)
- Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:2**

**PLEADINGS**

- Generally, **161:1-161:10**
- Abbreviations, usage, **Rule 9004**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Filing, **Rule 7005**
  - Service, **Rule 7005**
- Allowable, **Rule 7007**
- Amendments, **Rule 7015**
- Answers** (this index)
- Applications** (this index)
- Attorney's fees, **164:7**
- Caption, **Official Form 416B, Rule 9004**
- Complaints** (this index)
- Copies, certification by clerk, **Rule 5006**
- Counterclaims, **Rule 7013**
- Counterclaims** (this index)
- Cross-border cases, **Rule 1012**
- Cross-claims, **Rule 7013**
- Error in filing, effect, **Rule 5005**
- Extension of time, filing, **16:2**
- Filing requirements

**PLEADINGS—Cont'd**

- Form requirements, **Rule 7010, Rule 9004**
- General requirements, **Rule 9004**
- Involuntary cases
  - Answer, **Rule 1011**
  - Motions, **Rule 1011**
  - Objections, **Rule 1011**
- Oaths, **Rule 9012**
- Petitions** (this index)
- Requests** (this index)
- Requirements, **Rule 5005, Rule 7008, Rule 7010, Rule 9004**
- Rules, **Rule 7008**
- Service by publication, form and manner, **Rule 9008**
- Service of, **162:10**
- Signing, **Rule 9011**
- Special matters, **Rule 7009**
- Supplemental, **Rule 7015**
- Terminology, **160:10**
- Types of pleadings, **161:6**
- United States trustees, **26:18**
- Verification, **Rule 9011**

**PLEDGES**

- Chapter 9, pledged revenues, **90:16**
- Chapter 12, postconfirmation lenders, **136:2**

**POLICE POWER**

- Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:19, 178:18**
- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:18**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:2**
- Order compliance, de facto priorities, **49:10**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:2**
- Removal of cases, **7:1**

**POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS**

- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Regulatory agencies, railroad reorganization, **117:6, 117:13**

**POLLUTION**

- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

## INDEX

### PONZI SCHEMES

Fraudulent transfers or conveyances,  
**67:12**

### POOR PERSONS

**In Forma Pauperis** (this index)

**Welfare** (this index)

### PORTFOLIO SECURITIES

Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions,  
**115:19**

### POSSESSION

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

**Debtor in Possession** (this index)

Estate property, **61:6**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Repossession** (this index)

**Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)

### POSTASSESSMENT PROCEDURES

Internal Revenue Service, **51:14**

### POSTBANKRUPTCY STATUS OF EXEMPT PROPERTY

Generally, **56:24, 56:25**

### POSTCONFIRMATION MATTERS

Chapter 11

Generally, **114:1-114:16**

Plan, modification, **111:2-111:4**

Chapter 12, **127:2, 136:1-136:8**

Chapter 13

Binding effect of plan, **151:25**

Income deduction orders, **151:24**

Modification of plan, **150:2, 150:3**

Postpetition claims, payment, **149:11**

Revocation of confirmation, **151:26**

Jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**

### POST-DISCHARGE MATTERS

Chapter 7, exercise of redemption rights,  
**81:12**

### POST-FILING CLAIMS

Generally, **48:3**

### POST-JUDGMENT INTEREST

Generally, **164:6**

### POSTPETITION MATTERS

Administrative expense priority

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, below

Postpetition incurrence requirement,  
**49:17**

Automatic stay

Continuation statement filing or the  
like, **43:18, 65:2**

Exception for transfers not avoidable  
under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**

Liens, generally, **43:8, 43:18**

Property tax liens, **43:32**

Avoidance and avoiding powers, **65:2,**  
**69:1-69:9**

Burden of proof, **69:8**

Chapter 12

Claims, **135:14**

Property of estate, **131:1**

Chapter 13

Claims

Generally, **146:3, 146:12, 146:19,**  
**146:20**

Consumer debts, **146:19, 146:20,**  
**149:11**

Dischargeability, **153:5**

Payment, **149:11**

Tax claims, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**

Consumer debts, claims, **146:19,**  
**146:20, 149:11**

Credit, obtaining by debtor, **145:4**

Discharge, postpetition claims, **153:5**

Payment, claims, **149:11**

Postconfirmation modification of  
plan, **150:2**

Tax claims, **146:19, 146:20, 149:11**

Chapter 11, operation of business by  
debtor in possession, **93:4**

Chapter 7 distributions, postpetition  
interest on claims, **85:7**

Check, transfer by, **69:9**

**Claims** (this index)

Conversion of cases, postpetition,  
preconversion claims, **39:11**

Corporation directors and officers

Election postpetition, **96:6**

Postpetition corporate governance,  
**96:5**

Dischargeability of debts, interest on  
taxes, **57:8**

**POSTPETITION MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Earmarking doctrine, **69:1**
- Environmental laws and regulations
  - Generally, **178:13**
  - Priority over unsecured claims, **178:19**
- Exceptions, voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:2, 69:4-69:6**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority
    - Nondebtor required to perform postpetition, **46:16**
  - Nonresidential real property leases, postpetition nonperformance, **46:42**
  - Postpetition rent for nonresidential real property, **46:49**
- Assumption or rejection
  - Plan provisions for assumption or rejection, claim by postpetition creditor in Chapter 13, **46:27**
  - Postpetition contract or lease, generally, **46:11**
  - Termination of contract postpetition, automatic stay, **46:17**
  - Automatic stay, assumption or rejection of contracts terminated postpetition, **46:17**
- Financial management course, **26:4, 153:2**
- Financing, bankruptcy judges and independent actions, **160:18**
- Franchise agreements, **121:3 et seq.**
- Hotel, motel and lodging charges, postpetition effect of security interest, **72:3**
- Overview of present law, **3:11**
- Return postpetition of goods, **65:7**
- Securities Investor Protection Act, customer claims, **87:34**
- Security interests, effect of, **72:1-72:4**
- Setoff, limitations, **73:4**
- Superpriority claims, postpetition nonperformance of nonresidential real property leases, **46:42**
- Supplemental Schedule of Property Acquired Postpetition** (this index)
- Taxes, bankruptcy court, **51:10, 51:11**

**POSTPETITION MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Transactions, generally, **69:1-69:9**
- Trustees, voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:1-69:9**
- Use, sale or lease of property, postpetition enforcement of rent assignment, **44:9**
- Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:1-69:9**

**POSTPETITION TRANSACTIONS**

- Burden of proof, **Rule 6001**
- Transfer of property, burden of proof, **Rule 6001**

**POSTPETITION TRANSFERS**

- Avoidance, **11 USC § 549(a)**
- Involuntary gap transfer, **11 USC § 549(b)**
- Liability of transferee, **11 USC § 550**
- Limitation, **11 USC § 549(d)**
- Preservation of transfer, **11 USC § 551**
- Real property, **11 USC § 549(c)**
- Stockholder liquidation, **11 USC § 749**

**POST-REORGANIZATION CONTROL PROVISIONS**

- Chapter 11, plan, **109:20**

**POST-TERMINATION PROVISIONS**

- Franchise agreements, rejection, **121:15**

**POST-TRIAL MOTIONS**

- Generally, **164:9, 174:66**

**POTENTIALLY RESPONSIBLE PARTIES**

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:3**

**POVERTY**

- In Forma Pauperis** (this index)
- Welfare** (this index)

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

- Creditors, person representing, power of attorney, **Rule 9010**
- General, **Official Form 411A**
- Individual debt adjustment, **141:2**
- Special, **Official Form 411B**

**POWER OF COURT**

- Generally, **11 USC § 105**

## INDEX

### PREARRANGED PLANS

- Generally, **97:31**
- Execution of lockup agreement, **97:33**
- Lockup agreement, **97:32, 97:33**
- Prepackaged plans compared, **97:31, 97:36**
- Solicitation and disclosure, **97:35**

### PRECONFIRMATION MATTERS

- Chapter 12, **133:20, 134:1**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Settlement or preservation of claims, **48:11**

### PREEMPTION

- Aircraft equipment and vessel financing, Code sections overridden by provisions for, **101:1**
- Assignment for benefit of creditors, **171:3**
- Disclosure requirements in reorganization cases, **110:3**
- Intellectual property security interests and UCC Article 9, **177:20**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:2, 120:3**
- Secured creditor's postpetition attorney's fees, **52:12**
- Securities Investor Protection Act's preemption of Code's stockbroker liquidation provisions, **87:9, 87:11**

### PREFERENCES AND PREFERENTIAL TRANSFERS

- Generally, **66:1-66:41**
- Adversary proceedings, preference causes of action, **66:41**
- After-acquired property security interests, exceptions, **66:28-66:32**
- Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:17**
- Alimony, maintenance or support exception, **66:38**
- Alternative repayment schedule, **66:18**
- Antecedent debts, **66:9-66:11**
- Avoidance
  - Generally, **66:1-66:41**
  - Consumer debt, **11 USC § 547(c)(7)**
  - Contemporaneous exchanges, **11 USC § 547(c)(1)**

### PREFERENCES AND

#### PREFERENTIAL TRANSFERS —Cont'd

- Avoidance—Cont'd
  - Enabling loans, **11 USC § 547(c)(3)**
  - Exceptions, **11 USC § 547(c)**
  - Ordinary course of business affairs, **11 USC § 547(c)(2)**
  - Presumptions of insolvency, **11 USC § 547(f)**
  - Purchase money security interests, **11 USC § 547(c)(5)**
  - Statutory liens, **11 USC § 547(c)(6)**
- Benefit to estate of avoidance action, **66:41**
- Burden of proof. Presumptions and burden of proof, below
- Chapter 9, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:20**
- Chapter 12, **127:9**
- Checks
  - Computation of preference period, **66:14**
  - Contemporaneous exchange exception, **66:35**
  - Ordinary course payment exception, **66:23**
- Collateral
  - Other collateral, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:31**
  - Substitution of collateral, below
- Common law, **66:1**
- Computation of preference period, **66:14**
- Constructive trusts, **66:9**
- Contemporaneous exchanges, exceptions, **66:10, 66:35**
- Contracts for services or wages, exception for ordinary course payments, **66:26**
- Core proceedings, **4:82**
- Corporations, insider preferences, **66:40**
- Credit transactions, exception for ordinary course payments, **66:27**
- Date. Time or date, below
- Definitions, **66:40**
- Deposits, **66:9**
- Direct transfers to creditors, **66:8**
- Earmarking doctrine, **66:16**
- Economic impact analysis, **66:5**

**PREFERENCES AND  
PREFERENTIAL TRANSFERS  
—Cont'd**

Effect on creditors, ninety-day preferences, **66:8**  
 Elements, ninety-day preferences, **66:10-66:14**  
 Enabling loans, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:29**  
 Equitable liens, ninety-day preferences, **66:17**  
 Exceptions  
     Generally, **11 USC § 547(c)**  
     Ninety-day preferences, **66:15-66:38**  
 Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, **127:9**  
 Floating liens in inventory and receivables, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:30**  
 Going concern value, insolvency, **66:13**  
 Governing law, exceptions, **66:28**  
 Guarantors, **66:8**  
 Historical development, **66:2**  
 Indirect transfers to creditors, **66:8**  
 Insider preferences, **66:2, 66:36-66:39, 66:40**  
 Insolvency, ninety-day preferences, **66:13**  
 Intent. Motive or intent, below  
 Inventory and receivables floating liens, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:30**  
 Inventory defined, **11 USC § 547(a)(1)**  
 Irrelevancy of motives of debtors and creditors, **66:1**  
 Judicial liens, avoidance of, **66:6**  
 Judicial liens, ninety-day preferences, **66:28**  
 Jurisdiction, **4:82, 4:126**  
 Liability of transferee, **11 USC § 550**  
 Liens  
     Equitable liens, ninety-day preferences, **66:17**  
     Floating liens in inventory and receivables, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:30**

**PREFERENCES AND  
PREFERENTIAL TRANSFERS  
—Cont'd**

Liens—Cont'd  
     Judicial liens, ninety-day preferences, **66:28**  
 Liquidation value, insolvency, **66:13**  
 Litigation considerations, **66:41**  
 Medicare prepetition offsets as preferences, **119:9**  
 Motive or intent  
     Contemporaneous exchange exception, **66:35**  
     Irrelevancy of motives of debtors and creditors, **66:1**  
 Municipal debt adjustment, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:20, 11 USC § 926**  
 Nature of avoidance power, **66:1**  
 New value, defined, **11 USC § 547(a)(2)**  
 New value, exceptions, **66:20, 66:28, 66:29, 66:35**  
 Ninety-day preferences, **66:3-66:38**  
 One-year (insider) preferences, **66:2, 66:39**  
 Ordinary course payments, exceptions, **66:19-66:22**  
 Other collateral, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:31**  
 Overview of present law, **3:11**  
 Partnerships  
     Generally, **66:8, 120:13**  
     Insider preferences, **66:40**  
 Payments, generally, **66:1-66:41**  
 Pension and retirement benefits, **176:17**  
 Perfection of security interests, grace period for, **66:29**  
 Period of preference, ninety-day preferences, **66:14**  
 Prepetition transfers, generally, **66:1-66:41**  
 Preservation of transfer, **11 USC § 551**  
 Presumptions and burden of proof  
     Generally, **66:15, 11 USC § 547(g)**  
     Insolvency, **66:13**  
     Litigation considerations, **66:41**  
     Ordinary course of business, **66:19**  
     Ordinary course payments, **66:19, 66:20**



## INDEX

### PREFERENCES AND

#### PREFERENTIAL TRANSFERS

##### —Cont'd

Proceeds, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:31**

Proof of claim, **Rule 3002(c), 11 USC § 502(i)**

Purpose of avoidance, **66:1**

Reasonable cause to believe, insider preferences, **66:39**

“Reasonable cause” to know of insolvency, **66:4**

Receivable, defined, **11 USC § 547(a)(3)**

Receivables and inventory floating liens, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:30**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Scope of avoidance power, **66:1**

Security interests

After-acquired property, exceptions, **66:28-66:32**

Antecedent debts, **66:11**

Service contracts, exception for ordinary course payments, **66:26**

Setoff, **11 USC § 553**

Setting aside transfers, generally, **66:1-66:41**

Small transfers, exceptions, **66:33, 66:34**

Sovereign immunity, **14:4-14:7, 14:10**

State laws

Generally, **66:1**

Security interests as antecedent debts, **66:11**

Statutory liens, exceptions, **66:37**

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

Subsequent advances, exceptions, **66:36**

Substitution of collateral

Generally, **66:12**

Contemporaneous exchange exception, **66:35**

Floating liens in inventory and receivables, exceptions, **66:30**

Surety, **11 USC § 547(d)**

Taxes

Debt due date, **11 USC § 547(a)(4)**

Ordinary course payments, exception, **66:25**

### PREFERENCES AND

#### PREFERENTIAL TRANSFERS

##### —Cont'd

Taxes—Cont'd

Statutory liens, exceptions, **66:37**

Time or date

Antecedent debts, **66:10, 66:11**

Contemporaneous exchange exception, **66:35**

Ninety-day preferences, **66:3-66:38**

One-year (insider) preferences, **66:2, 66:39**

Period of preference, **66:14**

Transfer, defined, **11 USC § 547(e)**

Uniform Commercial Code, security interests as antecedent debts, **66:11**

Vacating or setting aside transfers, generally, **66:1-66:41**

Value and valuation

Insolvency, **66:13**

New value, exceptions, **66:20, 66:28, 66:29, 66:35**

Venue, **66:41**

Wage contracts, exception for ordinary course payments, **66:26**

### PREFILING CONSIDERATIONS

**Prepetition Matters** (this index)

### PREJUDGMENT INTEREST

Generally, **164:6**

Sovereign immunity, **14:14**

### PREJUDICE OR BIAS

Arbitration award, bankruptcy court review of, **169:5**

Chapter 7, dismissal of case, **79:4**

**Conflict of Interest** (this index)

**Discrimination** (this index)

Dismissal of cases, **39:19, 79:4**

Judges, disqualification, **172:30**

Reorganization

Material default with respect to confirmed plan, **103:20**

Nonbankruptcy workout, creditors' committee, **97:13**

### PRELIMINARY INJUNCTIONS

Generally, **166:1, 166:2**

Intellectual property, **177:39-177:45**

Jurisdiction, **4:130**

**PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

**Hearings** (this index)  
**Injunctions. Preliminary Injunctions**  
 (this index)

**PREMIUM CLAIMS**

Pension plan contributions, PBGC,  
**176:39**

**PREPACKAGED PLANS**

Chapter 11, generally, **97:1, 97:25-97:30**  
 Creditors' meeting, **33:6**  
 Local rules, consideration of, **97:30**  
 Mass torts, **179:5**  
 Prearranged plans compared, **97:31, 97:36**  
 Prepetition committees, **98:3**  
 SDNY Procedural Guidelines, **97:30**

**PREPETITION MATTERS**

Attorneys, client counseling, **172:25**  
 Automatic stay  
   Collection of prepetition debts, **43:10**  
   Judgments, **43:6**  
   Liens for prepetition claims in debtor's property, **43:9**  
   Proceedings involving claims, **43:5**  
   Setoff of prepetition debts, **43:11**  
   Waivers executed by debtor, effect on stay, **43:4**  
 Conversion of cases, prepetition claims, **39:10**  
**Credit Counseling Agencies** (this index)  
 Cure of default in Chapter 13 cases, maturing of mortgage prepetition, **149:8**  
 Dischargeability of debts, interest on taxes, **57:8**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, **178:13**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired leases  
   Default prepetition, **46:5**  
   Specific performance, prepetition judgment as rendering contract nonexecutory, **46:9**  
   Termination of contract prepetition, **46:17, 46:18, 46:22**  
 Exemptions  
   Planning, **56:33-56:35**

**PREPETITION MATTERS—Cont'd**

Exemptions—Cont'd  
   Waiver, **56:37**  
 Foreclosure, modification in Chapter 13 case of mortgagee's claim as affected by prepetition foreclosure judgment, **149:7, 149:8**  
 Franchise agreements, termination, **121:3-121:5**  
 Fraudulent transfers  
   **Leveraged Buyouts** (this index)  
   Supreme Court resolution of split of authority, **67:15**  
   Voidability, **67:1-67:16**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Mass torts, prepetition relationship theory, **179:8**  
 Overview of present law, **3:11**  
**Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)  
 Priorities, prepetition income or gross receipts taxes, **49:50**  
 Reorganization  
   Committees, prepetition, **98:3, 98:4**  
   Conversion of cases, prepetition claims, **39:10**  
   Payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**  
   Prepackaged plans, **97:25-97:30**  
   Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:26**  
 Retainers, attorney for debtor in possession, **172:17-172:20**  
 Return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**  
 Securities Investor Protection Act, prepetition transfers to customers, **87:45**  
 Security interests, invalidation, **72:2-72:4**  
 Setoff, **73:1 et seq.**  
**Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)

**PREPONDERANCE OF EVIDENCE STANDARD**

Arbitration, **169:3**  
 Avoiding power limitations concerning return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**  
 Collective bargaining agreements, rejection of, **46:67**

## INDEX

### PREPONDERANCE OF EVIDENCE

#### STANDARD—Cont'd

Cramdown of reorganization plan, **113:2**  
Dischargeability of debts, **57:75**,  
**175:47**, **175:52**

### PREPRINTED PLANS

Chapter 13, **149:2**

### PRESCRIPTION DRUGS

Safe harbors, Medicare or Medicaid  
“Fraud Alerts,” **119:6**

### PRESENT CLAIMS

Mass torts, **179:6-179:10**

### PRESENTING FALSE CLAIMS

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:13**

### PRESENTMENT AND DISHONOR

Negotiable Instruments (this index)

### PRESENT VALUE

Chapter 11, cramdown, **113:14-113:18**,  
**113:22**

### PRESERVATION

Avoided transfers, **71:1-71:3**  
**Claims** (this index)  
Estate property, **61:11**  
Expenses, administrative expense prior-  
ity, **49:23**

### PRESIDING OFFICER

Creditors' meetings, **33:2**

### PRESUMPTIONS AND BURDEN OF PROOF

Appeals, presumption of oral argument,  
**Rule 8019**  
Arbitration, **169:2**, **169:3**  
**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
Avoidability of transfers, **11 USC**  
**§ 547(g)**  
Bar to refiling, eligibility to be debtor,  
**17:16**  
Chapter 7 discharge, **86:5**, **86:9**, **86:11**,  
**86:14**, **86:16**, **86:27**  
Claim of exemptions, **Rule 4003**  
Commencement of involuntary case,  
**22:12**, **22:16**  
Credit secured by previously  
encumbered property, **45:8**  
Deposition witness' signature, **163:17**

### PRESUMPTIONS AND BURDEN OF PROOF—Cont'd

Discharge, objections, **Rule 4005**  
**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)  
Dismissal for abuse of Chapter 7, **79:5**,  
**79:6**

**Domestic Relations** (this index)

Evidentiary rules, **FRE 301**, **FRE 302**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases

Collective bargaining agreements,  
**46:67**

Default, **46:28**

Security interest disguised as lease,  
**46:9**

Shopping center leases, **46:46**

Exemptions, **Rule 4003**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt**  
**Adjustment** (this index)

Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86**

Hearings, **11 USC § 363(o)**

Impairment of claims, **109:7**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Objections to discharge, **Rule 4005**

Postpetition transactions, voidability,  
**69:2**

Postpetition transfers, **69:8**, **Rule 6001**

**Preferences and Preferential**  
**Transfers** (this index)

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, void-  
ability, **67:3**, **67:13**

Priorities, **49:1**

Proof of claim, **48:29**

Public assess to papers, limitation of,  
**163:57**

Reaffirmation agreement as hardship of  
debtor, **58:9**

Reconsideration of claims, **48:15**

Reopening of case for cause, **40:5**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

Securities Investor Protection Act  
liquidations, **87:16**, **87:32**

Settlements, **167:2**

Substantive consolidation of cases, **21:4**

Tax claims, **48:29**, **51:6**

Transfer of case, improper venue, **6:3**,  
**140:1**, **140:2**

**PRESUMPTIONS AND BURDEN OF PROOF—Cont'd**

Transfers  
     Avoidability, **11 USC § 547(g)**  
     Postpetition, **Rule 6001**  
   Trustees, **11 USC § 363(o)**  
   Turnover of estate assets, custodian exception, **62:11**  
   Use, sale or lease of property, **44:38**  
   **Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)  
   Utility service, adequate assurance of payment for, **47:5**  
   Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:2**

**PRETRIAL CONFERENCES**

Bankruptcy court powers, generally, **13:3**

**PRETRIAL MATTERS**

Motions, **164:1, 174:56-174:66**

**PREVAILING PARTY**

Costs, **164:5**

**PREVIOUS OR PRIOR MATTERS**

Chapter 7 discharge, effect of prior discharge, **86:18**  
   Credit secured by previously encumbered property, **45:7, 45:8**  
   Dischargeability of debts, prior bankruptcies, **57:56-57:58**  
   Environmental laws and regulations, prior owner or operator as potentially responsible party, **178:3**  
   Filings. **Serial Filings or Bankruptcies** (this index)  
   **Prepetition Matters** (this index)

**PRIMA FACIE TORT**

Lender liability, **174:34**

**PRINCIPAL ASSETS LOCATION**

Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**  
   Venue, **6:1, 140:1**

**PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS**

Eligibility to be debtor, **17:4**  
   Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**  
   Venue, **6:1, 140:1**

**PRIORITIES**

Generally, **49:1-49:60**  
   **Absolute Priority Rule** (this index)  
   Adequate protection, **11 USC § 507(b), 922(c)**  
   Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:2**  
   Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, see **Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)  
   Agreements. Contracts, below  
   Alimony, maintenance or support, **11 USC § 507(a)(7)**  
   Appeal to Court of Appeals, separate dispute over priority of claim, **170:27-170:29**  
   Arbitration, **169:4**  
   Benefits  
     Contributions to employee benefit plans, fifth priority, **49:46**  
     Retiree benefits, de facto priority, **49:7**  
   Burden of proof, **49:1**  
   Chapter 12, **49:1, 133:6, 133:8**  
   Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)  
   Chapter 13 trustees, **11 USC § 1326**  
   Collective bargaining agreements, de facto priority, **49:8**  
   Commodity broker liquidation, **88:6, 88:11, 88:16**  
   Compensation  
     **Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)  
     Income, earnings or wages, below  
     Indenture trustees, **49:31**  
     Interim compensation, de facto priority, **49:6**  
     Professionals, **31:2, 49:6, 49:28, 49:30**  
   Compliance with environmental cleanup and other regulatory power orders, de facto priority, **49:10**  
   Consumer deposits, seventh priority, **49:48**  
   Contracts  
     Assumed or new contracts, second priority, **49:27**

## INDEX

### PRIORITIES—Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
  - Collective bargaining agreements, de facto priority, **49:8**
  - Executory contracts, second priority, **49:27**
  - Leases, below
- Contributions to employee benefit plans, fifth priority, **49:46**
- Conversion of cases, **49:2**
- Core proceedings, **4:68, 4:87**
- Court of appeals, **170:27-170:29**
- Creditors, schedules, **Official Form 106E**
- Customs duties, eighth priority, **49:55**
- Customs duty, **11 USC § 507(a)(8)(F)**
- Death or personal injury from operation of vehicle or vessel while intoxicated, **49:59**
- De facto priority, **49:6-49:10**
- Deposits
  - Consumer deposits, seventh priority, **49:48**
  - Insured depository institutions, ninth priority, **49:58**
- Dischargeability of debts, priority taxes, **57:4, 57:5**
- Doctrine of necessity, **49:12**
- Dollar amount adjustment, **49:21**
- Domestic relations
  - Generally, **175:25-175:34**
  - After 2005 amendments, **175:40-175:42**
  - Allowance, requirements for, **175:38, 175:42**
  - Prior to 2005 amendments, **175:35-175:39**
- Domestic support obligation claims, first priority, **49:14**
- Earnings. Income, earnings or wages, below
- Eighth priority, generally, **49:49-49:57**
- Employee benefit contributions, **11 USC § 507(a)(4)**
- Employer's share of employment taxes, eighth priority, **49:53**
- Employment. Labor and employment, below
- Environmental matters
  - Administrative expense priority, **49:26, 178:19**

### PRIORITIES—Cont'd

- Environmental matters—Cont'd
  - Claims, second priority, **49:26**
  - Cleanup order compliance, de facto priority, **49:10**
  - Laws and regulations, generally, **178:11, 178:19-178:21**
- Erroneous tax refunds, eighth priority, **49:57**
- Excise taxes, eighth priority, **49:54**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Administrative expense priority. See group Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority in **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
  - As dependent on whether breach post- or pre-petition, **46:11, 46:49**
  - Depository institution capital maintenance commitments, **46:58**
  - Superpriority. See group Superpriority claims in **Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)
- Expenses. **Administrative Expenses and Administrative Expense Priority** (this index)
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, **49:1, 130:6-130:8, 133:6, 133:8**
- Fifth priority, generally, **49:46**
- First priority, domestic support obligation claims, **49:14**
- Fishing and Fishermen** (this index)
- Gap claims, third priority, **49:44**
- General principles, **49:1**
- Governmental units, **11 USC § 507(a)(8)**
- Grain producers, sixth priority, **49:47**
- Gross receipts taxes, eighth priority, **49:50**
- Income, earnings or wages
  - Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:2**
  - Chapter 11 plan confirmation, **112:20**
  - Fourth priority for wage claims, **49:45**
  - Prepetition income taxes, eighth priority, **49:50**
  - Second priority, **49:21**
  - Severance pay, **49:8, 49:21, 49:35, 49:45**

**PRIORITIES—Cont'd**

Income, earnings or wages—Cont'd  
 WARN Act claims, **49:45.50**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Insured depository institution, **11 USC § 507(a)(9)**  
 Insured depository institutions, ninth priority, **49:58**  
 Interim compensation, de facto priority, **49:6**  
 Internal Revenue Service, **51:25, 51:26**  
 Involuntary gap claims, third priority, **49:44**  
 Labor and employment  
   Administrative expense priority, **49:21**  
   Chapter 11 plan confirmation, **112:21**  
   Collective bargaining agreements, de facto priority, **49:8**  
   Contributions to employee benefit plans, fifth priority, **49:46**  
   Pensions and retirement, below  
     Taxes, **49:32, 49:52, 49:53**  
 LBO-incurred, post-avoidance priority of, **68:14**  
 Leases  
   Nonresidential real property leases, de facto priority, **49:9**  
   Rent, second priority, **49:20**  
   Unexpired leases, second priority, **49:27**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Necessity of payment rule, **49:12**  
 New value rule, partner and partnership bankruptcy, classification of nonre-course debt, **120:11**  
 Ninth priority, generally, **49:58**  
 Nonresidential real property leases, de facto priority, **49:9**  
 Order compliance, de facto priority, **49:10**  
 Overview, **49:1**  
 Penalties for taxes, eighth priority, **49:56**  
 Pensions and retirement  
   Benefits, de facto priority, **49:7**  
   10% tax on accumulated funding deficiency as penalty, **49:54**  
 Plans for employee benefits, contributions, **49:46**

**PRIORITIES—Cont'd**

Police power order compliance, de facto priority, **49:10**  
 Prepetition income or gross receipts taxes, eighth priority, **49:50**  
 Producers of grain, **11 USC § 507(a)**  
 Professionals, compensation, **31:2, 49:6, 49:28, 49:30**  
 Property taxes, eighth priority, **49:51**  
 Railroad reorganizations, **49:11, 49:12, 117:9, 117:14, 117:15, 11 USC § 1171**  
 Refunds, **11 USC § 507(c)**  
 Refunds of erroneous taxes, eighth priority, **49:57**  
 Regulatory power order compliance, de facto priority, **49:10**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Sales representatives' commission claims, **49:21, 49:32**  
 Sales tax as trust fund tax, **49:49**  
 Second priorities, **49:15-49:43**  
 Section 507 priorities, **49:14-49:60**  
 Secured creditors, generally, **49:1**  
 Setoff, priority disputes, **73:16**  
 Severance pay, **49:8, 49:21, 49:35, 49:45**  
 Six-month rule, **49:11, 117:9, 117:15**  
 Sixth priority, generally, **49:35**  
 State-created priorities, **49:1, 49:13**  
 Stockbroker liquidation, **87:35, 87:50, 87:53**  
 Subrogated claims, **11 USC § 507(b), 507(d)**  
 Subrogee of priority creditor, **49:60**  
**Superpriority Claim** (this index)  
 Taxes  
   Administrative expense priority, **49:22, 155:10, 155:12**  
   Eighth priority, **49:49-49:57**  
   Employment, **11 USC § 507(a)**  
   Employment and withholding taxes, **49:52, 49:53**  
   Excise, **11 USC § 507(a)(8)(E)**  
   Gross receipts, **11 USC § 507(a)(8)(A)**  
   Liens, **26 USC § 6323**  
   Pension plan contributions, **176:37**  
   Second priority, **49:22**  
   Trust funds, **11 USC § 507(a)(8)(C)**



## INDEX

### **PRIORITIES—Cont'd**

- Third priority, generally, **49:44**
- Time, generally, **49:50**
- Timely claims or untimely claims filed before distribution, **48:27, 85:2**
- Trust fund doctrine, director's duty, **96:4**
- United States, **49:1**
- Unsecured claims, **11 USC § 507**
- Unsecured creditors, generally, **49:1**
- Wages, **11 USC § 507(a)(3)**
- Withholding taxes, **49:35, 49:52**

### **PRIOR MATTERS**

- Previous or Prior Matters** (this index)

### **PRISONERS**

- Depositions, **163:13, 163:21**
- Lawsuits and discharge exception for fees and costs associated with court filings, **57:61**

### **PRIVACY**

- Confidential Information and Confidentiality** (this index)
- Consumer Privacy** (this index)

### **PRIVACY AND CONFIDENTIALITY, REDACTED FILINGS AND FILINGS UNDER SEAL**

- Generally, **Rule 9037**

### **PRIVATE AMORTIZATION PROGRAMS**

- Chapter 13, origins of wage earner adjustments, **139:2**

### **PRIVATE SALES**

- Chapter 12, **130:1, 130:2, 130:5, 136:3**

### **PRIVATE TRUSTEES**

- Trustees** (this index)

### **PRIVILEGES**

- Generally, **163:79-163:86**
- Accountant-client privilege, **163:85**
- Attorney-Client Privilege** (this index)
- Conversion privilege, offer or sale of securities in Chapter 11 case, **115:4**
- Deposition objections, **163:15**
- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 501, FRE 502**
- Examination of debtor, **35:3-35:8**
- Governing law, **163:79**
- Immunity** (this index)

### **PRIVILEGES—Cont'd**

- Reorganization** (this index)
- Self-Incrimination** (this index)

### **PROCEDURAL CONSOLIDATION OF CASES**

- Generally, **21:2**

### **PROCEDURE**

- Acceptance of plans
  - Generally, **Rule 3018**
  - Modifications, **Rule 3019**
- Administration of oaths, persons authorized, **Rule 9012**
- Adversary proceedings, classes, **Rule 7001**
- Amendments of pleadings, **Rule 1009**
- Appeals** (this index)
- Appearance, **Rule 9010**
- Applications, filing with clerk, **Rule 5005**
- Automatic stays
  - Generally, **Rule 4001**
  - Relief from, **Rule 4001**
- Closing cases, **Rule 5009**
- Commencement of cases
  - Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**
  - Fees, **Rule 1006**
  - Filing fees, **Rule 1006**
  - Insanity of debtor, **Rule 1016**
- Involuntary petition
  - Answer, **Rule 1011**
  - Contest by debtor, **Rule 1011**
  - Creditors' list, attachment, **Rule 1007**
  - Defenses, manner of presentment, **Rule 1011**
  - Objections, manner of presentment, **Rule 1011**
  - Service, **Rule 1010**
- Notice of case, entities entitled, **Rule 2015**
- Petitions
  - Filing, **Rule 1002**
  - General requirements, **Rule 9004**
  - Schedules of current income and expenditures, **Rule 1007**
  - Statements of intention, **Rule 1007**
- Pleadings allowable, **Rule 1011**
- Responsive pleadings, **Rule 1011**

**PROCEDURE—Cont’d**

Commencement of cases—Cont’d  
 Voluntary petitions  
     Amendments, **Rule 1009**  
     Caption, contents, **Official Form 416A, Rule 1005**  
     Consolidation, **Rule 1015**  
     Creditors’ list, attachment, **Rule 1007**  
     Filing fee, **Rule 1006**  
     Intervention, **Rule 2018**  
     Involuntary, **Rule 1003**  
     Joint administration, **Rule 1015**  
     Legibility, **Rule 9004**  
     Lists, filing requirements, **Rule 1007**  
     Partnership, **Rule 1004**  
     Plan, simultaneous filing, **Rule 3015**  
     Schedule of assets and liabilities, attachment, **Rule 1007**  
     Service of involuntary petition, **Rule 1010**  
     Signing, **Rule 9011**  
     Statement of executory contracts, attachment, **Rule 1007**  
     Statement of financial affairs, attachment, **Rule 1007**  
     Transfer of case, **11 USC § 1014**  
     Vacation of order for relief, **Rule 1018**  
     Verification, **Rule 1008, Rule 9011**  
 Complaints, filing with clerk, **Rule 5005**  
 Confirmation of plans  
     Distribution, **Rule 3021**  
     Final decree, **Rule 3022**  
     Hearing, **Rule 3020, Rule 4008**  
     Objections, **Rule 3020**  
     Orders, **Rule 3020**  
 Defense of action or proceeding, **Rule 6009**  
 Dischargeability of debts, **Rule 4007**  
 Discharges  
     Burden of proof, **Rule 4005**  
     Complaints objecting to, **Rule 4004**  
     Debtor attendance, **Rule 4002**  
     Denials, **Rule 4004, Rule 4006**  
     Form, **Rule 4004**  
     Grant, **Rule 4004**

**PROCEDURE—Cont’d**

Discharges—Cont’d  
     Hearing  
         Generally, **Rule 4008**  
     Notices of no discharge, **Rule 4006**  
     Waivers, **Rule 4006**  
 Dismissal of cases  
     Generally, **Rule 1017**  
     Death of debtors, **Rule 1016**  
     Insanity of debtors, **Rule 1016**  
 Disqualification of judge, **Rule 5004**  
 Evidentiary matters, **Rule 9017**  
 Exemptions, **Rule 4003**  
 Final decrees, **Rule 3022**  
 Judgments  
     Entry, **Rule 9021**  
     Notice, **Rule 9022**  
 Mail, service of summons, **Rule 1010**  
 Meeting of creditors, notice, **Rule 2002**  
 Motions, **Rule 5005**  
 Oaths, administering, **Rule 9012**  
 Objections, filing with clerk, **Rule 5005**  
 Papers  
     Filing, **Rule 7005**  
     Filing with clerk, **Rule 5005**  
     Service, **Rule 7005**  
     Time of service, **Rule 9006**  
 Petition caption, **Official Form 416A, Rule 1005**  
 Pleadings  
     Error in filing, **Rule 5005**  
     Filing, **Rule 7005**  
     Service, **Rule 7005**  
 Pretrial, adversary proceedings, **Rule 7016**  
 Proofs of claim, **Rule 5005**  
 Prosecution of action or proceedings, **Rule 6009**  
 Reaffirmation hearings, **Rule 4008**  
 Rejections of plans, **Rule 3018**  
 Relief from automatic stays, **Rule 4001**  
 Removal, **Rule 9027**  
 Reorganization, notices, **Rule 2002**  
 Rules, scope, **Rule 1001**  
 Subpoena, issuance, **Rule 9016**  
 Suspension of proceeding, **Rule 1017**

**PROCEEDING, SUSPENSION OF**

Generally, **Rule 1017(c)**

## INDEX

### PROCEEDS

- After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, exception, **72:3, 72:4**
- Chapter 12, sales, **130:4, 130:5**
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:13**
- Grain, disposition, **75:3**
- Homestead exemption as affected by acquisition of property with proceeds of nonexempt property, **56:12**
- Preferential transfers, exception for security interests in after-acquired property, **66:32**

### PROCESS AND SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

- Service of Process and Papers** (this index)

### PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS

- Generally, **163:25, 163:40**
- Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**

### PRODUCTS

- After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, exception, **72:3, 72:4**
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:13**

### PRODUCTS LIABILITY ACTIONS AND CLAIMS

- Automatic stay, estate property, **43:7**
- Chapter 11, mass tort cases, **91:2**
- Mass Torts** (this index)

### PROFESSIONALS

- Generally, **30:1 et seq.**
- Accountants** (this index)
- Administrative expense priority, compensation, **31:2, 49:28, 49:30**
- Adverse interest, **30:5**
- Applications
  - Compensation, below
  - Court authorization, employment, **30:3**
- Appraisers** (this index)
- Attorneys; Attorneys' Fees** (this index)
- Attorneys** (this index)
- Awards of compensation, **31:3**
- Chapter 7, employment in operation of debtor's business, **80:8**

### PROFESSIONALS—Cont'd

- Chapter 12, employment, **126:6, 127:4**
- Chapter 11 creditors' committee member expenses, **31:9**
- Compensation
  - Generally, **30:6, 31:1-31:9, 31:1-31:11**
  - Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, **31:2, 49:28, 49:30**
  - Allowance, **11 USC § 503**
  - Amount, **11 USC § 503**
- Applications
  - Generally, **Rule 2016**
  - Compensation for preparation of fee, **31:9**
  - United States trustee's review and filing of comments with court, **99:17**
- Attorneys' Fees** (this index)
- Bankruptcy judges and independent actions, **160:18**
- Clearing bank liquidation, **89:9**
- Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**
- Court awards, **11 USC § 330**
- Creditors' committee member expenses, **31:9**
- Debt relief agencies, prohibitions and penalties regarding, **60:7**
- Disinterested person, **11 USC § 328**
- Domestic Relations** (this index)
- Employment, **Rule 2014, 11 USC § 327**
- Enhancements and bonuses, **31:7**
- Examiners, **11 USC § 330**
- Factors considered in determining reasonableness of, **31:5**
- Fee splitting, **11 USC § 504**
- Interim compensation, **31:6, 49:6, 11 USC § 331**
- Johnson factors, **31:5**
- Limitations, **Rule 2013, 11 USC § 328**
- Local vs. out-of-town hourly rates, **31:8**
- Lodestar, **31:5**
- Mediators, **168:4**
- Overview of present law, **3:6**
- Priorities, **31:2, 49:6, 49:28, 49:30**
- Reimbursement, **31:7, 31:8**

**PROFESSIONALS—Cont'd**

Compensation—Cont'd  
 Sharing of compensation, **50:1, 11 USC § 504**  
 United States trustees  
   Fee applications, review and filing of comments with court, **99:17**  
   National guidelines from Executive Office, **31:5, 31:6**  
   Unnecessary or nonbeneficial services, **31:5**  
 Consumer privacy ombudsman, **30:1**  
 Court authorization, employment, **30:1 et seq.**  
 Creditors' committee member expenses, **31:9**  
 Delay in payment, compensation for, **31:6**  
 Disinterestedness requirement, employment, **30:4, 30:5**  
 Economy of administration standard rejection, compensation, **31:4**  
 Employment  
   Generally, **30:1-30:12**  
   Operation of debtor's business, Chapter 7, **80:8**  
   Overview of present law, **3:6**  
 Ethical responsibilities, **172:1-172:30**  
 Examiner's employment of professionals, **30:12**  
 Expense reimbursement, **31:7, 31:8**  
 Fiduciary duties, **172:1-172:26**  
 Interim compensation, **31:6, 49:6**  
 Nonlegal professionals, employment, **30:11**  
 Nunc pro tunc employment, **30:9**  
 Ombudsmen, **30:13**  
 Operation of debtor's business, Chapter 7, **80:8**  
 Overview of present law, **3:6**  
 Patient care ombudsmen, **30:1**  
 Payment delays, compensation for, **31:6**  
 Priorities, compensation, **31:2, 49:6, 49:28, 49:30**  
 Real estate brokers, generally, **30:1**  
 Reimbursement of expenses, **31:7, 31:8**  
 Rejection of economy of administration standard, compensation, **31:4**  
**Reorganization** (this index)

**PROFESSIONALS—Cont'd**

Restriction on trustee self-employment, **30:6**  
 Retainers, **30:10**  
 Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:11**  
 Special counsel, employment as, **30:7**

**PROFESSIONAL SERVICE CONTRACTS**

Executory contracts, **46:21**

**PROFITS**

After-acquired property security interests in postpetition property, exception, **72:3, 72:4**  
 Estate property, **61:1, 61:13**  
 Small business reorganizations, profitability reporting requirements in, **107:4**

**PROGRESS REPORTS**

Chapter 11, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:13**

**PROJECTED DISPOSABLE INCOME**

Chapter 13, confirmation of plan, **151:20**

**PROMISSORY ESTOPPEL**

Lender liability, **174:1, 174:6**

**PROMISSORY FRAUD**

Lender liability, **174:21**

**PROMISSORY NOTES**

Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions, **115:13-115:15**

**PROOF**

**Evidence** (this index)

**PROOF OF CLAIMS**

Generally, **48:17-48:29**  
 Administrative expense priority, necessity of filing proof of claim, **49:16**  
 Allowance  
   Attorney fees, **11 USC § 502(b)(4)**  
   Contingent claims, **11 USC § 502(c)(1)**  
   Employee claim, **11 USC § 502(b)(7)**  
   Equitable remedies, **11 USC § 502(c)(2)**  
   Lessor damages, **11 USC § 502(b)(6)**

## INDEX

### PROOF OF CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Allowance—Cont'd
  - Unenforceable, **11 USC § 502(b)(2)**
  - Unmatured debt, **11 USC § 502(b)(5)**
  - Unmatured interest, **11 USC § 502(b)(1)**
- Amendments, **48:20**
- Attachments, **48:19, Rule 3001**
- Burden of proof, **48:29**
- Chapter 7
  - Distributions, **85:4**
  - Filing, **48:25-48:27**
- Chapter 9, **Rule 3003, 11 USC § 925**
- Chapter 11, **91:22, 93:2, 110:20, Rule 3003, 11 USC § 1111**
- Chapter 12, **135:5-135:9**
- Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1305**
- Commodity broker liquidations, **11 USC § 765**
- Consent jurisdiction from filing of, **4:115**
- Contents, **48:18**
- Core proceedings, **4:66, 4:68**
- Creditors, filing, **48:23**
- Disallowance of untimely filed claims, **48:25-48:27, 85:2**
- Effect, **Rule 3001, Rule 3003**
- Evidence, **48:21, 48:29**
- Excusable neglect for late filing, **48:27**
- Execution, **Rule 3001**
- Extension of time, filing, **16:2**
- Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, **135:5-135:9**
- Filing, **48:17 et seq.**
  - Chapter 9, **Rule 3003**
  - Chapter 11, **Rule 3003**
  - Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1305**
  - By debtor or trustee, **Rule 3004**
  - By guarantor, **Rule 3005**
  - By indenture trustee, **Rule 3003**
  - Necessity for, **Director's Form 2040, Rule 3002**
  - Place, **Rule 3002, Rule 3003**
  - Time, **Rule 3002, Rule 3003**
- Form and content, **Official Form 410, Rule 3001**
- Fraudulent, penalty, **18 USC § 152, 157**
- Governmental unit's claim, timeliness of, **48:25**

### PROOF OF CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Grain storage title, **Rule 3001**
- Indenture trustee, **Rule 3003**
- Indenture trustee, filing, **48:23**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **146:2 et seq.**
  - Filing, **48:25-48:27**
  - Form for filing, **146:6**
  - Informal proof of claim
    - Generally, **146:6, 146:8**
    - Plan as informal proof, **146:5**
  - Necessity for filing, **146:5**
  - Place for filing, **146:7**
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**
  - Postpetition claims, payment, **149:11**
  - Supercession of claim filed by debtor or trustee, **146:8**
  - Time for filing, **146:8**
- Informal proof of claim in Chapter 13 cases
  - Generally, **48:20, 146:6, 146:8**
  - Plan as informal proof, **146:5**
- Judgment, **Rule 3002(c)**
- Jurisdiction
  - Consent jurisdiction from filing of, **4:115**
  - Core proceedings, **4:66, 4:68**
  - Jury trial rights as affected by filing of, **4:128, 48:17**
  - Jury trial rights as affected by filing of, **4:128, 48:17, 165:12**
- Liquidation
  - Distributions, **85:4**
  - Filing, **48:25-48:27**
- Mass torts, **179:11**
- Municipal debt adjustment, **48:17, 48:25-48:27, Rule 3003, 11 USC § 925**
- Municipalities, **11 USC § 925**
- Necessity of filing, **48:17, 48:25**
- Objection, service, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3001, Rule 3007, 11 USC § 502**
- Objections, **48:28, 48:29**
- Permissive nature of filing, **48:17**
- Preferences, **Rule 3002(c), 11 USC § 502(i)**
- Reconsideration, **Rule 3008**

**PROOF OF CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Recovery of assets, notice of need to file due to, **Director's Form 2040**  
 Reorganizations, **91:22, 93:2, 110:20, 11 USC § 1111**  
 Right to file  
     Codebtors, **11 USC § 502(b)**  
     Creditors, **11 USC § 501(a)**  
     Debtors, **11 USC § 501(c)**  
     Guarantors, **11 USC § 501(b)**  
     Indenture trustee, **Rule 3003**  
     Post-commencement of cases, **11 USC § 501(d)**  
     Sureties, **11 USC § 502(b)**  
     Trustees, **11 USC § 501(c)**  
 Signature, **48:23**  
 Sovereign immunity, filing of claim by government  
     Generally, **14:3, 14:7-14:9, 14:18**  
     Agencies acting on behalf of government, **14:9**  
     Compulsory counterclaims, **14:10**  
     Setoff, **14:11**  
 Supplements, **48:19**  
 Supporting information, **48:18**  
 Terminology, **160:11**  
 Time at which claim arises, **48:2**  
 Time for filing, **48:25-48:27**  
 Transferred claim, **Rule 3001**  
 Trust, application for payment from, **179:23**  
 Who may file, **48:23, 48:24**  
 Withdrawal, **Rule 3006**

**PROOF OF INTEREST**

Generally, **48:1 et seq.**  
 Chapter 11, **109:5, 110:21**  
 Chapter 12, **135:4, 135:5**  
 Filing, **48:23**  
 Necessity of filing, **48:17, 48:25**  
 Who may file, **48:23**

**PROPERTY**

**Abandonment** (this index)  
**After-Acquired Property** (this index)  
 Chapter 12 postconfirmation matters, property of debtor, **136:1, 136:3**  
**Community Property and Claims** (this index)  
**Co-Owned Property** (this index)

**PROPERTY—Cont'd**

**Custodians** (this index)  
**Damage to Property** (this index)  
**Delivery** (this index)  
 Estate. **Property of Estate** (this index)  
**Household Goods and Property** (this index)  
**Inconsequentially Valued Property** (this index)  
**Intellectual Property** (this index)  
**Legal Interests in Property** (this index)  
**Personal Property** (this index)  
**Real Property** (this index)  
**Recovery and Recovered Property** (this index)  
**Redemption** (this index)  
**Specifically Identifiable Property** (this index)  
 Taxes. **Property Taxes** (this index)  
**Unclaimed Property** (this index)  
**Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)  
**Vesting** (this index)

**PROPERTY OF ESTATE**

Generally, **61:1-61:19**  
**Abandonment** (this index)  
 Adversary proceeding, seizure, **Rule 7064**  
 After-acquired property, **11 USC § 552**  
 Automatic stay, actions and proceedings, **43:4 et seq.**  
 Automatic stays, **11 USC § 362**  
 Chapter 7. Liquidation, below  
 Chapter 11. **Reorganization** (this index)  
 Chapter 12. **Family Farmer Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Chapter 13. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
**Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)  
 Composition, **11 USC § 541, 1207, 1306**  
 Concealment, penalty for attempting, **18 USC § 152**  
 Conversion of cases  
     Generally, **39:14**  
     After conversion from Chapter 13, **139:10, 148:3**  
 Custodians  
     Accounting, **Rule 6002**



## INDEX

### PROPERTY OF ESTATE—Cont'd

- Custodians—Cont'd
  - Duties, **11 USC § 543(b)**
- Debts to estate, payment, **11 USC § 542(b)**
- Defenses of debtors, **11 USC § 558**
- Dismissal of cases, restoration of property, **39:20**
- Disposition by trustee, record keeping, **Rule 2015**
- Dispositions, **11 USC § 725**
- Distributions
  - Community, **11 USC § 726(c)**
  - Priorities, **11 USC § 726**
- Documents, surrender, **11 USC § 542(e)**
- Domestic relations
  - Generally, **175:25-175:34**
  - Community property, **175:27**
  - Exclusions of property from estate, **175:31**
  - Exemptions, **175:34**
  - Joint tenancies, **175:28**
  - Legal and equitable interests of debtor, **175:26**
  - Marital property, **175:32**
  - Postpetition property, **175:30**
  - Recovery of property by trustee, **175:29**
  - Tenancy by entirety, **175:28**
  - Trusts, effect of, **175:33**
- Educational institution, **11 USC § 541(b)(3)**
- Entities holding, notice of case given, **Rule 2015**
- Exclusions, **11 USC § 541(b)**
- Exclusive jurisdiction, **4:47**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Generally, **46:8**
  - Breach from Chapter 7 trustee's rejection when debtor desires to retain right to perform, **46:26**
  - Fate of contract or lease neither assumed nor rejected, **46:34**
  - Nonresidential real property, **46:8**
  - Right to assume or reject or contracts and leases themselves as estate property, **46:8**
- Exemptions, **Rule 4003, 11 USC § 522(b)**

### PROPERTY OF ESTATE—Cont'd

- Exemptions** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Farmout agreements, **11 USC § 541(b)(4)**
- Franchise agreements, **121:3**
- Fraudulent disposition, penalty, **18 USC § 152**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Intellectual Property** (this index)
- Jurisdiction, **4:30, 4:47**
- Liens, statutory, **11 USC § 545**
- Liquidation
  - Breach from Chapter 7 trustee's rejection when debtor desires to retain right to perform executory contract or unexpired lease, **46:26**
  - Conversion of case, **39:14**
  - Discharge, wrongful conduct concerning property, **86:3-86:8**
- Money order proceeds, **11 USC § 541(b)(5)**
- Money order sales, **61:16**
- Net operating loss carryforward as, **155:7**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:3, 120:5**
- Pensions and Retirement** (this index)
- Personal injury and insurance proceeds, **61:15**
- Postpetition property, **11 USC § 552**
- Preferences, **11 USC § 547**
- Production payments, **61:16**
- Protective order, **Rule 9018, 11 USC § 107**
- Purchaser, defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Real property interest, disclosure, debtor cooperation, **Rule 4002**
- Recovery, rules governing, **Rule 7001**
- Redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**
- Refunds** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Restrictions on transfer, **11 USC § 541(c)**
- Restrictions on transfers invalidated, **61:17**

**PROPERTY OF ESTATE—Cont'd**

Sales

Generally, **Rule 7001**

Free and clear of liens, **Rule 6004**

By trustees, **11 USC § 1206**

Security interest, proof, **Rule 3001**

Small business reorganization under  
Subchapter V to Chapter 11,  
**107:12**

Sovereign immunity, causes of action  
that are estate property, **14:2, 14:4,**  
**14:10**

Statutory liens, **11 USC § 545**

Stockbroker liquidation, conversion of  
securities to money, **87:41, 87:42**

**Supplemental Schedule of Property**  
**Acquired Postpetition** (this index)

Surrender by debtor to trustee, **55:10**

Transfer

Exempt property, **Rule 4003**

Fraudulent

Generally, **11 USC § 548**

Penalty, **18 USC § 152**

Postpetition, burden of proof, **Rule**  
**6001**

Trustee's authority to sell, **11 USC**  
**§ 1206**

Turnover, **11 USC § 542, 543**

**Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)

Types, **11 USC § 541**

Unclaimed, **11 USC § 346**

Use, sale or lease, **Rule 6004**

Redemption, **Rule 6008**

Sale, **Rule 6008**

**Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this  
index)

**PROPERTY TAXES**

Automatic stay

Exception for perfection of postpeti-  
tion liens, **43:32**

Lien for postpetition property tax or  
assessment, **155:2**

Dischargeability of debts, **57:4**

Priorities, eighth priority, **49:51**

**PROPOSALS FOR**  
**REORGANIZATION**

Collective bargaining agreements,  
modification, **104:6, 104:7, 104:22**

**PROPOSALS FOR**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Retiree benefits, modification, **105:11,**  
**105:12**

**PROPOSED FINDINGS OF FACT**  
**AND CONCLUSIONS OF LAW**

Generally, **4:106, 164:3, 170:13**

**PRO RATA DISTRIBUTION**

Chapter 7, payment of claims within  
particular class, **85:9**

Commodity broker liquidation, **88:6,**  
**88:13, 88:16**

**PRO SE LAWSUITS**

Discharge exception for fees and costs  
associated with court filings, **57:61**

**PROSPECTIVE ADVANTAGE**  
**INTERFERENCE**

Lender liability, **174:25**

**PROTECTION**

**Adequate Protection** (this index)

Criminal Victims Protection Act of  
1990, **139:9**

Orders. **Protective Orders** (this index)

Railroad reorganization, public interest,  
**117:6 et seq.**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Securities Investor Protection Act** (this  
index)

Use, sale or lease of property, good faith  
purchasers or lessees, **44:35**

**PROTECTIVE ORDERS**

Collective bargaining agreements,  
**46:62, 46:64**

Consolidation or joint administration,  
**Rule 1015(c)**

Discovery

Generally, **163:5, 163:15, 163:21,**  
**163:25, 163:28, 163:70**

Examiner's investigation of debtor,  
**99:26**

Privacy protections for filings made with  
court, **Rule 9037**

Public access to papers, **15:2**

**PROTESTS**

Dishonor of negotiable instrument,  
automatic stay exception, **43:25**

## INDEX

### PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

- Generally, **164:1**
- Cross-border insolvencies, **154:16**

### PROXIES

- Chapter 7
  - Creditors' committee, **78:2**
  - Trustee's election, **77:6**
- Chapter 11
  - Securities laws exemptions, proxy regulations, **115:24**
  - Trustee's election, **99:9**

### PROXIES, SOLICITATION AND VOTING

- Generally, **Rule 2006**

### PRUDENT PERSON STANDARD

- Director's duty, **96:2-96:5**

### PUBLIC

- Access to papers and records, **15:1-15:3**
- Assistance. **Welfare** (this index)
- Confidential Information and Confidentiality** (this index)
- Customers, commodity broker liquidation, **88:8, 88:12**
- Debt, Chapter 11 nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:6, 97:15**
- Interest, railroad reorganization, **117:6 et seq.**
- Nonpublic customers, commodity broker liquidation, **88:8**
- Offering, Chapter 11 securities laws exemptions, **115:21**
- Officers, dischargeability of debts and fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:27**
- Policy, reasons for exceptions to automatic stay, **43:15**
- Sales, Chapter 12, **130:1, 130:2, 130:5**
- Utilities. **Utility Services** (this index)

### PUBLIC ACCESS TO PAPERS

- Discovery, **163:57**

### PUBLICATION

- Chapter 9, list of creditors, **90:8**
- Foreign proceedings, ancillary cases, **Rule 1010**
- Form and manner, **Rule 9008**
- Involuntary petitions, **Rule 1010**

### PUBLICATION—Cont'd

- Notice, form and manner, **Rule 2002(k), Rule 9008**
- Notice by publication, **Rule 2002**
- Service in adversary proceedings, **Rule 7004**
- Service of process, **162:6**
- Summons, **Rule 1010**

### PUBLIC HOSPITALS

- Eligibility of municipal hospitals for bankruptcy protection, **119:4**
- Governance, **119:2**

### PUBLISHERS

- Debt relief agencies, exclusions from definition of, **60:1**

### PUNITIVE DAMAGES

- Automatic stay, violation, **43:57, 125:1, 143:25**
- Chapter 7, **83:2**
- Chapter 11, **92:4**
- Chapter 12, **125:1**
- Chapter 13, **143:25**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:51**
- Discharge injunction, violation of, **58:2**
- Franchise agreements, modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor unilaterally, **121:3**
- Sovereign immunity, recovery from government, **14:4, 14:7**

### PURCHASE-MONEY

- Chapter 11, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:13**
- Railroad reorganization, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Reduction, income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:8**

### QUALIFICATION OR DISQUALIFICATION

- Attorney to debtor in possession, **172:1, 172:7-172:16**
- Certificate of credit counseling, **17:17**
- Chapter 13, **17:9, 139:10, 141:1-141:15**
- Chapter 11. **Reorganization** (this index)
- Chapter 12. **Family Farmer Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**

**QUALIFICATION OR**

**DISQUALIFICATION—Cont’d**

- Creditor representation, generally, **172:20**
- Creditor’s employment of professional as affecting qualification to be DIP counsel, **172:11**
- Debtors, generally, **17:1-17:17**
- Discharge of qualified farm indebtedness, tax considerations and income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:7**
- Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment case, standing trustee in, **126:2**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Health maintenance organizations, eligibility for bankruptcy protection, **119:3**
- Higher Education Act, automatic stay exception, **43:30**
- Individual debt adjustment, **17:9, 139:10, 141:1-141:15**
- Judges, **172:30**
- Mass torts, qualified settlement funds, **179:20**
- Means Test** (this index)
- Mediators, **168:5**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Small business investment companies, qualification to be Chapter 7 debtor, **17:5**
- Trustees** (this index)

**QUALIFIED DOMESTIC  
RELATIONS ORDERS**

- ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act), **176:12**

**QUASHING OF SERVICE**

- Generally, **162:9**
- Rule 2004 examination, subpoena for, **163:72**

**RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND  
CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS  
ACT (RICO)**

- Lender liability, **174:44-174:48**

**RAILROAD**

- Railroads** (this index)

**RAILROAD REORGANIZATION**

- Generally, **117:1-117:18**
- As to reorganization matters generally, see **Reorganization** (this index)
- Abandonment of railroad line
  - Generally, **117:13, 11 USC § 1170**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **117:10**
  - Protection of public interest, **117:9**
  - Rejection of lease, **117:12**
  - Relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
- Agencies
  - Regulatory agencies, below
  - States, below
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Appeal and review
  - Abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Regulatory agencies, **117:8, 117:13**
- Applicability of Code provisions, **117:5, 11 USC § 1161**
- Application of Chapter 11, **11:2**
- Appointment of trustee, **28:10, 117:7**
- Automatic stay, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Bankruptcy Court
  - Abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **117:10**
  - Intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**
  - Liquidation, **117:18**
  - Protection of public interest, **117:9**
  - Rejection of lease of railroad line, **117:12**
  - Relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
  - Transfer of operating lines, plan provisions, **117:16**
- Bond, trustee, **117:7**
- Claims, priorities, **49:11, 49:12, 117:9, 117:14, 117:15**

## INDEX

### RAILROAD REORGANIZATION

#### —Cont'd

- Collective bargaining agreements, **46:68, 117:9, 117:10, 11 USC § 1167**
- Common carriers, eligibility for relief, **117:4**
- Conditional sellers, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Confirmation of plan, **117:9, 117:14, 117:17**
- Conflicting interests, **117:9**
- Constitutional considerations, due process, **117:9, 117:18**
- Contents of plan, **117:16**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **117:9, 117:10**
  - Leases and leasing, below
- Creditors
  - Claims, priority, **117:9, 117:14, 117:15**
  - Government agencies, right to be heard, **117:8**
  - Historical background, **117:2**
  - Rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Death claims, priority claims, **117:9, 117:14**
- Debtor in possession, **117:7**
- Default, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
- Definitions, **117:4, 11 USC § 1162**
- Department of Transportation
  - Appeal rights, abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**
  - Secretary of Transportation, appointment of trustee, **117:7**
- Due process, **117:9, 117:18**
- Eligibility. Qualification or eligibility, below
- Emergency Rail Services Act, **117:3**
- Employment. Labor and employment, below
- Equipment, rolling stock, **117:11**
- Equity receivership, historical background, **117:2**
- Exemptions from cram down and other plan confirmation provisions, **117:11**

### RAILROAD REORGANIZATION

#### —Cont'd

- Expenses, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
- Filing fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**
- Government agencies as creditors, right to be heard, **117:8**
- Hearings
  - Abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Liquidation, **117:18**
  - Transfer of operating lines, plan provisions, **117:16**
- Historical background, **117:2**
- ICC. Interstate Commerce Commission, below
- Injury claims, priority claims, **117:9, 117:14**
- Interface of statutory provisions, **117:1**
- Interstate commerce
  - Commission. Interstate Commerce Commission, below
  - Eligibility for relief, **117:4**
  - Statutes, Interstate Commerce Act, **117:3, 117:4, 117:9, 117:13**
- Interstate Commerce Act, effect, **11 USC § 1166**
- Interstate Commerce Commission
  - Abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Abolition and transfer of powers to Surface Transportation board, **117:3**
  - Appointment of trustee, **117:7**
  - Intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**
  - Liquidation, **117:18**
  - Relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
  - Transfer of operating lines, plan provisions, **117:16**
- Intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**
- Joint administration of cases, **117:4**
- Jurisdiction, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
- Knowledge. Notice, below
- Labor and employment
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **117:9, 117:10**

## RAILROAD REORGANIZATION

### —Cont'd

Labor and employment—Cont'd  
     Historical background, **117:2**  
     Railway Labor Act, **117:9, 117:10**  
     Rock Island Railroad Employee Assistance Act, **117:3**

Leases and leasing  
     Eligibility for relief, leasing of track-age facilities, **117:4**  
     Owner of trackage facilities leased by railroad, **117:4, 117:12**  
     Rejection, **11 USC § 1169**  
     Rejection of lease of railroad line, **117:12**  
     Rolling stock equipment, **117:11**

Liquidation, **117:9, 117:18, 11 USC § 1174**

Loans, Emergency Rail Services Act, **117:3**

Local regulations, effect, **11 USC § 1166**

Local regulatory agencies, **117:6, 117:13**

Mergers, **117:6, 117:16**

Milwaukee Road Restructuring Act, **117:3**

Nominees, appointment of trustee, **117:7**

Non-purchase money lenders accorded protections, **117:11**

Notice  
     Abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**  
     Liquidation, **117:18**

Operation of railroad, rejection of lease of railroad line, **117:12**

Overview of present law, **3:18**

Owner of trackage facilities leased by railroad, **117:4, 117:12**

Party in interest  
     Liquidation, **117:18**  
     Right to be heard, **117:8**

Per diem account payment, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**

Personal injury claims, priority claims, **117:9, 117:14**

Plans  
     Generally, **117:16, 117:17**  
     Applicability of Code provisions, **117:5**

## RAILROAD REORGANIZATION

### —Cont'd

Plans—Cont'd  
     Confirmation, **117:9, 117:14, 117:17, 11 USC § 1173**  
     Contents, **117:16, 11 USC § 1172**  
     Protection of public interest, **117:9, 117:16**

Priorities, **49:11, 49:12, 117:9, 117:14, 117:15, 11 USC § 1171**

Protection of public interest, **117:6 et seq.**

Public interest protection, **117:6 et seq., 11 USC § 1165**

Purchase money lenders, rolling stock equipment, **117:11**

Qualification or eligibility  
     Relief, **117:4**  
     Trustee, **117:7**

Railroad, defined, **11 USC § 101**

Railway Labor Act, **117:9, 117:10**

Receivership, historical background, **117:2**

Regional Rail Reorganization Acts, **117:3, 117:6**

Regulatory agencies  
     Appeal rights, **117:8, 117:13**  
     Intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**  
     Local regulatory agencies, **117:6, 117:13**  
     Relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**

Rejection of leases, **117:12, 11 USC § 1169**

Related statutes, **117:3**

Relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**

Report of ICC, abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**

Right to be heard, **117:8, 11 USC § 1164**

Rock Island Railroad Employee Assistance Act, **117:3**

Rolling stock equipment, **117:11, 11 USC § 1168**

Safe harbor definition for lease, **117:11**

Secretary of Transportation, appointment of trustee, **117:7**



## INDEX

### RAILROAD REORGANIZATION

#### —Cont'd

- Securities and Exchange Commission, intervention in judicial proceedings, **117:8**
- Severance benefits, abandonment, **117:10**
- Short-line railroads, eligibility for relief, **117:4**
- Six months' creditor claims, priority claims, **117:9, 117:15**
- States
  - Agencies
    - Regulatory agencies, **117:6, 117:13**
    - Right to be heard, state agencies as creditors, **117:8**
    - Regulatory agencies, **117:6, 117:13**
    - Right to be heard, state agencies as creditors, **117:8**
  - Statutes
    - Applicability of Code provisions, **117:5**
    - Emergency Rail Services Act, **117:3**
    - Interface of statutory provisions, **117:1**
    - Interstate Commerce Act, **117:3, 117:4, 117:9, 117:13**
    - Milwaukee Road Restructuring Act, **117:3**
    - Railway Labor Act, **117:9, 117:10**
    - Regional Rail Reorganization Acts, **117:3, 117:6**
    - Related statutes, **117:3**
    - Rock Island Railroad Employee Assistance Act, **117:3**
    - Trust Indenture Act, **117:16**
- Tax assessments, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
- Termination of operations, **117:18**
- Tort claims, priority, **117:9, 117:14**
- Transfer of operating lines, plan provisions, **117:16**
- Trustees
  - Abandonment of railroad line, **117:13**
  - Applicability of Code provisions, **117:5**
  - Appointment, **28:10, 117:7, 11 USC § 1163**

### RAILROAD REORGANIZATION

#### —Cont'd

- Trustees—Cont'd
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **117:10**
  - Protection of public interest, **117:9**
  - Rejection of lease of railroad line, **117:12**
  - Rolling stock equipment, **117:11**
  - United States trustee, appointment of trustee, **117:7**
- Trust Indenture Act, **117:16**
- Unexpired leases' rejections, **11 USC § 1169**
- Unions, collective bargaining agreements, **117:9, 117:10**
- United States trustee, appointment of trustee, **117:7**
- Unsecured claims, six months' creditor claims, **117:9, 117:15**

### RAILROADS

- Definitions, **117:4, 11 USC § 101**
- Liquidation
  - Ineligible as debtor, **17:5**
  - Reorganization, **117:9, 117:18**
- Reorganization. **Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

### RAIL SAFETY ENFORCEMENT AND REVIEW ACT

- Special treatment of air carriers' executive contracts, **46:54**

### RAILWAY LABOR ACT

- Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:10**

### RATES

- Chapter 7 distributions, rate of postpetition interest on claims, **85:7**
- Chapter 11 plan confirmation, rate change approvals, **112:13**
- Foreign currency rates, setoff by swap participants exception to automatic stay, **43:31**
- Pro Rata Distribution** (this index)

### RATIO ANALYSIS

- Accounting, **180:13**

### REACH BACK PERIOD

- Leveraged buyouts, **68:11**

**REAFFIRMATION AND  
REAFFIRMATION  
AGREEMENTS**

For correlative topic see **Reinstatement**  
(this index)  
Generally, **58:7-58:11**  
Admonitions, **11 USC § 524(d)**  
Bankruptcy judges, independent actions,  
**160:18**  
Chapter 7, **81:1**  
Chapter 12, **137:5**  
Chapter 13, **145:1, 149:17**  
Disclosure requirements, **58:8, 58:9**  
General reaffirmation agreements, **58:10**  
Good faith attempt to comply with  
disclosure requirements, **58:8**  
Hearing, **55:6, 58:7, 58:8, Rule 4008,**  
**11 USC § 524(d)**  
Litigation settlements, **58:10**  
Presumption of undue hardship, **58:9**  
Procedural issues, generally, **58:8**  
Redemption agreements, **58:8 to 58:10**  
Requirements, **11 USC § 524(c)**  
Safe harbor for good faith attempt to  
comply with disclosure require-  
ments, **58:8**  
Settlements, **58:10**  
Time, **58:8**  
Undue hardship, **58:7-58:9, 58:11**  
Undue hardship presumption, **58:9**

**REAL ESTATE**

**Real Property** (this index)

**REAL ESTATE BROKERS**

Generally. **Professionals** (this index)

**REALIZATION OF INDUBITABLE  
EQUIVALENT**

Adequate protection, **42:7**

**REAL PROPERTY**

Bona fide purchaser of real estate  
Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:3**  
Trustee as lien creditor, avoiding  
powers, **63:6**  
Brokers, employment of professionals,  
**30:1**  
Estate property, generally, **61:4, 61:5,**  
**61:16**  
Franchise agreements, leases, **121:1**

**REAL PROPERTY—Cont'd**

Individual debt adjustment  
Brokers, eligibility to file, **141:9**  
Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, **149:12**  
**Mortgages** (this index)  
**Nonresidential Real Property Leases**  
(this index)  
Postpetition transactions, voidability,  
**69:1-69:9**  
Reorganization  
Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, **91:20**  
Mortgages, classification of claims,  
**109:4**  
Operation of business, debtor in pos-  
session, **93:4**  
Single asset case, **91:2**  
Trusts, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

**“RELATED TO”**

Removal of cases, **7:1**

**REASONABLENESS**

Chapter 7, unreasonable delay as cause  
for dismissal of case, **79:4**  
Exemptions, reasonable need, **56:8**  
Leveraged buyouts, unreasonably small  
capital, **68:7**  
Preferential transfers, insider prefer-  
ences, **66:39**  
Prepetition fraudulent transfers, reason-  
ably equivalent value, **67:2, 67:4,**  
**67:5**  
Turnover of estate assets, compensation  
of custodian, **62:13**

**REBUTTABLE INFERENCE OF  
FRAUDULENT INTENT**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:5**

**RECALL**

Bankruptcy judges, **5:2**

**RECAPITALIZATION**

Chapter 11, types of tax-free reorganiza-  
tions, **157:4**

**RECEIVABLE ACCOUNTS AND  
RECEIVABLES**

Chapter 11, retiree benefits, **105:9**  
Floating lien, preferential transfer  
exception, **66:30**

## INDEX

### RECEIVABLE ACCOUNTS AND

#### RECEIVABLES—Cont'd

Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:30**

### RECEIVERS AND RECEIVERSHIP

Amenability to suit, **28 USC § 959**

Appointment, jurisdiction, **4:133**

Assignment for benefit of creditors,  
**171:9**

Chapter 11, conversion or dismissal,  
**103:1**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:6**

Court appointment, **11 USC § 105**

Duty to report suspected violations, **18  
USC § 3057**

Fee agreements, penalty for fixing, **18  
USC § 155**

Jurisdiction, **4:133**

Management of property, **28 USC § 959**

Operation of property, **28 USC § 959**

Railroad reorganization, **117:2**

Suable, **28 USC § 959**

Tax Court jurisdiction, **51:2**

Tax returns, **26 USC § 6012(b)**

Turnover of estate assets, custodians,  
**62:9**

### RECKLESS INDIFFERENCE

Chapter 7 discharge, fraud, **86:11**

### RECLAMATION

Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:3-65:5**

Contested matters, **160:5**

Fisherman, **11 USC § 546(d)**

Grain storage, **11 USC § 546(d)**

Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:6**

Requirements, **11 USC § 546**

**Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

Uniform Commercial Code, **65:3**

### RECOGNITION OF GAINS AND

#### LOSSES

Chapter 11, tax consequences of reorga-  
nization, **157:2 et seq.**

### RECOMMENDATIONS

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:9**

### RECONSIDERATION

Claims

Generally, **48:15**

Chapter 12, **135:13**

### RECONSIDERATION—Cont'd

Claims—Cont'd

Chapter 13, **146:16, 151:25**

Motions, **48:15, 170:65**

### RECORDS AND RECORDING

**Accounting** (this index)

**Appeals** (this index)

Creditors' meetings, **33:8**

Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties,  
**172:3**

Discharge in Chapter 7 as affected by  
destruction or mutilation, **177:55**

Evidentiary rules, **FRE 1001-1008**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt  
Adjustment** (this index)

**Filing** (this index)

Health care records, disposal of, **41:1**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Intellectual property, security interests,  
**177:20-177:24, 177:49, 177:51**

Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**

**Liquidation** (this index)

Minor child's name, disclosure of, **15:3**

Patient records, disposal of, **41:1**

Public access to papers and records,  
**15:1-15:3**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Surrender of recorded information by  
debtor to trustee, **55:10**

"Transferable record," **177:55, 177:57**

Turnover of estate assets, attorneys,  
accountants and other third parties,  
**62:7**

UCC Article 9, **177:54**

Uniform Electronic Transactions Act,  
**177:55**

### RECOUPMENT

Automatic stay, **43:11**

Claims based on right of recoupment,  
**48:7**

Defense as surviving sale free and clear,  
**48:7**

Medicare overpayments as violation of  
automatic stay, **119:9**

Pleading defense, **161:9**

Setoff distinguished, **43:11, 73:2**

Sovereign immunity, **14:2**

**RECOURSE AND NONRECOURSE CLAIMS**

Cramdown of reorganization plan, **113:9**  
 Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**  
 Income from cancellation of indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:6, 156:10, 156:11**

**RECOVERY AND RECOVERED PROPERTY**

Chapter 13, powers of debtor, **145:7**  
 Estate property, generally, **61:10**

**REDEMPTION**

Generally, **Rule 6008, 11 USC § 722**  
 Chapter 7, **81:1-81:12**  
 Chapter 13, **147:11**  
 Estate property, generally, **61:4**  
 Reaffirmation agreements, **58:9, 58:10**  
 Valuation, **52:5**

**REDUCTIONS OR DEDUCTIONS**

Chapter 13, **141:9, 151:24**  
 Chapter 7, reduction of property to money, **77:12, 85:1**  
 Chapter 11, reduction of exclusivity period, **108:1-108:3**  
 Income deduction orders, **141:9, 151:24**  
**Tax Matters** (this index)

**REFEREES**

Generally, **28:1-28:5**  
 Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:6**

**REFERENCE OF CASE TO BANKRUPTCY COURT**

Generally, **4:2, 4:10, 4:44**  
 Appeals, withdrawal of reference, **170:56**  
 Case law on withdrawal of reference, **8:3**  
 “Case or controversy,” withdrawal of reference, **8:4**  
 Core proceedings, **4:62-4:91**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, mandatory withdrawal, **178:24**  
 Judges’ exercise of various powers, **4:36**  
 Mandatory withdrawal of reference, **8:2**  
 Permissive withdrawal of reference, **8:1**  
 Removal of cases, **7:1**

**REFERENCE OF CASE TO BANKRUPTCY COURT—Cont’d**

Sovereign immunity, referral of actions against government under Little Tucker Act or FTCA, **14:12**  
 Withdrawal of reference  
     Generally, **4:28, 4:37, 4:59, 4:107**  
     Appeals, **170:56**  
     Case law, **8:3**  
     “Case or controversy,” **8:4**  
 Environmental laws and regulations, **178:24**  
 Jury trial  
     Prior to, **165:13**  
 Mandatory withdrawal, **8:2**  
 Permissive withdrawal, **8:1**

**REFILING**

Bar to refiling, **17:16, 141:12**  
 Chapter 13, **141:12**  
 Eligibility to be debtor, bar to refiling, **17:16**

**REFINANCING AGREEMENTS**

Lender liability, breach of duty of good faith, **174:17**

**REFORM ACT**

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:2-2:10, 4:8, 4:23-4:26**

**REFUNDS**

Apportionment, taxes, **155:31**  
 Automatic stay, taxes, **43:11**  
 Chapter 11, **91:23**  
 Judicial remedies, taxes, **51:4, 51:9**  
 Priorities, refunds of erroneous taxes, **49:57**  
 Property of estate  
     Generally, **61:1**  
     Chapter 11, **91:23**  
 Retainers, attorney for debtor in possession, **172:17**  
 Taxes  
     Apportionment, **155:31**  
     Automatic stay, **43:11**  
     Chapter 13, **147:8**  
     Judicial remedies, **51:4, 51:9**  
     Priorities, refunds of erroneous taxes, **49:57**

## INDEX

### REGIONAL RAIL

#### REORGANIZATION ACTS

Railroad reorganization, **117:3, 117:6**

### REGISTRATION

Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**

Intellectual property, **177:5, 177:22, 177:50**

### REGULAR INCOME

Chapter 13, eligibility to be debtor, **17:10, 141:9**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### REGULATIONS

**Rules and Regulations** (this index)

### REGULATORY AGENCIES

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

### REGULATORY POWER

**Police Power** (this index)

### REIMBURSEMENT

Chapter 7, **78:1**

Chapter 11, **98:37**

Chapter 12, **135:16**

Chapter 13 claims by codebtor, surety or guarantor, **146:14**

Claims

Chapter 12, **135:16**

Environmental laws and regulations, **178:13, 178:14, 178:18**

Committees, **78:1, 98:37**

Environmental laws and regulations, claims, **178:13, 178:14, 178:18**

Professionals, expenses, **31:7, 31:8**

### REINSTATEMENT

Dismissal of cases, reinstatement of voided liens or transfers, **39:19, 39:20**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Reaffirmation and Reaffirmation Agreements** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

Trustee, reopening of case, **40:3**

### REISSUANCE OF AUTOMATIC STAY

Generally, **13:5**

### REJECTION OR ACCEPTANCE

**Approval or Disapproval** (this index)

**Deemed Acceptance or Rejection of Plan** (this index)

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

**Franchise Agreements** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Liquidation** (this index)

Railroad reorganization, rejection of lease of railroad line, **117:12**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan. **Reorganization** (this index)

### RELATED LAWS AND ISSUES

Generally, **178:1 et seq.**

### RELATED PROCEEDINGS

Jurisdiction

Generally, **4:8, 4:28, 4:30, 4:47, 4:95**

Consent jurisdiction, **4:111**

Impact on bankruptcy case, **4:102, 4:103**

Indemnity claims by co-defendants, **4:100**

Judge's determination pursuant to 28 USCA § 157(b)(3), **4:105**

Pacor test, **4:98, 4:99**

Postconfirmation relatedness, **4:121, 4:126**

Types of cases wholly outside Bankruptcy Court's jurisdiction, **4:101**

Pacor test, **4:98**

Venue, **6:2**

### RELATIVE

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### RELATIVE PRIORITY RULES

New value as corollary rather than exception to absolute priority rule, **113:25**

### RELATIVES AND FAMILY

**Children or Minors** (this index)

Depositions not to be taken by party's relative, **163:12**

Dischargeability of debts, support obligations, **57:30-57:43**

**RELATIVES AND FAMILY—Cont'd**

**Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)

Exemptions, family property, **56:16**

Farmer debt adjustment. **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:17**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**

**Spouses** (this index)

**RELEASE**

Answer, defense, **161:9**

Debts and debtor. **Discharge of Debtor** (this index)

Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:8**

Settlements, **167:1**

Sureties, trustees' bonds, **28:14**

Trustee, closing of case, **40:1**

**RELIANCE**

Appeal, notice of, **170:70**

Dischargeability of debts, elements of fraud, **57:15**

**RELIEF**

**Remedies or Relief** (this index)

**RELIGION**

Witness' religious beliefs or opinions, **FRE 610**

**REMAND OF CASES**

Generally, **7:2**

Arbitration, **169:3**

**REMEDIES OR RELIEF**

Alternative remedies, liability of transferee for avoided transfer, **70:4**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

**Damages** (this index)

**Declaratory Judgments** (this index)

Discrimination, **59:5**

Disgorgement of professional compensation, **172:15, 172:16**

Exemptions, remedy for impermissible exemption planning, **56:35**

**Injunctions** (this index)

Leveraged buyouts, **68:14-68:16**

**REMEDIES OR RELIEF—Cont'd**

**Order for Relief** (this index)

**Restitution** (this index)

Sureties, trustees' bonds, **28:14**

**REMOVAL**

Appeal, **28 USC § 1452(b)**

Applicability of rules, **Rule 9027**

Applications

Contents, **Rule 9027**

Filing, **Rule 9027**

Attachment of property, **Rule 9027**

Bankruptcy judges, **5:2**

Bond, **Rule 9027**

Chapter 7 discharge, removal of property, **86:3-86:8**

Civil actions, **28 USC § 1452(a)**

Debtor in possession, **107:10**

District court

Actions nonremovable, **28 USC § 1445**

Actions removable, **28 USC § 1441**

Procedure after removal, **28 USC § 1447**

Procedure for removal, **28 USC § 1446**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Liquidation** (this index)

Notices, **Rule 9027**

Objections, **Rule 9027**

Procedure, **Rule 9027**

Proceedings, **4:38**

Remand, **Rule 9027, 28 USC § 1452(b)**

Securities Investor Protection Act  
liquidation, removal to Bankruptcy Court, **87:10, 87:25**

Sequestration of property, **Rule 9027**

**Trustees** (this index)

**REMOVAL OF CASES**

Generally, **7:1**

**RENEWAL OPTION**

Franchise agreements, **121:3**

**RENT**

Administrative expense priority, **49:20**

After-acquired property security  
interests in postpetition property,  
exception, **72:3, 72:4**



## INDEX

### **RENT—Cont'd**

- Damages for breach of unexpired leases, **46:49**
- Estate property, **61:1, 61:13**
- Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment, **129:4**
  - Adequate protection, **42:4**
  - Payment for use of farmland, **129:4**
- Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:5**
- Priorities, **49:20**
- Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:5**
- Use, sale or lease of property, rent assignment, **44:6-44:10**

### **RENT - TO - OWN AGREEMENTS**

- Executory contract or conditional sale, **46:9**

### **REOPENING OF CASE**

- Generally, **40:3-40:9, 11 USC § 350**
- Administration of assets, **40:4**
- Amendment of schedules, **40:8**
- Avoidance of lien, action, **40:7**
- Cause, **40:5**
- Chapter 9, **90:34**
- Chapter 12, **124:2**
- Dischargeability determination, **40:6, 57:20**
- Fees, **124:2**
- Laches, **40:5**
- Lien avoidance action, **40:7**
- Motions, **40:3, 40:9**
- Procedure, **40:9**
- “Reinstatement” of Chapter 13 plan after dismissal of case, **148:7**
- Schedules, amendment, **40:8**
- Sua sponte reopening of case, **40:4, 40:9**
- Trustees, **40:3, 40:9**

### **REORGANIZATION**

- Generally, **91:1 et seq.**
- A reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- Ability or inability
  - Adequate means for implementation of plan, **112:2**
  - Substantial consummation of confirmed plan, **103:19**
- Absolute priority rule
  - Cramdown, **113:23, 113:24-113:26**

### **REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Absolute priority rule—Cont'd
  - New value rule as corollary rather than exception to, **113:25**
- Acceptance or rejection
  - For correlative topic, see Approval or disapproval, below
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:1-104:22**
  - Committees, plan, **98:34, 98:36**
  - Confirmation, acceptance of plan by one class, **112:27**
  - Cramdown, acceptance of plan by one impaired class, **113:7-113:12**
  - Criticisms of § 1129(a)(10) acceptance requirement, **113:12**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 91:20, 91:22, 93:2, 109:10**
  - Modification to plan, **111:1**
  - Nonrecourse secured claims, **113:9**
  - Plan, acceptance requirements, **110:19**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:25-97:30**
- Separate classification
  - Business reasons for separate classification, **113:10**
  - Of § 1111(b) deficiency claim, **113:8**
  - Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, below
- Accountants
  - Committees
    - Role of accountants, **98:25**
    - Selection of professionals, **98:23-98:28**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Accounts
  - Final report and account, trustees, **28:14**
  - Receivable, retiree benefits, **105:9**
- Actions by or against trustees, **28:12**
- Additional committees, **98:2, 98:5, 98:6**
- Adequate information
  - Disclosure statement, **110:1-110:5, 110:12-110:16**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:26, 97:27**
- Adequate means for implementation of plan, **109:8**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Adequate protection
  - Administrative powers, **91:17-91:19**
  - Cash collateral, **94:7, 94:9, 94:19**
  - Debtor in possession financing, **94:31, 94:38**
  - Unsecured credit, **91:19**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **91:18**
- Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority
  - Generally, **91:22**
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:2**
  - Classification of claims, **109:3, 109:7**
  - Committee for retired employees, retiree benefits, **105:6**
  - Confirmation of plan, **112:18**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:6, 105:10**
  - Unsecured credit, **91:19**
- Administrative powers, generally, **91:16-91:21**
- Administrative stage of case, **91:6**
- Adversary proceedings
  - Committees, **98:33**
  - Intervention, **4:6, 100:2**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **114:11**
- Affidavits, ex parte relief from automatic stay, **91:17**
- Affiliates, resale of fresh capital securities, **115:18**
- After-acquired property, **91:25**
- Agencies. Government, below
- Agents, liquidating agents, **114:9**
- Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below
- Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements
  - Generally, **101:1-101:18, 11 USC § 1110**
  - Avoidable transactions, application of statute to, **101:10**
  - Breach of return condition provisions, **101:16**
  - Construction and application of statute, generally, **101:6-101:18**
  - Debtor's rights, **101:4, 101:5**
  - Distinction between Code sections 1110 and 365, **101:2**
  - Extension of period to decide whether to retain equipment, **101:5**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements—Cont'd
  - Preferences, prepetition potential, **101:17**
  - Qualifying equipment, **101:8**
  - Repossession, **101:1, 101:18**
  - Retention of equipment
    - Debtor's rights, **101:4, 101:5**
    - Extension of period to decide whether to retain, **101:5**
  - Return condition provisions, **101:16**
  - Sale-leasebacks, application of statute to nonacquisition, **101:10**
- Secured parties
  - Claims of secured party or financier
    - Generally, **101:15-101:18**
    - Breach of return condition provisions, **101:16**
  - Preferences, prepetition potential, **101:17**
  - Repossession actions, **101:18**
  - Standing to assert rights, **101:15**
  - Rights of secured party, **101:3**
  - Substitution of engines and parts, **101:14**
  - Transportation debtor, **101:8**
  - True leases, application of statute to nonacquisition, **101:10**
- Alimony, maintenance or support actions, automatic stay, **91:17**
- Allowance or allowed claims or interests
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1111**
  - Objections, **93:2**
  - Voting on plan acceptance, **110:17, 110:20, 110:21**
- Alter ego suit, trustee's standing to bring, **99:15**
- Amendment or modification
  - Ballot, solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:17**
  - Claim of one holding security interest in individual debtor's principal residence, **109:18**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:1-104:22**
  - Committees, change in membership or size, **98:11**
  - Disclosure statement, **110:10**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Amendment or modification—Cont'd
  - Filing
    - Plan, **111:1, 111:4**
    - Retiree benefits, **105:11**
  - Indenture, **109:17**
  - Management changes, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:19**
  - Plans
    - Generally, **111:1-111:4**
  - Rate change approvals, confirmation of plan, **112:13**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:1-105:18**
  - Retirement benefits reinstatement where modified in anticipation of bankruptcy, **105:17**
  - Votes on plan, changing of, **110:24**
- Amount. Number or amount, below
- Appeal and review
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:22**
  - Confirmation order, appeal as moot, **4:127**
  - Debtor in possession financing, **94:36**
  - Disclosure statement, **110:12, 110:16**
  - Dismissal of case, **103:24**
  - Exclusivity period, extension or reduction, **108:3**
  - Securities and Exchange Commission, **100:1**
  - Trustee, appointment or refusal to appoint, **99:3**
- Appearance
  - Child support creditors or their representatives, **100:4**
  - Right to be heard, **100:1-100:3**
- Applicability of other chapters, **11 USC § 103**
- Application of Chapter 11, **11:1, 11:2**
- Applications, modification of retiree benefits, **105:11, 105:16**
- Appointment
  - Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, below
  - Interim trustee, conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:6, 103:24**
  - Trustees, **28:8, 103:24, Rule 2007.1, 11 USC § 1104**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Approval or disapproval
  - Cash collateral stipulations or agreements, **94:5, 94:16**
  - Nunc pro tunc approval of unauthorized loans, debtor in possession financing, **94:35**
  - Plan settlements, **109:12, 109:14**
  - Rate change approvals, confirmation of plan, **112:13**
  - Stock option and other employee benefit plans, securities laws exemptions, **115:25**
- Assets
  - Schedules, below
  - Transfers, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**
- Assignment, executory contracts and unexpired leases, **91:20, 93:2, 109:10**
- Assumption
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:2**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9, 91:20, 93:2, 109:10**
- Attorney-client privilege
  - Examiner's waiver, **99:26**
  - Trustee's waiver, **99:15**
- Attorney general of state, intervention, **100:3**
- Attorneys
  - Generally, **91:3**
  - Appearance, right to be heard, **100:2**
  - Automatic stay, ex parte relief, **91:17**
  - Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, below
- Fees
  - Payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
  - Prefiling considerations, petition, **92:1**
- State attorney general, intervention, **100:3**
- Union as authorized representative, retiree benefits, **105:7**
- Attributes carryover, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:6, 157:14, 157:15**
- Authority. Power and authority, below

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Automatic stay
  - Generally, **91:17**
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:9**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:21**
  - Confirmation of plan, **114:1**
  - Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, **43:26, 43:27**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:3, 97:14**
- Aviation
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, above
  - Federal Aviation Administration, below
- Avoidance and avoiding powers
  - Generally, **91:24, 93:2**
  - Effect of conversion to Chapter 7, **103:4**
  - Limitations where trustee not appointed, **65:1, 70:9**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:22-97:24**
  - Statute of limitation, **99:21**
- Bad faith. Good or bad faith, below
- Ballot, solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:17, 110:19**
- Bankruptcy Court
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **91:11, 103:1 et seq.**
  - Judges. Bankruptcy judges, below
  - Jurisdiction, postconfirmation matters, **114:1, 114:7-114:11**
  - Order for relief, **92:3**
  - Out-of-court nonbankruptcy workouts and prepackaged plans, **97:13-97:30**
  - Sua sponte matters, below
- Bankruptcy judges
  - Generally, **91:3**
  - Sua sponte matters, below
- Bankruptcy Rules
  - Duties of trustee under Rule 2015, **99:20**
  - Interim trustees, applicability to election of trustee of provisions on, **99:10**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Banks
  - Confirmation of plan and priority of claims against banks, **112:24**
  - Eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
  - Investment bankers, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Bargaining agreements, **91:20**
- Benefits
  - Employee benefit plans, securities laws exemptions, **115:25**
  - Pension and retirement benefits, below
- Best interest of creditors test
  - Examiners, best interests of creditors and others as grounds for appointment, **99:3, 99:5**
  - Plan confirmation, **112:14**
- Trustees
  - Appointment, best interests of creditors and others as grounds for, **99:3**
  - Attorney or accountant, trustee acting as own, **99:29**
- Bias. Prejudice or bias, below
- Blue sky laws, state securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**
- Bonds and debentures
  - Repurchase agreements, automatic stay, **91:17**
  - Securities laws exemptions, **115:13-115:15**
- Bonds of trustees, **28:11**
- Books. Records, below
- Breach of fiduciary duty
  - Committees, **98:27, 98:36**
  - Subordination, **109:6**
- B reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- Brokers. Stock, below
- Burden of proof
  - Adequate protection, **91:18, 91:19**
  - Automatic stay, **91:17**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:22**
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:6, 103:24**
  - Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, **98:7**
  - Plan confirmability, **113:2**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Burden of proof—Cont'd
  - Request for appointment of trustee, **99:1**
  - Retiree benefits, interim modification, **105:13**
  - Unsecured credit, **91:19**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **91:18**
- Business enterprise continuity, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:10, 157:21**
- Business judgment rule, rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:1, 104:2**
- Business purpose, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:8, 157:22**
- Bylaws, committee governance, **98:15-98:19**
- Cancellation. Termination, below
- Capacity of trustee, **28:12, 99:15**
- Carryover attributes, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:6, 157:14, 157:15**
- Cash collateral
  - Generally, **94:1-94:20**
  - Adequate protection, **94:7, 94:10, 94:19**
  - Agreements, **94:5, 94:8-94:18**
  - Approval of stipulation or agreement, motions, **94:5, 94:16**
  - Bankruptcy Rule, generally, **94:2, 94:3**
  - Carve-out as part of agreement, **94:14**
  - Conversion or dismissal of case for unauthorized use, **103:10**
  - Default remedies, **94:15**
  - Hearings, **94:3, 94:18, 94:19**
  - Litigation concerning, **94:19**
- Motions
  - Approval of stipulation or agreement, **94:5**
  - Use of cash collateral, **94:3**
- Notice, **94:3, 94:5, 94:10, 94:15, 94:19**
- Orders, **94:17**
- Reporting, **94:12**
- Unauthorized use, remedies for, **94:20**
- Cause
  - Appointment of trustee, **99:3, 99:4**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Cause—Cont'd
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:6-103:25, 114:13**
  - Exclusivity period, extension or reduction, **108:3**
  - Good cause, below
- Certificates and certification
  - Automatic stay, ex parte relief, **91:17**
  - Indebtedness certificates, nonequity securities and exemptions, **115:13-115:15**
- Chapter 7
  - Conversion from Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1112**
  - Conversion to and from, **39:2, 39:3, 79:1, 79:2, 83:2, 83:10, 91:1, 91:11, 103:1-103:25, 105:10**
  - Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:4**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:10**
- Chapter 12
  - Conversion from Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1112**
  - Conversion to and from, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**
- Chapter 13
  - Conversion from Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1112**
  - Conversion to and from, **39:3, 39:5, 91:12, 103:27, 148:2, 148:9**
  - Property of estate, **91:23**
- Chapter 9 distinguished, **90:2**
- Characterization as underwriter, securities exemptions, **115:6**
- Child support actions, automatic stay, **91:17**
- Claims
  - Generally, **91:22, 11 USC § 1111**
  - Classification, **109:1-109:6**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **104:16-104:18**
  - Contingent claims, estimation, **91:22**
  - Conversion rather than filing new Chapter 7 case, effect of, **114:13**
  - Customs duties claims, below
  - Deemed filed, **11 USC § 1111(a)**
  - Disclosure statement, **110:5**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Claims—Cont'd  
   Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**  
   Enforcement of claims, **109:16**  
   Gap claims, below  
   Impairment of claims, **109:1, 109:4, 109:7**  
   Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**  
   Preservation of claims, **109:12-109:15**  
   Priorities, below  
   Prior law, **91:5**  
   Proof of claim, **48:25-48:27, 91:22, 93:2, Rule 3003**  
   Purchasers of claims, voting on plan by, **110:20**  
   Railroad reorganizations, **11 USC § 1171**  
   Reorganizations, **11 USC § 1111**  
   Retention of claims, **109:16**  
   Secured, election, **Rule 3014, 11 USC § 1111(b)**  
   Secured creditors and claims, below  
   Setoff, **91:26**  
   Settlement of claims, **109:12-109:15**  
   Subordination of claims or interests, below  
   Tax matters, **109:2, 109:3, 109:7, 157:13**  
   Unimpaired claims, **109:1, 109:7**  
   Unsecured creditors and claims, below  
   Valuation, **109:2**  
   Classification of claims, **102:10, 109:1-109:6**  
   Classification of nondischargeable debts separately in cases filed by individual debtors, **106:7**  
   Clearing bank liquidation eligibility, **89:4**  
   Clerk of Bankruptcy Court, summons to debtor in involuntary cases, **92:4**  
   Closing of case, **40:1, 114:15**  
   Codebtors, automatic stay, **91:17**  
   Collateral and collateralization  
     Classification of claims, **109:2**  
     Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:17**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Collective bargaining agreements  
   Generally, **91:20, 104:1-104:22, 11 USC § 1113**  
   Application or motion to reject, **46:67**  
   Automatic stay, **104:21**  
   Balancing of equities test, **46:63, 46:65**  
   Burden of proof, **46:67, 104:22**  
   Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**  
   Chapter 9, **90:19**  
   Chapter 13, **149:12**  
   Court involvement, **46:65**  
   Enactment of section 1113, **104:3, 104:4**  
   Fair and equitable treatment, **46:62**  
   Good faith, **46:62, 46:67, 104:6-104:9**  
   Historical treatment, **104:1, 104:2**  
   Illustrative application of statute, **104:14**  
   Interested party, **104:13**  
   Interim relief, **46:63, 104:5**  
   Interpretation of section 1113 standards, **104:11-104:13**  
   Legislative history of section 1113, **104:3**  
   “Necessary modifications,” meaning of, **104:12**  
   Necessity to reorganization, **46:67**  
   Nine factors, **46:67**  
   Preliminary considerations, **46:62**  
   Prepetition expiration, **46:60**  
   Priorities, de facto, **49:8**  
   Proposal, **46:62, 46:65**  
   Protective orders, **46:62, 46:64**  
   Railroad reorganization, **46:68, 117:9, 117:10**  
   Rejection of agreement, generally, **104:6-104:10**  
   Retiree benefits statute, interplay with, **104:15**  
   Rewriting agreement, **104:19**  
   “Snap-back” provisions, **104:7**  
   Strike after rejection of agreement, right to, **104:20**  
   Time limitations, **46:62, 46:63, 46:66**  
   Unilateral changes prohibited, **46:61**



## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Commencement of case  
Generally, **91:10, 92:1-92:4, 11 USC § 303**  
Voluntary petition, filing requirements, **Rule 1002**  
Committees. Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, below  
Commodities  
Brokers, ineligible as debtor, **17:8**  
Contracts, automatic stay, **91:17**  
Comparison of Chapter 11 to prior law, **91:5**  
Compensation  
Attorneys, **11 USC § 330**  
Current income and expenditure schedule. Schedules, below  
Examiners, **11 USC § 330**  
High income employees, retiree benefits, **105:18**  
Indenture trustees, **11 USC § 503**  
Management incentive compensation, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**  
Officers, **11 USC § 330**  
Professionals, **98:28, 11 USC § 330**  
Trustees, **29:1, 11 USC § 330**  
Composition of committees, **98:9**  
Compromise. Settlement, below  
Conditional sales, aircraft equipment and vehicle financing arrangements, **101:1**  
Confidential information, committees, **98:16, 98:36**  
Confirmation of plan  
Generally, **112:7-112:37, 114:1, 11 USC § 1129, 1141, Rule 3017, Rule 3020**  
Acceptance by one class, **112:27**  
Administrative expense priority claims, **112:18**  
Appeal as moot, **4:127**  
Banking institutions, priority of claims against, **112:24**  
Best interest of creditors test, **112:14**  
Burden of proof, **113:2**  
Compliance with Code, **112:8, 112:9**  
Consensual plan, **112:15**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Confirmation of plan—Cont'd  
Consumer deposits, priority claims, **112:23**  
Core proceedings, **4:88**  
Corporation law, compliance with state nonprofit, **112:33**  
Cramdown, below  
Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, dissolution of, **98:20, 98:21, 98:36**  
Customs duty claims, priority, **112:24**  
Deposit of consideration, **Rule 3020**  
Disclosure of payments, **112:11**  
Disposable income, payment of five years', **106:3, 112:32**  
Domestic support obligations, **112:17, 112:31**  
Drunk driver claims, **112:26**  
Effect, **11 USC § 1141**  
Employee benefit plan contributions, priority claims, **112:21**  
Failure to file, **103:16**  
Feasibility, **112:28**  
Fishermen's claims, priority, **112:22**  
Form, **Rule 3020**  
Gap claims, priority, **112:19**  
Good faith in proposing plan, **106:6, 112:10**  
Grain producer claims, priority, **112:22**  
Grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:18-103:21**  
Hearing, **112:37, 11 USC § 1128**  
Inability to substantially consummate confirmed plan, **103:19**  
Individual debtors, **112:32**  
Material default with respect to confirmed plan, **103:20**  
Multiple plans, **112:34**  
Nonprofit corporation law, compliance with state, **112:33**  
Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1, 118:3**  
Objections, **Rule 3020**  
Plan confirmation orders, mooted of appeal from, **4:127**  
Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**  
Postconfirmation matters, below

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Confirmation of plan—Cont'd
  - Postreorganization control, **112:12**
  - Preconfirmation matters, below
  - Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
  - Priority claims, **112:16-112:26**
  - Rate change approvals, **112:13**
  - Requirements, **11 USC § 1129**
  - Retiree benefits, **46:69, 105:1-105:18, 112:34**
  - Revocation, rules governing, **Rule 7001**
  - Revocation of confirmation, **103:18, 114:6, 114:12, 11 USC § 1144**
  - Security regulation, avoidance of, **112:35**
  - Small business plan deadline, **112:36**
  - Tax matters
    - Avoidance of tax, **112:35**
    - Claims, priority, **112:24**
    - Consequences of reorganization, **157:14**
  - Termination of, occurrence of condition in plan, **103:21**
  - United States trustee's fees, payment of, **112:29**
  - Wage and related claims, priority, **112:20**
- Conflict of interest
  - Disinterested persons, below
  - Retiree benefits, union as authorized representative with respect to, **105:7**
- Consent or permission
  - Confirmation of plan, **112:15**
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:26**
  - Cramdown, below
  - Intervention, **100:3**
  - Moratorium, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:14**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:26**
  - Subordination, **109:6**
- Consequences of reorganization, taxes, **157:1-157:25**
- Conservation of property of estate, debtor in possession, **93:4**
- Consolidation
  - Mergers or consolidations, below

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Constitutional matters, confirmation of plan, **114:4, 114:6**
- Consultants and consultations
  - Committees, consultation with debtor in possession or trustee, **98:31**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Consumer deposits, priority claims and confirmation of plan, **112:23**
- Consummation of plan, **103:19, 111:2, 111:3**
- Contingent claims, estimation, **91:22**
- Continuing or continuation
  - Loss to estate, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:7**
  - Operation of business, **91:1**
  - Prepetition committees, **98:3**
  - Shareholder interest or business enterprise, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:9, 157:10, 157:20, 157:21**
- Contracts or agreements
  - Aircraft equipment and vehicle financing arrangements, above
  - Cash collateral agreements, **94:5, 94:8-94:18**
  - Commodity contracts, automatic stay, **91:17**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, below
  - Franchise Agreements** (this index)
  - Leases, below
  - Matching and fractional interest agreements, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:12**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5-97:24**
  - Vessel financing. Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, above
- Contributions
  - Employee benefit plan, priority claims and confirmation of plan, **112:21**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:18**
- Conversion of cases
  - Generally, **39:3, 91:1, 91:11-91:15, 103:1-103:27**
  - Appointment of trustee in lieu of, **99:6**
  - Assumption or rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, **39:9**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Conversion of cases—Cont'd

##### Chapter 7, conversion to and from

Generally, **79:1, 79:2, 103:1-103:25**

Claims and interests, generally, **91:1, 91:11**

Effect of conversion or dismissal, generally, **39:2, 39:3**

Retiree benefits, **105:10**

Treatment of liens, **83:2, 83:10**

Chapter 12, conversion to and from, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**

Chapter 13, conversion to and from, **39:3, 39:5, 91:12, 103:27, 148:2, 148:9**

Chapter 11 to Chapter 7, **Rule 1019**

Chapter 13 to Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1307**

Code § 341 meeting or Rule 2004 examination, failure to attend, **103:13**

Creditors' and equity security holders' committees

Compensation for legal services after conversion to Chapter 7, **98:28**

Dissolution of, **98:20, 98:21**

Disclosure statement, failure to file, **110:1**

Domestic support obligation as grounds for conversion or dismissal, nonpayment of, **103:22**

Effect of conversion, **91:14**

Effect on avoidance actions, **103:4**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:25**

Failure to

Attend

Code § 341 meeting or Rule 2004 examination, **103:13**

Trustee meeting, **103:14**

Confirmation of plan, file, **103:16**

Confirmation of plan, file a timely, **103:16**

Disclosure statement, file, **103:16**

Disclosure statement, file a timely, **103:16**

Provide information to trustee, **103:14**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Conversion of cases—Cont'd

##### Failure to—Cont'd

Taxes, pay or file, **103:15**

Franchise agreements, **121:7**

Hearings, **39:3, 103:24, 114:13**

Motions, **91:13, 91:15, 103:6, 103:24, 114:13**

Nonprofit hospitals, involuntary conversion to Chapter 7, **119:4**

Postconfirmation default, advisability of conversion or filing new Chapter 7 case, **114:13**

Prepetition claims, **39:10**

Procedure, **91:14**

Procedure, generally, **103:5**

Proof of claim, filing, **48:22, 48:26**

Property of estate, **39:14**

Reorganizations, **11 USC § 1112**

Report, failure to file a timely, **103:12**

Rule 2004 examination or Code § 341 meeting, failure to attend, **103:13**

Termination of trustee on conversion, **28:19**

Conversion of debt. Exchange or conversion of debt, below

Core proceedings

Plan confirmation, **4:88**

Proceedings in aid of reorganization, **4:40, 4:74**

Corporate governance, **96:1, 96:5, 96:6, 119:2**

Corporation or partnership case, **Official Form 309F**

Costs, fees and expenses

Attorneys' fees, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**

Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, below

Current income and expenditure schedule. Schedules, below

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**

Nonpayment of required fees, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:17**

Trustee or examiner appointed, costs as factor in whether, **99:5**

Course of business. Ordinary course of business, below

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Cramdown

- Generally, **109:1, 109:7, 113:1-113:28**
- Absolute priority rule, **113:23, 113:24-113:26**
- Acceptance of plan by one impaired class, **113:7-113:12**
- Classes of interests, cramdown of, **113:27, 113:28**
- Classification of claims, **109:1, 109:7**
- Criticisms of § 1129(a)(10) acceptance requirement, **113:12**
- Discount rates in determining present value, **113:15-113:18**
- Discrimination, **113:3**
- Fair and equitable rule, **113:4**
- Indubitable equivalent of claim, realization of, **113:20**
- New value exception to absolute priority rule, **113:24-113:26**
- Nonrecourse secured claims, **113:9**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:11**
- Present value requirement, **113:14-113:18, 113:22**
- Provisions, **11 USC § 1111(b), 1129(b), Rule 3014**
- Replacement value of personal property security, **113:14**
- Sale of property, **113:19**
- Secured claimants, cramdown against, **113:13-113:20**
- Separate classification
  - Business reasons for separate classification, **113:10**
  - Of § 1111(b) deficiency claim, **113:8**
- Settlements, impact of, **113:6**
- Standard of proof, **112:37, 113:2**
- Treating undersecured claim as fully secured absent § 1111(b) election, **113:11**
- Unsecured claimants, cramdown against, **113:21-113:26**
- Valuation, generally, **113:5**

Credit

- Generally, **93:2**
- Administrative powers, **91:19**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Credit—Cont'd

- Financing. Debtor in possession, below
  - Motion to obtain, **94:5**
  - Unsecured credit, below
- Creditors
- Classification, **Rule 3013**
  - Committees. Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, below
  - Involuntary petition, generally, **92:4**
  - Lists, below
  - Meetings, **91:10, 103:24, Rule 2003**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5-97:24**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:1, 97:25-97:30**
  - Right to be heard, **100:2**
  - Secured creditors and claims, below
  - Securities laws, exemptions, **115:1-115:26**
  - Unsecured creditors and claims, below
- Creditors' and equity security holders' committees
- Generally, **98:1-98:37**
  - Acceptance of plan, **98:34, 98:36**
- Accountants
- Role of accountants, **98:25**
  - Selection of professionals, **98:23-98:28**
- Additional committees, **98:5, 98:6**
- Administrative expenses, **49:15, 49:29, 98:37**
- Adversary proceedings, initiation or intervention, **98:33**
- Appointment
- Generally, **98:2-98:6, 11 USC § 1102**
  - Examiner, **98:35**
  - Retired employees' committee, retiree benefits, **105:6, 105:8**
  - Trustee, **98:35**
- Attorney-client privilege, **98:36**
- Attorneys
- Fiduciary duties, **98:27, 98:36**
  - Governance of committee, **98:19**
  - Role of attorneys, **98:24**
  - Selection of professionals, **98:23-98:28**
- Breach of fiduciary duty, **98:27, 98:36**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Creditors' and equity security holders' committees—Cont'd
  - Burden of proof, additional committees, **98:7**
  - Bylaws, **98:15, 98:18**
  - Chair and secretary of committee, **98:19**
  - Challenging appointment of committee prepetition committee, **98:4**
  - Change in membership or size, **98:11**
  - Compensation of professionals, **98:28**
  - Composition, **98:9**
  - Confidential information, **98:16, 98:36**
  - Consultation with debtor in possession or trustee, **98:31**
  - Continuation of prepetition committees, **98:3**
  - Conversion of case
    - Compensation for legal services after conversion to Chapter 7, **98:28**
    - Dissolution of committee, **98:20, 98:21**
  - Costs, fees and expenses
    - Generally, **31:9**
    - Additional committees, **98:7**
    - Decision to serve on committee, **98:12-98:14**
    - Professionals, **98:28**
    - Reimbursement, **98:37**
    - Unofficial committees, **98:8**
  - Debtor in possession, **93:2**
  - Decisions of committee, **98:18**
  - Decision to serve on committee, **98:12-98:14**
  - Deference to or de novo review of U.S. trustee's appointments, **98:7**
  - Disclosure statement, participation in preparation, **98:34**
  - Discretionary matters
    - Appointment, **98:4-98:7, 98:9**
    - Change in membership or size, **98:11**
  - Disqualification, **98:27**
  - Dissolution of committee, **98:20, 98:21**
  - Duties, **98:29-98:37, 105:6, 11 USC § 1103**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Creditors' and equity security holders' committees—Cont'd
  - Examiners and examination of debtor, **98:32, 99:24**
  - Fees and expenses. Costs, fees and expenses, above this group
  - Fiduciary duties, **98:27, 98:36**
  - Formulation of plan, participation, **98:34**
  - Functions, **98:29-98:35**
  - Governance of committee, **98:15-98:19**
  - Immunity, **98:36**
  - Initiation of, or intervention in, adversary proceedings, **98:33**
  - Investigations, **98:32, 105:6**
  - Large and small claims, representation of, **98:9**
  - Liquidating committees, **114:9**
  - List of creditors, **98:2, 98:9**
  - "Majority rule" bylaw, **98:18**
  - Mandatory functions, **98:29**
  - Meetings, **98:15, 98:17, 98:26**
  - Membership, **98:2-98:9, 98:11**
  - Modification to plan, **111:1**
  - Motions
    - Additional committees, **98:5**
    - Review of appointment of members, **98:2, 98:4**
  - Negotiations with debtor, **98:34**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5, 97:13**
  - Objections, disclosure statement, **98:34**
  - Permissive functions, generally, **98:30-98:35**
  - Plans, **98:34, 98:36, 105:6**
  - Postconfirmation role, **98:22**
  - Powers, **98:29-98:35, 105:6, 11 USC § 1103**
  - Prepetition committees, **98:3, 98:4**
  - Professionals, selection of, **98:23-98:28**
  - Purpose, **98:1**
  - Qualification or disqualification, professionals, **98:27**
  - Reimbursement of expenses, **98:37**
  - Retired employees, retiree benefits, **105:6, 105:8**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont’d**

Creditors’ and equity security holders’ committees—Cont’d

Review of appointment of members, **98:2, 98:4**

Right to be heard, **100:2**

Sanctions, disclosure of confidential information, **98:36**

Securities and Exchange Commission, **98:5**

Selection of professionals, **98:23-98:28**

Service on committee, decision, **98:12-98:14**

Size, **98:11**

Small businesses, **98:2**

Telephone conferences, **98:17**

Trading in claims, fiduciary duties, **98:36**

Trustees

Consultations, **98:31**

Initiation of, or intervention in, adversary proceedings, **98:33**

Motion for appointment, **99:2**

Request for appointment, **98:33**

United States trustee, appointment, **98:2-98:6**

United States trustee’s appointment of committees, **98:2-98:6**

Unofficial committees, **97:13, 98:8**

Verified statements, unofficial committees, **98:8**

“Watchdog” role, **98:1**

C reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

Criminal proceedings, automatic stay, **91:17**

Cross-collateralization, debtor in possession financing, **94:34, 94:38**

Cure. Default, below

Current income and expenditure schedule. Schedules, below

Customs duties claims

Classification, **109:3**

Priority, confirmation of plan, **112:24**

Cutoff of utility service, administrative powers, **91:21**

Damages

Punitive damages, involuntary petition, **92:4**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont’d**

Damages—Cont’d

Rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:18**

Date. Time or date, below

Death of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**

Death of trustee, **99:22**

Debtor in possession

Generally, **91:1, 91:3, 93:1-93:4, 11 USC § 1107**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:2**

Duties, **Rule 2015**

Duties, generally, **93:1-93:4**

Filing of plan, **108:1-108:4**

Financing. Debtor in possession financing, below

Individuals, fiduciary duties of DIP in cases filed by, **106:4**

Powers, generally, **93:1-93:4**

Prior law, **91:5**

Rights, generally, **93:1-93:4**

Rights, power, **11 USC § 1107**

Debtor in possession financing

Generally, **94:1, 94:21-94:38, 11 USC § 1107**

Adequate protection, **94:27, 94:31, 94:38**

Administrative expense status of loan pursuant to Code § 364(b), **94:23**

Bankruptcy Rule requirements, **94:2, 94:4, 94:38**

Cross-collateralization, **94:34, 94:38**

Hearing, **94:26**

Incentives for lenders, **94:29, 94:33, 94:34**

Motion to obtain credit, **94:5**

Notice, **94:4, 94:26, 94:34**

Nunc pro tunc approval of unauthorized loans, **94:35**

Overview of Code § 364, **94:22**

Pitfalls, **94:30**

Priming liens, **94:21, 94:31, 94:32**

Proof requirements, **94:28**

Risks to lender extending non-ordinary-course financing, **94:23**

“Rolling up” prepetition debt into DIP financing, **94:34**

Second lien financing, **94:37**



## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Debtor in possession financing—Cont'd
  - Special lender protections as to appeals and mootness, **94:36**
  - Unavailability of other credit, **94:25**
  - Valuation issues, **94:32**
- Deemed acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:22, 110:23**
- Default
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:4**
- Cure of default
  - Generally, **109:8**
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:4**
  - Material default of confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **91:20**
- Material default with respect to confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**
- Moratorium, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:14**
- Defenses, involuntary petition, **92:4**
- Definitions
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1101**
  - Authorized representative, **105:5**
  - Claim, **91:22**
  - Debtor, **91:3, 92:2**
  - Debtor in possession, **93:1**
  - Entity, **92:2**
  - Impairment, **109:7**
  - Person, **91:3, 92:2**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:4**
  - Securities, **115:1, 115:3**
  - Substantial consummation, **111:3**
- Defunct debtors, equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**
- Delay
  - Election of trustee, **99:14**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**
- Delivery, property of estate, **91:23**
- Deposits
  - Plan confirmation, consumer deposits as priority claims, **112:23**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Deposits—Cont'd
  - Property of estate, **91:23**
- Discharge of debts and debtor
  - Generally, **114:1**
  - Complaints, **Rule 4007**
  - Confirmation of plan, **114:1-114:6**
  - Individual cases prior to 2005 amendments, plan discharge in, **106:9**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:3**
  - Nondischargeable debts
    - Confirmation of plan, **114:2**
    - Individual cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:7**
  - Revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:12**
- Disclosure
  - Confirmation of plan, payments, **112:11**
  - Creditors' meetings, **33:5**
  - Modified plan, **111:1, 111:2**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:26-97:29**
  - Statement. Disclosure statement, below
- Disclosure statement
  - Generally, **110:1-110:16**
  - Adequate information, generally, **110:4, 110:5**
  - Amendment
    - Generally, **110:10**
  - Chapter 12, **134:1**
  - Chapter 9, plan, **90:25**
  - Claims, disclosure of potential, **110:5**
  - Committees, participation in preparation, **98:34**
  - Contents, generally, **110:3, 110:4**
  - Exclusivity period, filing of plan by debtor, **108:1**
  - False or misleading statements, **110:10**
  - Fraud-based collateral attacks on statement, **110:27**
  - Hearing, **110:12-110:16**
  - Modified plan, **111:1, 111:2**
  - Necessity of, **110:6**
  - Necessity of statement, generally, **110:07**
  - Objections, **Rule 3017**
  - Prearranged plans, **97:35**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:28, 97:29**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Disclosure statement—Cont'd
  - Prior law, **91:5**
  - Sale of property pursuant to Code 363, **110:10**
  - Small business reorganization, **107:7, 110:07, 110:14, 11 USC § 1125(f)**
- Time
  - Filing statement, **110:8**
- Discretionary matters
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **91:11, 91:12, 103:1, 103:6, 103:23**
  - Intervention, **100:2**
- Discrimination, cramdown, **113:3**
- Disinterested persons
  - Employment of professionals, **93:3, 98:27**
  - Examiners, **99:24, 99:26**
  - Trustees, **99:26**
- Dismissal of case
  - Generally, **39:17, 92:2-92:4, 103:1-103:25, 11 USC § 1112**
  - Appointment of trustee in lieu of, **99:6**
  - Disclosure statement, failure to file, **110:1**
  - Dissolution of creditors' and equity security holders' committees, **98:20, 98:21**
  - Motions, **91:13, 103:6, 103:24, 114:14**
  - Postconfirmation matters, **114:14**
  - Small business reorganization, **107:6**
- Disqualification. Qualification or disqualification, below
- Divisive reorganization, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- Domestic support obligation as grounds for conversion or dismissal, nonpayment of, **103:22**
- Dominance of G reorganization, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:23**
- D reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- Due process, confirmation of plan, **114:6**
- Duties and responsibilities
  - Committees, **98:29-98:36, 105:6**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Duties and responsibilities—Cont'd
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:22, 103:24**
  - Debtor in possession, generally, **93:1-93:4**
  - Fiduciary duties, below
  - Retired employees' committee, retiree benefits, **105:6**
  - Trustees, **93:2**
- Election of trustee. Trustees, below
- Election under Code § 1111(b)
  - Generally, **102:1-102:10, 109:4, 120:10**
  - Binding effect of election, **102:6**
  - Classification of claim under plan, **102:10**
  - Conversion of non-recourse debt into recourse debt, **102:3, 102:4**
  - Deferred payments to electing creditor, **102:7**
  - Distribution, forgoing of, **102:5**
  - Inconsequential value, interest in collateral of, **102:8**
  - Policy, **102:2**
  - Sale of collateral, **102:9**
  - Time of election, **102:5**
- Eleemosynary corporations, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:3**
- Eligibility. Qualification or disqualification, below
- Eligibility to be debtor, **17:8**
- Employment. Labor and employment, below
- Enforcement of claims, **109:16**
- Equipment. Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, above
- Equitable matters
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23, 103:26**
  - Subordination, **109:6**
- Equity security holders
  - Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1**
  - List, **20:4, 55:1, Rule 1007**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:1, 97:18**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:28**
  - Right to be heard, **100:2**
  - Shareholder interest continuity, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:9, 157:20**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Equity security holders' committees
  - Appointment, **11 USC § 1102**
  - Duties, **11 USC § 1103**
  - Powers, **11 USC § 1103**
- E reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- ERISA, retiree benefits, **105:2**
- Estate property. Property of estate, below
- Estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **91:22**
- Examination of debtor, committees, **98:32**
- Examination of person, **Rule 2004**
- Examiners
  - Generally, **99:24-99:27**
  - Appointment, **Rule 2007.1, 11 USC § 1104**
  - Disinterestedness requirement for appointment, **99:24, 99:26**
  - Duties, **11 USC § 1106**
  - Duties and powers, **99:26, 11 USC § 1106**
  - Grounds for appointment, **99:25**
  - Immunity, **99:23**
  - Liability, **99:26**
  - Motion, appointment, **99:24**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**
  - Party in interest, motion for appointment, **99:24**
  - Procedure for appointment, **99:27**
  - Professionals, compensation and retention of, **99:29**
  - Securities and Exchange Commission, **100:1**
  - United States trustee, motion for appointment, **99:24**
- Exceptions. Exclusions or exceptions, below
- Exchange or conversion of debt
  - Generally, **115:1 et seq., 11 USC § 1112**
  - Nonbankruptcy workout, **97:6, 97:15**
- Exclusions or exceptions
  - Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:2, 103:26**
  - Discharge, confirmation of plan, **114:2, 114:6**
  - Disclosure statement, **110:07**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Exclusions or exceptions—Cont'd
  - Gains and losses, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:3 et seq.**
  - High income employees, retiree benefits, **105:18**
  - Individual debtor, **109:19**
  - Involuntary conversion, **103:2, 103:3**
  - Securities laws, **115:1-115:26**
  - Underwriter, securities exemptions, **115:11, 115:12**
- Exclusive period, **11 USC § 1121(b)**
- Exclusivity period for filing of plan by debtor
  - Generally, **91:1, 108:1-108:4**
  - Small businesses, **108:3**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Generally, **91:20, 93:2, 109:10**
  - Acceptance, **91:20, 91:22, 93:2, 109:10**
  - Assignment, **91:20, 93:2, 109:10**
  - Assumption, **39:9, 91:20, 93:2, 109:10, Rule 6006**
  - Claims, **91:22**
  - Plan contents, **112:3**
  - Rejection, **39:9, 91:20, 91:22, 93:2, 109:10, Rule 6006**
  - 60-day grace period for trustee's performance of debtor's obligations under unexpired lease of personalty, **49:9, 49:20**
  - Statements, **Rule 1007**
  - Time limits, **11 USC § 365(e)**
- Exemptions, **112:6, 11 USC § 1145**
- Ex parte relief, automatic stay, **91:17**
- Extension of time
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:5**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **104:9**
  - Exclusivity period, filing of plan by debtor, **108:3**
  - Modification of plan, **111:3**
  - Retiree benefits, hearings, **105:16**
- FAA. Federal Aviation Administration, below
- Fair and equitable rule, cramdown, **113:4**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Farmers  
     Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:26**  
     Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment, conversion to and from, **39:3, 103:26, 124:2, 132:3, 132:5-132:8**  
     Feasibility, confirmation of plan, **112:28**  
     Federal Aviation Administration, right to be heard, **100:2**  
     Fiduciary duties  
         Committees, **98:27, 98:36**  
         Debtor in possession in cases filed by individual, **106:4**  
         Individuals, DIP's fiduciary duties in cases filed by, **106:4**  
         Professional persons, **98:27**  
         Trustees, **99:15, 99:23**  
     Filing  
         Appearance, Securities and Exchange Commission, **100:1**  
         Claims, **11 USC § 1111**  
         Conversion or dismissal of case, grounds, **103:23**  
         Defenses, involuntary petition, **92:4**  
         Disclosure statement, **110:1, 110:8**  
         Fees, **28 USC § 1930**  
         Fees, voluntary petition, **20:3**  
         Petitions, **92:1-92:4, 11 USC § 303**  
         Plans, **91:1, 108:1-108:4**  
         Proof of claim, **48:25-48:27**  
         Serial filing, **111:4**  
     Final decrees, **Rule 3022**  
     Final report and account, trustees, **28:14**  
     Financial matters  
         Affairs statement. Statements, below  
         Consultants, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**  
     Financing  
         Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, above  
     Fisherman's claims' priority, confirmation of plan, **112:22**  
     Floating liens, after-acquired property, **91:25**  
     Fractional interest agreements, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:12**  
     Franchise Agreements (this index)

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Fraud  
     Generally, **93:2**  
     Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:23**  
     Revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:6, 114:12**  
     Securities laws, exemptions, **115:1, 115:22**  
     Subordination, **109:6**  
     Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, **97:23**  
     F reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**  
     Fresh capital securities, exemptions, **115:16-115:18**  
     Functions, committees, **98:29-98:35**  
     Gains, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:2 et seq.**  
     Gap claims  
         Generally, **109:3, 109:7**  
         Priority, confirmation of plan, **112:19**  
     Going-concern value, **91:1**  
     Good cause  
         Collective bargaining agreements, modification, **104:9, 104:22**  
         Retiree benefits, modification, **105:12**  
     Good or bad faith  
         Collective bargaining agreement modifications, **46:62, 46:67, 104:6-104:9**  
         Eligibility as debtor, **92:2**  
         Equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**  
         Involuntary petition, **92:4**  
         Proposal of plan, **106:6, 112:10**  
         Safe harbor, solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:3, 110:27**  
         Votes on plan, disqualification of, **110:25**  
     Governance of committees, **98:15-98:19**  
     Governing law  
         Disclosure statement, **110:3**  
         Eligibility as debtor, **92:2**  
     Government  
         Agencies  
             Federal Aviation Administration, below  
             Interstate Commerce Commission, below

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Government—Cont'd
  - Agencies—Cont'd
    - Right to be heard, **100:2**
    - Securities and Exchange Commission, below
  - Disclosure statement hearings, **110:16**
  - Right to be heard, **100:2**
  - States, below
  - Suits, automatic stay, **91:17**
- Grain producer claims' priority, confirmation of plan, **112:22**
- G reorganizations, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**
- Gross mismanagement, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:8**
- Grounds, conversion or dismissal of case, **103:6-103:25**
- Guarantors, confirmation of plan, **114:5**
- Hearings
  - Automatic stay, **91:17**
  - Cash collateral agreements, **94:3, 94:18, 94:19**
  - Classification of claims, **109:1**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:5, 104:6, 104:9**
  - Confirmation of plan, **112:37**
  - Conversion of case, **39:3, 103:6, 103:24, 114:13**
  - Disclosure statement, **110:07, 110:12-110:16**
  - Dismissal of case, **103:24**
  - Exclusivity period, extension or reduction, **108:3**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **91:20**
  - Involuntary petition, **92:4**
  - Modification of plan, **111:1, 111:2**
  - Objections, involuntary petition, **92:4**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:7, 105:8, 105:13, 105:16**
  - Revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:12**
  - Unsecured credit, **91:19**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **91:18, 93:4**
- High income employees, retiree benefits, **105:18**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Historical background
  - Generally, **91:4, 115:2**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, **104:1, 104:2**
- Husband and wife. Spouses, below
- ICC. Interstate Commerce Commission, below
- Identity of debtor's business, equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**
- Immunity
  - Examiner, **99:26**
  - Trustee, **99:23**
- Impairment of claims or interests, **109:1, 109:4, 109:7**
- Inadequacy. Adequacy, above
- Income and expenditures schedule, **Rule 1007**
- Income of estates, taxing, **11 USC § 346**
- Inconsequential value claims, elections under Code § 1111(b), **102:8**
- Indebtedness income cancellation, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:16**
- Indenture
  - Cancellation or modification, **109:17**
  - Trustees
    - Compensation, **11 USC § 503**
    - Examiner, motion for appointment of, **99:24**
    - Nonbankruptcy workout, **97:6**
    - Right to be heard, **100:2**
    - Trustee, motion for appointment of, **99:2**
  - Trust Indenture Act, **109:17, 115:15**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Conversion to and from Chapter 13, **39:3, 39:5, 91:12, 103:27, 148:2, 148:9**
  - Property of estate, **91:23**
- Individual or joint debtor case, **Official Form 309E**
- Individuals, cases filed by
  - Generally, **106:1-106:9**
  - Chapter 11 v. Chapter 13, **106:2**
  - Classification of nondischargeable debts separately, **106:7**
  - Discharge, **106:9**
  - Fiduciary duties of DIP, **106:4**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Individuals, cases filed by—Cont'd
  - Good-faith plan requirement in individual cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:6**
  - Individual debt adjustment provisions compared, **106:2**
  - New value, **106:8**
  - Plans, **106:6-106:9**
    - “Projected disposable income,” calculation of, **106:3**
  - 2005 amendments, **106:1**
  - Valuation of individual’s business, **106:5**
- Individuals eligible to be debtors, **17:8**
- Indubitable equivalent of claim, cramdown, **113:20**
- Initiation of adversary proceedings, committees, **98:33**
- Insanity of debtor, effect, **Rule 1016**
- Insiders
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:24**
  - Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:20**
- Insurance
  - Benefits, **11 USC § 1114, 1129(a)(13)**
  - Companies, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:9**
  - Retiree benefits, **104:15, 105:1-105:18**
- Intangible possessions, property of estate, **91:23**
- Interest on money
  - Accrual, **91:1**
  - Interest on interest, **52:9, 109:8, 149:10**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:16**
  - Present value for cramdown purposes, discount rates in determining, **113:15-113:18**
- Interests
  - Classification, **109:5**
  - Impairment, **109:1, 109:4, 109:7**
  - Proof of interest, **91:22, 109:5**
  - Subordination of claims or interests, below
  - Voting on plan by holders of, **110:21**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Interim matters
  - Collective bargaining agreements, relief, **104:5, 104:22**
  - Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
  - Retiree benefits, modification, **105:13, 105:16**
  - Trustees. Interim trustees, below
- Interim trustees
  - Generally, **91:10**
  - Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:6, 103:24**
  - Rules, applicability to election of trustee, **99:10**
- Internal Revenue Code, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:1 et seq.**
- Internal Revenue Service, right to be heard, **100:2**
- Interstate Commerce Commission
  - Abolition and transfer of powers to Surface Transportation board, **117:3**
  - Right to be heard, **100:2**
- Intervention, **4:6, 98:33, 100:1-100:3, Rule 2018**
- Inventory filing, **Rule 2015**
- Investigations
  - Committees, **98:32, 105:6**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:6**
- Investment bankers, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Involuntary. Voluntary or involuntary matters, below
- Involuntary conversion to Chapter 7, **103:3**
- Involuntary petitions, **Rule 1003**
- Issuer, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:10**
- Joint cases, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
- Judicial restrictions, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:7-157:10, 157:15**
- Knowledge. Notice, below
- Labor and employment
  - Benefit plan contributions, priority claims and confirmation of plan, **112:21**



## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Labor and employment—Cont'd

Debtor in possession, employment of professionals, **93:3**

Disqualifications, **11 USC § 327(c)**

National Labor Relations Board, right to be heard, **100:2**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:18**

Occupational disease claims, **95:1-95:8**

Pension and retirement benefits, below

Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**

Right to be heard, **100:2**

Securities laws, exemptions, **115:25**

Unions, below

Labor unions, intervention, **Rule 2018**

Landlords, dismissal of case, **103:1**

Laws. Statutes, below

#### Leases

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:10**

Estate property. Use, sale or lease of property, below

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, above

Landlords, dismissal of case, **103:1**

Sale-leaseback, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:10**

Liabilities schedule, **Rule 3003**

#### Liens

Classification of claims, **109:2**

Confirmation of plan, **114:1**

Floating liens, after-acquired property, **91:25**

Perfection of liens, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:22**

Priming liens, debtor in possession financing, **94:21, 94:31, 94:32**

Revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:12**

#### Limitations or restrictions

Compensation of trustees and professionals employed by them, **99:28, 99:29**

Debtor in possession, **93:2, 93:3**

Portfolio securities, **115:19**

Retiree benefits, **105:1, 105:15**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Limitations or restrictions—Cont'd

Serial filing, modification of plan, **111:4**

Subordination, **109:6**

Tax consequences of reorganization, **157:6-157:10, 157:15, 157:20**

#### Liquidating Chapter 11 plan

Generally, **109:20, 114:9**

#### Confirmation

Impaired classes to receive not less than under Chapter 7, **11 USC § 1129(a)**

Likelihood of liquidation after, **11 USC § 1129(a)**

Liquidating plan, effect of confirmation of, **11 USC § 1141(d)**

Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:7**

Discharge, confirmation of plan, **114:2**

Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**

Railroad reorganization, **11 USC § 1174**

Rejection of collective bargaining agreement, **46:60**

Retiree benefits, **105:3**

Liquidating trust, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

#### Lists

For correlative groups, see Schedules, below, and Statements, below

Committees, creditors, **98:9**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, creditors, **103:24**

#### Creditors

Generally, **20:4, Rule 1007**

Committees, **98:9**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:24**

Failure of debtor to file, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:24**

Equity security holders, **20:4, 55:1, Rule 3003**

Failure of debtor to file, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:24**

Prefiling considerations, petition, **92:1**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Local tax consequences, **157:12**
- Losses
  - Estate losses, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:7**
  - Tax consequences of reorganization, **157:2 et seq.**
- Maintenance or support actions, automatic stay, **91:17**
- Management matters
  - Consultants, **97:5**
  - Incentive compensation, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
- Mismanagement
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:8**
  - Subordination, **109:6**
- Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5, 97:19**
- Mass tort cases
  - Generally, **91:2**
  - Postconfirmation jurisdiction of Bankruptcy Court, **114:8**
- Matching interest agreements, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:12**
- Material default with respect to confirmed plan, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:20**
- Mediation, **168:13-168:15**
- Meetings
  - Collective bargaining agreements, modification, **104:6, 104:8**
  - Committees, **98:26**
  - Creditors, **91:10, 103:24, Rule 2003**
  - Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, **98:15, 98:17, 98:26**
  - Equity security holders, **91:10**
- Membership, committees, **98:2-98:9, 98:9, 98:11**
- Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception, automatic stay, **43:26, 43:27**
- Mergers or consolidations
  - Securities laws exemptions, **115:3**
  - Statutory merger or consolidation, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- Mismanagement
  - Conversion or dismissal of case, **103:8**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Mismanagement—Cont'd
  - Subordination, **109:6**
- Monthly income, statement of, **Official Form 122B**
- Mootness, debtor in possession financing, **94:36**
- Moratorium, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5, 97:13, 97:14**
- Mortgages, classification of claims, **109:4**
- Motions
  - Closing of case, **40:1**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **104:9**
  - Conversion of case, **91:13, 91:15, 103:6, 103:24, 114:13**
  - Credit, DIP motion to obtain, **94:5**
  - Dismissal of case, **91:13, 91:15, 103:6, 103:24, 114:14**
  - Examiners, appointment of, **99:24**
  - Exclusivity period, extension or reduction, **108:3**
  - Modification of plan, **111:3**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:7-105:9, 105:12**
  - Sua sponte matters, below
  - Trustees, appointment of, **99:1**
- Multiple plans, confirmation of plan, **112:34**
- Municipal debt adjustment distinguished, **90:2**
- National Labor Relations Board, right to be heard, **100:2**
- Necessity of payment doctrine, **49:12, 97:13**
- Negotiations
  - Collective bargaining agreements, modification, **104:8**
  - Committees, **98:34**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:1, 97:5**
  - Plans, mediation, **168:15**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:1**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:5**
  - Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:18**
- New debtor syndrome, equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**
- New value
  - Cramdown, **113:24-113:26**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### New value—Cont'd

Individuals, cases filed by, **106:8**

Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:3**

Rule as corollary rather than exception to absolute priority rule, **113:25**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, see **Workouts** (this index)

#### Nondischargeable debts

Confirmation of plan, **114:2**

Individual cases prior to 2005 amendments, **106:7**

Tax claims, **114:3**

Nonequity securities, exemptions, **115:13-115:15**

Nonpayment of required fees, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:17**

#### Nonprofit reorganizations

Generally, **118:1-118:4**

Eligibility to be Chapter 11 debtor, **118:1**

Health care nonprofits, generally, **118:4**

Plan confirmation, **118:3**

Transfers, restrictions on, **118:2**

Nonrecourse and recourse claims, elections under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**

#### Notice

Acceptances of Chapter 11 plan, filing, **Official Form 313**

Adversary proceedings, appeals, **Official Form 417A**

#### Appeals

To Bankruptcy Appellate Panel, **Official Form 417A**

From Bankruptcy Court, **Official Form 417A**

District Court, statement of election to proceed in, **Official Form 417B**

Automatic stay, **91:17**

Collective bargaining agreements, interim relief, **104:5**

Conversion of case, **103:6, 103:24**

Creditors' and equity security holders' committees, **98:4**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Notice—Cont'd

Creditors meetings, **Official Form 309**

Disclosure statement, **110:1, 110:12-111:13, Official Form 313**

Dismissal of case, **103:24, 114:14**

Due process, confirmation of plan, **114:6**

Exclusivity period, extension or reduction, **108:3**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **91:20**

Modification of plan, **111:1, 111:2**

Plan of adjustment, **Rule 2002**

Rejections of Chapter 11 plan, filing, **Official Form 313**

Retiree benefits, **105:7, 105:8, 105:13, 105:16**

Revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:12**

#### Trustees

Filing, **28:17**

Notice of pendency of case, **99:20**

Unsecured credit, **91:19**

Use, sale or lease of property, **91:18, 93:4**

#### Number or amount

Acceptance of plan, **110:19**

Additional committees, **98:5 to 98:7**

Attorneys for committees, **98:26**

Creditors, involuntary petition, **92:4**

One asset cases, below

Reduction of exclusivity period, filing of plan by debtor, **108:1-108:3**

Size, committees, **98:11**

Nunc pro tunc approval of unauthorized loans, debtor in possession financing, **94:35**

#### Objections

Allowance of claims, **93:2**

Committees, **98:34**

Disclosure statement, **110:12-110:16**

Interests, **109:5**

Involuntary petition, **92:4**

Postconfirmation matters, **114:4**

Occupational disease claims, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Offers and offerors, securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**
- Official retiree committee, retiree benefits, **105:8**
- Offsets. Setoffs, below
- One asset cases. Single asset cases, below
- Operation of business
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1108**
  - Power of debtor in possession, **93:4**
  - Trustee's operation, **99:16**
- Opponents to plan, disclosure by, **110:9**
- Options
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:2**
  - Offer or sale of securities, securities laws exemptions, **115:4**
  - Stock option plans, **115:25**
- Oral or parol
  - Disclosure statement to be written, **110:1**
  - Motions, conversion of case, **91:15**
- Orders
  - Cash collateral, **94:17**
  - Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7, **103:11, 103:24**
  - Relief, order for, **92:3, 92:4**
  - Revocation of confirmation order, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:18**
- Ordinary course of business
  - Pension contributions as in, **176:35**
  - Unsecured credit, **91:19**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, **91:18**
- Ordinary trading transactions, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:11**
- Out-of-court nonbankruptcy workouts and prepackaged plans, see **Workouts** (this index)
- Overinclusion, disclosure statement, **110:5**
- Oversecured creditors, classification of claims, **109:2**
- Overview of Chapter 9, **90:2**
- Overview of present law, **3:14**
- Ownership interests, classification, **109:5**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Parties to Chapter 11 case, generally, **91:3**
- Party in interest
  - Automatic stay, **91:17**
  - Conversion of case, **91:11, 91:13, 103:1, 103:6**
  - Examiner, motion for appointment of, **99:24**
  - Objections, disclosure statement, **110:12**
  - Plan, filing, **108:4**
  - Prior law, **91:5**
  - Retiree benefits, **105:7-105:9**
  - Right to be heard, **100:1-100:3**
  - Trustee, request for appointment of, **99:2**
- Payment
  - Confirmation of plan, **112:11, 112:29, 112:30, 112:32**
  - Necessity of payment doctrine, **49:12, 97:13**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:15**
  - Nonpayment of required fees, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:17**
  - Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
  - Retiree benefits, **104:15, 105:1-105:18**
- Penalties, disclosure of confidential information, **98:36**
- Pension and retirement benefits
  - Generally, **46:69, 104:15, 105:1-105:18**
  - Authorized representative, **105:5, 105:7**
  - Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**
  - Claim allowance, no limitation, **105:15**
  - Collective bargaining agreements statute, interplay with, **104:15**
  - Committee of retired employees, **105:6**
  - De facto priority, **49:7**
  - Definitions, **105:4**
  - ERISA, interaction with, **105:2**
  - Hearings, **105:16**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Pension and retirement benefits—Cont'd

High-income employees, **105:18**

Historical background, **105:1**

Interim modification, **105:13**

Labor organization, generally, **105:5, 105:7**

Motion to modify, **105:12**

Necessary modifications, **105:11**

Ordinary course of business, pension contributions as in, **176:35**

Payment of benefits, obligation as to, **105:9**

Plan confirmation, **112:30**

Prepetition modifications, **105:17**

Priorities, **49:7, 105:10**

Reinstatement of benefits where modified in anticipation of bankruptcy, **105:17**

Setoff, **105:14**

State law, interaction with, **105:2**

Unaccomplished goals of statute, **105:3**

Perfection of security interests or liens, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:22**

Personal trust, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

#### Petitions

Commencement of case, **91:10, 92:1-92:4**

Filing, **92:1-92:4**

Postpetition matters, operation of business by debtor in possession, **93:4**

Prepetition matters, below

Voluntary or involuntary petitions, **91:5, 92:1-92:4, Rule 1003**

Pitfalls, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:21-97:24**

#### Plans

Acceptance, **11 USC § 1126**

Generally, **11 USC § 1126**

Ballots, Form 14, **Official Form 314**

Fixing time for filing, **Official Form 312**

Adequate means for implementation of plan, **109:8, 112:2**

#### Claims

Classification, **11 USC § 1122**

Impairment, **11 USC § 1124**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

#### Plans—Cont'd

Classification of claims or interests, **11 USC § 1122**

Committees, **98:34, 98:36, 105:6**

Confirmation hearings, **Rule 4008**

Confirmation of plan, above

Contents, **109:1-109:22, 112:1-112:6, 11 USC § 1123, 1129(b)**

Core proceedings, **4:88**

Cramdown provisions, **Rule 3014, 11 USC § 1111(b), 1129(b)**

Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties, **172:3, 172:5**

Disclosure statement. **Disclosure Statement** (this index)

Distributions, **11 USC § 1143**

Earnings from personal services. postpetition, **109:11**

“Eat dirt” or “dirt for debt” plans, **113:20**

Effect of confirmation, **11 USC § 1141**

#### Exclusivity period

Generally, **91:1, 108:1-108:4**

Small businesses, **108:3**

Executory contracts or unexpired leases, plan contents, **112:3**

Exemption from securities laws, **11 USC § 1145**

Exemptions of individual, **112:6**

Filing, generally, **91:1, 108:1-108:4, Rule 3016, 11 USC § 1121**

Formulation, participation by committees, **98:34**

Hearings on confirmation, **11 USC § 1128**

Identification of plan, **Rule 3016**

Impairment of claims and interests, **109:7, 11 USC § 1124**

Implementation of plan, **109:8, 11 USC § 1142**

Individuals, cases filed by, **106:6-106:9**

#### Interests

Classification, **11 USC § 1122**

Impairment, **11 USC § 1124**

Mediation, **168:15**

Modification of plan, **111:1-111:4, 11 USC § 1126, 1127**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Plans—Cont'd  
 Opponents to plan, disclosure by, **110:9**  
 Order confirming, **Official Form 315**  
 Overview of present law, **3:14**  
 Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:8, 120:11**  
 Postconfirmation jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**  
 Prearranged plans  
   Generally, **97:31**  
   Lockup agreement, **97:32**  
   Prepackaged plans compared, **97:31, 97:36**  
   Solicitation and disclosure, **97:35**  
 Prepackaged plans  
   Generally, **97:1, 97:25-97:30**  
   Creditors' meeting, **33:6**  
   Mass torts, **179:5**  
   Prearranged plans compared, **97:31, 97:36**  
 Prior law, **91:5**  
 Reaffirmation hearing, **Rule 4008**  
 Rejecting  
   Generally, **11 USC § 1126**  
   Ballots, **Official Form 314**  
   Fixing time for filing, **Official Form 313**  
 Rejections  
   Generally, **11 USC § 1126**  
   Solicitations, postpetition, **11 USC § 1125**  
 Retired employees' committee, retiree benefits, **105:6**  
 Revocation  
   Generally, **11 USC § 1144**  
   Hearings, **11 USC § 1128**  
 Sale of assets, plan contents, **112:4**  
 Securities, **109:9, 115:1-115:26, 11 USC § 1145**  
 Settlement of claim belonging to debtor or estate, **48:10**  
 Settlement of claims, **109:12-109:15**  
 Small businesses  
   Exclusivity period for filing plan, **108:3**  
   Filing and confirmation, **107:7**  
   Plan confirmation deadline, **112:36**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Plans—Cont'd  
 Small businesses—Cont'd  
   Solicitation of plan acceptances based on conditionally approved disclosure statement, **110:07**  
   Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, below  
   Special account, **Rule 3020**  
   Stock option plans, securities laws exemptions, **115:25**  
   Substantial consummation of plan, **103:19, 111:2, 111:3**  
   Tax provisions, **11 USC § 1146**  
   Termination of plan according to plan term, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:21**  
   Time limits, **11 USC § 1121**  
   Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:2**  
   Voting, **Rule 3017**  
   Zero or negative amortization, **113:14**  
 Portfolio securities, securities laws exemptions, **115:19**  
 Possession  
   Property of estate, **91:23**  
   Repossession, below  
 Postconfirmation matters  
   Generally, **114:1-114:16**  
   Closing the case, **114:15**  
   Default, **114:13**  
   Jurisdiction, **4:120-4:136**  
   Plan, modification, **111:2-111:4**  
   Res judicata, **114:16**  
 Postpetition matters, operation of business by debtor in possession, **93:4**  
 Postreorganization control provisions, plan, **109:20, 112:12**  
 Power and authority  
   Administrative powers, generally, **91:16-91:21**  
   Committees, **98:29-98:36, 105:6**  
   Debtor in possession, generally, **93:1-93:4**  
   Nunc pro tunc approval of unauthorized loans, debtor in possession financing, **94:35**  
   Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**



## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Power and authority—Cont'd
  - Representative, retiree benefits, **105:5 et seq.**
  - Retired employees' committee, retiree benefits, **105:6**
  - Unauthorized use of cash collateral, remedies for, **94:20**
- Prearranged plans
  - Generally, **97:31**
  - Fiduciary duties of board of directors, **97:34**
  - Lockup agreement, **97:32**
  - Prepackaged plans compared, **97:31, 97:33, 97:36**
  - Solicitation and disclosure, **97:35**
- Preconfirmation matters
  - Plan, modification, **111:1**
  - Prepetition claims, payment prior to confirmation, **95:1-95:8**
- Preferences
  - Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:17**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:22**
  - Recovery, **93:2**
- Prejudice or bias
  - Material default with respect to confirmed plan, **103:20**
  - Nonbankruptcy workout, creditors' committee, **97:13**
- Prepackaged plans
  - Generally, **97:1, 97:25-97:30**
  - Mass torts, **179:5**
  - Prearranged plans compared, **97:31, 97:36**
- Prepetition matters
  - Committees, **98:3, 98:4**
  - Conversion of cases, prepetition claims, **39:10**
  - Payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
  - Prefiling considerations, petition, **92:1**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:25-97:30**
  - Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:26**
- Present value requirement for cramdown, **113:14-113:18, 113:22**
- Preservation of claims, **109:12-109:15**
- Presumption of impairment of claims, **109:7**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Priming liens, debtor in possession financing, **94:21, 94:31, 94:32**
- Priorities
  - Generally, **49:1, 91:22**
  - Absolute priority rule, cramdown, **113:23, 113:24-113:26**
- Arbitration, **169:4**
- Classification of claims, **109:3, 109:7**
- Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **104:16, 104:17**
- Confirmation of plan, **112:16-112:26**
- Creditors' committees, **49:43**
- De facto priority, retiree benefits, **49:7**
- Necessity of payment rule, **49:12**
- Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5**
- Pension and retirement benefits, **49:7, 105:10**
- Prior law, **91:5**
- Prior law, **91:5, 110:13**
- Privileges
  - Attorney-client privilege
  - Examiner's waiver, **99:26**
  - Trustee's waiver, **99:15**
- Conversion, offer or sale of securities, **115:4**
- Process and service of process
  - Involuntary cases, service of summons on debtor, **92:4**
- Products liability claims, mass tort cases, **91:2**
- Professionals
  - Generally, **91:3**
  - Committees, selection, **98:23-98:28**
  - Employment, debtor in possession, **93:3**
  - Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:5, 97:13, 97:19**
  - Reseller, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:8**
  - Retention by trustee or examiner, **99:29**
  - Retired employees' committee, retiree benefits, **105:6**
- Progress reports, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:13**
- Promissory notes, securities laws exemptions, **115:13-115:15**
- Proof of claim, **48:25-48:27, 91:22, 93:2, Rule 3003, 11 USC § 1111**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Proof of interest, **91:22, 109:5**
- Property of estate
  - Generally, **91:23**
  - After-acquired property, **91:25**
  - Confirmation of plan, **114:1**
  - Conversion of case, **39:14**
  - Exemptions, **112:6**
  - Losses, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:7**
  - Real property, below
  - Turnover of property, **91:23, 93:2**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, below
- Proposals
  - Collective bargaining agreements, modification, **104:6, 104:7, 104:22**
  - Retiree benefits, modification, **105:11, 105:12**
- Protection
  - Property of estate, debtor in possession, **93:4**
- Proxies
  - Securities laws exemptions, **115:24**
  - Solicitation in election of trustee, **99:9**
- Public debt, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:6, 97:15**
- Public offering, securities laws exemptions, **115:21**
- Punitive damages, involuntary petition, **92:4**
- Purchase-money equipment security interests, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:13**
- Purchasers of claims, voting on plan by, **110:20**
- Purchaser with view to distribution, underwriter for securities exemptions, **115:5, 115:7, 115:9**
- Purpose, **91:1**
- Qualification or disqualification
  - Debtor, **17:8, 92:2**
  - Disqualification of votes on plan, **110:25**
  - Employment, **11 USC § 327(c)**
  - Tax-free reorganizations, **157:3 et seq.**
- Quarterly fees, United States Trustee System Fund, **26:24**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Rate change approvals, confirmation of plan, **112:13**
- Real property
  - Mortgages, classification of claims, **109:4**
  - Operation of business, debtor in possession, **93:4**
  - Single asset case, **91:2**
  - Trusts, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
- Recapitalization, types of tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**
- Receivers, conversion or dismissal, **103:1**
- Recognition of gains and losses, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:2 et seq.**
- Records and recording
  - Equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**
- Recourse and nonrecourse claims, elections under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**
- Reduction of exclusivity period, filing of plan by debtor, **108:1-108:3**
- Refunds, property of estate, **91:23**
- Registration, securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**
- Rehabilitation unlikely, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:7**
- Reimbursement of expenses, committees, **98:37**
- Reinstatement
  - Automatic stay, **91:17**
  - Discharged debts, revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:12**
- Remedies or relief
  - Automatic stay, **91:17**
- Removal of trustee, **99:22**
- Report, failure to file a timely, **103:12**
- Reports and reporting
  - Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:6, 103:24**
  - Distribution, **Rule 2015**
  - Final report and account, trustees, **28:14**
  - Financials on entities in which estate holds interest, **Rule 2015.3,**

## INDEX

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Reports and reporting—Cont'd

**Official Form 426**

Monthly operating report for small business debtors, **Official Form 425C**

Progress reports, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:13**

Securities laws, exemptions, **115:23**

Trustees, **99:20**

Repossession

Agreements, automatic stay, **91:17**

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:18**

Representatives

Authorized representative, retiree benefits, **105:5 et seq.**

Retention and enforcement of claims, **109:16**

Unions, below

Repurchase agreements, automatic stay, **91:17**

Resales, securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**

Rescission claims, subordination, **109:6**

Residence, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

Resignation

Of corporate director, **96:8**

Of trustee, **99:22**

Res judicata, confirmation of plan, **114:4**

Retention

Claims, **109:16**

Jurisdiction retention provision in plan, postconfirmation matters, **114:7, 114:10**

Retiree benefits, **11 USC § 1114, 1129(a)(13)**

Return condition, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:16**

Return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**

Revocation of confirmation of plan, **103:18, 114:6, 114:12**

Rights of debtor in possession, generally, **93:1-93:4**

Right to be heard, **100:1-100:3, 11 USC § 1109**

Safe harbor, solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:3, 110:27**

### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Sale-leaseback, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:10**

Sales

Conditional sales, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1**

Cramdown, **113:19**

Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:9**

Estate property. Use, sale or lease of property, below

Plan contents, sale of assets, **112:4**

Section 363 transactions, lack of disclosure, **110:11**

Securities laws, exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**

Sanctions

Disclosure of confidential information, **98:36**

Examiners as subject to, **99:26**

Schedules

For correlative groups, see Lists, above, and Statements, below

Assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:5, 103:24**

Failure of debtor to file, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:24**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:24**

Current income and expenditures

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:24**

Failure of debtor to file, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:24**

Failure of debtor to file, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:24**

Income and expenditures, **Rule 1007**

Liabilities, **Rule 3003**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, payment, **97:15**

Scope of Chapter 11 coverage, **91:1**

SEC. Securities and Exchange Commission, below

Secretary of Transportation

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:7**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Secured creditors and claims  
     Generally, **91:22**  
     Classification, **109:2, 109:3**  
     Cramdown, **113:13-113:20**  
     Election, **Rule 3014, 11 USC § 1111(b)**  
     Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**  
     Interest on interest, **52:9, 109:8, 149:10**  
     Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:4, 97:17**  
     Prepetition solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:26**  
     Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:26**  
 Securities  
     Exemptions, securities laws, **115:1-115:26**  
     Prepackaged plans, **97:29**  
     Restrictions on plan provisions for issuance of, **109:9**  
     Securities and Exchange Commission, below  
 Securities Act of 1933, **115:1 et seq.**  
 Securities and Exchange Commission  
     Generally, **91:3, 11 USC § 1109**  
     Committees, **98:5**  
     Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:1**  
     Disclosure statement, **110:3, 110:16**  
     Examiner, motion for appointment of, **99:24**  
     Exemptions, securities laws, **115:1 et seq.**  
     Notice entitlement, **Rule 2002**  
     Plan, filing, **108:4**  
     Postreorganization control provisions, plan, **109:20**  
     Prepackaged plans, **97:29**  
     Prior law, **91:5**  
     Right to be heard, **100:1, 100:3**  
     Trustees, **99:2, 100:1**  
 Securities law exemptions  
     Generally, **115:1-115:26, 11 USC § 1145**  
     Fresh capital securities, **115:16-115:18**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Securities law exemptions—Cont'd  
     Nonequity securities, special considerations for, **115:13-115:15**  
     Registration, **115:3-115:5**  
     Special problems, **115:19-115:26**  
     Underwriters, **115:6-115:12**  
 Selection of professionals for committees, **98:23-98:28**  
 Serial filings or bankruptcies, **103:23, 111:4**  
 Setoffs  
     Generally, **91:26, 93:2**  
     Automatic stay, **91:17**  
     Retiree benefits, **105:14**  
 Settlement  
     Claims, **109:12-109:15**  
     Cramdown, **113:6**  
     Prepetition solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan, **110:26**  
 Ship financing. Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, above  
 Single asset cases  
     Generally, **91:2**  
     Equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:23**  
 Size, committees, **98:11**  
**Small Business Reorganization** (this index)  
 Statement of monthly income, **Official Form 122B**  
 Tax matters, failure to pay or file, **103:15**

**REPAIR OR MAINTENANCE**

Individual debt adjustment, cure of default in obligation to repair or maintain equipment, **149:8**

**REPEAT FILINGS**

**Serial Filings or Bankruptcies** (this index)

**REPLACEMENT**

**Adequate Protection** (this index)  
 Directors of corporation, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:8**  
 Liens, **42:6, 129:3**

## INDEX

### REPO AGREEMENTS

**Repurchase Agreements** (this index)

### REPO PARTICIPANT

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### REPORTS AND REPORTING

Bankruptcy court reporters, **5:4**

Brookings Institute report, **4:17, 139:4**

Cash collateral financing of debtor in possession, **94:12**

Chapter 12, postconfirmation, **127:2**

Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties, **172:3**

Household goods, report on definition of 2005 amendment's, **26:4**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Liquidation** (this index)

Misconduct by clients, attorney's duty to report, **172:28**

Patient care ombudsmen, **32:2**

Progress reports, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:13**

Railroad reorganization, ICC, **117:13**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Small businesses debtor's reporting requirements, **55:12**

Small business reorganization, **103:12, 107:3, 107:4**

**Trustees** (this index)

### REPOSSESSION

Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**

Estate property, repossessed property as, **61:6**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Participant, definitions, **43:21**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Turnover of estate assets, secured creditors who have repossessed collateral prepetition as custodians, **62:9**

### REPRESENTATIVES

**Attorneys** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

### REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS

Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:21**

Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:6**

Chapter 11, **91:17**

### REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

Definitions, **43:21, 11 USC § 101**

Executory contracts, **46:9**

Liquidation, **75:4, 11 USC § 559**

Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**

### REQUESTS

Administrative expense priority, **49:16**

**Applications** (this index)

Automatic stay, relief from stay, **43:44**

Chapter 7, revocation of discharge, **86:23**

Conversion of case, **39:2**

Dismissal of cases, **39:17**

Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Termination of automatic preservation of avoided transfers, **71:3**

Terminology, **160:12**

### RESALES

Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**

### RESCISSION AND RESCISSION

#### CLAIMS

Reaffirmation agreements, **58:8**

Stockbroker liquidation

Customer status after rescission of purchase of securities, **87:16**

Subordination agreement, **87:36**

Subordination, **53:2, 109:6**

### RESIDENCE OR DWELLING

Chapter 11, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

Claims secured by principal residence, notice, **Rule 3002.1**

**Domicile** (this index)

Eligibility to be debtor, generally, **17:4**

Homestead exemption, **56:10-56:14**

Individual debt adjustment

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**

Necessity to effective reorganization in context of relief from stay, **143:15**

**RESIDENCE OR DWELLING**

—**Cont'd**

- Inspection of debtor's residence to locate estate assets, **77:15**
- Mortgage claims on debtor's principal residence, **56:10-56:14**
- Nonresidential Real Property Leases** (this index)
- Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**
- Service of process, dwelling house, **162:4**
- Tax exclusion for income from sale, **155:7**
- Venue, **6:1**

**RESIGNATION**

- Chapter 7 trustee, **77:10**
- Corporate director, **96:8**

**RES JUDICATA**

- Answer, defense, **161:9**
- Chapter 11, **114:4, 114:16**
- Chapter 12, **136:1**
- Chapter 13
  - Confirmation of plan, **151:25**
  - Eligibility for, **141:6**
  - Postconfirmation modification of plan, **150:2**
- Confirmation of plan, **114:4, 136:1, 151:25**
- Core and noncore proceedings, **4:64**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Domestic relations, **175:50**
  - Prior bankruptcies, **57:56-57:58**
- Lender liability, **174:63**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:8**
- Preferences and preferential transfers, **66:41**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:73**

**RESOLUTION FACILITIES**

- Mass torts, claims, **179:19**

**RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION**

- Depository institution capital maintenance commitments, executory contracts, **46:58**

**RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT**

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1**

**RESPONSIBILITIES**

- Duties and Responsibilities** (this index)

**RESPONSIBLE PERSONS OR PARTIES**

- Directors' postpetition activities, **96:5**
- Dischargeability of debts, trust fund taxes, **57:5**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Lender liability, Internal Revenue Code, **174:54**
- Taxes, one hundred percent penalty, **159:1-159:8**

**RESTITUTION**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:49, 57:50**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Generally, **139:9, 139:10, 153:3**
  - Dischargeability of state-ordered or federal-ordered restitution, **57:50**
- Disposable income test, **151:22**
- State-ordered or federal-ordered, dischargeability of, **57:50**

**RESTORATION**

- Dismissal of case, restoration of property, **39:20**
- Terminated pension plan, PBGC, **176:31**

**RESTRAINING ORDERS**

- Generally, **166:1-166:3**
- Intellectual property, **177:40, 177:42**

**RETAIL MERCHANTS**

- Chapter 13, classification of claims, **149:6**

**RETAINERS**

- Attorney for debtor in possession, prepetition retainers, **172:16-172:20**
- Ethical responsibilities, **172:16-172:20**
- Professionals, generally, **30:10**

**RETENTION**

- Reorganization** (this index)



## INDEX

### RETIREMENT AND PENSIONS

- Generally, **46:38, 46:69, 176:1**
- Anti-alienation, generally, **176:2**
- Applicable nonbankruptcy law, generally, **176:3**
- Automatic stay
  - Exception for pension loan repayments, **43:33**
- Avoidance of fraudulent conveyances or preferences, **176:17**
- Bonus programs, **176:19**
- Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**
- Church plans, generally, **176:8**
- Claims
  - Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:34**
  - Exemption or exclusion of pension plan benefits from estate, generally, **176:1-176:19**
- Contributions to pension plan during bankruptcy, **176:34**
- Conversion of nonexempt assets in exempt assets, **176:16**
- Defined contribution and defined benefit plans distinguished, **176:21**
- Definitions, **176:1, 11 USC § 1114(a)**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Family support obligations, **57:39**
  - Loans from pension plan, **57:62**
- Employee termination and severance benefits, **176:18**
- ERISA (Employee Retirement Income Security Act)** (this index)
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Generally, **46:69**
  - Business judgment standard for court approval usually inapplicable, **46:16**
- Exemptions, **56:21, 56:23, 143:21**
- Fraudulent conveyances, **176:17**
- Government plans, generally, **176:8**
- Guaranty Corporation. **Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### RETIREMENT AND PENSIONS

#### —Cont'd

- Individual retirement accounts and annuities, generally, **176:8, 176:14, 176:15**
- Insurance, payment, **11 USC § 1114**
- Jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan ERISA qualified, **176:11**
- KEOGH plans, generally, **176:7, 176:14**
- Minimum funding requirements as to defined benefit plans, **176:32, 176:33**
- Modification, **11 USC § 1114**
- Ordinary course of business, pension contributions as in, **176:35**
- Overview of present law, **3:27**
- Preferences, **176:17**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Property of estate, **147:6**
  - Generally, **61:7, 61:13, 61:18**
  - Exclusions, **176:1-176:19**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Retiree Benefits Bankruptcy Protection Act of 1988, **2:13**
- Spendthrift trusts under state law, generally, **176:3**
- Superpriority claims, **49:7**
- Termination of pension plans, **176:25 et seq.**
- Turnover order, effect on innocent pension plan beneficiaries, **176:13**

### RETROACTIVITY

- Chapter 11 debtor in possession financing, approval of unauthorized loans, **94:35**
- Professionals, approval of compensation, **30:6**

### RETURN CONDITION

- Chapter 11, aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:16**

### RETURNS

- Setoff of purchase price of goods returned postpetition, **65:7**
- Tax Matters** (this index)

### REVENUE BONDS

- Chapter 9, **90:1, 90:10 et seq., 90:22**
- Industrial revenue bonds
  - Chapter 9, claims, **90:10 et seq.**

**REVERSE ENGINEERING**

Trade secrets, **177:15**

**REVERSE REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS**

Automatic stay, exceptions, **43:21**

**REVIEW**

**Appeals** (this index)

**REVISED UNIFORM LIMITED PARTNERSHIP ACT**

Bankruptcy of partner or partnership, **120:2-120:5**

**REVISED UNIFORM PARTNERSHIP ACT**

Bankruptcy of partner or partnership, **120:1**

Executory contracts, **46:56**

**REVIVAL OF EXPIRED AGREEMENT**

Franchise agreements, **121:3**

**REVOCAION**

Abandonment of property, irrevocability of, **74:15**

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:23**

Confirmation of plan

Chapter 11, **103:18, 114:6, 114:12**

Chapter 12, **136:8**

Chapter 13, **151:26**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Confirmation, **136:8**

Discharge of debts, **137:7**

Individual debt adjustment

Confirmation of plan, **151:26**

Discharge, **153:7**

Fraud, **151:26, 153:7**

Lender liability, arbitration clause, **174:48**

License, automatic stay, **43:5**

**Vacating or Setting Aside** (this index)

**RICO**

**Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)** (this index)

**RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:51**

**RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL—Cont'd**

Sale of partnership interest, **120:3**

**RIGHT TO BE HEARD**

Attorney General, **Rule 2018**

Department of Transportation, **11 USC § 1164**

Labor unions, **Rule 2018**

Party in interest, **11 USC § 1109**

SEC, **11 USC § 1109**

**ROBINSON-PATMAN AMENDMENTS**

Hospitals and other health care providers, Clayton Act antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

**ROCK ISLAND RAILROAD EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE ACT**

Railroad reorganization, **117:3**

**ROLLING STOCK EQUIPMENT**

Railroad reorganization, **117:11**

**“ROLLING UP”**

Prepetition debt into DIP financing, **94:34**

**ROMAN LAW**

Development of American bankruptcy law, **1:1**

**ROOKER-FELDMAN DOCTRINE**

Jurisdiction, **4:39**

**ROYALTIES**

Intellectual property licensing rights, rejection of executory contracts, **46:57**

**RULE 2004 EXAMINATION**

Generally, **163:71-163:77**

Appeals, **163:77**

Authorization of court, procedure for obtaining, **163:72**

Document discovery, **163:76**

Failure to attend, **103:13**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment cases, **128:2**

Scope of examination, **163:73**

Who is subject to examination, **163:75**

Who may conduct examination, **163:74**

## INDEX

### RULE OF 78

Accounting, **180:4**

### RULES AND REGULATIONS

Attorneys, rules of professional conduct,  
**172:1, 172:10, 172:18**

**Bankruptcy Rules** (this index)

**Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this  
index)

**Emergency Rule** (this index)

**Environmental Laws and Regulations**  
(this index)

Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure,  
generally, **170:43, 170:45, 170:56**

**Federal Rules of Civil Procedure** (this  
index)

**Federal Rules of Evidence** (this index)

**Local Rules or Practice** (this index)

Proxy regulations, Chapter 11 securities  
laws exemptions, **115:24**

### SAFE DEPOSIT BOXES

Chapter 13, statement of financial  
affairs, **142:3**

### SAFE HARBOR

Chapter 11, solicitation of acceptance or  
rejection of plan, **110:3, 110:27**

Medicare or Medicaid, Federal  
antikickback statute, **119:6**

Reaffirmation disclosure requirements,  
good faith attempt to comply with,  
**58:8**

### SAILORS OR SEAMEN

Chapter 13, income deduction orders,  
**151:24**

Merchant Marine Act foreclosure,  
automatic stay exception, **43:26,**  
**43:27**

### SALARY

Cancellation of indebtedness, **155:27**

**Current Income and Expenditures**  
**Schedule** (this index)

**Disposable Income** (this index)

**ERISA (Employee Retirement Income**  
**Security Act)** (this index)

Estate property, **61:13**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt**  
**Adjustment** (this index)

### SALARY—Cont'd

Future income

**Family Farmer and Fisherman**  
**Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Monthly income calculation, debtor's  
duty to file, **55:2**

Payment, debtor's duty to file payment  
advice or other evidence of  
employer, **55:2**

**Payroll** (this index)

Preferential transfers, exception for  
wage contracts, **66:26**

**Priorities** (this index)

**Regular Income** (this index)

**Severance Pay and Benefits** (this  
index)

**Tax Matters** (this index)

### SALE-LEASEBACK

Chapter 11, aircraft equipment and ves-  
sel financing arrangements, **101:10**

Hospitals and nursing homes, **119:10**

### SALES

Appeal, sale orders mooted by failure to  
obtain stay pending, **170:84**

Auctioneers

Chapter 7, sale of property by trustee,  
**77:12**

Employment of professionals, gener-  
ally, **30:1**

Avoiding power limitations, seller's  
reclamation of goods, **65:3, 65:4**

**Bona Fide Purchaser of Real Estate**  
(this index)

Clearing bank, sale of, **89:8**

Conditional sales

Chapter 11, aircraft equipment and  
vessel financing arrangements,  
**101:1**

Railroad reorganization, rolling stock  
equipment, **117:11**

Consumer privacy ombudsmen, **32:1**

Cramdown in Chapter 11, sale of prop-  
erty, **113:19**

Debtor in possession, fiduciary duties  
and sale of assets, **172:4**

**SALES—Cont'd**

- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Franchise agreements, **121:12**
- Good faith purchasers
  - Exception, voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:5**
  - Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, **70:7, 70:8**
  - Use, sale or lease of property, protection of good faith purchasers or lessees, **44:35**
  - Voidability of postpetition transactions, exception, **69:5**
- Homestead exemption as affected by prepetition sale of residence, **56:10**
- Hospitals and Other Health Care Providers** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Intellectual property, **177:18, 177:19**
- IRS, notice, **51:24**
- Joint tenants, sale of property, **44:34, 145:4**
- Liquidation, **77:12, 80:3**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:2**
- Personally identifiable information, consumer privacy ombudsmen's duties regarding, **32:1**
- Reclamation and invalidation of statutory liens, **64:6**
- Recoupment defense as surviving sale free and clear, **48:7**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Section 363 transactions, lack of disclosure, **110:11**
- Taxes, dischargeability of debts, **57:5**
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)

**SALES REPRESENTATIVES**

- Priority accorded commission claims, **49:21, 49:45**

**SANCTIONS**

- Abusive litigation, **172:26-172:30**
- Anti-forfeiture laws, termination of franchise agreements, **121:4**
- Asset sales, fiduciary responsibilities regarding, **172:4**
- Attorneys' fees, **4:129**

**SANCTIONS—Cont'd**

- Attorneys' signature on documents in dischargeability proceedings, sanctions, **57:65**
- Automatic stay, violation of, **43:58**
- Bad or good faith, **4:129, 172:1**
- Contempt** (this index)
- Crimes and Criminal Matters** (this index)
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Discovery
  - Generally, **163:69, 163:70, 172:27**
  - Depositions upon oral examination, **163:15, 163:16**
  - Good faith attempt to resolve discovery dispute, **163:69, 163:70**
  - Public assess to papers limited by court order, **163:57**
  - Resolution of discovery dispute, good faith attempt at, **163:5, 163:28**
  - Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**
  - Underdisclosing, generally, **163:3**
- Environmental laws and regulations, exceptions from discharge, **178:23**
- Examiners as subject to, **99:26**
- Franchise agreements, modification of agreement postbankruptcy by franchisor unilaterally, **121:3**
- Good or bad faith, **4:129, 172:1**
- Jurisdiction, **4:129**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Mitigation of damages, **172:28**
- Obtaining, **172:28**
- Reorganization
  - Disclosure of confidential information, **98:36**
  - Examiners as subject to, **99:26**
- Seizure** (this index)
- Sovereign immunity, **14:4**

**SARA (SUPERFUND AMENDMENTS AND REAUTHORIZATION ACT)**

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1-178:26**

**SARS-COV-2**

- COVID-19 Pandemic** (this index)

**SATISFACTION AND ACCORD**

- Answer, defense, **161:9**

## INDEX

### SAVINGS PROVISIONS

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:5**

### SCANDALOUS MATTERS

Public access to papers and records,  
**15:2**

### SCHEDULES

Generally, **55:1**

Amendment

Generally, **55:8, Rule 1009**

Fee for amending, **142:5**

Reopening of case, **40:8**

Voluntary cases, **20:6**

Assets and liabilities

Generally, **55:1, Official Form 106,  
Rule 1007**

Amendment, **Rule 1009**

Chapter 13, **145:2**

Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Voluntary cases, **20:4**

Chapter 7

Assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

Current income and expenditures,  
**Rule 1007**

Discharge, false oath or account,  
**86:11**

Statements

Executory contracts, **Rule 1007**

Financial affairs, **Rule 1007**

Supplemental schedule, **Rule 1007**

Chapter 9, **Rule 1007(e)**

Chapter 11

Assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

Current income and expenditures,  
**Rule 1007**

Statements

Executory contracts, **Rule 1007**

Financial affairs, **Rule 1007**

Supplemental schedule, **Rule 1007**

Chapter 13, generally, **Rule 1007**

Conversion, **Rule 1019**

Conversion of case, debtor's duties as  
affected by, **55:9**

Copies, **20:6, 124:1, 124:4, 142:5**

Creditors, priority and nonpriority,  
**Official Form 106E, Official  
Form 106F**

Creditors' meetings, **33:3**

### SCHEDULES—Cont'd

Current expenditures for individual  
debtors, **Official Form 106J**

Current income and expenditures,  
**Official Form 6I, Rule 1007**

**Current Income and Expenditures  
Schedule** (this index)

Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1, 55:10-  
55:13, 11 USC § 521**

Declaration concerning, **Official Form  
106**

Dischargeability of debts, unscheduled  
debts, **57:20**

Disclosure of security holders, **Rule  
1007(i)**

Discovery device, **163:62**

Dismissal for failure to file, **55:4**

Equity security holders, **Rule 1007(a),  
Rule 3003**

Evidence, **164:2**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, **20:4, Official Form 106G**

Exemptions, **147:3**

Exempt property of debtor, **Official  
Form 106C**

Extension of time, **Rule 1007(a)**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt  
Adjustment** (this index)

Fee for amending, **142:5**

Filing

Debtor's duty, **11 USC § 521**

Extension of time, **Rule 1007**

General requirements, **Rule 9004**

Impounding of lists, **Rule 1007(j)**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)

Involuntary case, **Rule 1007(a)**

Liabilities, **Official Form 106, Rule  
3003**

List of 20 largest creditors, **Rule  
1007(d)**

**Lists** (this index)

Partnership, **Rule 1007(g)**

Personal property of debtors, **Official  
Form 106B**

Petition preparer's advice to exclude  
assets or income, **18:7**

Preparation, default of debtor, **Rule  
1007(k)**

## SCHEDULES—Cont'd

- Property acquired postpetition, **Rule 1007(h)**
- Real property of debtors, **Official Form 106A**
- Reopening of case, amendment, **40:8**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Required schedules and statements, **Rule 1007(b)**
- Small business reorganization, **107:3**
- Statements** (this index)
- Supplemental Schedules** (this index)
- Time limits, **Rule 1007(c)**
- Verification, **Rule 1008, Rule 9011**
- Voluntary case, **Rule 1007(a)**

## SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION

- Automatic stay exception, educational institutions, **43:28-43:30**
- Dischargeability of domestic relations debts, **175:69**
- Estate property, exclusion, **61:16**
- Loans
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:52, 57:53**
  - Discrimination against debtors, **59:4**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

## S CORPORATIONS

- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:13**
- Responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**

## SEALED DOCUMENTS

- Appeals, **Rule 8009**

## SEAMEN

- Chapter 13, income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, automatic stay exception, **43:26, 43:27**

## SEARCH AND SEIZURE

- Bankruptcy records, application for, **Director's Form 1320**
- Inspection of debtor's residence to locate estate assets, **77:15**

## SEASONAL INCOME

- Chapter 13, filing requirement, **141:9**

## SEC

- Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)

## SECOND PRIORITY

- Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, **49:15-49:36**

## SECRETARIES

- Bankruptcy court staff, **5:4**

## SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION

- Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:1, 101:7**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:7**

## SECURED CREDITORS AND CLAIMS

- Generally, **52:1-52:14**
- Adequate Protection** (this index)
- Attorney's fees, claims, **52:12**
- Automatic termination of stay regarding secured claims in personal property, **43:56**
- Avoidance of lien, **52:14**
- Bifurcation of claims in Chapter 13 cases, **52:2**
- CERCLA exemption, **174:39**
- Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
- Charges, claims, **52:10**
- Consumer Debts** (this index)
- Costs, claims, **52:10**
- Default interest, **52:11**
- Dischargeability of debts, conversion of secured collateral, **57:48**
- Effect of claim on lien, **52:14**
- Election under Code § 1111(b)
  - Generally, **102:1-102:10, 109:1, 109:4, 120:10**
  - Binding effect of election, **102:6**
  - Classification of claim under plan, **102:10**
  - Conversion of non-recourse debt into recourse debt, **102:3, 102:4**
  - Deferred payments to electing creditor, **102:7**
  - Distribution, forgoing of, **102:5**
  - Inconsequential value, interest in collateral of, **102:8**
  - Policy, **102:2**
  - Sale of collateral, **102:9**
  - Time of election, **102:5**



## INDEX

### SECURED CREDITORS AND CLAIMS—Cont'd

Environmental laws and regulations, priorities, **178:20**

Extent of claim, **52:1**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Fees, claims, **52:12**

Individual debt adjustment eligibility, **141:6**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Interest, claims, **52:11**

**Liquidation** (this index)

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Nonparticipation in bankruptcy case, **52:14**

Nonresidential real property leases deemed rejected, security interests where, **46:48**

**Oversecured Creditors and Claims** (this index)

Penalties, **52:10**

Personal property, automatic termination of stay regarding secured claims in, **43:56**

Preemption as to postpetition attorney's fees, **52:12**

Prepayment premiums and charges, **52:10**

**Priorities** (this index)

Redemption, **81:7**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Replacement value, **52:3**

Representation of multiple creditors, generally, **172:22**

Statement of intention. **Consumer Debts** (this index)

Strip down, generally, **52:2, 52:14, 122:2, 149:7, 151:14**

Surcharge claims, **52:13**

Tax penalties, **52:10**

Turnover of estate assets, custodians, **62:9**

**Undersecured Creditors and Claims** (this index)

**Unsecured Creditors and Claims** (this index)

### SECURED CREDITORS AND CLAIMS—Cont'd

Valuation

Claim, generally, **52:3-52:8**

Exemptions, **52:4**

Income-producing property, **52:7**

Redemption or plan treatment, **52:5**

Rental income, property with, **52:6**

Repurchase agreements, cases involving, **52:3**

Sale, property disposed of by, **52:7**

Timing, **52:8**

### SECURITIES

Aiding and abetting, lender liability, **174:51**

Automatic stay, repurchase agreement exception, **43:21**

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, amendments, **2:11**

**Blue Sky Laws** (this index)

**Bonds and Debentures** (this index)

Chapter 12, equity security holders, **135:4, 135:5, 136:1**

Clearing agency

Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**

Commission. **Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)

Contracts, liquidation, **75:1**

Controlling persons, lender liability, **174:50**

Credit, exemption from securities laws, **45:11**

Dischargeability of debts arising from securities laws violation, **57:63**

Equity security holders

Chapter 12, **135:4, 135:5, 136:1**

Core proceedings, **4:68, 4:91**

Disinterestedness, lack of, **172:12**

List, commencement of voluntary Chapter 11 case, **20:4**

Meetings, **33:2, 33:7**

Proof of interest, filing, **48:23**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Statement regarding representation of multiple interests, **172:22**

**SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Exemptions from securities laws
  - Generally, **115:1-115:26**
  - Fresh capital securities, **115:16-115:18**
  - Nonequity securities, special considerations for, **115:13-115:15**
  - Registration, **115:3-115:5**
  - Special problems, **115:19-115:26**
  - Underwriters, **115:6-115:12**
- Homestead exemption as affected by debt arising from securities law violations, **56:14**
- Investor protection. **Securities Investor Protection Act** (this index)
- Lender liability, **174:49-17:51**
- List of equity security holders, commencement of voluntary Chapter 11 case, **20:4**
- Meetings, equity security holders, **33:2, 33:7**
- Proof of interest, filing by equity security holders, **48:23**
- Removal of case, effect of, **7:1**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Rescission claims, subordination, **53:2**
- Self-regulatory organization, automatic stay exception regarding order obtained by securities, **43:39**
- Stock and Stockholders** (this index)
- Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)

**SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

- Chapter 11, **115:1 et seq.**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

- Application for order requiring commencement of SIPA liquidation, **87:9**
- Chapter 7 trustee or examiner, motion for appointment of, **99:2, 99:24**
- Notice, stockbroker liquidation, **87:27**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:8**
- Reorganization
  - Committees, **98:5**
  - Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:1**
  - Disclosure statement, **110:3, 110:16**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE**

**COMMISSION—Cont'd**

- Reorganization—Cont'd
  - Exemptions, securities laws, **115:1 et seq.**
  - Plan, filing, **108:4**
  - Postreorganization control provisions, plan, **109:20**
  - Prepackaged plans, **97:29**
  - Prior law, **91:5**
  - Right to be heard, **100:1, 100:3**
  - Trustees, **100:1**
- Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**
- Securities Investor Protection Commission, application for court order to require determination, **87:24**
- Street Name Study, **87:6**

**SECURITIES INVESTOR PROTECTION ACT**

- Amendments, **87:1**
- Applicability of Code provisions, **87:8, 87:10**
- Bankruptcy Rules generally inapplicable, **87:13**
- Bar date for filing claims, **87:13, 87:32**
- Breach of contract
  - Entitlement to SIPC advances, **87:32**
  - Trustee, standing to bring action, **87:22**
- Cap for securities claims, **87:9**
- Capital or subordinated debt, **87:35**
- Commencement of SIPA liquidation, **87:22**
- Commodity broker and stockbroker, debtor which is both, **87:26**
- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:5**
- Consent to SIPA liquidation proceeding, **87:10**
- Control persons, subordination of claims, **87:38, 87:39**
- Conversion of securities to money, **87:41, 87:42**
- Customer claim insurance protection fund, **87:1**
- Customers
  - Accounts, **87:30, 87:31**
  - Definition of customer, **87:16**
  - Eligibility for “customer” protection, **87:32**
  - Prepetition transfers to, **87:45**

## INDEX

### SECURITIES INVESTOR

#### PROTECTION ACT—Cont'd

- Customers—Cont'd
  - Relationship between broker and customer, **87:2**
- Deadlines for filing claims, **87:13, 87:32**
- Delivery of customer name securities to customer, **87:50, 87:51**
- Disinterestedness of trustee and attorney, **87:10**
- Dismissal of SIPA liquidation and resumption of Code liquidation, **87:10**
- Distribution
  - Customer and other property, **87:52, 87:53**
  - Priorities, **87:50, 87:53**
  - Securities, **87:47, 87:50, 87:51**
- Establishment of claims, **87:33**
- Executory contracts, **87:29**
- Foreign brokers, **87:11**
- Insiders, subordination of claims, **87:38, 87:39**
- Insolvency as ground for SIPA liquidation, **87:10, 87:22**
- Interest on claims, **87:9**
- Interrelationship with bankruptcy laws, **87:10**
- Intrastate brokers, **87:11**
- Net equity
  - Capital or subordinated debt, **87:35**
  - Control persons whose net equity claims are subordinated, **87:38, 87:39**
  - Defined, **87:20**
  - Distribution, **87:52-87:54**
  - Negative net equity, **87:50, 87:51**
  - Postpetition transactions, **87:34**
  - Reclamation, **87:19**
  - Treatment of customer accounts for purpose of determining amount of net equity claims, **87:30**
- Open securities contracts, closing out or completion by trustee in SIPA liquidation, **87:9, 87:29**
- Postpetition transactions, customer claims, **87:34**
- Preemption of Code's stockbroker liquidation provisions, **87:8, 87:11**
- Protective degree, **87:22, 87:24, 87:25**

### SECURITIES INVESTOR

#### PROTECTION ACT—Cont'd

- Reduction of securities to money, **87:41, 87:42**
- Removal of SIPA liquidation to Bankruptcy Court, **87:10, 87:25**
- Reorganization, **87:14**
- Series 500 Rules, **87:33**
- Stay of Code liquidation, **87:8, 87:10, 87:23**
- Subordination of claims, **87:35-87:40**
- Trustee
  - Appointment and powers, **87:10, 87:25**
  - Attorney for trustee, **87:10, 87:25**
  - Distribution, **87:47 et seq.**
  - Open securities contracts, closing out or completion by trustee, **87:9, 87:29**
  - Standing to bring action, **87:22**
  - Voidable transfers, **87:43-87:46**
- Voidable transfers, **87:43, 87:45**

### SECURITIES INVESTOR

#### PROTECTION CORPORATION

- Application for order requiring commencement of SIPA liquidation, **87:9**
- Discretion as to initiating Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:11**
- Establishment, **87:8**
- Funds, **87:9**
- Notice, stockbroker liquidation, **87:27**
- Subrogation to customer claims, **87:9, 87:22**

### SECURITIES SELF-REGULATORY ORGANIZATION

- Automatic stay exception regarding order obtained by, **43:39**

### SECURITY AGREEMENT

- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### SECURITY DEPOSITS

- Assignment of unexpired leases, **46:47**
- Utility service, **47:1, 47:2, 47:4**

### SECURITY INTERESTS

- After-acquired property
  - Invalidation, **72:2-72:4**

**SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd**

- After-acquired property—Cont'd
  - Preferential transfer exceptions, **66:28-66:32**
- Automatic stay
  - Debtor ineligible to file bankruptcy, **43:35**
  - Perfection, **43:8, 43:9, 43:18**
- Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:2**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Environmental laws and regulations, lender defense, **178:6-178:9**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - As rarely executory, **46:9**
  - Disguising as lease, **46:9**
  - Land sales contract as security agreement or mortgage rather than true lease, **46:51**
- Hotel, motel and lodging charges, **72:3**
- Household goods, exemptions and avoidance powers, **56:29**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Determination of secured status, claims, **146:10**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **149:12**
  - Perfected security interests, filing of proof of claim, **146:6**
  - Proof of claim, filing, **146:6**
- Intellectual property, **177:20-177:24, 177:49, 177:51**
- Mortgages** (this index)
- New value, release in exchange for preference as, **66:35**
- Perfection
  - Automatic stay, **43:8, 43:9, 43:18**
  - Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:2**
  - Chapter 11, **97:22**
  - Chapter 13 cases, **146:6**
  - Grace period for, **66:30**
  - Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:14**
- Pledges** (this index)
- Postpetition effect, **72:1-72:4, 11 USC § 552**
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Prepetition security interests, invalidation, **72:2-72:4**

**SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd**

- Secured Creditors and Claims** (this index)
- SECURITY PROVIDERS**
  - Jurisdiction of court, submission, **Rule 9025**
  - Liability, enforcement, **Rule 9025**
- SECURITY RETAINERS**
  - Professionals, employment, **30:10**
- SEGREGATION**
  - Commodity broker liquidation, customer property, **88:3, 88:11**
- SEIZURE**
  - Estate property, **61:3**
  - Intellectual property, counterfeit marks, **177:7**
  - Internal Revenue Service, **51:23, 51:24**
  - Sovereign immunity, enforcement of judgment against federal government, **14:4**
- SELF-EMPLOYED PERSONS**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Pension plans, ERISA, **176:7**
  - Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:8**
- SELF-EXECUTION**
  - Automatic stay, **43:4**
- SELF-INCRIMINATION**
  - Generally, **163:56, 11 USC § 344**
  - Bankruptcy crimes, **173:14**
  - Chapter 7, **86:16**
  - Examination of debtor, **35:3-35:8**
  - Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment cases, **128:3**
- SENTENCING AND PUNISHMENT**
  - Bankruptcy crimes, **173:15**
  - Crimes and criminal matters, **173:15**
- SEPARATE ESTATE FOR STATE AND LOCAL TAXES**
  - Generally, **37:10, 155:27**
- SEPARATION**
  - Divorce and Separation** (this index)

## INDEX

### SEQUESTERED PROPERTY

Turnover of estate assets, **62:19**

### SERIAL FILINGS OR BANKRUPTCIES

Automatic stay, **43:14**

Bar to refiling, eligibility to be debtor,  
**17:16**

Chapter 11, **103:23, 111:4**

Chapter 12, **123:6 to 123:8**

Chapter 13, **141:11, 141:12**

Executory contracts and unexpired  
leases, **46:25**

Modification of Chapter 11 plan, **111:4**

New debtor syndrome, equitable  
grounds for conversion or dismissal  
of Chapter 11 case, **103:23**

Reorganization cases, **17:8**

Small business reorganization and  
automatic stay exception for  
multiple filings, **107:2**

### SERVICE CONTRACTS

Preferential transfers, exception, **66:26**

### SERVICE MARKS

Intellectual property, **177:1**

### SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

Generally, **160:5, 162:1-162:9**

Agents, service by first class mail, **162:4**  
Aliens, nationwide service of process,  
**162:7**

Alteration or amendment of judgment  
motions, **164:9**

Alternate service, **Rule 1010**

Answer, **161:8**

**Appeals** (this index)

Appearance, defending against improper  
service, **162:9**

Attorneys, service by first class mail,  
**162:4**

Bankruptcy Rule 7004, **162:1-162:9**

Clerk of court, issuance of summons,  
**162:2**

Commencement of case, partnership  
petitions, **Rule 1004**

Counterclaims, **161:10**

Cross-border insolvencies, **154:9**

Defending against improper service,  
**162:9**

### SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

#### —Cont'd

Dismissal of case, untimely or improper  
service, **162:8, 162:9**

Due process considerations, **160:5,**  
**162:4, 162:7**

Dwelling house, service by first class  
mail, **162:4**

Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**

Extension of time for service, **162:8**

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, **162:1-**  
**162:8**

Federal statutes, nationwide service of  
process, **162:7**

First class mail, methods of serving pro-  
cess, **162:1**

Form of summons, **140:2**

Good cause, untimely service, **162:8**

Incompetent persons, **162:3**

Infants, **162:3**

Injunctions, **166:2**

Insured depository institutions, service  
on, **162:5**

Involuntary petition, **Rule 1010**

Issuance of summons, **162:2**

Jurisdiction, **4:116, 4:117**

Limitations on time for service, **162:8**

Mailing requirements, **Rule 1010**

Methods of serving process, **162:3-**  
**162:6**

New trial motions, **164:9**

Notice, **Rule 1010**

Overnight mail, methods of serving pro-  
cess, **162:4**

Partnership petitions, **Rule 1004**

Personal service, methods of serving  
process, **162:1**

**Petitions** (this index)

Proof, **Rule 1010**

Proposed findings of fact and conclu-  
sions of law, **164:3**

Publication, methods of serving process,  
**162:6**

Quashing of service, defending against  
improper service, **162:9**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Statutes

Federal statutes, nationwide service of  
process, **162:7**

**SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS**

**—Cont'd**

- Statutes, federal statutes, nationwide service of process, **162:7**
- Time limits for service, **162:8, Rule 1010, Rule 7004**
- Usual place of abode, service by first class mail, **162:4**

**SERVICES OBTAINED BY FRAUD OR FALSE PRETENSES**

- Dischargeability of debts, **57:14-57:19**

**SETOFF**

- Generally, **73:1-73:19**
- Adequate protection, **73:12**
- Administrative freeze, **73:13**
- Allowance, **73:8, 11 USC § 553**
- Answer, defense, **161:9**
- Assigned claims, limitations, **73:9**
- Automatic Stay** (this index)
- Banks
  - Generally, **73:1, 73:5**
  - Improvement of position outside banking context, **73:19**
  - Insolvent banks, mutual debt limitations, **73:7**
- Calculating improvement of position, **73:17**
- Contingent claims, **73:15**
- Corporations, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**
- Debts incurred for purpose of obtaining, **73:10**
- Disallowance of claims, **48:33**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Debtor/sellers in breach of land sales contract, **46:51**
  - Effect of assumption, **46:27**
  - Nonassumed lease, setoff of rent against damages caused by non-performance of lessor's incidental obligations, **46:35**
  - Timeshare interests, **46:53**
  - Waiver of setoff, intellectual property licensing right, **46:57**
- External factors affecting improvement of position, **73:18**
- Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment, **127:10, 130:5**

**SETOFF—Cont'd**

- Governmental units, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**
- History, **73:1**
- Improvement of position, **73:17-73:19**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Preference, **11 USC § 553**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Swap agreement, **11 USC § 362(b)(14)**

**SETTING ASIDE**

- Vacating or Setting Aside** (this index)

**SETTLEMENTS**

- Generally, **167:1, 167:2, Rule 9019**
- Approval or disapproval, **167:1, 167:2, 178:12**
- Avoidance limitation, **11 USC § 546(e)**
- Claims, **48:10-48:16**
- Consumer debt, reduction of, **48:16**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Exemptions and structured settlements, **56:22**
- Fiduciary duties regarding, **172:3**
- Finality of order approving, **170:22**
- Fraudulent transfer, **11 USC § 548(d)**
- Hearings, **48:12, 167:1, 167:2**
- Injunctive power of bankruptcy courts, **13:6**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:18**
- Mass torts, **179:20**
- Motions, **48:12, 167:2**
- Notice, **48:12, 167:1, 167:2**
- Procedural requirements, **167:1**
- Reaffirmation agreements, **58:10**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Stay exception, **11 USC § 362(b)(6)**
- Substantive considerations, **167:2**
- Tax matters, offers in compromise, **51:12**
- Trustee's power to settle debtor's claims against third parties or estate, **48:11**

**SEVERAL AND JOINT LIABILITY**

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:5**

**SEVERANCE PAY AND BENEFITS**

- Administrative expense priority, **49:21**



## INDEX

### SEVERANCE PAY AND BENEFITS

#### —Cont'd

- Priorities, **49:8, 49:21, 49:35, 49:45**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:10**
- Retiree benefits protection in Chapter 11, **176:18**

### SHAREHOLDERS

- Stock and Stockholders** (this index)

### SHERMAN ACT

- Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

### SHIFTS

- Tax considerations, change of ownership and net operating losses, **158:2-158:4**

### SHIPS AND SHIPPING

- Aircraft Equipment and Vessel Financing Arrangements** (this index)
- Automatic stay, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, **43:26**
- Chapter 13 nondischargeability for drunken operation of vessel, **153:3**
- Chapter 11 vessel financing. **Aircraft Equipment and Vessel Financing Arrangements** (this index)
- Collateral, **11 USC § 1110**
- Dischargeability of debts for intoxicated operation, **57:55**
- Priority for claims for death or personal injury from operation of vessel while intoxicated, **49:59**
- Sailors or Seamen** (this index)
- Sale free of interests by family fishermen, **130:4**

### SHOPPING CENTER LEASES

- Generally, **46:46**
- Assignment, **46:32**
- Assumption of unexpired leases, **46:46**
- Christmas season, deferring assumption or rejection until after peak selling season, **46:44**
- Cure of default and provision of adequate protection of future performance, **46:45, 46:46**
- Tenant mix or balance, **46:46**

### SHOPPING CENTER LEASES

#### —Cont'd

- Time limit for assuming or rejecting, **46:41**

### SHORT-LINE RAILROADS

- Railroad reorganization, **117:4**

### SHORT TAX YEAR ELECTION

- Generally, **155:14**

### SHRINK WRAP

- Computer software licenses, **177:17, 177:48**

### SIGNATURE

- Appeals, **Rule 8011**
- Chapter 13
  - Declaration that schedules and statements are accurate, **142:3**
  - Proof of claim, **146:6**
- Discovery** (this index)
- Electronic, filing of papers, **Rule 5005(a)(2)**
- Electronic or digital signature, **177:53-177:56**
- Petition preparers, **18:1, 18:7**
- Proof of claim, **48:23**
- Solicitation of proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**

### SINGLE ASSET REAL ESTATE

#### CASES

- Generally, **91:2, 92:2**
- Equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of Chapter 11 case, **103:23**

### SIPA

- Securities Investor Protection Act** (this index)

### SIX-MONTH RULE

- Priorities, **49:11, 117:9, 117:15**

### SIXTH PRIORITY

- Generally, **49:47**

### SIX YEARS

- Chapter 7, prior discharge, **86:18**

### SIZE

- Chapter 11, committees, **98:11**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**ADMINISTRATION**

Small business reorganization, **107:5**

**SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES**

Eligibility to be Chapter 7 debtor, **17:5**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION**

Generally, **107:1-107:7**

Affiliate, **107:1**

Applicability, **107:1**

Automatic stay exception

Generally, **43:43**

Multiple filings, **107:2**

Creditors' committees, **98:2, 11 USC § 1102(a)**

Debtor reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11

Generally, **107:8-107:19**

Closing, **107:21**

Debtor in possession, powers and duties of, **107:10**

Discharge, **107:19**

Disclosure requirements, **107:14**

Modification of a plan, **107:18**

Plan confirmation, **107:16**

Plan payments, **107:17**

Plan requirements, **107:15**

Professional persons and committees, **107:11**

Property of the estate, **107:12**

Status conference, **107:13**

Trustee, appointment of, **107:9**

Debtor's duties, **107:3, 107:4**

Debtor's reporting requirements, **55:12**

Definition of small business, **98:2, 107:1, 11 USC § 101**

Disclosure requirements, **107:7, 107:14, 110:07, 110:14**

Disclosure statements, **11 USC § 1125(f), Rule 3017.1, Official Form 425B**

Dismissal or conversion, **107:6**

Election to be considered small business, **Rule 1020**

Exclusivity period, **108:3**

Monthly operating report, **Official Form 425C**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

**Plan**

Confirmation deadline, **112:36**

Contents, **Official Form 425A**

Filing and confirmation, **107:7**

Time for filing, **11 USC § 1121(e)**

Profitability reporting requirements, **107:4**

Reporting requirements, **103:12**

Secured claim, election, **Rule 3014**

Solicitation of acceptance or rejection of plan

Generally, **110:1, 110:17-110:27**

Modified plan, **111:1, 111:2**

Prearranged plans, **97:35**

Prepackaged plans, **97:26, 97:29**

Safe harbor provisions, **110:27**

Securities laws, exemptions, **115:22**

Small businesses, solicitation based on conditionally approved disclosure statement, **110:07**

What constitutes solicitation, **110:18**

Solicitation of plan acceptances based on conditionally approved disclosure statement, **110:07**

Special applications of Chapter 11, **91:2**

Special tax provisions, **116:1, 116:2**

Spendthrift trust, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

**Spouses**

Automatic stay, alimony, maintenance or support actions, **91:17**

Eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

Standard of review, collective bargaining agreements, **104:22**

**State laws**

Retiree benefits, **105:2**

Securities laws, exemptions, **115:1 et seq.**

**Statements**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:24**

**Financial affairs**

Conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 case, **103:24**

Failure of debtor to file, grounds for conversion or dismissal of case, **103:24**

## INDEX

### SMALL BUSINESS

#### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

##### Statements—Cont'd

##### Financial affairs—Cont'd

Small business reorganization,  
**107:3**

##### States

Attorney general, intervention, **100:3**

Laws. State laws, above

Nonbankruptcy workouts, fraudulent  
conveyances, **97:23**

Taxes, **37:1-37:11, 155:18-155:26,**  
**157:12**

Statute of limitations on trustee's avoid-  
ance actions, **99:21**

##### Statutes

Comparison of Chapter 11 to prior  
law, **91:5**

Historical background, **91:4**

Internal Revenue Code, tax conse-  
quences of reorganization, **157:1**  
**et seq.**

Merchant Marine Act foreclosure  
exception, automatic stay, **43:26,**  
**43:27**

Merger or consolidation, types of tax-  
free reorganizations, **157:4**

Prepackaged plans, **97:29**

Prior law, **91:5**

Securities Act of 1933, **115:1 et seq.**

Trust Indenture Act, **109:17, 115:15**

Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act,  
**97:23**

##### Stipulations

Aircraft equipment and vessel financ-  
ing arrangements, **101:4**

Cash collateral, **94:5**

##### Stock

##### Brokers

Ineligible to be Chapter 11 debtor,  
**17:8, 87:7, 87:14**

Securities laws exemptions, **115:20**

Option plans, **115:25**

Restrictions on plan provisions for  
issuance of equity securities,  
**109:9**

Securities laws exemptions, **115:20,**  
**115:25**

Tax-free reorganizations, stock for  
stock and stock for assets, **157:4**

### SMALL BUSINESS

#### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Strike after rejection of agreement, right  
to, **104:20**

Structure of Chapter 11, **91:6-91:9**

##### Sua sponte matters

Closing of case, **40:1**

Conversion of case, **91:13, 103:24**

Dismissal of case, **91:13**

##### Trustee

Appointment of, **99:2**

Termination of appointment of,  
**99:22**

Subordination of claims or interests

Classification, **109:6**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**

Subscription right, offer or sale of secu-  
rities, **115:4**

Subsequent sales, securities laws  
exemptions, **115:5**

Substantial consummation of plan,  
**103:19, 111:2, 111:3**

Summons to debtor, involuntary cases,  
**92:4**

Supplemental schedule, **Rule 1007**

Suppliers, payment of prepetition claims  
prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-**  
**95:8**

Support actions, automatic stay, **91:17**

Tangible possessions, property of estate,  
**91:23**

##### Tax matters

Generally, **11 USC § 1146**

Asset transfers, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**

Attributes, carryover, **157:6, 157:14,**  
**157:15**

Avoidance of tax or security regula-  
tion and plan confirmation,  
**112:35**

B reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Business enterprise continuity,  
**157:10, 157:21**

Business purpose, **157:8, 157:22**

Cancellation of indebtedness income,  
**157:16**

Carryover, attributes, **157:6, 157:14,**  
**157:15**

Claims, classification, **109:2, 109:3,**  
**109:7, 157:13**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Tax matters—Cont'd

Consequences of reorganization,  
**157:1-157:25**

Continuity of shareholder interest or  
business enterprise, **157:9,**  
**157:10, 157:20, 157:21**

C reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Determination of tax effect, **157:17**

Determinations, special tax provi-  
sions, **116:2**

Divisive reorganization, types of tax-  
free reorganizations, **157:4**

Dominance of G reorganization,  
**157:23**

D reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Effect of tax-free reorganization,  
**157:5**

E reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Exceptions, gains and losses, **157:3 et**  
**seq.**

Exemptions, special tax provisions,  
**116:1**

F reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Gains and losses, **157:2 et seq.**

G reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4, 157:18-**  
**157:24**

Income of estates, **11 USC § 346**

Indebtedness income, cancellation,  
**157:16**

Internal Revenue Code, **157:1 et seq.**

Internal Revenue Service, right to be  
heard, **100:2**

Judicial restrictions, **157:7-157:10,**  
**157:15**

Lien creditors, **109:2**

Liquidating trusts, **157:25**

Local tax consequences, **157:12**

Losses and gains, **157:2 et seq.**

Qualification for tax-free reorganiza-  
tions, **157:3 et seq.**

Recapitalization, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Recognition of gains and losses, gen-  
erally, **157:2 et seq.**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Tax matters—Cont'd

Refund, property of estate, **91:23**

A reorganizations, types of tax-free  
reorganizations, **157:4**

Responsibility for filing returns,  
**155:5**

Restrictions, **157:6-157:10, 157:15,**  
**157:20**

Separate estate for state and local  
taxes, **37:10, 155:27**

Shareholder interest continuity, **157:9,**  
**157:20**

Short tax year election, accounting for  
individual debtor, **155:14**

Special tax provisions, **116:1, 116:2**

State and local taxes, **37:1-37:11,**  
**155:18-155:26, 157:12**

Statutory merger or consolidation,  
types of tax-free reorganizations,  
**157:4**

Stock for assets reorganizations, types  
of tax-free reorganizations,  
**157:4**

Stock for stock acquisitions, types of  
tax-free reorganizations, **157:4**

Taxable income, **11 USC § 1146**

Tax-free reorganizations, **157:3 et**  
**seq.**

Tax returns, **11 USC § 1146**

Transfer of assets, **157:4, 157:18-**  
**157:24**

Types of tax-free reorganizations,  
**157:4**

Termination

Automatic stay, **91:17**

Collective bargaining agreements,  
unilateral termination of, **104:10**

Exclusivity period, filing of plan by  
debtor, **91:1, 108:2**

Indebtedness income, tax conse-  
quences of reorganization,  
**157:16**

Indenture, **109:17**

Plan terminating according to plan  
term, grounds for conversion or  
dismissal of case, **103:23**

Retiree benefits, **105:1, 105:8**

Trustee, **28:19, 99:22**

## INDEX

### SMALL BUSINESS

#### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Testamentary trust, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

Third party contributions, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:18**

Time or date

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:5**

Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **104:6, 104:8, 104:9**

Conversion of case, **114:13**

Delay

Election of trustee, **99:14**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**

Disclosure statement, **110:8, 110:12, 110:13**

Dismissal of case, **114:14**

Election under § 1111(b), **102:5**

Exclusivity period, filing of plan by debtor, **91:1, 108:1-108:4**

Modification of plan, **111:1-111:3**

Plan, filing, **108:1-108:4**

Retiree benefits, hearings, **105:16**

Revocation of confirmation of plan, **114:12**

Small business plan confirmation deadline, **112:36**

Trustees, time for seeking appointment, **99:1**

Utility service, administrative powers, **91:21**

Time share interests, **Rule 6006**

Title, property of estate, **91:23**

Trading

Claims, fiduciary duties of committees, **98:36**

Stock traded for debt, **115:1 et seq.**

Transfer of assets, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:4, 157:18-157:24**

Trustees

Generally, **91:3, 93:1, 99:1 et seq.**

Actions by or against trustees, **28:12**

Alter ego suit, trustee's standing to bring, **99:15**

Appointment, **28:8, 103:24, Rule 2007.1, Rule 2009, 11 USC § 1104**

Arbitration, **169:4**

### SMALL BUSINESS

#### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Trustees—Cont'd

Attorney-client privilege, waiver of debtor's, **99:15**

Avoidance actions, statute of limitations on, **99:21**

Bankruptcy Rules

Election, applicability of interim trustee rules to, **99:10**

Rule 2015 duties, **99:20**

Best interests of creditors and others

Attorney or accountant, trustee acting as own, **99:29**

Grounds for appointment, **99:5**

Bonds, **28:11**

Burden of proof on request for appointment, **99:1**

Capacity, **28:12, 99:15**

Cause for appointment of trustee, **99:3, 99:4**

Compensation, **29:1, 99:28, 11 USC § 326(a)**

Conflicts of interest

Appointment where debtor's management has conflicts of interest, **99:5**

Disinterestedness requirement for appointment, **99:26**

Termination of trustee's appointment, **99:22**

Conversion or dismissal, appointment in lieu of, **99:6**

Costs of appointment as factor in whether trustee appointed, **99:5**

Death of trustee, **99:22**

Disinterestedness requirement for appointment, **99:26**

Disposition of assets, recording, **Rule 2015**

Duties, generally, **93:2, 99:18-99:20, 99:26, 11 USC § 1106**

Election of trustee

Generally, **28:8, 99:8-99:14, 11 USC § 1104, Rule 2007.1**

Appointment gap period, **99:10**

Contesting of election, **99:10, 99:13**

Debtor's standing to challenge election, **99:13**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Trustees—Cont'd

Election of trustee—Cont'd

Delay, impact of, **99:14**

Proxy solicitation, **99:9**

Qualification to vote, **99:11, 99:12**

Who may request election, **99:8**

Exclusivity period, filing of plan by debtor, **108:2**

Fiduciary duty, **99:15, 99:23**

Final report and account, **28:14**

Going-concern value, preservation of, **99:16**

Immunity, **99:23**

Indenture, compensation, **11 USC § 503**

Inventory, **Rule 2015**

Inventory, filing of, **99:20**

Lease of personalty, 60-day grace period for trustee's performance of debtor's obligations under unexpired, **49:9, 49:20**

Liability of trustee, **99:23**

Limitation on compensation, **29:1, 99:28**

Liquidating trustees, **114:9**

Modification to plan, **111:1**

Motion for appointment, **99:1**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2, 97:19**

Notice

Filing, **28:17**

Pendency of case, notice to custodians of, **99:20**

Operation of debtor's business, **11 USC § 1108**

Party in interest, request for appointment, **99:2**

Plan, filing, **108:4**

Prior law, **91:5**

Procedure for appointment, **99:27**

Professionals, compensation and retention of, **99:29**

Qualifications, bond, **11 USC § 322(a)**

Receipts, recording, **Rule 2015**

Recordkeeping, **Rule 2015**

Removal of trustee, **99:22**

Reporting requirements, **99:20**

Resignation of trustee, **99:22**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Trustees—Cont'd

Right to be heard, **100:2**

Sale of debtor's business, **99:16**

Securities and Exchange Commission, **99:2, 100:1**

Small business cases, duties in, **99:19**

Standards for appointing trustee, **99:4-99:7**

Statement of receipts and disbursements, **99:20**

Sua sponte matters

Appointment by court, **99:2**

Termination of appointment, **99:22**

Substitution as party, **Rule 2012**

Tax statements, **Rule 2015**

Termination, **28:19, 99:22, 11 USC § 1105**

Time for seeking appointment, **99:1**

United States trustee's role in appointing, **99:2, 99:7, 99:8, 99:27**

Who may request appointment, **99:2**

Trust Indenture Act, **109:17, 115:15**

Trusts, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

Turnover of property of estate, **91:23, 93:2**

Two-thirds majority, acceptance of plan, **110:19**

Unclaimed property

Generally, **11 USC § 347**

Distribution, **38:2**

Undersecured creditors' elections under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**

Underwriters, securities laws exemptions, **115:1, 115:5-115:12**

Unexpired leases

Generally, **11 USC § 365(d)**

Time limits, **11 USC § 365(d)**

Unfair labor practices, rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:2**

Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, non-bankruptcy workouts, **97:23**

Unimpaired claims, **109:1, 109:7**

Unions

Generally, **91:2**

Authorized representative, retiree benefits, **105:5, 105:7, 105:8**



## INDEX

### SMALL BUSINESS

#### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

##### Unions—Cont'd

Collective bargaining agreements,  
**91:20, 104:1-104:22**

Intervention, **100:3**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:18**

Right to be heard, **100:2, 100:3**

##### United States trustee

Generally, **91:3**

Case trustee, role in appointing, **99:2,**  
**99:8, 99:27**

Committees, appointment, **98:2-98:6**

Confirmation of plan, payment of  
fees, **112:29**

Conversion or dismissal of case,  
**91:11, 91:13, 91:15, 103:1,**  
**103:24**

Examiners, motion for appointment,  
**99:24**

Fee payment, confirmation of plan,  
**112:29**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:13**

Plan, filing, **108:4**

Quarterly fees, **26:24**

Right to be heard, **100:2**

Unlikelihood of rehabilitation, grounds  
for conversion or dismissal of case,  
**103:7**

Unliquidated claims, estimation, **91:22**

Unofficial committees, **98:8**

##### Unsecured creditors and claims

Generally, **93:2**

Administrative powers, **91:19**

Classification, **109:4, 109:7**

Cramdown, **113:21-113:26**

List of largest creditors, **Rule 1007**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:4, 97:17**

Prepetition claims, payment prior to  
confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**

Retiree benefits, modification, **105:1**

U.S. trustee's duties, **107:3, 107:5**

##### Use, sale or lease of property

Generally, **91:18, 93:2**

Aircraft equipment and vessel financ-  
ing arrangements, above

Debtor in possession, **93:4**

Hearings, **91:18, 93:4**

##### Utility services

Generally, **93:2**

### SMALL BUSINESS

#### REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

##### Utility services—Cont'd

Adequate assurance of payment for,  
**47:5**

Administrative powers, **91:21**

##### Value and valuation

Business of individual debtors, **106:5**

Claims, **109:2**

Debtor in possession financing, **94:32**

Disclosure statement, **110:4**

Election under § 1111(b) where inter-  
est in collateral of  
inconsequential value, **102:8**

Going-concern value, **91:1**

Individuals' businesses, valuation of,  
**106:5**

Verified statements, unofficial commit-  
tees, **98:8**

Vessels, **11 USC § 1110**

##### Vesting

Property of estate, confirmation of  
plan, **114:1**

Retiree benefits, **105:2**

##### Voluntary or involuntary matters

Classification of claims, involuntary  
gap claims, **109:3, 109:7**

Commencement of case, **92:1-92:4**

Conversion of case, **91:13, 91:14**

Petition, **91:5, 92:1-92:4**

##### Votes and voting

Plan acceptance, voting on

Allowance or allowed claims or  
interests, **110:17, 110:20,**  
**110:21**

Changing of votes, **110:24**

Disqualification of votes, **110:25**

Professionals for committee, selection  
of, **98:26**

Who may file plan, **108:1-108:4**

Wage and related claims' priority,  
confirmation of plan, **112:20**

Waiver of debtor's attorney-client privi-  
lege

Examiner's waiver, **99:26**

Trustee's waiver, **99:15**

Warrant, offer or sale of securities, **115:4**

Who may be debtor, **17:8**

Withdrawal of vote on plan, **110:24**

Workouts, nonbankruptcy, **97:5-97:24**

**SMALL BUSINESS**

**REORGANIZATION—Cont'd**

Written disclosure statement, **110:1**

**SMALL TRANSFERS**

Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:33, 66:34**

**SOCIAL SECURITY**

Exemptions, benefits, **56:21**

Individual debt adjustment

Disposable income test, **17:10, 151:21**

Income deduction orders directed to Social Security Administration, **141:9, 151:24**

Petition to include social security number, **142:1**

Property of estate, **147:7**

Regular income eligibility requirement, **141:9**

**Medicare or Medicaid** (this index)

Notices to creditors, inclusion of debtor's tax identification number on, **33:2**

Number, statement of, **Official Form 121**

Petition preparers, **18:7**

Petition preparer's social security number to appear on documents, **18:1, 18:2**

**SOCIAL SECURITY**

**ADMINISTRATION**

Income deduction orders directed to, **151:24**

Sovereign immunity, **14:6, 14:13**

**SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER**

Statement of, **Official Form 121**

**SOFTWARE FOR COMPUTERS**

Generally, **177:9**

Copyrights, **177:9, 177:17, 177:27, 177:36, 177:48**

Cyberassets, generally, **177:3**

**Domain Names** (this index)

Executory contracts, **177:27**

Licenses and assignment, **177:17, 177:35, 177:48**

Technology escrow, **177:36**

**SOFTWARE FOR COMPUTERS**

**—Cont'd**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, **177:17, 177:35, 177:57**

**SOLE PROPRIETORS**

Chapter 13, choice between filing Chapter 11 or 13, **141:9**

**SOLICITATION**

Acceptance or rejection of plan. **Reorganization** (this index)

Proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**

**SOLVENCY LETTERS**

Leveraged buyouts, **68:23**

**SOPHISTICATION OF DEBTOR**

Chapter 7 discharge, recordkeeping, **86:9**

**SOURCE CODE**

Technology escrow, **177:36**

**SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY**

Generally, **14:1 et seq.**

Abrogation of immunity, **4:51, 14:3, 14:17**

Administrative exhaustion requirement, **14:13**

Administrative Procedure Act, **14:1, 14:12**

Agency's filing proof of claim in behalf of state, **14:9**

Allowance of claim, **14:11**

Appeal, interlocutory, **14:1**

Attachment to enforce judgment against federal government, **14:4**

Attorneys' fees

Generally, **14:15**

Tax Code or Equal Access to Justice Act, recovery under, **4:129, 14:12**

Automatic stay violations, **14:4, 14:7, 14:10**

Cause of action

Bankruptcy cause, **14:3-14:5**

Nonbankruptcy cause, **14:3, 14:10**

Original 1978 Act, **14:6, 14:7**

Collection of judgments against federal government, **14:4**

## INDEX

### SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY—Cont'd

- Compulsory counterclaim, government claims, **14:3, 14:9-14:11**
- Congressional authority to abrogate, **14:16**
- Consent, **14:1 et seq.**
- Costs
  - Generally, **14:4**
  - Recovery under Administrative Procedure Act, **14:12**
- Damages, recovery from federal government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**
- Declaratory relief, **14:1, 14:4, 14:6, 14:11**
- Definition of governmental unit, **14:2**
- Dischargeability determinations, **14:5, 14:6, 14:17, 57:52**
- Discharge of debtor, **58:2**
- Discharge of debt owed Social Security Administration, **14:6**
- Eleventh Amendment, generally, **14:1 et seq.**
- Enforcement of judgment against federal government, **14:4**
- Environmental laws and regulations, protections for state governments, **178:27**
- Equal Access to Justice Act, **4:129, 14:12, 14:15**
- Exhaustion of administrative remedies, **14:13**
- Federal government, generally, **14:1 et seq.**
- Federal Tort Claims Act
  - Generally, **14:12**
  - Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Damages for violation of automatic stay, **143:25**
  - Income deduction orders, **151:24**
- Injunctive relief, **14:1, 14:4, 14:6, 14:11**
- Interest awards, **14:14**
- Interlocutory appeal, **14:1**
- Internal Revenue Code, waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**
- IRS, attorney's fees awards, **14:15**

### SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY—Cont'd

- Jurisdiction
  - Generally, **4:51, 14:19**
  - Abrogation of state immunity pursuant to 14th Amendment, **4:51**
  - Chisholm v. State of Georgia, **4:51**
  - Consent jurisdiction pursuant to 28 USCA § 157(c)(2), **4:113**
  - Dischargeability of debts, guaranteed student loans, **57:52**
  - Ex parte Young exception and "state officer" doctrine, **4:57**
  - Local governments, **4:58**
  - Offset against entity asserting immunity, **4:55**
  - In rem exception to immunity, **4:56**
  - Seminole Tribe decision, **4:51**
  - Surrender of immunity under original constitution, **4:51**
  - Waiver of immunity, **4:53, 4:54, 14:19**
  - What constitutes "suit" against state, **4:52**
- Limitations, **14:1 et seq.**
- Little Tucker Act, **14:12**
- Local governments, **4:58**
- Medicare
  - Disputes, generally, **119:7**
  - Turnover actions, **14:6**
  - Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**
- Money recovery from government, **14:4-14:8, 14:16**
- 1994 legislation, overview of, **14:3**
- Nonbankruptcy claims, **14:8, 14:10**
- Offset, government claims, **14:2**
- Original 1978 Act
  - Federal government, cause of action against, **14:7**
  - Limited waiver rather than abrogation, **14:17**
  - State, cause of action against, **14:6**
  - Waiver, **14:2**
- Preference recoveries, **14:4-14:7, 14:10, 66:41**
- Prejudgment interest awards, **14:14**
- Proof of claim, filing by government
  - Generally, **14:3, 14:7-14:9, 14:18**

**SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY—Cont’d**

- Proof of claim, filing by government—Cont’d
  - Agencies acting on behalf of government, **14:9**
  - Compulsory counterclaims, **14:10**
  - Setoff, **14:11**
- Property of estate, causes of action that are, **14:2, 14:4, 14:10**
- Punitive damages recovery from federal government, **14:4, 14:7**
- Recoupment, **14:2**
- Referral of actions against government under Little Tucker Act or FTCA, generally, **14:15**
- In rem exception, **4:56**
- Retroactivity of 1994 legislation, **14:3**
- Sanctions against federal government, **14:4**
- Seizure to enforce judgment against federal government, **14:4**
- Social Security Administration, **14:6, 14:13**
- States, generally, **14:1 et seq.**
- State’s rights as affected by Seminole decision
  - Abrogation of immunity, **14:17**
  - Compulsory counterclaim waiver, **14:10**
  - Interest awards, **14:14**
- Surrender of immunity under original constitution, **4:51**
- Tenth Amendment, Chapter 9, **90:15**
- Tucker Act, **14:12**
- United States, generally, **14:1 et seq.**
- Waiver
  - Generally, **14:8, 14:18, 11 USC § 106**
  - Code section 106, **14:1 et seq.**
  - Common-law and Eleventh Amendment immunity, **14:16**
  - Filing of proof of claim, **14:18**
  - Individual debt adjustment, income deduction orders, **151:24**
  - Jurisdiction as created by, **4:53, 4:54, 14:19**
  - Medicare disputes, **119:7**
  - Sources other than Code section 106, **14:12**

**SPECIAL ASSESSMENT**

**PROVISIONS**

- Internal Revenue Service, **51:23**

**SPECIAL COUNSEL**

- Attorney to debtor in possession not disinterested, cure, **172:13**
- Employment, **30:7**

**SPECIALIZED PERFORMANCE CONTRACTS**

- Executory contracts, **46:20**

**SPECIAL REVENUES**

- Chapter 9, **90:10 et seq.**
- Defined, **11 USC § 902(2)**

**SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIABLE PROPERTY**

- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:13, 88:16**

**SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE**

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:9, 46:24**
- Partnership agreement rejected as executory contract, **120:2**
- Prepetition judgment as rendering contract nonexecutory, **46:9**

**SPECULATORS**

- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:2**

**SPENDTHRIFT TRUSTS**

- Chapter 11, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**
- Chapter 13, exclusion from bankruptcy estate, **147:1**
- Estate property, restrictions, **61:7, 61:18**
- Pensions and retirement, **176:3**

**SPLITTING OF CLAIMS**

- Chapter 12, plan provisions, **133:9**
- Chapter 13, eligibility to file, **141:6**

**SPOUSES**

- Alimony or Maintenance** (this index)
- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:30-57:43**
- Distribution to debtor’s spouse or co-owners, **44:34.50**
- Divorce and Separation** (this index)
- Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)

## INDEX

### SPOUSES—Cont'd

Exemptions for benefits, federal list,  
**56:21**

**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

**Joint Cases and Joint Administration of Cases** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

### STAMP TAXES

Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment, **138:1**

### STANDARD OF PROOF

Arbitration, **169:3**

Avoiding power limitations concerning return of goods shipped to debtor prepetition, **65:7**

Cramdown, **112:37, 113:2**

Dischargeability of domestic relations debts, **175:47, 175:52, 175:95**

Rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **46:67**

### STANDARDS

Adequate protection, standard for setting value, **42:3**

**Fair Labor Standards Act** (this index)

Lender liability, duty of good faith, **174:14**

Review. **Appeals** (this index)

### STANDING

Abandonment of property, **74:1**

Abuse of provisions of Chapter 7, **77:26**

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:15**

Assignee for benefit of creditors, **171:6**

Dischargeability of domestic relations debts, **175:93, 175:94**

ERISA qualified, jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan is, **176:11**

Individual debt adjustment plan, objection to, **151:2**

Jurisdiction distinguished, **4:6**

Lender liability, motion to dismiss for lack of standing, **174:60**

Objections to claims, **48:28**

### STANDING—Cont'd

Preferences and preferential transfers, **66:41**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, avoidance, **67:13**

Statutory liens, trustee's avoidance of fixing of, **64:7**

Surcharge claims, **52:13**

### STANDING TRUSTEES

**Trustees** (this index)

### STARE DECISIS

Appeals, **170:10, 170:17**

### STATE

**States** (this index)

### STATE COURTS

**Abstention** (this index)

Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:43**

Injunctions, **13:6, 166:1**

Removal of cases, **7:1**

Restitution debts, dischargeability of state-ordered or federal-ordered restitution, **57:50**

Rooker-Feldman doctrine concerning collateral attack, **4:39**

### STATE LAWS

**Assignment for Benefit of Creditors** (this index)

Attorney's fees, **164:7**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:13**

**Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

Franchise agreements, good cause for termination of agreement by franchisor, **121:4**

**Intellectual Property** (this index)

Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:1-64:7**

Mass torts, present and future claims, **179:6**

Pension plan exclusion from estate, **176:14, 176:15**

**Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Setoff** (this index)

Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1-64:7**

**STATE LAWS—Cont'd**

- Subordination agreements, **53:1**
- Use, sale or lease of property, assignment of rents, **44:8**

**STATEMENTS**

- Amendment
  - Generally, **55:8, Rule 1009**
  - Voluntary cases, **20:6**
- Appeals, statement of issues, **170:60**
- Chapter 7, intentions of individual debtor, **Official Form 108**
- Chapter 13, commencement of case, **142:5**
- Consumer Debts** (this index)
- Conversion of cases
  - Generally, **Rule 1019**
  - Statement of intention, consumer debts, **39:6**
  - Statement of intention regarding collateral, **55:7-55:9**
- Copies, **20:6, 124:1, 124:4, 142:5**
- Debtors
  - Duties, generally, **55:1-55:13**
  - Duty to file, **11 USC § 521**
  - Individual, intentions, **Official Form 108**
- Debt relief agencies, **60:3, 60:6**
- Disclosure Statement** (this index)
- Discovery device, **163:62**
- Dismissal for failure to file, **55:4**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Financial Affairs Statement** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Intention. **Consumer Debts** (this index)
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Multiple creditors, representation of, **172:23**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Small business reorganization, **107:3**
- Verification, **Rule 1008**
- Voluntary cases, **20:4**

**STATES**

- Attorney's fees, **164:7**
- Courts. **State Courts** (this index)
- Discrimination against debtors, **59:2**
- District of Columbia** (this index)

**STATES—Cont'd**

- Eleventh Amendment** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Exemptions, **56:2-56:5; and for particular states' exemptions see Appendix-Chapter 56**
- Franchise agreements, good cause for termination of agreement by franchisor, **121:4**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Intellectual Property** (this index)
- Interstate Commerce** (this index)
- Laws. **State Laws** (this index)
- Local Governments** (this index)
- Medicare or Medicaid reimbursement, **119:5**
- Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Priorities, **49:1, 49:13**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Securities laws, **115:26**
- Sovereign Immunity** (this index)
- Statutes. **State Laws** (this index)
- Tax Matters** (this index)
- Tenth Amendment, Chapter 9, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**
- Turnover of estate assets, state as custodian of property, **62:12**

**STATUS CONFERENCE**

- Bankruptcy court powers, generally, **13:3**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, setting time for assumption or rejection, **46:15**
- Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:13**
- Standing trustee, **107:9**

**STATUTE OF FRAUDS**

- Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**
- Lender liability, breach of contract, **174:1, 174:4**

**STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS**

- Answer, defense, **161:9**



## INDEX

### STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS—Cont'd

- Automatic stay, actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:5**
- Avoidance and avoiding powers
  - Generally, **65:1, 70:9, 99:21**
  - Conversion of cases, substantive avoidance powers, **39:16**
- Equitable tolling, **65:1**
- Liability of transferee for avoided transfers, **70:9**
- Limitation period, **11 USC § 546**
- Postpetition avoidance, **11 USC § 549(d)**
- Voiding of postpetition transactions, **69:7**
- Chapter 11 trustee's avoidance actions, **99:21**
- Conversion of case, effect on avoidance actions of, **103:4**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:64**
- Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**
- Grain storage facility operators, **11 USC § 557**
- Mass torts, present and future claims, **179:10**
- Postpetition avoidance, **11 USC § 549(d)**
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, **67:13**
- Tax liens, suspension of running of statute of limitations regarding, **26 USC § 6503(f)(2)**
- Tolling
  - Generally, **16:1, 11 USC § 108**
  - Automatic stay, actions against estate, property or debtor, **43:5**
- Transferee liability, **11 USC § 550(f)**
- Trustee's "appointment" for purposes of, **77:2**

### STATUTES

- Development of American Bankruptcy Law** (this index)
- Administrative Procedure Act, sovereign immunity, **14:1, 14:12**
- Arbitration
  - Agreement, reference to/incorporation of statute in, **169:6**
  - Federal Arbitration Act, **169:1, 169:2**
  - Statutory rights subject to, **169:2**

### STATUTES—Cont'd

- Arbitration provision, incorporation in, **169:6**
- Attorney's fees, **164:7**
- Bankruptcy Act of 1898, **2:1, 4:2, 4:3-4:13, 4:12-4:22**
- Bankruptcy Act of 1986, **2:13**
- Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgeship Act of 1984
  - Generally, **4:2, 4:10, 4:27-4:52**
  - Legislative history, **2:12**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, generally, **2:4-2:10, 4:8, 4:23-4:26**
- Blue Sky Laws** (this index)
- Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Common Law** (this index)
- Consent by Act of Congress, jurisdiction pursuant to, **4:112**
- Constitutional Matters** (this index)
- Construction and Interpretation** (this index)
- Core proceedings, statutory categories of, **4:68, 4:70**
- Criminal statutes, key and related, **173:8, 173:10**
- Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by statutory fiduciary, **57:25**
- Effective Dates** (this index)
- Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)
- Equal Access to Justice Act, sovereign immunity, **4:129, 14:12, 14:15**
- Fair Labor Standards Act** (this index)
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Federal antikickback statute and related "Fraud Alerts," Medicare or Medicaid, **119:6**
- Federal Tort Claims Act, sovereign immunity
  - Generally, **14:12**
  - Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**
- Foreign Proceedings** (this index)
- Governing Law** (this index)
- Higher Education Act, automatic stay exception, **43:30**

**STATUTES—Cont'd**

History of bankruptcy laws, **1:1-1:17**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Injunctions, **166:1**  
 Intellectual Property Bankruptcy Protection Act, **2:13, 177:1, 177:37**  
**Intellectual Property** (this index)  
**Internal Revenue Code** (this index)  
 Jury trials, **165:2, 165:3, 165:6, 165:11**  
**Legislative History and the Bankruptcy Code** (this index)  
 Lender liability, **174:37-174:55**  
**Liens** (this index)  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Mass torts, present and future claims, **179:6**  
 Merchant Marine Act foreclosure, automatic stay exception, **43:26, 43:27**  
 Milwaukee Road Restructuring Act, railroad reorganization, **117:3**  
**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 National Housing Act, automatic stay exception, **43:22**  
**Nonbankruptcy Law** (this index)  
 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990, Chapter 13, **139:9**  
 Overview of present law, **3:1-3:20**  
 Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:1**  
**Process and Service of Process and Papers** (this index)  
**Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO)** (this index)  
**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)  
 Railway Labor Act, **117:9, 117:10**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, **178:1**  
 Rules of construction, **10:1-10:4**  
**Securities Investor Protection Act** (this index)  
 Sovereign immunity abrogation pursuant to 14th Amendment, **4:51**  
**State Laws** (this index)  
 Toxic Substances Control Act, **178:1**

**STATUTES—Cont'd**

Trust Indenture Act, **109:17, 115:15, 117:16**  
**Uniform Commercial Code** (this index)  
 Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, **67:1-67:16**  
 Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, **67:1-67:16, 97:23**  
 Uniform Partnership Act, **82:2-82:4**

**STATUTES OF REPOSE**

Mass torts, present and future claims, **179:10**

**STATUTORY LIEN**

Defined, **11 USC § 101**

**STAYS**

Actions against codebtors  
     Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1201**  
     Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1301**  
**Appeals** (this index)  
 Arbitration, **169:2, 169:3**  
**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
 Bankruptcy crimes, **173:7**  
**Codebtors** (this index)  
 Crimes and criminal matters, **173:7**  
 Discovery sanction, **163:70**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Franchise agreement, sale of, **121:12**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Injunctive power of bankruptcy courts, **13:6**  
 Lender liability, arbitration, **174:48**  
 Negotiable instruments, **43:25**  
 Stockbroker liquidation, Code liquidation stayed, **87:8, 87:10, 87:23**  
 Transfer of case, improper venue, **6:3**  
 Utility services, **125:3, 143:29, 143:30**

**STIPULATIONS**

Discovery, **163:10**  
**Reorganization** (this index)

**STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

Action against corporation by shareholder, **96:2**  
 Attorney to debtor in possession, shareholders, **172:8-172:10**

## INDEX

### STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

#### —Cont'd

- Brokers
  - Liquidation. **Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)
  - Reorganization** (this index)
- Duty owed, effect of bankruptcy, **96:1**
- Election of directors postpetition, **96:6**
- Enjoining shareholders' meetings, **96:6**
- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, tax considerations, **156:14, 156:16**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Brokers ineligible to file, **141:1**
  - Close corporation with single stockholder ineligible to file, **141:3**
  - Eligibility to file, **141:1, 141:7**
- Interest continuity, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:9, 157:20**
- Net operating loss
  - Adjustment of value of stock of old loss corporation, **158:11**
  - Stock-for-debt exchange, **158:10**
- Reorganization
  - Brokers
    - Ineligible as debtor, **17:8**
    - Securities laws exemptions, **115:20**
  - Option plans, **115:25**
  - Plan provisions for issuance of securities, restrictions on, **109:9**
  - Securities laws exemptions, **115:20, 115:25**
  - Tax-free reorganizations, stock for stock and stock for assets, **157:4**

### STOCKBROKER

- Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

- Generally, **87:1 et seq.**
- Accounts, treatment, **11 USC § 745**
- Administrative expenses, **87:50, 87:53**
- Agreements. Executory contracts, below
- Applicability of Code provisions, **87:8, 87:10, 87:12**
- Automatic stay, effect, **11 USC § 742**
- Avoidance, **11 USC § 749**
- Bankruptcy Act of 1898
  - Chandler Act, **87:5**
  - Customer, definition of, **87:16**

### STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

#### —Cont'd

- Bankruptcy Act of 1898—Cont'd
  - Preference cases, **87:3**
  - Reclamation cases, **87:3**
  - Reform efforts, **87:6**
  - Reorganization, **87:14**
  - Section 60(e), generally, **87:5**
- Bonds and undertakings, automatic termination of security dealer blanket bonds, **87:12**
- Broker-dealer distinction eliminated, **87:6, 87:21**
- Capital or subordinated debt, **87:35**
- Chandler Act, **87:5**
- Chapter 7, application of, **11:2**
- Chapter 11 or 13 reorganization prohibited, **87:14**
- Claims
  - Customer, **87:32-87:40, 11 USC § 746**
  - Subordination, **11 USC § 747**
- Commencement of case, **87:22**
- Commodity broker and stockbroker, debtor which is both, **87:26**
- Contracts. Executory contracts, below
- Control persons, subordination of claims, **87:38, 87:39**
- Conversion of securities to money
  - Generally, **87:41, 87:42**
  - No-market securities, **87:49**
- Customer name security
  - Generally, **11 USC § 751**
  - Defined, **87:17**
  - Delivery to customer, **87:50, 87:51**
  - National securities clearance system, **87:6**
  - Reclamation, **87:16, 87:17, 87:35**
- Customer property
  - Defined, **87:19**
  - Distributions, **11 USC § 752**
  - Voidable transfers, character of property recovered, **87:46**
- Customers
  - Accounts, **87:30, 87:31**
  - Claims, **87:32-87:40**
  - Definition of customer, **87:16**
  - Loan of securities or cash to broker-dealer, **87:16, 87:35**

## STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

### —Cont'd

Customers—Cont'd  
 Loss resulting from insolvency of issuer of security, **87:16**  
 Margin customers, below  
 Prepetition transfers to, **87:45**  
 Relationship between broker and customer, **87:2**  
 Definitions, **87:7, 87:15-87:21, 11 USC § 741**  
 Delivery of securities, **87:48, 87:50, 87:51**  
 Dismissals, **11 USC § 742**  
 Distributions  
     Customer or other property, **87:52-87:54, 11 USC § 752**  
     Noncustomer property, **87:54**  
     Priorities, **87:50, 87:53**  
     Reduction to money, **11 USC § 748**  
     Securities, **87:47-87:51, 11 USC § 750**  
     Trustees, **11 USC § 750**  
 Employee of broker, **87:21**  
 Establishment of claims, **87:33**  
 Executory contracts  
     Assumption by trustees, **11 USC § 744**  
     Code liquidations, **87:12, 87:28**  
     Rejection by trustees, **11 USC § 744**  
     SIPA liquidations, **87:29**  
 Foreign brokers, Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:11**  
 Framework of Code provisions, **87:7**  
 Fraudulent conveyances, voidable transfers, **87:43, 87:44**  
 Good-faith customers, **11 USC § 746**  
 Insiders, subordination of claims, **87:38, 87:39**  
 Insolvency, loss resulting from insolvency of issuer of security, customer status, **87:16**  
 Intrastate brokers, Securities Investor Protection Act liquidation, **87:11**  
 Ipso facto clauses, automatic termination of security dealer blanket bonds, **87:12**  
 Loan of securities or cash to broker-dealer, **87:16, 87:35**  
 Local rules, **87:13**

## STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

### —Cont'd

Margin  
 Generally, **87:2**  
 Bankruptcy Act § 60(e), **87:5**  
 Reclamation, **87:4**  
 Massachusetts rule, **87:4**  
 Net equity  
     Capital or subordinated debt, **87:35**  
     Control persons whose net equity claims are subordinated, **87:38, 87:39**  
     Defined, **87:20**  
     Distribution, **87:52-87:54**  
     Negative net equity, **87:50, 87:51**  
     Postpetition transactions, **87:34**  
     Reclamation, **87:19**  
     Treatment of customer accounts for purpose of determining amount of net equity claims, **87:30**  
 Netting rights, priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or, **87:35**  
 New York rule, **87:4**  
 No-market securities, **87:49**  
 Notice to SIPC, **87:27, 11 USC § 743**  
 Open securities contracts, **87:9, 87:28, 87:29**  
     Completion by trustee in SIPA liquidation, **87:9, 87:29**  
 Overview of present law, **3:18**  
 Postpetition transactions, customer claims, **87:34**  
 Preferences  
     1898 Act cases, **87:3**  
     Securities Investor Protection Act liquidations, **87:10**  
     Voidable transfers, **87:43, 87:44**  
 Priorities for distribution, **87:50, 87:53**  
 Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**  
 Protective decrees  
     Application, **11 USC § 742**  
     Effect, **11 USC § 742**  
 Ratable distribution, **87:52**  
 Reasonable man standard, 1898 Act, **87:6**

## INDEX

### STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

#### —Cont'd

- Reclamation
  - Cash deposit, **87:50**
  - Customer name securities, **87:16, 87:17, 87:35**
  - 1898 Act, **87:4-87:6**
  - Limitations on, **87:16**
  - Net equity, **87:19**
- Recovery of securities under SIPA and Code, **87:17**
- Reduction of securities to money
  - Generally, **87:41, 87:42**
  - No-market securities, **87:49**
- Relationship between broker and customer, **87:2**
- Reorganization, ineligibility of stockbrokers for, **87:7, 87:11, 87:14**
- Rescission of purchase of securities, customer status, **87:16**
- Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure and local rules, **87:13**
- Scope, **87:1**
- Securities Investor Protection Act (SIPA)
  - Amendments, **87:1**
  - Applicability of Code provisions, **87:8, 87:10**
  - Bankruptcy Rules generally inapplicable, **87:13**
  - Bar date for filing claims, **87:13, 87:32**
  - Cap for securities claims, **87:9**
  - Capital or subordinated debt, **87:35**
  - Claims, customer, **87:32-87:40**
  - Commencement of SIPA liquidation, **87:22**
  - Consent to SIPA liquidation proceeding, **87:10**
  - Control persons, subordination of claims, **87:38, 87:39**
  - Conversion of securities to money, **87:41, 87:42**
  - Customer claim insurance protection fund, **87:1**
- Customers
  - Accounts, **87:30, 87:31**
  - Claims, **87:32-87:40**
  - Definition of customer, **87:16**

### STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

#### —Cont'd

- Securities Investor Protection Act (SIPA)—Cont'd
  - Customers—Cont'd
    - Eligibility for “customer” protection, **87:32**
    - Prepetition transfers to, **87:45**
  - Deadlines for filing claims, **87:13, 87:32**
  - Delivery of customer name securities to customer, **87:50, 87:51**
  - Disinterestedness of trustee and attorney, **87:10**
  - Dismissal of SIPA liquidation and resumption of Code liquidation, **87:10**
- Distribution
  - Customer and other property, **87:52, 87:53**
  - Priorities, **87:50, 87:53**
  - Securities, **87:47, 87:50, 87:51**
- Establishment of claims, **87:33**
- Executory contracts, **87:29**
- Foreign brokers, **87:11**
- Insiders, subordination of claims, **87:38, 87:39**
- Insolvency as ground for SIPA liquidation, **87:10, 87:22**
- Interest on claims, **87:9**
- Interrelationship with bankruptcy laws, **87:10**
- Intrastate brokers, **87:11**
- Net equity
  - Capital or subordinated debt, **87:35**
  - Control persons whose net equity claims are subordinated, **87:38, 87:39**
  - Defined, **87:20**
  - Distribution, **87:52-87:54**
  - Negative net equity, **87:50, 87:51**
  - Postpetition transactions, **87:34**
  - Reclamation, **87:19**
  - Treatment of customer accounts for purpose of determining amount of net equity claims, **87:30**
- Open securities contracts, closing out or completion by trustee in SIPA liquidation, **87:9, 87:29**

## STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

### —Cont'd

- Securities Investor Protection Act (SIPA)—Cont'd
  - Postpetition transactions, customer claims, **87:34**
  - Preemption of Code's stockbroker liquidation provisions, **87:8, 87:11**
  - Protective decree, **87:22, 87:24, 87:25**
  - Purpose, **87:9**
  - Reduction of securities to money, **87:41, 87:42**
  - Removal of SIPA liquidation to Bankruptcy Court, **87:10, 87:25**
  - Reorganization, **87:14**
  - Series 500 Rules, **87:33**
  - Standing to invoke SIPA, **87:24**
  - Stay of Code liquidation, **87:8, 87:10, 87:23**
  - Subordination of claims, **87:35-87:40**
  - Trust beneficiaries' accounts, **87:31**
  - Trustee
    - Appointment and powers, **87:10, 87:25**
    - Attorney for trustee, **87:10**
    - Distribution, **87:47 et seq.**
    - Open securities contracts, closing out or completion by trustee, **87:9, 87:29**
    - Sale of security to customer, **87:48**
    - Standing to bring action, **87:22**
    - Voidable transfers, **87:43-87:46**
    - Voidable transfers, **87:43, 87:45**
  - Securities liquidations, **11 USC § 748**
  - Security contract, liquidation, **11 USC § 555**
  - Security defined, **87:21**
  - Series 500 Rules, **87:33**
  - SIPC, notice from clerk, **11 USC § 743**
  - Standing to invoke Securities Investor Protection Act, **87:24**
  - Stay of Code liquidation, **87:8, 87:10, 87:23**
  - Street Name Study, **87:6**
  - Subordination of claims, **87:35-87:40, 11 USC § 747**

## STOCKBROKER LIQUIDATION

### —Cont'd

- Termination
  - Automatic termination of security dealer blanket bonds, **87:12**
  - Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**
- Trust beneficiaries' accounts, **87:31**
- Trustee
  - Avoidance of transfers, **11 USC § 749**
  - Claims, payment, **11 USC § 747**
  - Conversion of securities to money, **87:41, 87:42**
  - Customer name securities distributions, **11 USC § 751**
  - Customer property distributions, **11 USC § 752**
  - Delivery of customer name securities to customer, **87:50, 87:51**
  - Distribution, **87:47 et seq.**
  - Executory contracts
    - Assumptions, **11 USC § 744**
    - Rejections, **11 USC § 744**
  - Sale of security to customer, **87:48**
- Securities
  - Distributions, **11 USC § 750, 751**
  - Reduction to money, **11 USC § 748**
  - Subordination of claims, **11 USC § 747**
  - Transfers, avoidance, **11 USC § 749**
- Voidable transfers, **87:43-87:46, 11 USC § 749**
- Worthless or no-market securities, **87:49**

## STRATEGIES

- Mediation, **168:7**

## STRICT LIABILITY

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:4**

## STRIKING

- Discovery
  - Pleadings, **163:29, 163:70**
  - Unsigned requests, responses and objections, **163:9**
- Jury trial demand, motion to strike, **174:65**



## INDEX

### STRIP DOWN

Generally, **52:14, 122:2, 149:7, 151:14**

### STRONG ARM POWERS OF TRUSTEE

Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:35**

### STRUCTURED DISMISSALS

Generally, **103:25**

### STRUCTURING

Leveraged buyouts, **68:1-68:23**

### STUDENT LOANS

Dischargeability of debts

Generally, **57:52, 57:53, 139:11**

Health Education Assistance Loan (“HEAL”), **57:54**

Individual debt adjustment plans, **149:17**

Non-Title 11 exceptions, **57:54**

Sovereign immunity of states, **57:52**

Discrimination against debtors, **59:4**

Health Education Assistance Loan (“HEAL”), **57:54**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### STUDIES

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:9**

### SUA SPONTE MATTERS

Chapter 11 trustee, appointment of, **99:2**

Debt relief agencies, injunctions and sanctions against, **60:7**

Dismissal of cases, **39:17, 39:18**

Equitable powers of bankruptcy courts, **13:4**

Family farmer or fisherman debt adjustment

Conversion or dismissal of case, **132:7, 132:11**

Operation of business, debtor in possession, **127:5**

Removal, trustee or debtor in possession, **126:7, 127:12**

Individual debt adjustment

Conversion of case, **148:1**

Objections to confirmation of plan, **151:2**

### SUA SPONTE MATTERS—Cont’d

Liquidation

Dismissal of case, motion, **79:5, 79:6, 79:9**

Solicitation of proxies, **78:3**

Pleading deficiencies, **161:5**

Public access to papers, protective order, **15:2**

Remand of cases, **7:2**

Reopening of case, **40:4, 40:9**

Reorganization

Closing of case, **40:1**

Conversion of case, **91:13, 103:1, 103:24**

Dismissal of case, **91:13**

Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:2**

### SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION

**Jurisdiction** (this index)

### SUBLEASES

Executory contracts and unexpired leases

Adequate assurance of future performance, **46:32**

Nonresidential real property leased by debtor, **46:37, 46:48**

### SUBORDINATION OF CLAIMS

Generally, **53:1-53:6**

Adversary proceedings, **53:6**

Agreements, **53:1, 11 USC § 510**

Carve-out in cash collateral agreement, **94:14, 94:38**

Chapter 12, **135:17**

Chapter 13, **139:12, 146:17**

Equitable subordination, **53:3-53:6, 109:6, 146:17**

IRS penalty claims, subordination absent IRS misconduct, **53:4**

Liquidation

Distributions, **85:6, 85:10**

Tax liens, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**

Reorganization

Classification, **109:6**

Nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:2**

Rescission claims, **53:2, 109:6**

Standing to seek, **53:3**

Stockbroker liquidation, **87:35-87:40**

Waiver, **53:1**

## **SUBPOENAS**

- Discovery, **163:14, 163:19, 163:31, 163:40**
- Examination of debtor, Rule 2004, **35:1**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

## **SUBROGATION**

- Chapter 13, codebtors, **146:4**
- Priorities, subrogee of priority creditor, **49:60**
- Securities Investor Protection Corporation, **87:9, 87:22**

## **SUBSCRIPTION RIGHT**

- Chapter 11, offer or sale of securities, **115:4**

## **SUBSEQUENT ADVANCES**

- Preferential transfers, exceptions, **66:36**

## **SUBSEQUENT SALES**

- Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions, **115:5**

## **SUBSIDIARY AND PARENT CORPORATIONS**

- Chapter 7, debtor eligibility for subsidiaries of noninsurance or nonbanking debtors, **17:6**
- Chapter 11, resale of fresh capital securities, **115:18**
- Environmental laws and regulations, liability, **178:10**
- Hospital leases, assumption of lease assigned prepetition, **119:12**
- Setoff, mutual debt limitations, **73:6**

## **SUBSTANTIAL ABUSE DISMISSAL**

- Generally, **Rule 1017(e), 11 USC § 707(b)**

## **SUBSTANTIAL CONSUMMATION OF PLAN**

- Chapter 11, **103:19, 111:2, 111:3**

## **SUBSTANTIAL EQUIVALENT**

- Adequate protection, **42:4**

## **SUBSTANTIVE CONSOLIDATION OF CASES**

- Generally, **21:3**
- Bankruptcy court's powers, **14:4**

## **SUBSTITUTION**

- Collateral. **Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Liens, adequate protection, **42:6**
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)

## **SUCCESSIVE FILINGS**

- Bar to refiling, eligibility to be debtor, **17:16**
- Chapter 11, **111:4**
- Chapter 12, **123:6 to 123:8**
- Chapter 13, **141:11, 141:12**
- Modification of Chapter 11 plan, **111:4**
- New debtor syndrome, equitable grounds for conversion or dismissal of Chapter 11 case, **103:23**
- Reorganization cases, **17:8**

## **SUCCESSORS**

- Creditors, trustee as lien creditor, **63:7**
- Trustees, Chapter 7, **77:10**

## **SUFFICIENCY**

- Adequacy or Inadequacy** (this index)

## **SUMMARY JUDGMENT**

- Generally, **164:1**
- Lender liability, **174:66**

## **SUMMARY OF PLAN**

- Chapter 13, **149:1**

## **SUMMONS**

- Service of Process and Papers** (this index)

## **SUPERFUND AMENDMENTS AND REAUTHORIZATION ACT (SARA)**

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1-178:26**

## **SUPERLIEN STATUS**

- Environmental laws and regulations, priorities, **178:21**

## **SUPERPRIORITY CLAIMS**

- Generally, **49:1-49:5**
- Adequate Protection** (this index)
- Administrative expense claim, adequate protection subsequently determined to be inadequate, **42:8**
- Burial expenses, **49:2**

## INDEX

### **SUPERPRIORITY CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Chapter 7, **49:2, 85:2, 85:3**
- Collective bargaining agreement rejection, **46:61, 104:16, 104:17**
- Credit, **45:4-45:6**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Collective bargaining agreement rejection, **46:61**
  - Nonresidential real property leases, postpetition nonperformance, **46:42**
- Inadequate protection, **49:4**
- Nonresidential real property leases, postpetition nonperformance, **46:42**
- Obtaining credit, **49:3**
- Retiree benefits, de facto priority, **49:7**
- Utility service assurance of payment, **49:5**

### **SUPERSEDEAS BONDS**

- Generally, **170:77**

### **SUPERVISION**

- Bankruptcy judges, **160:18**
- Chapter 12, trustee, **127:1**

### **SUPPLEMENTAL JURISDICTION**

- Generally, **4:60**

### **SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE OF PROPERTY ACQUIRED POSTPETITION**

- Chapter 12, **124:5**
- Chapter 13, **142:3**

### **SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULES**

- Estate property, **61:12**
- Supplemental Schedule of Property  
Acquired Postpetition** (this index)
- Voluntary cases, **20:5**

### **SUPPLEMENTS**

- Proof of claim, **48:19**

### **SUPPLIERS**

- Chapter 11, payment of prepetition claims prior to confirmation of plan, **95:1-95:8**
- Lender liability of payroll funds supplier, Internal Revenue Code, **174:53**
- Vertical mergers by hospitals and other health care providers, **119:17**

### **SUPPORT**

- Alimony or Maintenance** (this index)
- Automatic stay exception, collection of from nonstate property, **43:17**
- Children or Minors** (this index)
- Claims, disallowance of postpetition support claims, **48:36**
- Dischargeability of debts, **57:30-57:43**
- Domestic Support Obligations** (this index)
- Exemptions** (this index)

### **SUPREMACY CLAUSE**

- Preemption** (this index)

### **SURCHARGE CLAIMS**

- Secured claims, **52:13**

### **SURETIES AND SURETY COMPANIES**

- Automatic stay, **43:7**
- Claims, **48:42, 146:14**
- Dischargeability of debts, payment of taxes, **57:4**
- Guarantees and Guarantors** (this index)
- Indemnification, lien proceeding to avoid, joinder, **Rule 6010**
- Money of estate, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Trustees' bonds, **28:11, 28:14**

### **SURPLUS**

- Funds, Chapter 13 plan confirmation, **151:6**
- Liquidation** (this index)

### **SURRENDER OF PREMISES**

- Rejection of unexpired lease, **46:48**

### **SURRENDER OF PROPERTY**

- Aircraft equipment financing, **101:18**
- Chapter 13, payment of secured claims, **149:13**
- Debtor's duties, generally, **55:10**

### **SURROGATE PROOF OF CLAIM**

- Chapter 13, **146:3, 146:4, 146:8, 146:19**

### **SURVIVAL OF LIEN**

- Internal Revenue Service, **51:29**

## **SURVIVING SPOUSE**

Chapter 13 case, continuance by surviving spouse, **141:2**

## **SWAP PARTICIPANTS AND AGREEMENTS**

Automatic stay exception, setoffs, **43:31**  
 Avoidance limitation, **11 USC § 546(g)**  
 Avoiding powers, limitations, **65:6**  
 Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
 Fraudulent transfer value, **11 USC § 548(d)**  
 Participant, defined, **11 USC § 101**  
 Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**  
 Setoff, **11 USC § 553(b)**  
 Stay exception, **11 USC § 362(b)**  
 Termination, **75:5, 11 USC § 560**

## **SYSTEM FUND**

United States trustees, **26:23**

## **TANGIBLE POSSESSIONS**

Chapter 11, property of estate, **91:23**

## **TAX COURT**

Automatic stay, **43:12, 155:2**  
 Jurisdiction, **51:2**  
 Procedural considerations, **51:2**  
 Receivers, jurisdiction, **51:2**  
 Removal of cases, **7:1**

## **TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER**

Creditors' meetings, notice of, **34:1**  
 Notices to creditors, inclusion of debtor's tax identification number on, **33:2**

## **TAX MATTERS**

Abandonment of property  
     Generally, **155:12**  
     Estate, **74:5, 74:7**  
 Accounting  
     Generally, **155:7 et seq.**  
     Period, **155:8**  
 Addition to tax during pendency of Title 11 case, **26 USC § 6658**  
 Adjustment of value of stock of old loss corporation, **158:11**

## **TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

Administrative expenses and administrative expense priority, **46:42, 49:22, 155:10, 155:12**  
 After-acquired property, liens, **51:19, 57:12**  
 Allocation rules, partnerships, **155:31**  
 Amendment or modification  
     Accounting period, **155:8**  
     Debt modification, income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:3**  
     Ownership, net operating losses, **158:1 et seq.**  
 Amount, net operating losses, **158:1-158:15**  
 Apportionment of refunds and partnership credits, **155:31**  
 Assessment. **Internal Revenue Service** (this index)  
 Attempt to evade or defeat tax, **26 USC § 6672(a)**  
 Attributes  
     Generally, **155:7 et seq., 156:4**  
     Chapter 11, carryover, **157:6, 157:14, 157:15**  
     Net operating losses, **158:12**  
**Automatic Stay** (this index)  
 Avoidance of lien, **11 USC § 724**  
 Bankruptcy court  
     Generally, **51:6, 51:6-51:11**  
     Burden of proof as to tax claims in, **48:29, 51:6**  
     Jurisdiction, **51:6-51:11**  
     Jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan ERISA qualified, **176:11**  
     Responsible person liability determination, one hundred percent penalty, **159:4**  
 Basis reduction, income from cancellation of indebtedness  
     Generally, **156:5**  
     Attribute reduction, **156:4**  
     Farm indebtedness, **156:7**  
     Partnerships, **156:12**  
     Purchase money reduction, **156:8**  
     Real property business indebtedness, **156:9**  
     S corporations, **156:13**

## INDEX

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Built-in gains and losses, limitations on net operating losses, **158:8**
- Burden of proof as to tax claims, **48:29, 51:6**
- Cancellation of indebtedness, income from, **157:21**
- Capital gains on sale of farm assets, **138:3**
- Carrybacks and carryovers
  - Generally, **155:7**
  - Accounting for debtor, **155:15**
  - Administrative expenses, **155:10**
  - Chapter 11, **157:6, 157:14, 157:15**
  - Credits, **155:11**
  - Net operating losses, below
  - State and local taxes, **37:9, 155:26**
- Chapter 7 cases
  - Generally, **11 USC § 728**
  - Income of estate, **11 USC § 346**
  - Income tax, **11 USC § 728(a)**
  - Partnership, **11 USC § 728(c)**
  - Rules relating to individual's, **26 USC § 1398**
  - Tax return, **11 USC § 728(b)**
- Chapter 11 cases
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1146**
  - Claims, **109:2, 109:3, 109:7**
  - Income of estate, **11 USC § 346**
  - Rules relating to individual's, **26 USC § 1398**
- Chapter 12 cases
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1231**
  - Claims, **133:6**
  - Income of estate, **11 USC § 346**
- Chapter 13 cases
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1305**
  - Income of estate, **11 USC § 346**
- Claims
  - Chapter 11, **109:2, 109:3, 109:7**
  - Chapter 12, **133:6**
  - Disallowance, **48:34, 48:39**
  - Employment tax claims, **48:39**
  - Excess of value, **48:34**
  - Fuel tax claims, **48:24**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Post-filing claims, **48:3**

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Claims—Cont'd
  - Postpetition tax claims arising from assessment of tax entitled to priority, **48:3**
  - Refund claim, filing, **51:4**
- Collection. **Internal Revenue Service** (this index)
- Collect of pay over tax, failure to, **26 USC § 6672(a)**
- Compromise, offers in, **51:12**
- Computation of tax, **37:11, 155:28**
- Confirmation, nondischarge of tax claims, **114:3**
- Conflicts in jurisdiction, judicial remedies, **51:3**
- Contingent debt and income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:5**
- Conversion of cases, **39:7, 103:15**
- Coordination with Title 11, **26 USC § 6658**
- Copies of returns, **55:5**
- Copies of returns, filing with court of, **55:2**
- Corporations
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:13, 156:14**
  - Net operating losses, below
  - One hundred percent penalty, **159:1-159:8**
  - Responsibility for filing tax returns, **155:5**
  - S corporations, below
- Counterclaims, **51:4, 51:9**
- Courts. **Tax Court** (this index)
- Creditors' meetings, notice to taxing authorities, **33:2**
- Credits
  - Accounting for estate of individual debtor, **155:11**
  - Apportionment of partnership credits, **155:31**
  - Estate of individual debtor, **155:9, 155:11**
  - Net operating losses, **158:12**
  - Treatment in individual's Title 11 case of, **26 USC § 1398(e)**
- Debtor in possession, responsibility for filing returns, **155:3-155:5**

**TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Deductions
  - For correlative topic, see Reductions, below
  - Administrative expenses, accounting for estate of individual debtor, **155:10**
  - Basic standard deduction, **26 USC § 1398(c)**
  - Estate of individual debtor, **155:9, 155:10**
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:17**
  - Treatment in individual's Title 11 case, **26 USC § 1398(e)**
  - Worthless stock deduction, net operating losses, **158:13**
- Deficiencies
  - Automatic stay exception, **43:23**
  - Internal Revenue Service** (this index)
  - Deficiencies, restrictions applicable to, **26 USC § 6213**
- Depreciable property
  - Inventory as, **26 USC § 108(d)(5)**
  - Reduction in basis of, **26 USC § 1017(b)(3)**
- Designation of payments, one hundred percent penalty, **159:6**
- Dischargeability of debts
  - Generally, **51:7, 51:8, 57:3-57:13, 57:49**
  - Loan incurred to pay tax, **57:13**
- Discharge of indebtedness
  - General rules, **26 USC § 108(e)**
  - Acquisition of indebtedness by person related to debtor, **26 USC § 108(e)(4)**
  - Basis reduction, generally, **26 USC § 1017(a)**
  - Business indebtedness discharged by reacquisition of debt instrument, income arising from, **26 USC § 108(i)**
  - Capital, indebtedness contributed to, **26 USC § 108(e)(6)**
  - Corporate stock or partnership interest, indebtedness satisfied by, **26 USC § 108(e)(8)**
  - Debt instrument, indebtedness satisfied by, **26 USC § 108(e)(10)**

**TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Discharge of indebtedness—Cont'd
  - Depreciable property, reduction in basis of, **26 USC § 1017(b)(3)**
  - Exclusion from gross income of, **26 USC § 108(a)(1)(C), (2)(B)**
  - Exclusions from gross income, **26 USC § 108(a)**
  - Exempt property, reduction in basis not to be made in, **26 USC § 1017(c)(1)**
- Farm indebtedness
  - Exclusion from gross income of, **26 USC § 108(a)(1)(C), (2)(B)**
  - Reduction in basis of certain, **26 USC § 1017(b)(4)**
  - Special rules for discharge of qualified, **26 USC § 108(g)**
- Income from discharge of indebtedness, generally, **26 USC § 1017**
- Individual Chapter 11 debtor, reduction of tax attributes of, **26 USC § 108(d)(8)**
- Inventory as depreciable property, election to treat, **26 USC § 1017(b)(3)(E)**
- Limitation on reduction in basis, **26 USC § 1017(b)**
- Principal residence, exclusion from gross income of, **26 USC § 108(a)(1)(E), (2)(C)**
- Principal residence indebtedness, special rules for qualified, **26 USC § 108(h)**
- Purchase-money debt reduction for solvent debtor, **26 USC § 108(e)(5)**
- Real property business indebtedness, discharge of qualified, **26 USC § 108(c)**
- Recapture of gain on subsequent sale of stock, **26 USC § 108(e)(7)**
- Recapture of reductions, **26 USC § 1017(d)**
- Reduction of tax attributes, **26 USC § 108(b)**
- REIT qualifications, **26 USC § 108(e)(9)**
- S corporation, special rules for, **26 USC § 108(d)(7)**
- Student loans, **26 USC § 108(f)**



## INDEX

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Discharge or cancellation of indebtedness income, **37:10, 155:27**
- Discretion, bankruptcy court discretion over tax matters, **51:8**
- Election
  - Generally, **26 USC § 108(d)(9), (i)(5)(B)**
  - Inventory as depreciable property, election to treat, **26 USC § 1017(b)(3)(E)**
  - Short tax year, **155:14**
  - Taxable year, termination of debtor's, **26 USC § 1398(d)(2)**
- Employment and withholding taxes
  - Claims, disallowance, **48:38, 48:39**
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:4, 57:5**
  - Estate of individual debtor, **155:9**
  - Partnership liability, **155:32**
  - Penalties, **159:1-159:8**
  - Priorities, **49:52, 49:53**
  - State and local taxes, **37:8**
- Equity structure shift, change of ownership and net operating losses, **158:2, 158:4**
- Estate's succession to debtor's tax attributes, **26 USC § 1398(g)**
- Evade or defeat tax, attempt to, **26 USC § 6672(a)**
- Exceptions, net operating losses, **158:10**
- Excise taxes
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:4**
  - One hundred percent penalty, **159:1-159:8**
  - Partnership liability, **155:32**
  - Priorities, eighth priority, **49:54**
- Exclusion of gain from sale of residence, **155:7**
- Exclusions from gross income, **26 USC § 108(a)**
- Exemptions
  - Business reorganization, exemptions relating to, **116:1**
  - Family farmer and fisherman debt adjustment cases, **138:1**
  - Postbankruptcy status of exempt property, **56:25**
- Expenses of administration, liquidation, and reorganization, **26 USC § 1398(h)**

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Failure to collect or pay over tax, **26 USC § 6672(a)**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Filing tax returns, responsibility, **155:3-155:6**
- Fines and penalties
  - Employment and withholding taxes, **159:1-159:8**
  - One hundred percent tax penalty, **159:1-159:8**
  - Priorities, **49:56**
  - Secured creditors, **52:10**
  - Subordination of IRS penalty claims absent IRS misconduct, **53:4**
- Fiscal year, accounting period, **155:8**
- Foreclosure sales and fraudulent transfers, **67:15**
- Gains that are built-in, limitations on net operating losses, **158:8**
- General significance rule, **156:3**
- Government claims upon sale of property, **138:4**
- Income
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:4, 57:5**
  - Discharge or cancellation of indebtedness, **37:10, 155:27**
  - Returns, responsibility for filing, **155:3-155:6**
- Income from cancellation of indebtedness
  - Generally, **156:1-156A:17**
  - Affiliate or family member of debtor, **156:17**
  - Attribute reduction, **156:4**
  - Basis reduction, above
  - Debt discharge v. debt modification, **156:3**
  - Deduction, liability giving rise to, **156:17**
  - Farm indebtedness, **156:7**
  - General rules, **156:2**
  - Insolvency, determination of, **156:5**
  - Mortgaged property used to cancel debt, **156:10**
  - Nonrecourse debt, discharge of, **156:11**
  - Original issue discount, **156:16**

**TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Income from cancellation of indebtedness—Cont'd
  - Partnerships, **156:4, 156:12, 156:14, 156:15**
  - Purchase money reduction, **156:8**
  - Real property business indebtedness, **156:9**
  - S corporations, **156:13**
  - Stock for debt, issuance of, **156:14**
- Income of estate, **11 USC § 346**
- Indirect ownership, change of ownership and net operating losses, **158:5**
- Individual Chapter 11 debtor, reduction of tax attributes of, **26 USC § 108(d)(8)**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Individuals
  - Accounting for estate of individual debtor and individual debtor, **155:7-129:12, 155:15-129:17**
  - Debt adjustment. **Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
  - Responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**
  - Separate estate for state and local taxes, **37:10, 155:27**
- Individual's Title 11 cases, rules relating to, **26 USC § 1398**
- Injunctions, **4:42, 4:130**
- Interest, one hundred percent penalty, **159:8**
- Interest on tax claim, rate of, **54:1**
- Internal Revenue Code** (this index)
- Internal Revenue Service** (this index)
- Intervention of trustee, **51:7**
- Inventory as depreciable property, election to treat, **26 USC § 1017(b)(3)(E)**
- Joint cases, responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**
- Judicial remedies, **51:1-51:11**
- Jurisdiction
  - Generally, **4:30, 4:34, 4:42**
  - ERISA-qualified, jurisdiction to determine if retirement plan, **176:11**
  - Judicial remedies, **51:1 et seq.**

**TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Liability
  - Determination
    - Generally, **11 USC § 505**
    - Discharge, **11 USC § 505(b)**
  - Estate, **155:12**
  - One hundred percent penalty, employment and withholding taxes, **159:1-159:8**
- Liens
  - Generally, **724, 26 USC § 6321, 11 USC § 724(b)**
  - After-acquired property, **51:19, 57:12**
  - Applicability to particular persons or property, **51:19**
  - Chapter 7, subordination of tax liens, **83:3, 83:4, 83:6-83:10**
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:10-57:12**
  - Interest on money, **51:19**
  - Internal Revenue Service, **51:27-51:29**
  - Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:4**
  - Notice of lien, **26 USC § 6323(a), (f), (g), (i)**
  - Period of lien, **26 USC § 6322**
  - Postpetition property tax or assessment, **155:2**
  - Priorities for distribution, **11 USC § 724**
  - Priority of lien, **26 USC § 6323**
  - Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:4**
  - Suspension of running of statute of limitations, **26 USC § 6503(f)(2)**
  - Validity of lien, **26 USC § 6323**
- Limitations, net operating losses, **158:1, 158:7-158:9**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Local Taxes** (this index)
- Losses
  - Built-in losses, limitations, **158:8**
  - Net operating losses, below
- Mass torts, settlement funds, **179:20**
- Net operating losses
  - Generally, **156:4, 158:1-158:15**
  - Accounting for estate of individual debtor, **155:11**
  - Amount, **158:1-158:15**
  - Built-in gains and losses, limitations, **158:8**

## INDEX

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Net operating losses—Cont'd
  - Carrybacks and carryovers, generally, **155:11**
  - Change of ownership, **158:1 et seq.**
  - Corporations, generally, **158:1-158:15**
  - Credits, other attribute, **158:12**
  - Equity structure shift, change of ownership, **158:2, 158:4**
  - Example, **158:15**
  - Exception, **158:10**
  - Indirect ownership, change of ownership, **158:5**
  - Limitations, **158:1, 158:7-158:9**
  - Options, change of ownership, **158:6**
  - Other attribute, **158:12**
  - Ownership change, **158:1 et seq.**
  - Reductions in limitations, **158:9**
  - Shifts, change of ownership, **158:2-158:4**
  - Summary, **158:14**
  - Value of stock, **158:1-158:15**
  - Worthless stock deduction, **158:13**
- Notice, lien, **26 USC § 6323(a), (f), (g), (i)**
- Offers in compromise, **51:12**
- One hundred percent penalty, employment and withholding taxes, **159:1-159:8**
- Options
  - Attribute reduction, **156:4**
  - Change of ownership and net operating losses, **158:6**
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4**
  - Judicial procedural options available to debtor, **51:7**
  - Short tax year, **155:14**
- Overview of present law, **3:17**
- Ownership change, net operating losses, **158:1 et seq.**
- Partnerships
  - Allocation rules, **155:31**
  - Apportionment of refunds and partnership credits, **155:31**
  - Basis of depreciable partner's interest in partnership, reduction in, **26 USC § 1017(b)(3)(C)**
  - Distributions, **37:3, 155:20**

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Partnerships—Cont'd
  - Employment and excise tax liabilities, **155:32**
  - Employment taxes, **155:32**
  - Excise taxes, **155:32**
  - Income deferral, **26 USC § 108(i)(6)**
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4, 156:12, 156:14, 156:15**
  - Individual's Title 11 case, rules relating to, **26 USC § 1398(b)(2)**
  - Responsibility for filing returns, **155:3**
  - Satisfaction of indebtedness by partnership interest, **26 USC § 108(3)(8)**
  - Special tax provisions, **155:29-127:32**
- Passive activity losses and credits, **155:7**
- Payment
  - Designation, one hundred percent penalty, **159:6**
  - Failure to pay, **103:15**
- Pension benefits exemption, ERISA, **176:1 et seq.**
- Period, accounting, **155:12**
- Postconfirmation matters, nondischarge of tax claims, **114:3**
- Postpetition matters, bankruptcy court, **51:10, 51:11**
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Principal residence indebtedness
  - Exclusion from gross income of, **26 USC § 108(a)(1)(E), (2)(C)**
  - Special rules for qualified, **26 USC § 108(h)**
- Priorities** (this index)
- Procedural considerations, **51:1-51:29**
- Property Taxes** (this index)
- Railroad reorganization, relationship between Bankruptcy Court jurisdiction and that of other regulatory bodies, **117:6**
- Rates for state and local taxes, **37:7, 155:24**
- Real property business indebtedness, discharge of qualified, **26 USC § 108(c), 156:9**

**TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

- Recapture of
  - Gain on subsequent sale of stock, **26 USC § 108(e)(7)**
- Reductions, **26 USC § 1017(d)**
- Reductions
  - Attributes, **156:4**
  - Basis reduction, income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:4-156:7**
  - Limitations, net operating losses, **158:9**
  - Tax attributes, **26 USC § 108(b)**
- Refunds** (this index)
- REIT qualifications for discharge of indebtedness, **26 USC § 108(e)(9)**
- Remedies, judicial, **51:1-51:11**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Residence, exclusion of gain from sale of, **155:7**
- Responsibility for filing tax returns, **155:3-155:6**
- Responsible persons, one hundred percent penalty, **159:1-159:8**
- Returns
  - General rule, **26 USC § 6012(a)**
  - Automatic stay exception, **43:23**
  - Completion by trustees, **11 USC § 728(b), 1146, 1231**
  - Consolidated returns, **26 USC § 6012(e)**
  - Copies of returns, **55:2, 55:5**
  - Dischargeability of debts, **57:3, 57:6, 57:7**
  - Failure to file, conversion of case, **103:15**
  - Fiduciaries' and receivers' returns, **26 USC § 6012(b)**
  - Individual debt adjustment plan confirmation, **151:18**
  - Persons required to make, generally, **26 USC § 6012**
  - Responsibility for filing, **37:2, 139:12, 145:3, 148:5, 155:3-155:6, 155:19, 155:28**
  - Signing of corporate returns, **26 USC § 6062**
  - Small business reorganization, **107:3**
  - Tax-exempt interest shown on return, **26 USC § 6012(d)**

**TAX MATTERS—Cont'd**

- S corporations
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:13**
  - Responsibility for filing income tax returns, **155:5**
  - Special rules for, **26 USC § 108(d)(7)**
- Secured creditors' penalties, **52:10**
- Seized property, estate property, **61:3**
- Separate estate for state and local taxes, **37:10, 155:27**
- Separate taxable estate, **26 USC § 1399, 37:2, 155:19, 155:22**
- Setoff, **43:40, 51:4, 51:9**
- Setoff of income tax return without seeking relief from stay, **155:2**
- Shifts, change of ownership and net operating losses, **158:2-158:4**
- Short tax year election, **155:14**
- Short year, **37:4, 155:14, 155:21**
- Social Security taxes, dischargeability of debts, **57:5**
- Sovereign immunity
  - Internal Revenue Code, waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**
  - IRS, attorney's fees awards, **14:15**
- States
  - Generally, **37:1-37:11, 155:1, 155:18-155:26**
  - Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **156:1**
- Stock-for-debt exchange, **158:10**
- Stock of old loss corporation, adjustment of value of **158:11**
- Student loans, discharge of indebtedness, **26 USC § 108(f)**
- Subordination of IRS penalty claims absent IRS misconduct, **53:4**
- Succession by debtor to tax attributes of estate, **26 USC § 1398(i)**
- Succession by estate to debtor's tax attributes, **26 USC § 1398(g)**
- Taxable year of debtors, **26 USC § 1398(d)**
- Time or date
  - Accounting period, **155:8**
  - Refunds, **51:5**
  - Short year, **37:4, 155:14, 155:21**

## INDEX

### TAX MATTERS—Cont'd

- Time or date—Cont'd
  - Taxable year of debtors, **26 USC 1398(d)**
- Transfer of property to estate or debtor, state and local taxes, **155:23, 155:30**
- Transfers between debtor and estate, treatment in individual's Title 11 case of, **26 USC § 1398(f)**
- Transfer to or from estate, gain on, **155:23**
- Trustees** (this index)
- Value of stock, net operating losses, **158:1-158:15**
- Withholding taxes. Employment and withholding taxes, above
- Worthless stock deduction, net operating losses, **158:13**

### TECHNICAL TRUSTS

- Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:23**

### TECHNIQUES

- Mediation, **168:7**

### TECHNOLOGY ESCROW

- Generally, **177:36**

### TECHNOLOGY LICENSING AGREEMENTS

- Executory contracts, **46:9**

### TELEPHONE

- Creditors' and equity security holders' committee conferences, **98:17**
- Discovery, **163:3, 163:14**
- Leases for telecommunication lines, **177:27**
- Noncopyrightability of database of phone numbers, **177:10**
- Public utilities. **Utility Services** (this index)
- Utility Services** (this index)

### TEMPORARY RESTRAINING ORDERS

- Generally, **166:1-166:3**
- Intellectual property, **177:40, 177:42**

### TENANTS

- Generally. **Landlord and Tenant** (this index)

### TENANTS—Cont'd

- In common, sale of property, **44:34, 145:4**
- By entirety, sale of property, **44:34**
- Joint Tenants** (this index)

### TENANTS BY ENTIRETY

- Domestic relations, **175:28**
- Sale of property, **44:34, 145:4**

### TENTH AMENDMENT

- Chapter 9, **90:1, 90:3, 90:15**

### TERMINATION

- Automatic matters
  - Preservation of avoided transfers, **71:3**
  - Stay. **Automatic Stay** (this index)
  - Untimely ruling by court on request for relief, termination of automatic stay, **43:51, 43:52**
- Claims, disallowance of claims for damages due from lease termination, **48:37**
- Confirmed plan, condition of plan, **103:21**
- Contracts or Agreements** (this index)
- Conversion of cases, termination of services of trustee or examiner, **28:19, 39:12**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Generally, **75:1-75:7**
  - Contract, **46:18**
  - Nonresidential real property lease to debtor, **46:38**
  - Rejection of, **46:23**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Franchise Agreements** (this index)
- Hospital leases, rights of lessor upon termination of, **119:10**
- Income from cancellation of indebtedness, **157:21**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Lender liability, termination of loan and breach of duty of good faith, **174:18**
- Mediation, **168:4**

**TERMINATION—Cont'd**

- Partnership agreements, termination or modification of debtor's rights, **46:56, 120:3**
- Pension plans, ERISA and PBGC, **176:25 et seq.**
- Railroad reorganization, **117:18**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Severance Pay and Benefits** (this index)
- Stockbroker liquidation
  - Automatic termination of security dealer blanket bonds, **87:12**
  - Priority of remaining claim after institutional participant's exercise of termination or netting rights, **87:35**
- Trustees, conversion of cases, **28:19, 39:12**
- Turnover of estate assets, termination of debtor's ownership prepetition, **62:18**
- Utility service
  - Generally, **47:3, 47:4**
  - Automatic stay, **125:3, 143:29, 143:30**
  - Contested matters, **160:5**

**TERMINOLOGY**

- Definitions** (this index)

**TERM OF OFFICE**

- Bankruptcy judges, **5:1, 5:2**
- United States trustees, **26:1**

**TESTAMENTARY TRUST**

- Chapter 11, eligibility as debtor, **92:2**

**TESTIMONY**

- Witnesses** (this index)

**THATCHER REPORT**

- Chapter 13, wage earner rehabilitation under prior law, **139:2, 139:3**

**THIRD PERSONS OR PARTIES**

- Administrative expense priority, expenses, **49:36, 49:43**
- Attorneys' ethical duties, **172:1**
- Attorney's fees, payment, **172:10**
- Automatic stay, entitlement, **43:4**
- Chapter 11, nonbankruptcy workouts, **97:18**

**THIRD PERSONS OR PARTIES**

**—Cont'd**

- Chapter 12, postconfirmation matters, **136:5**
- Chapter 13, joint debts and debt ceiling on eligibility to file, **141:8**
- Consolidation of debtor and nondebtor entities, **21:3**
- Discharge, effect, **58:5**
- Dischargeability of debts, family support obligations, **57:36, 57:37**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, assignment, **46:32, 46:33**
- Extensions of automatic stay, bankruptcy court's powers, **13:5**
- Injunctive power of bankruptcy courts, **13:6**
- Leveraged buyouts, **68:20**
- New value contributed through third party, **66:35**
- Trustee's power to settle debtor's claims against third parties or estate, **48:11**
- Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)

**THIRD PRIORITY**

- Generally, **49:44**

**341 MEETINGS**

- Meeting of Creditors** (this index)

**THREE YEARS**

- Chapter 13, duration of plan, **149:18**

**TIME OR DATE**

- Abandonment of property, **74:11, 74:13**
- Acceleration of debt, automatic stay, **43:10**
- Adjournment, creditors' meetings, **33:10**
- Adjustment of dollar amounts, **12:1, 12:2**
- Administrative expense priority, payment, **49:16**
- Adversary proceedings, service of summons, **Rule 7004**
- After-Acquired Property** (this index)
- Alteration or amendment of judgment motions, **164:9**
- Answer, **161:8, 161:9, Rule 7012**
- Appeals
  - Amicus curiae briefs, time for filing, **Rule 8017**



## INDEX

### TIME OR DATE—Cont'd

#### Appeals—Cont'd

- Briefs and appendices, service and filing, **Rule 8018**
- Corporate disclosure statement, **Rule 8012**
- Court of appeals, certification of direct appeal to, **Rule 8006**
- Cross-appeals, service and filing of briefs, **Rule 8016**
- Filing of notice of appeal, **Rule 8002**
- Rehearing, filing of motion for, **Rule 8022**

#### Arbitration provisions, **169:6**

#### Attorneys' statement of compensation, filing

- Generally, **Rule 2016**
- Supplemental statements, filing, **Rule 2016**

#### Automatic Matters (this index)

#### Automatic Stay (this index)

#### Bankruptcy Rules' time limitations as jurisdictional or merely substantive rules, **4:134**

#### Bar Dates (this index)

#### Change of venue, **6:3**

#### Chapter 12

- Plan, filing, **Rule 3015**
- Proof of claim, **Rule 3002**

#### Chapter 13

- Plan, filing, **Rule 3015, Rule 3015.1**
- Proof of claim, **Rule 3002**

#### Chapter 7 liquidations

- Executory contracts, statement, **Rule 1007**
- Financial affairs, statement, **Rule 1007**
- Proof of claim, **Rule 3002**
- Schedule of assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

#### Chapter 9 municipality cases

- List of largest unsecured creditors, **Rule 1007**

#### Chapter 11 reorganizations

- Executory contracts, statement, **Rule 1007**
- Financial affairs, statement, **Rule 1007**
- Schedule of assets and liabilities, **Rule 1007**

### TIME OR DATE—Cont'd

#### Claim

- Allowance and objections, **Official Form 420B, Rule 3007**
- Amendments to proof of claim, filing of, **48:20**
- Proof of claim, filing of, **48:25-48:27**
- Time at which claim arises, **48:2**
- Commencement of actions by trustees, **11 USC § 108**

#### Complaints

- Revoking discharges, **Rule 9024**
- Revoking orders confirming plans, **Rule 9024**

#### Computation, **Rule 9006**

#### Conclusions of law, objections, extensions for filing, **Rule 9033**

#### Confirmation of plan, limit on revocation, **11 USC § 1144, 1230**

#### Contempt orders, effective date, **Rule 9020**

#### Continuing or Continuation (this index)

#### Conversion of cases, **39:4, 39:5, 39:9, 79:2**

#### Counterclaims, **161:10**

#### Credit counseling agencies, **17:17**

#### Creditors meetings, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10, Rule 2003**

#### Debtor's duties, generally, **55:1, 55:4**

#### Deferred Payment (this index)

#### Delay (this index)

#### Dischargeability of Debts (this index)

#### Discovery (this index)

#### Dismissal for failure to file required documents, **55:4**

#### Dismissal of liquidation case, **79:9**

#### Distributions under plans, **11 USC § 1143**

#### Duration (this index)

#### Effective Dates (this index)

### TIMESHARE PLAN

#### Defined, **11 USC § 101**

### TIMESHARES

- Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **46:9, 46:50, 46:53**

### TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

- Attorney's ownership interest in debtor, ethics of representation, **172:12**

**TITLE AND OWNERSHIP—Cont'd**

Chapter 11, classification of ownership interests, **109:5**

**Co-Owned Property** (this index)

**Environmental Laws and Regulations** (this index)

Net operating losses, ownership change, **158:1 et seq.**

Railroad reorganization, owner of track-age facilities leased by railroad, **117:4, 117:12**

**Vesting** (this index)

**TITLE OF CASE**

Caption, petition in voluntary case, **20:2**

**TOLLING**

Franchise agreements, for cause prebankruptcy termination of agreement, **121:5**

**Limitation of Actions** (this index)

**TOOLS**

Exemptions, federal list, **56:18**

**TORTS AND TORT CLAIMS**

Abstention, **8:8**

Administrative expense priority, **49:25**

Agency, instrumentality lender liability, **174:30**

Aiding and abetting liability, **174:35**

Alter ego, instrumentality lender liability, **174:32**

Breach of duty of good faith, lender liability, **174:27**

Comparative negligence, lender liability, **174:20**

Confidential information and fiduciary duties, lender liability, **174:19**

Constructive fraud, lender liability, **174:21**

Contractual relationship interference, lender liability, **174:24**

Contributory negligence, lender liability, **174:20**

Control of borrower by lender, liability of lender, **174:19**

Conversion, lender liability, **174:33**

Core status, **4:76**

Corporate alter ego, instrumentality lender liability, **174:32**

Defamation, lender liability, **174:23**

**TORTS AND TORT CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Defenses, lender liability, **174:21, 174:26**

Dismissal of claims, lender liability, **174:61**

Duress, lender liability, **174:26**

Duty of good faith, breach and lender liability, **174:27**

Exemption for awards, federal list, **56:22**

Federal Tort Claims Act, sovereign immunity

Generally, **14:12**

Waiver of administrative procedural and exhaustion requirements, **14:13**

Fiduciary duties, lender liability, **174:19**

Financial advice and fiduciary duties, lender liability, **174:19**

Fraud, lender liability, **174:21**

Good faith duty, breach and lender liability, **174:27**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Insolvency, **174:22**

Instrumentality lender liability, **174:29-174:32**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, lender liability, **174:28**

Interference with economic relationships, lender liability, **174:23-174:25**

Joint venturers, instrumentality lender liability, **174:31**

Jury trials, **4:128**

Lender liability, generally, **174:19-174:36**

Mass tort settlements, jurisdiction over, **4:48**

**Mass Torts** (this index)

Misrepresentations, lender liability, **174:20**

Motion to dismiss claims, lender liability, **174:61**

**Negligence** (this index)

In pari delicto, **174:36**

Partners, instrumentality lender liability, **174:31**

**Personal Injury Actions and Claims** (this index)

## INDEX

### **TORTS AND TORT CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Prima facie tort, lender liability, **174:34**
- Products Liability Actions and Claims** (this index)
- Promissory fraud, lender liability, **174:21**
- Prospective advantage interference, lender liability, **174:25**
- Railroad reorganization, priority, **117:9, 117:14**

### **TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT**

- Environmental laws and regulations, **178:1**

### **TRACING**

- Exemptions, federal list, **56:9**
- Proceeds of cash collateral, **94:6, 94:20**

### **TRADE CREDITORS**

- Administrative expense priority, **49:23**

### **TRADE DRESS**

- Intellectual property, **177:1**

### **TRADEMARKS**

- Generally, **177:2, 177:4-177:7, 177:32, 177:50**
- Conveyances of marks and goodwill, **177:18**
- Domain names, **177:50, 177:52**
- Injunctive relief regarding dilution of, **177:7**
- Security interests in, **177:22**

### **TRADE NAMES**

- Chapter 13, caption of petition, **142:1**
- Intellectual property, **177:1**

### **TRADERS**

- Commodity broker liquidation, **88:2**

### **TRADE SECRETS**

- Intellectual property, **177:1, 177:14, 177:15, 177:24**
- Public access to papers and records, **15:2**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:72**

### **TRADE TOOLS**

- Exemptions, federal list, **56:18**

### **TRADING**

- Commodity Futures Trading Commission, **Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)

### **TRAINING**

- Mediators, **168:5**

### **TRANSCRIPT**

- Appeals, **Rule 8009**
- Filing, fees and admissibility, **Rule 5007**

### **TRANSFER**

- Assets and Liabilities** (this index)
- Assignment** (this index)
- Cases
  - Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:10**
  - Chapter 12, venue improper, **124:3**
  - Chapter 13, effect of filing in proper or improper district, **140:2**
  - Venue, **6:3**
- Claims, **48:14**
- Claims, proofs, **Rule 3001**
- Clearing bank contracts, assets and liabilities, **89:8**
- Commodity contracts, commodity broker liquidation, **88:12, 88:14**
- Defined, **11 USC § 101**
- Definitions, **67:2**
- Fraudulent Transfers or Conveyances** (this index)
- Hospitals and Other Health Care Providers** (this index)
- Intellectual property, **177:18**
- Money to attorneys, determination of excessiveness, **Rule 2017**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:2**
- Operating lines, railroad reorganization, **117:16**
- Perfection, **11 USC § 547(e)**
- Postpetition transactions, burden of proof, **Rule 6001, 11 USC § 549**
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Preferential, power to avoid, **Rule 6010, 11 USC § 547**
- Proceedings, venue, **6:2**
- Property to attorneys, determination of excessiveness, **Rule 2017**

**TRANSFER—Cont'd**

Restrictions on transfers invalidated,  
**61:17**

**Sales** (this index)

**Voidable or Voided Transfers** (this index)

**TRANSITION**

Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, **2:4 et seq.**

**TRANSPORTATION**

**Railroad Reorganization** (this index)

Secretary of Transportation, Merchant Marine Act foreclosure exception to automatic stay, **43:26**

**TRANSPORTER**

Environmental laws and regulations, potentially responsible parties, **178:3**

**TREASURY OF UNITED STATES**

Money of estate, guarantee of deposits or investments, **36:2**

**TRIAL**

Generally, **164:2-164:8**

Adversary proceedings, assignment of cases

Generally, **Rule 9027**

Removal, **Rule 9027**

Dischargeability of debts, **57:66**

Judgment, effective date of, **164:10**

Jury and jury trial

Generally, **165:1-165:13**, 28 USC § 157(e), 1411, **Rule 9015**, **Rule 9020**

Bankruptcy court conduct of jury trial, generally, **165:9-165:12**

Chase and Sanborn (Granfinanciera) decision

Generally, **165:10**

Prior caselaw, **165:9**

Core proceedings, **8:1**, **165:1-165:13**

Counterclaims against estate, **165:12**

Demand, **165:12**

Designation of bankruptcy judges to conduct jury trials, **165:1**, **165:12**

Dischargeability of debts, **57:66**

1898 Act, **165:2**

Emergency Rule, **165:5**

**TRIAL—Cont'd**

Jury and jury trial—Cont'd

Environmental laws and regulations, estimation of contingent or unliquidated claims, **178:15**

Equitable or legal nature of action, **165:12**

Four-part test, **165:12**

Intellectual property, **177:45**

Involuntary case, contested issues, **22:12**

Jurisdiction, **4:115**, **4:128**

Lender liability, **174:65**

Mass torts, **179:18**

Noncore proceedings, **165:13**

Northern Pipeline decision, **165:4**

Promissory estoppel, lender liability, **174:6**

Proof of claim, jury trial rights as affected by filing, **4:128**, **48:17**, **165:12**

Public or private rights, **165:1**, **165:12**

Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, **165:7**, **165:8**

Torts, **4:128**

Waiver, **165:12**

Generally, **165:12**

By filing proof of claim, **4:115**, **4:128**

Withdrawal of reference of case, **8:1**

New trial, **164:9**

Generally, **Rule 9023**

Disability of judge, **Rule 9028**

Open court requirement, **Rule 5001**

Order, effective date of, **164:10**

Place, **Rule 5001**

Post-trial motions, **164:9**, **174:66**

Pretrial conferences

Bankruptcy court powers, generally, **13:3**

Pretrial motions, **164:1**, **174:56-174:66**

Separate, **Rule 7042**

**TRUE LEASES**

Aircraft equipment and vessel financing arrangements, **101:10**

**TRUST**

**Trusts** (this index)

## INDEX

### TRUSTEES

- Abandonment of property
  - Generally, **74:1-74:16**
- Absence of creditor control, **28:3**
- Account. Final report and account,
  - below
- Accounting, successor trustee, **Rule 2012**
- Actions adverse to estate, penalty, **18 USC § 154**
- Actions by or against trustees, **28:12**
- Adequate protection, methods of providing, **11 USC § 361**
- Administrative Office of U.S. Courts, **28:7**
- Administrator of employee benefit plan, Chapter 7 trustee as, **77:22**
- Adversary proceedings, claim on trustees' bonds, **28:16**
- Adverse actions against estate, penalty, **18 USC § 154**
- Amenability to suit, **28 USC § 959**
- Amendment of petition, lists, schedules or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**
- Amount, bonds, **28:11**
- Answer, **161:9**
- Appeals
  - Bond requirement, **Rule 8007**
  - Removal of Chapter 7 trustee, **77:1**
- Appointment
  - Generally, **28:1-28:19**
  - Acceptance, **Rule 2008**
  - Chapter 9, **11 USC § 926**
  - Chapter 11, **28:8, 103:24, Rule 2007.1, 11 USC § 1104, 1163**
  - Chapter 12, **126:1-126:3, 126:8, 11 USC § 1202(a)**
  - Chapter 13, **144:2, 11 USC § 1302**
  - Clearing bank liquidation, **89:7, 89:9**
  - Commencement of involuntary case, **22:14**
  - Commodity broker liquidation, **88:9**
  - Conversion of cases, **39:12**
  - Interim, **11 USC § 303(g)**
  - Limitation, **Rule 2013**
  - Liquidation** (this index)
  - Notice, **Rule 2008**
  - Prohibited, **Rule 5002**
  - Railroad reorganization, **28:10, 117:7**
  - Rejection, **Rule 2008**

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Appointment—Cont'd
  - Successor trustee, **Rule 2012**
  - United States trustees, **26:1**
- Arbitration, **169:4**
- Attorney-client privilege, **99:15, 163:81, 163:82**
- Attorney for estate, **11 USC § 327(d)**
- Attorney General
  - Generally, **28:7, 28:8**
  - Chapter 7, **77:1**
  - Chapter 12, **126:2, 126:4**
  - Compensation, standing trustees, **29:2**
  - Standing trustee, **29:2, 126:2, 126:4**
  - United States Trustees** (this index)
- Authority
  - Abandonment of property, **11 USC § 554**
  - Avoidability of transfers
    - Burden of proof, **11 USC § 547(g)**
    - Recovery of property, **11 USC § 550**
  - Avoidance
    - Commodity broker liquidations, **11 USC § 764**
    - Liens, **11 USC § 724(a)**
  - Compromise or settle controversies, **Rule 9019**
  - Executory contracts
    - Assignment, **11 USC § 365(f)**
    - Rejections, **11 USC § 365(g)**
  - Fraudulent conveyances, **11 USC § 548**
  - Liens, avoidance
    - Generally, **11 USC § 545**
    - Limitation period, **11 USC § 546**
  - Obtaining credit, **11 USC § 364**
  - Operation of businesses, **11 USC § 721**
  - Postpetition transactions, **11 USC § 549**
  - Property of estate, **11 USC § 363(b)-363(d)**
  - Seller's rights, **11 USC § 546(c), 546(d)**
  - Unexpired leases
    - Assignment, **11 USC § 365(f)**
    - Rejections, **11 USC § 365(g)**
  - Use of property, **11 USC § 363(d)**

**TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

- Authority—Cont'd
  - Voidable preferences
    - Generally, **11 USC § 547(b)**
    - Exceptions, **11 USC § 547(c)**
- Avoidance and Avoiding Powers** (this index)
- Awards from court, **11 USC § 330**
- Blanket bonds, generally, **28:11**
- Bonds and undertakings
  - Generally, **28:11**
  - Amount, **11 USC § 322**
  - Blanket, **Rule 2010**
  - Cancellation, **Rule 3022**
  - Chapter 11, **28:11**
  - Chapter 12, **126:2**
  - Chapter 13, **28:11, 144:2**
  - Filing, **Rule 2008**
- Liquidation** (this index)
  - Proceeding on bond, **Rule 2010**
  - Proceedings on bonds, **28:16**
  - Qualification, **Rule 2010**
  - Railroad reorganization, **117:7**
  - Requirement, **11 USC § 322**
  - Standing trustee, **28:8, 28:11**
  - Sureties, **28:11, 28:14**
- Burden of proof, hearing, **11 USC § 363(o)**
- Burden on bankruptcy judge to administer debtor's estate, **28:4**
- Businesses of debtors, operation, **11 USC § 721, 1108**
- Capacity of trustees
  - Chapter 11 trustee, **99:15**
  - Sue and be sued, **28:12, Rule 6009, 11 USC § 323**
- Cash collateral, request for use, **Rule 4001**
- Cause, removal of trustee, **28:13**
- Changing role of trustee, **28:1**
- Chapter 7
  - Avoidance of liens, **11 USC § 724**
  - Businesses of debtors, operation, **11 USC § 721**
  - Compensation, **11 USC § 326**
  - Discharges, revocation, **11 USC § 727(d)**
  - Duties, **11 USC § 704**
  - Election, **11 USC § 702, 705**

**TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

- Chapter 7—Cont'd
  - Interim trustees, appointment, **11 USC § 701, 703**
  - Liens, avoidance, **11 USC § 724**
  - Partnership trustee's rights, **11 USC § 723**
  - Property
    - Dispositions, **11 USC § 725**
    - Distributions, **11 USC § 726**
  - Successors, **11 USC § 703**
  - Tax returns, filing, **11 USC § 728**
  - Unclaimed funds, **Rule 3011**
- Chapter 11
  - Appointment
    - Generally, **Rule 2007.1, 11 USC § 1104**
    - Termination, **11 USC § 1105**
  - Businesses of debtors, operation, **11 USC § 1108**
  - Collective bargaining agreements, rejection, **11 USC § 1113**
  - Compensation, **11 USC § 326**
  - Duties, **11 USC § 1106**
  - Election, **Rule 2007.1**
  - Indenture, right to file plans, **11 USC § 1121**
  - Rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **11 USC § 1113**
  - Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**
  - Tax returns, filing, **11 USC § 1146**
  - Termination of appointment, **11 USC § 1105**
- Chapter 12
  - Appointment, **11 USC § 1202(a)**
  - Compensation, **11 USC § 326, 28 USC § 586(e)**
  - Confirmations of plans, objections, **11 USC § 1224**
  - Distributions, **11 USC § 1226**
  - Duties
    - Generally, **11 USC § 1202(b)**
    - Tax returns, filing, **11 USC § 1231**
  - Modifications of plans, **11 USC § 1229**
  - Objections to confirmation of plans, **11 USC § 1224**
  - Payments received, retention until confirmation, **11 USC § 1226**



## INDEX

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

#### Chapter 12—Cont'd

Property of estate, authority to sell, **11 USC § 1206**

Retention of payments received until confirmation, **11 USC § 1226**

Sales of property of estate, **11 USC § 1206**

#### Standing trustees

Appointment, **11 USC § 1202**

Compensation, **11 USC § 1202, 28 USC § 586(e)**

Tax returns, filing, **11 USC § 1231**

#### Chapter 13

Appointment, **11 USC § 1302**

Compensation, **11 USC § 326, 28 USC § 586(e)**

Distributions, **11 USC § 1326**

Duties, **11 USC § 1302**

Retention of payments received until confirmation, **11 USC § 1326**

#### Standing trustees

Appointment, **11 USC § 1302**

Compensation, **11 USC § 1326, 28 USC § 586(e)**

Unclaimed funds, **Rule 3011**

#### Claims

Indenture trustees, filing, **Rule 3003**

Objection, right, **Rule 3007**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:6-89:9**

Closing of case, **40:1, 40:2**

Commencement of involuntary case, appointment, **22:14**

**Commodity Broker Liquidation** (this index)

#### Compensation

Generally, **31:1 et seq., Rule 2013, 11 USC § 326, 330, 28 USC § 586(e)**

Chapter 7, **80:7, 11 USC § 326(a)**

Chapter 11, **11 USC § 326(a)**

Chapter 12, **29:2, 126:4, 127:11**

Chapter 13, **11 USC § 326(b)**

Clearing bank liquidation, **89:9**

Denial by court, **11 USC § 326(d)**

Denial of compensation, **29:4**

Interim, **11 USC § 331**

Multiple trustees, **29:3, 11 USC § 326**

Notice of hearing on application, **Director's Form 2700**

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

#### Compensation—Cont'd

Operation of debtor's business, **80:7**

Percentage cap, **29:1**

Private trustees, **29:1**

Standing, **29:2, 11 USC § 326, 1202, 1326**

#### Conversion of cases

Compensation, **29:3**

Effect, **11 USC § 348**

Failure to attend meeting, **103:14**

Services of trustee, effect on, **28:19**

Termination of services of trustee, **39:12**

#### Corporations

Corporate governance, **96:5**

Eligibility, **28:8, 11 USC § 321**

Counterclaims, **161:10**

Credit, obtaining, **45:1-45:12, Rule 4001**

#### Creditors' meeting

Election in Chapter 11 cases, **28:8, 99:27**

Examination of debtor concerning consequences of bankruptcy, **33:5**

**Creditors** (this index)

#### Crimes and criminal matters

Generally, **28:15**

Cross-border insolvencies, cooperation in, **154:27**

Damages against petition preparer, **18:5**

Death, Chapter 7, **77:10**

Death of trustee, successor, appointment, **Rule 2012**

Debtor's duty to cooperate with trustee, **55:10**

Defenses of estate, **11 USC § 558**

Denial of compensation, **29:4, 11 USC § 326(d)**

Differentiating roles of trustee and judge, **28:2**

#### Discharge

Closing of case, **40:1, Rule 5009**

Objections, **11 USC § 727(c)**

Revocation, **11 USC § 727(d)**

Sureties, **28:14**

Disinterestedness, **28:8, 29:4, 144:2**

#### Distributions

Generally, **11 USC § 726, 1226, 1326**

**TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

- Distributions—Cont'd
  - Dividends, **Rule 3010**
  - Unclaimed property, **38:1**
- Dividend distribution, **Rule 3010**
- Duplicative, nonbeneficial or unnecessary services by trustee, **29:1**
- Duties
  - Generally, **Rule 2015**, **11 USC § 704**, **28 USC § 586**
  - Abandonment of property, **Rule 6007**
  - Accountants, employment, **Rule 2014**
  - Administration of estate, **Rule 4002**
  - Appraisers, **Rule 2014**
  - Attorneys, employment, **Rule 2014**
  - Auctioneers, employment, **Rule 2014**
  - Chapter 7, **77:3 et seq.**, **80:11-80:13**, **11 USC § 704**, **705**
  - Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1106**
  - Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1202**
  - Chapter 13, **11 USC § 1302**
  - Commodity broker liquidations, **11 USC § 766(a)**
  - Dividend distribution, **Rule 3010**
  - Examination of debtor, **Rule 4002**
  - Inventory debtor's property
    - Generally, **Rule 2015**
    - Report, filing with United States trustee, **11 USC § 704**
  - Money received, disposition, **Rule 2015**
  - Notices, **Rule 2015**
  - Operation of business, **11 USC § 721**, **1108**
  - Operation of debtor's business, **80:11-80:13**
  - Professional persons, employment, **Rule 2014**
  - Property
    - Disposition, **Rule 2015**
    - Inventory, **Rule 2015**
  - Receipts, **Rule 2015**
  - Recordkeeping, **Rule 2015**
  - Reporting suspected violations, **18 USC § 3057**
  - Reports, **Rule 2015**
  - Stockbroker liquidations, **11 USC § 751**
  - Tax statement, **Rule 2015**
  - Tax withholding, **11 USC § 346(f)**

**TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

- Duties—Cont'd
  - Unclaimed funds and property, disposition, **Rule 3011**, **11 USC § 347**
- Economy, inconsistent procedural goals, **28:5**
- Efficiency, inconsistent procedural goals, **28:5**
- 1898 Act approach, **28:1-28:5**
- Election, **28:8**, **33:9**, **Rule 2007.1**, **11 USC § 702**
- Eligibility, **11 USC § 321**
- Embezzlement, **18 USC § 153**
- Employee benefit plan, Chapter 7 trustee as administrator of, **77:22**
- Employment
  - Compensation, **11 USC § 328**
  - Examiners, **11 USC § 327(f)**
  - Powers, **Rule 2014**
  - Professional persons, **30:1**, **11 USC § 327**
- Examination of debtors, meeting of creditors, **11 USC § 343**
- Executory contracts and unexpired leases
  - Assumption or rejection, **Rule 6006**
  - Effect of assignment on trustee liability, **46:33**
  - Performance of debtor's obligations under lease of personalty, 60-day grace period in Chapter 11 cases, **49:9**, **49:20**
  - Strong arm powers, **46:35**
- Exemptions, **28:18**, **56:26-56:32**, **56:38**, **77:3**
- Expense reimbursement, **29:4**
- Expenses
  - Recovery of costs, **11 USC § 330**, **506(c)**
  - Reimbursement, **29:1**
- Extension of time, action by trustee, **16:3**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fees
  - Limitation, **Rule 2013**
  - Penalty for fixing, **18 USC § 155**
  - Record of fees, **Rule 2013**
- Filing of claims
  - Commencement of actions, time limits, **11 USC § 108**

## INDEX

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Filing of claims—Cont'd
  - Extensions of time, **11 USC § 108**
- Final report and account
  - Generally, **28:14, 40:1**
  - Chapter 7, **77:2, 77:20**
  - Notice of filing, **Director's Form 2700**
- Fines
  - Criminal offenses, **28:15**
  - Motion for fine against petition preparer, **18:6**
- Fraud, criminal offenses, **28:15**
- Health care businesses, transfer of patients of, **77:23**
- Hearings on compensation, **29:1**
- Historical 1898 Act approach, **28:1-28:5**
- Hypothetical lien creditor, **11 USC § 544**
- Immunity, **77:27**
- Imprisonment, criminal offenses, **28:15**
- Inconsistent procedural goals, **28:5**
- Indenture** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions against petition preparers, **18:6**
- Inspection of debtor's residence to locate estate assets, **77:15**
- Integrity, inconsistent procedural goals, **28:5**
- Interim trustees
  - Appointment, **22:14, 11 USC § 303(g), 701(a), 703(b), Rule 2001**
  - Bond, **Rule 2001**
  - Commencement of involuntary case, **22:14**
  - Commodity broker liquidation, **88:9**
  - Compensation, **11 USC § 331**
  - Conversion of cases, **39:7**
  - Duties, **Rule 2001**
  - Final report and account, **Rule 2001**
  - Involuntary cases, **11 USC § 303(g)**
  - Liquidation** (this index)
  - Property, turn over, **Rule 2001**
  - Reorganization** (this index)
  - Termination, **11 USC § 701(b)**
- Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:1-64:7**
- Issues, ability to raise, **11 USC § 307**

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Joint administration of cases, **21:1, 28:8, Rule 2009**
- Judge's role, **28:1-28:5**
- Liens
  - Avoidance powers, **147:3**
  - Creditor, trustee as lien
    - Generally, **63:1-63:7**
    - Automatic stay exception for transfers not avoidable under sections 544 or 549, **43:38**
  - Invalidation of statutory liens, **64:1-67:7**
- Limitation on trustee self-employment, **30:6**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Management of property, **28 USC § 959**
- Meeting of creditors
  - Election in Chapter 11 cases, **28:8**
  - Examination of debtor concerning consequences of bankruptcy, **33:5**
- Modification of plans, **11 USC § 1229**
- Money of estate, **36:1, 36:2, 11 USC § 345**
- Motions, removal of trustee, **28:13**
- Multiple, compensation, **11 USC § 326**
- Notice
  - Bond, **Rule 2008**
  - Chapter 12, **126:5**
  - Compensation, **29:1**
  - Filing, **28:17, Director's Form 2700**
  - Final report, filing, **Director's Form 2700**
  - Indenture trustees, **Rule 2002**
  - Interim, appointment, **Rule 2001**
  - Meeting of creditors, **Rule 2002**
  - Notice of case, giving, **Rule 2015**
  - Qualifications, **Rule 2008**
  - Request to sell property of estate, **11 USC § 1206**
  - Selection, **Rule 2002, Rule 2008**
- Objections to confirmation of plans, Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1224**
- Obtaining credit, **45:1-45:12, Rule 4001**
- Operation of businesses of debtors, **11 USC § 721, 1108**
- Operation of property, **28 USC § 959**
- Overview of present law, **3:5**
- Partnership debts, **11 USC § 723**

**TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

- Partnership estate, appointment, **Rule 2009**
- Patient records, disposal of, **41:1**
- Payments received, retention until confirmation, **11 USC § 1226, 1326**
- Plans, ability to file, **11 USC § 307**
- Postpetition transactions, voidability, **69:1-69:9**
- Powers
  - Avoidance of liens, **11 USC § 724**
  - Bona fide purchaser of real property, **11 USC § 544(a)(3)**
  - Defense of action or proceeding, **Rule 6009**
  - Executory contracts and unexpired leases, **Rule 6006**
  - Fraudulent transfer, **11 USC § 548**
  - Hypothetical lien creditor, **11 USC § 544**
  - Judicial lien, **11 USC § 544(a)(1)**
  - Limitations, **11 USC § 546**
  - Postpetition transfer, **11 USC § 549**
  - Preference, **11 USC § 547**
  - Prosecution of action or proceeding, **Rule 6009**
  - Redemption of property from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**
  - Transfers of property, **11 USC § 544**
- Proceedings on trustees' bonds, **28:16**
- Professional persons, employment, **11 USC § 327(a)**
- Proofs of claim
  - Filing, **48:23**
  - Indenture trustees, **11 USC § 501(a)**
  - Right to file, **11 USC § 501(c)**
- Property
  - Abandonment of property, notice of hearing, **Director's Form 2700**
  - Disposition, **11 USC § 725, 726**
  - Power to use, sell or lease, **Rule 6004**
  - Redemption from lien or sale, **Rule 6008**
  - Transfers, avoidance, **11 USC § 544**
- Property of estate
  - Authority to sell, **11 USC § 1206**
  - Dispositions, **11 USC § 725**
- Qualifications
  - Generally, **28:1-28:19, Rule 2010, 11 USC § 322**

**TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

- Qualifications—Cont'd
  - Bond, **Rule 2010, 11 USC § 322(a)**
- Railroad Reorganization** (this index)
- Rejection of office, notice, **Rule 2008**
- Relief of sureties, **28:14**
- Removal
  - Generally, **28:13, Rule 2012, 11 USC § 324**
  - Chapter 7, **77:1, 77:10**
  - Chapter 12, **126:7, 127:7**
  - Chapter 13, **144:5**
  - United States trustees, **28:13**
- Reopening of case, **40:3, 40:9**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Reports
  - Final report and account, **28:14**
  - Reporting requirements, **99:20**
- Representatives of estate, **11 USC § 323**
- Resignation
  - Generally, **Rule 2012**
  - Chapter 7, **77:10**
- Responsibility for filing tax returns, **155:3-155:5**
- Retention of payments received until confirmation, **11 USC § 1226**
- Right to be heard, **11 USC § 1109**
- Role, **11 USC § 323**
- Rule 2004 examination, **163:74**
- Sale of property, **11 USC § 363(f), 1206**
- Selection, notice, **Rule 2008**
- Self-employment as attorney or accountant, **30:6**
- Sharing of compensation, **29:4**
- Small Business Reorganization** (this index)
- Small business reorganization under Subchapter V to Chapter 11, **107:9**
- Standing trustees
  - Generally, **28:7, 28:8, 107:9**
  - Attorney General, **29:2, 126:2, 126:4**
  - Bonds, **28:8, 28:11**
  - Chapter 12, **28:8, 126:1-126:4**
  - Compensation, **29:2, 11 USC § 326**
  - Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Statement of intention, voluntary cases, **20:4**

## INDEX

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Statutory fee
  - Chapter 7, **11 USC § 330(b)**
  - Chapter 12 or 13, **11 USC § 330(c)**
- Statutory liens, invalidation, **64:1-64:7**
- Stockbroker liquidation
  - As to bankruptcy trustee, see **Stockbroker Liquidation** (this index)
- Securities Investor Protection Act** (this index)
- Strong arm power, **46:35, 11 USC § 541(a), 544**
- Suable, **28 USC § 959**
- Successors
  - Appointment, **Rule 2012**
  - Election, **11 USC § 703**
  - Substitution, **Rule 2012, 11 USC § 325**
- Sureties, bonds, **28:11, 28:14**
- Tax matters
  - Intervention, **51:7**
  - Liability, court determination of amount, **11 USC § 505**
  - Responsibility for filing returns, **155:3-155:5**
  - Returns, completion, **11 USC § 728(b), 1146, 1231**
  - Returns for state and local taxes, responsibility for filing of, **37:2**
  - Withholding, **37:8, 155:25**
- Termination
  - Generally, **11 USC § 1105**
  - On conversion of cases, **28:19, 39:12**
- Time or date
  - Filing of bond, **28:11**
  - Unclaimed property, distribution by trustee, **38:1**
- Turnover of Estate Assets** (this index)
- Unclaimed property, distribution, **38:1**
- Unexpired leases, assumption or rejection, **Rule 6006**
- United States Trustees** (this index)
- United States Trustee System Fund, **28 USC § 589a**
- Use, Sale or Lease of Property** (this index)
- Vacancy, **11 USC § 325**
- Voidability of postpetition transactions, **69:1-69:9**

### TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Waiver of attorney-client privilege, **99:15**

### TRUST FUND DOCTRINE

- Director's duty, **96:4**

### TRUST FUND TAXES

- Tax Matters** (this index)

### TRUST INDENTURE ACT

- Generally, **109:17, 115:15, 117:16**

### TRUSTS

- Asbestos cases, **58:2, 58:6, 166:1, 179:21-179:23**
- Chapter 11, eligibility, **92:2**
- Chapter 13, eligibility, **141:4, 141:9**
- Constructive trusts
  - Preferences, **66:9**
  - Property of estate, **61:19**
  - Turnover of estate assets, **62:4**
- Dischargeability of debts, fraud or defalcation by fiduciary, **57:23**
- Domestic relations and property of estate, **175:33**
- Estate property, restrictions, **61:7, 61:18, 61:19**
- Fraudulent transfers, **67:10**
- Liquidating trusts, tax consequences of reorganization, **157:25**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1, 118:2**
- Property of estate, **61:7, 61:18, 61:19**
- Spendthrift Trusts** (this index)

### TUCKER ACT

- Sovereign immunity, **14:12**

### TURNOVER OF ESTATE ASSETS

- Generally, **62:1-62:19**
- Accountants, turnover of records, **62:7**
- Accounting of property, obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**
- Adequate protection, elements of turnover claim, **62:1, 62:5**
- Administrative expense priority claim, compensation of custodian, **62:13**
- Adversary proceeding
  - Procedural aspects of turnover, **62:16**
- Appeal, order granting turnover, **62:16**
- Assignees for benefit of creditors, custodians, **62:9**
- Attached property, **62:19**

## TURNOVER OF ESTATE ASSETS

### —Cont'd

Attorney records, **11 USC § 542(e)**  
 Attorneys, turnover of records, **62:7**  
 Automatic stay violation, failure to comply with turnover order, **62:5, 62:16**  
 Burden of proof, custodian exception, **62:11**  
 Chapter 11, **91:23, 93:2**  
 Collection of debts, **62:6**  
 Comparison of prior and present law, **62:2**  
 Compensation of custodian, **62:13**  
 Constructive trusts, property subject to, **62:4**  
 Contempt, failure to comply with turnover order, **62:16**  
 Core proceedings, **4:68, 4:81**  
 Corporations, records turned over by attorneys, accountants and other third parties, **62:7**  
 Costs and expenses, custodian, **62:13**  
 Custodian, **11 USC § 543**  
 Custodians of property, **62:1, 62:9-62:14**  
 Debt collection, **62:6**  
 Debtor in possession, generally, **62:1-62:19**  
 Debts owed, **11 USC § 542(b)**  
 Delivery of property, obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**  
 Demand payable debts, collection, **62:6**  
 Distinctions between turnover and other proceedings, **62:17**  
 Elements of turnover claim, **62:3-62:6**  
 Evidence  
     Burden of proof, custodian exception, **62:11**  
     Compensation of custodian, **62:13**  
 Exceptions, **62:8, 62:11**  
 Hearings  
     Compensation of custodian, **62:13**  
     Records turned over by attorneys, accountants and other third parties, **62:7**  
 Inconsequential property, exceptions, **62:8**  
 Individual debt adjustment  
     Generally, **145:2, 145:7**

## TURNOVER OF ESTATE ASSETS

### —Cont'd

Insurance companies, exceptions, **62:8**  
 Liability of custodian, **62:14**  
 Life insurance, **11 USC § 542(d)**  
 Liquidators, custodians, **62:9**  
 Matured debts, collection, **62:6**  
 Notice  
     Compensation of custodian, **62:13**  
     Obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**  
     Records turned over by attorneys, accountants and other third parties, **62:7**  
 Obligations of custodian after bankruptcy, **62:10**  
 Order payable debts, collection, **62:6**  
 Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **120:5**  
 Pension plan beneficiaries, effect of turnover order on innocent, **176:13**  
 Personal liability of custodian, **62:14**  
 Possession of property, generally, **62:1-62:19**  
 Prepetition matters  
     Secured creditors who have repossessed collateral prepetition, custodians, **62:9**  
     Termination of debtor's ownership, **62:18**  
 Prior and present law compared, **62:2**  
 Priority administrative expense, compensation of custodian, **62:13**  
 Procedural aspects, **62:16**  
 Property of estate, **11 USC § 542**  
 Property of estate, elements of turnover claim, **62:1, 62:4**  
 Reasonableness, compensation of custodian, **62:13**  
 Receivers, custodians, **62:9**  
 Records, **11 USC § 542(e)**  
 Records, turnover by attorneys, accountants and other third parties, **62:7**  
 Secured creditors who have repossessed collateral prepetition, custodians, **62:9**  
 Sequestered property, **62:19**  
 State as custodian of property, **62:12**



## INDEX

### **TURNOVER OF ESTATE ASSETS**

#### **—Cont'd**

Termination of debtor's ownership prepetition, **62:18**

Third persons or parties, generally, **62:1-62:19**

Trustee, generally, **62:1-62:19**

### **TURNOVER OF EXCESS FEES**

Petition preparers, **18:3**

### **2004 EXAMINATIONS**

**Examination of Debtor** (this index)

### **TWO-THIRDS MAJORITY**

Acceptance of plan, **110:19**

### **TWO YEARS**

Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:13**

### **UCC**

**Uniform Commercial Code** (this index)

### **UNADMINISTERED ASSETS**

Abandonment upon closing of case, **74:3, 74:14**

### **UNAUTHORIZED PRACTICE OF LAW**

Debt relief agencies, effect of provisions regarding, **60:7**

Petition preparers, **18:1, 18:6, 18:7**

### **UNCLAIMED PROPERTY**

Generally, **38:1, 38:2**

**Abandonment** (this index)

Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:12**

Closing of case, **40:2**

### **UNCONTESTED MATTERS**

Terminology, **160:3, 160:6**

### **UNDERSECURED CREDITORS AND CLAIMS**

Chapter 11, elections, **102:1-102:10**

Classification of substantially similar claims, **109:1, 109:4**

Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**

Lien avoidance, **58:4**

Lost opportunity costs, determination of value for adequate protection, **42:3**

### **UNDERTAKINGS**

**Bonds and Undertakings** (this index)

### **UNDERWRITERS**

Chapter 11, securities laws exemptions, **115:1, 115:5-115:12**

### **UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION**

Benefits, federal exemptions list, **56:21**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

### **UNENCUMBERED PROPERTY**

Credit, lien, **45:6**

### **UNEXPIRED LEASES**

**Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases** (this index)

### **UNFAIR LABOR PRACTICES**

Chapter 11, rejection of collective bargaining agreements, **104:2**

### **UNFILED TAX RETURNS**

Dischargeability of debts, **57:6**

### **UNIFORM ARBITRATION ACT**

Lender liability, **174:57**

### **UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE**

Electronic documents and transactions, **177:54**

Estate property, **61:6**

Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

Individual debt adjustment proof of claims, **146:6, 146:9**

Intellectual property, **177:18, 177:54**

Lender liability, breach of standard of duty of good faith, **174:14**

Preferential transfers, security interests as antecedent debts, **66:11**

Reclamation, **64:6, 65:3**

Security interests in intellectual property, **177:20**

Stockbroker liquidation where reclamation of securities sought, **87:17**

Trademarks, conveyances of, **177:18**

Trustee as lien creditor, avoiding powers, **63:5**

Uniform Computer Information

Transactions Act, exemptions from, **177:57**

**UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE**

**—Cont'd**

Warehouse liens, avoidance of, **65:8**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER  
INFORMATION  
TRANSACTIONS ACT**

Generally, **177:17, 177:35, 177:57**

**UNIFORM ELECTRONIC  
TRANSACTIONS ACT**

Generally, **177:55**

**UNIFORM FRAUDULENT  
CONVEYANCE ACT**

Generally, **67:1-67:16**

**UNIFORM FRAUDULENT  
TRANSFER ACT**

Generally, **67:1-67:16, 97:23**

**UNIFORMITY WITHIN CLASSES**

Chapter 13, mandatory plan provisions,  
**149:5**

**UNIFORM LIMITED PARTNERSHIP  
ACT**

Bankruptcy of partner or partnership,  
**120:2**

**UNIFORM PARTNERSHIP ACT**

Bankruptcy of partner or partnership,  
**120:1, 120:2, 120:4, 120:5, 120:10**  
Chapter 7, **82:2-82:4**  
Executory contracts, **46:56**

**UNILATERAL ACTIONS**

**Contracts or Agreements** (this index)

**UNIMPAIRED OR IMPAIRED  
CLAIMS**

Chapter 9, **90:22**  
Chapter 11, **109:1, 109:4, 109:7**

**UNIONS**

Automatic stay, governmental action  
exception, **43:19**  
Chapter 9, **90:19**  
**Collective Bargaining Agreements**  
(this index)  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
index)  
Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:10**  
**Reorganization** (this index)

**UNIONS—Cont'd**

Retiree benefits protection in Chapter  
11, generally, **105:5, 105:7**

**UNITED STATES**

Answer, **161:8**  
Counterclaims, **161:10**  
Defined, **11 USC § 101**  
Discrimination against debtors, **59:2**  
**Foreign Proceedings** (this index)  
**Judicial Conference of United States**  
(this index)  
Money of estate, guarantee of deposits  
or investments, **36:2**  
Priorities, **49:1**  
Rule 2004 examinations of  
governmental agencies, **163:75**  
**Sovereign Immunity** (this index)  
**Treasury of United States** (this index)  
Trustees. **United States Trustees** (this  
index)

**UNITED STATES TRUSTEES**

Generally, **26:1-26:24**  
Administrative duties under 2005  
amendments, **26:4**  
Advocacy responsibilities under 2005  
amendments, **26:4-26:17**  
Amendment of petition, lists, schedules  
or statements, voluntary cases, **20:6**  
Appearance, **26:3**  
Appointment, **26:1**  
Appointment by Attorney General, **28**  
**USC § 581**  
Appointment powers  
Authority to appoint self as trustee, **11**  
**USC § 703(c)**  
Creditors' committees, **11 USC**  
**§ 1102**  
Examiners, **11 USC § 1104**  
Interim trustees  
Generally, **11 USC § 701(a),**  
**703(b)**  
Successor trustees, **11 USC § 703(c)**  
Termination, **11 USC § 701(b)**  
Trustees, **11 USC § 1104, 1163, 1202**  
Assistant trustees  
Generally, **28 USC § 582**  
Chapter 12, **126:2**  
Removal, **28:13**

## INDEX

### UNITED STATES TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Attorney General
  - Appointment by, **28 USC § 581**
  - Removal of trustee, **28:13**
- Audits of individual debtors, **26:7**
- Bankruptcy Act of 1986, **2:13**
- Bankruptcy Judgeship Act of 2017, **26:24**
- Bond, **11 USC § 322**
- Budget supervision, **26:5**
- Chapter 7, **28 USC § 586**
- Chapter 11, **99:2, 99:7, 99:8, 99:27, 28 USC § 586**
- Chapter 12, **26:16, 28 USC § 586**
- Chapter 13, **26:16, 28 USC § 586**
- Chapter 15, **26:17**
- Chapter 11 trustees and examiners, **26:11**
- Compensation, **28 USC § 586(e)**
- Confirmation of plans, objections, **11 USC § 1224**
- Construction of “United States trustee,” **10:3**
- Consumer privacy ombudsman issues, **26:15**
- Consumer privacy ombudsmen, appointment of, **30:1, 32:1**
- Conversion of cases
  - Chapter 11 cases, **39:3, 11 USC § 1112**
  - Chapter 13 cases, **11 USC § 1307**
- Credit enforcement, **26:6**
- Creditors’ committees, authority to appoint, **11 USC § 1102**
- Creditors’ meetings, **33:2, 33:3, 33:10**
- Damages against petition preparer, **18:5**
- Debt relief agencies, **26:9**
- Discharge, debtors
  - Objections, **11 USC § 727**
  - Revocation, **11 USC § 727(d)**
- Dischargeability of debts, litigation, **57:76**
- Dismissal of cases
  - Generally, **39:17, 39:18, 79:6, 79:9**
  - Authority to request, **11 USC § 707**
  - Chapter 7, **11 USC § 707**
  - Chapter 11, **11 USC § 1112**
- Duties, **26:4-26:17**
  - Appoint creditor’s committee, **11 USC § 1102**

### UNITED STATES TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Duties, **26:4-26:17**—Cont'd
  - Appoint trustee, **11 USC § 701(a)**
  - Meet with creditor’s committee, **11 USC § 705**
  - Receive reports from trustee, **11 USC § 704**
- Eligibility as trustee, **11 USC § 321**
- Eligibility to serve as trustee in Chapter 7 and 13 cases, **28:7**
- Employment objections, **11 USC § 327(c)**
- Enforcement of credit, **26:6**
- Equity security holders’ committees, authority to appoint, **11 USC § 1102**
- Examination of debtors, meeting of creditors, **11 USC § 343**
- Examiners
  - Authority to appoint, **11 USC § 1104**
  - Motion for appointment, **99:24**
- Expenses, **28 USC § 589**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fee applications, review and filing of comments with court, **99:17**
- Fees, quarterly in Chapter 11 cases, **26:24**
- Filing of petition, commencement of voluntary case, **20:2**
- Fine against petition preparer, motion for, **18:6**
- Fund, system, **26:23**
- Healthcare provisions, **26:14**
- Identification, **11 USC § 102(9)**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions against petition preparers, **18:6**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Litigation involving, **26:18-26:22**
- Means test, **26:8**
- Meetings
  - Creditors, **11 USC § 341**
  - Equity security holders, **11 USC § 341**
- Money of estate
  - Generally, **28 USC § 586(a)(4)**
  - Deposits or investments, **36:2**
- Motions to convert case, **26:12**

**UNITED STATES TRUSTEES—Cont'd**

Motions to dismiss case, **26:12**  
 National guidelines from Executive  
     Office for allowance of fees and  
     expenses, **31:5, 31:7**  
 Nature of office, **26:2**  
 Nonprofit budget and credit counseling  
     agencies, approval of, **19:2**  
 Oath, administration to debtors, **11 USC**  
     **§ 343**  
 Oaths of office, **28 USC § 583**  
 Objections to confirmation of plans, **11**  
     **USC § 1224**  
 Objections to employment, **11 USC**  
     **§ 327(c)**  
 Office expenses, **28 USC § 588**  
 Official stations, **28 USC § 584**  
 Ombudsman issues, consumer privacy,  
     **26:15**  
 Overview of present law, **3:5**  
 Petition preparers, **26:10**  
 Preparation of petition, **26:10**  
 Qualifications, **28 USC § 586(d)**  
 Quarterly fees, **26:24, 112:29**  
 Railroad reorganization, **117:7**  
 Removal, **28:13, 28 USC § 581(c)**  
**Reorganization** (this index)  
 Right to appear and be heard, **26:3**  
 Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**  
 Rules of construction, **10:3**  
 Salaries, **28 USC § 587**  
 Small business debtors, **26:13**  
 Small business reorganization provi-  
     sions, request to impose, **107:1,**  
     **107:5**  
 Staff, **28 USC § 589**  
 Supervision of budget, **26:5**  
 System funds, **26:23, 26:24, 28 USC**  
     **§ 589a**  
 Term of office, **26:1, 28 USC § 581(b)**  
 Transmittal of papers to, **Rule 9034**  
 Trustees, authority to appoint, **11 USC**  
     **§ 1104, 1163, 1202**  
 Vacancies, **28 USC § 585**

**UNLIQUIDATED OR CONTINGENT  
CLAIMS**

Generally, **48:13**  
 Chapter 11, **91:22**  
 Chapter 12, **135:15**

**UNLIQUIDATED OR CONTINGENT  
CLAIMS—Cont'd**

Chapter 13, **146:15**  
 Commencement of involuntary case,  
     **22:3**  
 Environmental laws and regulations,  
     **178:13-178:16**  
 Estimation  
     Chapter 11, **91:22**  
     Chapter 12, **135:15**  
     Chapter 13 cases, **146:15**  
     Environmental laws and regulations,  
         **178:15, 178:16**  
     Mass torts, **179:17**  
 Mass torts, **179:1, 179:4**  
 Setoff, **73:15**

**UNMATURED CLAIMS**

Disallowance, **48:32**  
 Setoff, **73:15**

**UNOFFICIAL COMMITTEES**

Chapter 11, **97:13, 98:8**

**UNPAID TAXES**

Internal Revenue Service, **51:2, 51:18**

**UNSATISFACTORY EXPLANATIONS**

Chapter 7 discharge, loss or deficiency  
     of assets, **86:3, 86:15**

**UNSECURED CREDITORS AND  
CLAIMS**

Automatic stay, collection of prepetition  
     debts, **43:10**  
 Commencement of involuntary case,  
     monetary minimum aggregate  
     unsecured claims, **22:7**  
 Commodity broker liquidation, **88:6,**  
     **88:16**  
 Environmental laws and regulations,  
     priorities, **178:19**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt**  
     **Adjustment** (this index)  
 Individual debt adjustment eligibility,  
     **141:6**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this  
     index)  
 Interest, **164:6**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
**Mass Torts** (this index)

## INDEX

### UNSECURED CREDITORS AND CLAIMS—Cont'd

**Municipal Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Obtaining credit, **45:2, 45:3**

**Priorities** (this index)

Railroad reorganization, **117:9, 117:15**

**Reorganization** (this index)

**Secured Creditors and Claims** (this index)

### UNSWORN DECLARATION

Petitions, **20:2, 124:1**

### USE, SALE OR LEASE OF PROPERTY

Adequate protection, **44:12, 44:35, 44:38, 91:18, 145:4, 11 USC § 361**

After-acquired property, **44:21**

Agreements. Contracts or agreements, below

Antitrust waiting period

Hospital and other health care provider mergers, **119:17**

Assignment of rents, cash collateral, **44:6-44:10**

Automatic stay, cash collateral, **44:2**

Avoidance of sale, collusive bidding, **44:27**

Bankruptcy clauses, effect, **11 USC § 363(l)**

Bids and bidding, **44:27-44:31**

Burden of proof

Generally, **44:38**

Adequate protection, **44:38**

Cash collateral, **44:5-44:14, 11 USC § 363(a)**

Chapter 12, **11 USC § 1206**

Chapter 7, operation of debtor's business, **80:3**

Collected rents, cash collateral, **44:10**

Commercial fishing property, **15:50**

Conduct of sale, **Rule 6004**

Consent or permission, **44:5**

Constitutional considerations, **44:1**

Consumer credit transactions, sale of interest in, **44:37**

Contracts or agreements

Assignment of rents, cash collateral, **44:7**

### USE, SALE OR LEASE OF PROPERTY—Cont'd

Contracts or agreements—Cont'd

Termination clause, trustee's use, sale or lease prevails, **44:23**

Core proceedings, **4:68, 4:89, 4:90**

Cotenancy interests

Generally, **11 USC § 363(h)**

Option of co-owners, **11 USC § 363(i)**

Definitions

Cash collateral, **44:5**

Property, **44:2**

Dower, effect, **11 USC § 363(g)**

Execution of instruments, **Rule 6004**

Expenses, recovery of benefits to secured interests, **44:22**

Final hearing, cash collateral, **44:5**

Fishing property, commercial, **15:50**

Free and clear sale, **44:33**

Good-faith purchasers, **11 USC § 363(m)**

Good faith purchasers or lessees, protection, **44:35**

Hearings

Generally, **Rule 6004**

Burden of proof, **44:11**

Cash collateral, **44:5**

Inconsistent relief, cash collateral, **44:2**

**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)

Joint tenancy sale, **44:34**

Legal framework, **44:1**

Liens

Effect, **11 USC § 363(k)**

Limitations on relief available during first 20 days, **Rule 6003**

Motions

Generally, **Rule 6004**

Cash collateral, **44:5**

Notice

Generally, **Rule 2002(a), Rule 6004**

Contents of notice, **Rule 2002(c)**

Objections, **44:13, Rule 6004**

Ordinary course of business, **46:43**

Postpetition enforcement of rent assignment, cash collateral, **44:9**

Preliminary hearing, burden of proof, **44:11**

Property of estate, generally, **44:2-44:4**

## USE, SALE OR LEASE OF

### PROPERTY—Cont'd

Property under § 2,000, **Rule 6004**

Protection of good faith purchasers or lessees, **44:35**

Recovery of benefits to secured interests, **44:22**

Rent assignment, cash collateral, **44:6-44:10**

**Reorganization** (this index)

Section 363 transactions, lack of disclosure, **110:11**

Spouse or co-owners, distribution to debtor's, **44:34.50**

State statutes on assignment of rents, cash collateral, **44:8**

Tenancy in common or by entirety sale, **44:34**

Termination clause, trustee's use, sale or lease prevails, **44:23**

Time limits, cash collateral, **44:13**

Trustees

Generally, **11 USC § 363(b)**

Abandonment, proposed, **Rule 6007**

Disposition, **Rule 6007**

Execution of instruments, **Rule 6004**

Hearing, **Rule 6004**

Limitations, **11 USC § 363(d)**

Notice, **Rule 6004**

Objections, **Rule 6004**

Private sale, **Rule 6004**

Public sale, **Rule 6004**

Requirements, **11 USC § 363(f)**

Statements of property sold, **Rule 6004**

Third parties holding, notice, **Rule 2015**

Void sales, authority, **11 USC § 363(n)**

Void sales, **11 USC § 363(n)**

WARN Act issues, **44:25.50**

## USE CLAUSES

Assignment of unexpired leases, **46:32**

## USING FALSE CLAIM

Chapter 7 discharge, **86:13**

## USUAL PLACE OF ABODE

Service of process, **162:4**

## USURY

Estate as having defenses available to debtor, **76:1**

## UTILITY PATENTS

Generally, **177:12**

## UTILITY SERVICES

Generally, **47:1-47:5**

Adequate assurance of payment, **47:1, 47:4**

**Adequate Assurance** (this index)

Administrative expense priority, **49:23**

Administrative powers, **47:1, 47:2**

Adversary proceedings, **160:5**

Cancellation. Termination, below

Chapter 7, **80:9**

Chapter 11

Generally, **93:2**

Administrative powers, **91:21**

Cases, procedures in, **47:5**

Chapter 12, **125:3**

Chapter 13, **143:29, 143:30**

Credit briefing, deferment of, **17:17**

Cutoff restrictions, **11 USC § 366**

Definition of

"Assurance of payment," **47:1**

"Utility," **47:2**

Deposits, **47:1, 47:2, 47:4**

Discontinuance of service, **47:3, 47:4**

Executory contracts and unexpired leases

Agreements as executory, **46:9**

Compelling provision of services, **46:28**

Reorganization

Generally, **93:2**

Administrative powers, **91:21**

Restrictions on services, **47:3**

Setoff against security deposit, **47:4**

Stays, **125:3, 143:29, 143:30**

Superpriority for assurance of payment, **49:5**

Termination

Generally, **47:3, 47:4, 160:5**

Automatic stay, **125:3, 143:29, 143:30**

Contested matters, **160:5**



## INDEX

### VACATING OR SETTING ASIDE

- Adversary proceedings, preference, **160:5**
- Default judgment, **164:1**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Injunctions, **166:2**
- Order for relief, commencement of voluntary case, **20:1**
- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Revocation** (this index)
- Rule 2004 examination, order allowing, **163:72**

### VACATION PAY

- Collective bargaining agreement rejection, administrative priority, **46:61**

### VALUE AND VALUATION

- Adequate protection, **42:3**
- Amount of secured and priority claims, determining, **Rule 3012**
- Appraisers** (this index)
- Claims, mass torts, **179:16, 179:17**
- Commodity broker liquidation, specifically identifiable customer property, **88:13**
- Cyberassets, **177:26, 177:50**
- Exemptions, federal list, **56:7**
- Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Going Concern Value** (this index)
- Inconsequentially Valued Property** (this index)
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Intellectual property, **177:26, 177:50**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Mass torts, claims, **179:16, 179:17**
- Net operating losses, stock, **158:1-158:15**
- New Value** (this index)
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy
  - Buyout provision at less than present value, enforceability, **120:3**
  - Dissolution, payment of liquidation value to withdrawing partner, **120:1**
  - Modification of debtor's interest, **120:3**

### VALUE AND VALUATION—Cont'd

- Preferences and Preferential Transfers** (this index)
- Prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:2, 67:4, 67:5**
- Priority claims claims, **Rule 3012**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Secured claims, **52:3-52:8, Rule 3012**
- Tax claim in excess of value, disallowance, **48:34**
- Transferee liability for avoided transfer, **70:4**
- Vicinity or zone of insolvency, corporations in, **96:3**

### VEHICLES

- Driving While Intoxicated** (this index)
- Exemptions, federal list, **56:15, 56:18**
- Individual debt adjustment
  - Bifurcation of claims, **149:7**
  - Disposable income test, **151:22**
  - Driving while intoxicated, dischargeability of debts arising from, **139:9, 139:10**
  - Proof of claim, evidence of perfection of security interest, **146:6**
  - Property of estate, **147:4**

### VENUE

- Generally, **6:1-6:3, 28 USC § 1408 1412**
- Ancillary to foreign proceeding, **28 USC § 1410**
- Cases, **6:1, 28 USC § 1408**
- Change of venue, **4:36, 6:3, 140:2, Rule 1014, 28 USC § 1412**
- Chapter 12, filing of case, **124:3**
- Chapter 15 cases, **154:4**
- Chapter 13 cases and proceedings, **140:1, 140:2**
- Crimes and criminal matters, **173:6**
- Cross-border insolvencies, **154:4**
- District courts, **6:1, 6:3**
- Jury, right, personal injury or wrongful death, **28 USC § 1411**
- Lender liability, enforceability of forum selection clauses, **174:58**
- Limitation by rules, **Rule 9030**
- Motion rather than answer to raise impropriety of, **161:8**
- Petitions, where to file in voluntary cases, **20:7-20:10**

## **VENUE—Cont'd**

Proceedings, **6:2, 28 USC § 1409**  
 Retention of case filed in improper, **6:3**  
 Retention of improperly venued case, **140:2**  
 Terminology, **160:3**  
 Transfer of cases, **Rule 1014**

## **VERIFICATION**

Generally, **Rule 9011**  
 Amendments, **Rule 1008**  
 Applications for orders of employment, **Rule 2014**  
 Automatic stay, motion for ex parte relief from stay, **43:53**  
 Chapter 7, list of proxies, **78:3**  
 Chapter 11, unofficial committees, **98:8**  
 Chapter 12, petition, **124:1**  
 Executory contracts, statement, **Rule 1008**  
 Financial affairs, statement, **Rule 1008**  
 List of proxies, Chapter 7, **78:3**  
 Lists, **Rule 1008**  
 Orders of employment, **Rule 2014**  
 Papers, **Rule 9011**  
 Petitions, **20:2, 124:1, Rule 1008**  
 Removal applications, **Rule 9027**  
 Schedules, **Rule 1008**  
 Unsworn declarations, substitution, **Rule 1008**

## **VERTICAL MERGERS**

Hospitals and other health care providers, antitrust considerations in transfer of assets, **119:17**

## **VESSELS**

**Aircraft Equipment and Vessel Financing Arrangements** (this index)  
**Ships and Shipping** (this index)

## **VESTING**

Chapter 12, **133:18, 136:1**  
 Chapter 13, **149:14, 151:25**  
**Reorganization** (this index)

## **VETERAN'S BENEFITS**

Exemptions, **56:21**

## **VICARIOUS LIABILITY**

Dischargeability of debts, injury to persons or property, **57:44**

## **VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITIONS**

Generally, **163:14, 163:21**

## **VIOLATIONS**

**Automatic Stay** (this index)

## **VOIDABLE OR VOIDED TRANSFERS**

Claims, disallowance, **11 USC § 502(d)**  
 Preservation for benefit of estate, **11 USC § 551**  
 Recovery of property, **11 USC § 550**  
 Trustees, transfers avoidable by, **11 USC § 547-549**

## **VOID AND VOIDABLE MATTERS**

Automatic stay violations, **43:4**  
**Avoidance and Avoiding Powers** (this index)  
 Postpetition transactions, **69:1-69:9**  
**Voidable or Voided Transfers** (this index)

## **VOLUNTARINESS**

Adversary proceedings distinguished, **Rule 1018**  
 Application of rules, **Rule 1018**  
 Avoidance, **11 USC § 549(b)**  
 Businesses of debtors, operation, **11 USC § 303(f)**  
 Chapter 9, voluntary petition, **90:5, 90:6**  
 Chapter 13, involuntary cases not authorized, **139:10, 142:1**  
 Commencement  
     Generally, **3:4, 20:1-20:12, 22:1-22:18, 11 USC § 301, 303**  
     Foreign banks, **11 USC § 303(k)**  
     Petitions, filing, **Rule 1003, 11 USC § 303(b)**  
 Commodity broker liquidation, **88:9**  
 Contested involuntary proceedings, **160:7**  
 Conversion to Chapter 7, **103:3**  
 Defaults, **Rule 1013**  
 Dismissal, **Rule 1013**  
 Dismissals, failure to file required information, **11 USC § 707(a)(3)**  
 Eligible debtors, **11 USC § 303(a)**  
 Exemptions, **11 USC § 522**  
 Foreign banks, commencement of actions, **11 USC § 303(k)**  
 Gap claim, **11 USC § 502(f)**

## INDEX

### VOLUNTARINESS—Cont'd

- Gap Period** (this index)
- Hearing, **Rule 1013**
- Historical background, substantive grounds for involuntary relief, **22:10**
- Indemnification bonds, requirement of filing, **11 USC § 303(e)**
- Interim trustees, appointment, **11 USC § 303(g)**
  - Gap period, handling debtor's affairs during, **22:14**
- Joining creditors, **Rule 1003, 11 USC § 303(c)**
- Lists of creditors, **Rule 1007**
- Nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**
- Operation of businesses of debtors, **11 USC § 303(f)**
- Order for relief, **Director's Form 2530, Rule 1013**
- Partner and partnership bankruptcy, **22:9, 120:1, 120:2**
- Penalties, **22:18**
- Pension plan termination, PBGC, **176:25-176:28**
- Petitions
  - Generally, **Official Form 105, Rule 1003, 11 USC § 303**
  - Contested
    - Dismissal, **Rule 1013**
    - Hearing, **Rule 1013**
    - Order for relief, **Rule 1013**
  - Involuntary
    - Generally, **22:1-22:18**
    - Adding petitioners, **22:8**
    - Assignment for benefit of creditors, **171:4**
    - Bond, petitioner's, **22:15**
    - Code grounds for relief, **22:11**
    - Dismissal of petition, **22:17**
    - Eligibility to file
      - Elevation of debt floor by 1994 legislation, **22:7**
      - Nonprofit hospitals, **119:4**
    - Petitioners, joinder, **Rule 1003**
    - Responsive pleading, **Rule 1011**
    - Service and summons, **Rule 1010**
    - Transfer of claims, **Rule 1003(a)**
  - Plan, ability of debtors to file, **11 USC § 1121**

### VOLUNTARINESS—Cont'd

- Post-decision proceedings, **22:16**
- Postpetition transfer, **11 USC § 549(b)**
- Procedure, **22:12**
  - Contested petitions, **Rule 1011**
  - Default by debtor, effect, **Rule 1013**
  - Defenses, **Rule 1011**
  - Hearings, **Rule 1013**
  - Motions, **Rule 1011**
  - Objections, **Rule 1011**
  - Responsive pleading, **Rule 1011**
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Trustees, appointment of interim, **11 USC § 303(g)**
- Use of property, **11 USC § 303(f)**

### VOTING AND ELECTIONS

- Chapter 7. **Liquidation** (this index)
- Chapter 9 plan, **90:26**
- Creditors' meetings, **33:9**
- Liquidation** (this index)
- Proxies** (this index)
- Reorganization** (this index)
- Secured claimants' election under § 1111(b), **102:1-102:10**

### WAGE EARNER PLANS

- Confirmation
  - Effect, **11 USC § 1327**
  - Hearings, **11 USC § 1324**
  - Modifications, **11 USC § 1323, 1329**
  - Payments, **11 USC § 1326**
  - Requirements, **11 USC § 1325**
  - Revocations, **11 USC § 1330**
- Contents, **11 USC § 1322**
- Cramdown provision, **11 USC § 1325(a)(5)(B)**
- Discharge of debtors, **11 USC § 1328**
- Filing, **11 USC § 1321**
- Hearings on confirmation, **11 USC § 1324**
- Modifications
  - Postconfirmation, **11 USC § 1329**
  - Preconfirmation, **11 USC § 1323**
- Orders of confirmation, revocation, **11 USC § 1330**
- Revocation of orders of confirmation, **11 USC § 1330**

## WAGES

**Income, Earnings or Wages** (this index)

## WAIVER

Answer, defense, **161:9**  
 Attorney-client privilege  
     Generally, **163:80-163:84**  
     Chapter 11 examiner, **99:26**  
     Chapter 11 trustee, **99:15**  
     Examination of debtor, **35:3**  
 Automatic stay, **43:4**  
 Certification of credit counseling, **17:17**  
 Claims, lender liability, **174:64**  
 Debt relief agencies, waiver of assisted person's protections or rights, **60:5**  
 Defenses waived by debtor, availability to estate of, **76:1**  
 Depositions, **163:17, 163:22**  
**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)  
 Evidentiary rule imposing limitations on waiver, **FRE 502**  
 Executory contracts and unexpired leases  
     Intellectual property licensing right setoffs and administrative expense claims, **46:57**  
     Nonresidential real property lease, relinquishment of landlord's rights, **46:40**  
     Rent past due, **46:29**  
     Termination of contract precluded, **46:18**  
 Exemptions, **56:37**  
**Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Fifth Amendment privilege, **163:86**  
 Hospitals and other health care providers, waiver of government's recovery rights under Hill-Burton program, **119:15**  
**Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)  
 Intellectual property licensing right setoffs and administrative expense claims, **46:57**  
 Interrogatories to parties, **163:24**  
 Jurisdiction  
     Jury trial, **4:115**  
     Proof of claim, "consent" from filing of, **4:115**

## WAIVER—Cont'd

Jurisdiction—Cont'd  
     Sovereign immunity, **4:23, 4:24, 4:53**  
     Subject matter jurisdiction, **4:3**  
 Jury trial, **165:12**  
 Lender liability, **174:7, 174:9, 174:64**  
**Liquidation** (this index)  
 Notices to creditors, waiver of requirement for inclusion of debtor's address on, **33:2**  
 Offset, **46:57, 73:14**  
 Partnership termination, **120:1**  
 Physical and mental examination of persons, **163:26**  
 Schedules, fee for amending, **142:5**  
 Setoff, **46:57, 73:14**  
 Settlements, notice, **167:1**  
 Sovereign immunity  
     Generally, **11 USC § 106**  
     Code section 106, **14:1 et seq.**  
     Common-law and Eleventh Amendment immunity, **14:16**  
     Filing of proof of claim, **14:18**  
     Individual debt adjustment, income deduction orders, **151:24**  
     Jurisdiction as created by, **4:23, 4:24, 4:53**  
     Medicare disputes, **119:7**  
     Sources other than Code section 106, **14:12**  
 Subordination of claims, **53:1**

## WANT OF PROSECUTION

Chapter 7, dismissal of case, **79:3**

## WAREHOUSE LIENS

Avoidance and avoiding powers, **65:8**

## WARN ACT

Fourth priority, **49:45.50**  
 Issues, use, sale or lease of property, **44:25.50**

## WARRANT

Chapter 11, offer or sale of securities, **115:4**

## WASHINGTON, D.C.

Chapter 9, **90:5, 90:6**

## INDEX

### WASTE MIGRATION

Environmental laws and regulations,  
potentially responsible parties,  
**178:3**

### WEBSITES

Generally, **177:23**  
Assets, websites as, **177:48**  
Customer data, treatment in bankruptcy  
of, **177:58-177:60**  
Executory contracts, **177:27**  
Intellectual property, **177:47**  
Security interests in, **177:49**  
Valuation, **177:26**

### WELFARE

AFDC (aid to families with dependent  
children) benefits  
Income deduction orders, **151:24**  
Property of estate, **147:7**  
Dischargeability of assigned child sup-  
port debts, **153:3**  
Exemptions, public assistance benefits,  
**56:21**  
Individual debt adjustment eligibility  
requirements, **17:10**  
Overpayments, automatic stay and setoff  
of prepetition debts, **43:11**

### WIDOWS AND WIDOWERS

Chapter 13, eligibility to file, **141:2**

### WIFE AND HUSBAND

**Spouses** (this index)

### WILDCARD EXEMPTION

Federal list, **56:17**

### WILLFULNESS

Automatic stay, contempt citation for  
violation of, **43:58**  
Bar to refiling, **17:16**  
Chapter 13, 180-day bar to refiling,  
**141:12**  
**Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)  
Responsible persons, one hundred  
percent tax penalty, **159:1-159:8**

### WILLS

**Inheritances** (this index)  
Testamentary trust, eligibility as Chapter  
11 debtor, **92:2**

### WINDFALLS

Chapter 13, property of estate, **147:4**

### WIRE TRANSFER PAYMENTS

Ordinary course of business, **66:25**

### WITHDRAWAL

Attorney, client misconduct, **172:25**  
Chapter 11, vote on plan, **110:24**  
Chapter 12, proof of claim, **135:9**  
Chapter 13, claims, **146:18**  
Jurisdiction, **28 USC § 157**  
Motion for, **Rule 5011**  
Multiple creditors, representation of,  
**172:23**

**Reference of Case to Bankruptcy  
Court** (this index)

### WITHHOLDING

Automatic stay exception for pension  
plan repayments, **43:33**  
Records, Chapter 7 discharge, **86:12**  
Services, automatic stay, **43:10**  
Taxes. **Tax Matters** (this index)

### WITNESSES

Generally, **164:2**  
Administrative expense priority, fees  
and mileage, **49:32**  
Chapter 7 discharge, failure to testify,  
**86:16**  
Character and conduct of witness, **FRE 608**  
Competency, general rule of, **FRE 601**  
Court's calling and interrogation of wit-  
nesses, **FRE 614**  
Deposition use after death of witness,  
**163:21**  
Evidentiary rules, generally, **FRE 601-  
FRE 615**  
Exclusion of witnesses, **FRE 615**  
Expert testimony  
Disclosure, **163:3, 163:5**  
Prior interrogatories unnecessary,  
**163:4**  
Rule 2004 examinations, **163:75**  
Fifth Amendment, **163:56**  
Impeachment  
Crime, evidence of conviction of,  
**FRE 609**  
Who may impeach, **FRE 607**  
Interpreters, **FRE 604**

**WITNESSES—Cont’d**

Judge as witness, **FRE 605**  
 Juror as witness, **FRE 606**  
 Knowledge, lack of personal, **FRE 602**  
 Mode and order of interrogation and presentation, **FRE 611**  
 Oath or affirmation, **FRE 603**  
 Prior statements of witnesses, **FRE 613**  
 Refresh memory, writing used to, **FRE 612**  
 Religious beliefs or opinions, **FRE 610**  
 Settlements, hearings, **167:2**

**WORDS AND PHRASES**

Accountant, **11 USC § 101**  
 Acquisition, **26 USC § 108(i)(4)(B)**  
 Act, **11 USC § 761(1)**  
 Action, **Rule 9002(1)**  
 Adequate information, **11 USC § 1125(a)(1)**  
 Adjusted tax attributes, **26 USC § 108(g)(3)(B)**  
 Affiliate, **11 USC § 101**  
 After notice and a hearing, **11 USC § 102(1)**  
 Applicable debt instrument, **26 USC § 108(i)(3)(A)**  
 Assisted person, **60:1**  
 Assurance of payment, **47:1**  
 Attorney, **11 USC § 101**  
 Authorized representative, **105:5, 11 USC § 1114(b)**  
 Bankrupt and debtor, terms distinguished, **139:3, 139:5**  
 Bankruptcy assistance, **60:1**  
 Bankruptcy clerk, **Rule 9001(1)**  
 Bankruptcy Code, **Rule 9001(2)**  
 Bankruptcy petition preparer, **11 USC § 110(a)**  
 Board, surface transportation, **11 USC § 1162**  
 Board of trade, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
 Cash collateral, **44:5, 11 USC § 363(a)**  
 Certification mark, **177:4**  
 Chapter 9, **90:5, 90:6, 90:10 et seq.**  
 Chapter 13, **146:2**  
 “Chart of accounts” defined, **180:7**  
 Civil action, **Rule 9002(1)**  
 Claim  
     Generally, **48:1, 11 USC § 101**

**WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont’d**

Claim—Cont’d  
     Chapter 11, **91:22**  
     Chapter 12, **135:2**  
     Chapter 13, **146:1**  
 Claim against the debtor, **11 USC § 102(2)**  
 Clearing bank, **89:3**  
 Clearing organization, **11 USC § 761(2)**  
 Clearing organization, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
 Clerk, **Rule 9001(3), Rule 9002(3)**  
 Clerk of the District Court, **Rule 9002(3)**  
 Code, **Rule 9001(2)**  
 Collective mark, **177:4**  
 Commencement date, **26 USC § 1398(d)(3)**  
 Commercial financing security, **26 USC § 6323(c)(2)(C)**  
 Commercial transactions financing agreement, **26 USC § 6323(c)(2)(A)**  
 Commission, **11 USC § 741(1), 761(3)**  
 Commodity, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
 Commodity broker, **88:7, 11 USC § 101**  
 Commodity contract, **11 USC § 761(4)**  
 Commodity option, **11 USC § 761(5)**  
 Commodity options dealer, **88:7, 11 USC § 761(6)**  
 Common carrier, railroad reorganization, **117:4**  
 Community claim, **11 USC § 101**  
 Consumer debt, **143:27, 11 USC § 101**  
 Contested matter, **160:5**  
 Contract market, **11 USC § 761(7)**  
 Contract of sale, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
 Contractual right, **11 USC § 555, 556, 559, 560**  
 Copyright, **177:8**  
 Corporation, **11 USC § 101**  
 Court, **Rule 9001(4), Rule 9002(4)**  
 Court of the United States, **18 USC § 6001**  
 Creditor  
     Generally, **11 USC § 101**  
     Chapter 12, **135:3**  
     Chapter 13, **146:2**  
 Custodian, **11 USC § 101**



## INDEX

### WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Customer, **87:16, 88:8, 11 USC § 741(2), 761(9)**  
Customer name security, **87:17, 11 USC § 741(3)**  
Customer property, **87:18, 88:11, 11 USC § 741(4), 761(10)**  
Cyberassets, **177:26**  
Database content, **177:1**  
“Debit” and “credit” defined, **180:5**  
Debt, **11 USC § 101**  
Debt for child support, **11 USC § 101**  
Debt instrument, **26 USC § 108(i)(3)(B)**  
Debtor, **91:3, 92:2, 11 USC § 101**  
Debtor in possession, **11 USC § 1101(1), 1107**  
Debtor in possession, Chapter 11, **93:1**  
Debt relief agency, **60:1**  
Declarant, **FRE 801**  
Dependent, **11 USC § 522(a)(1)**  
Depreciable property, **26 USC § 108(d)(5), 1017(b)(3)(B)**  
Designated summons, **26 USC § 6503(j)(2)(A)**  
Disability, **17:17**  
Disinterested person, **11 USC § 101**  
Disposable income, **11 USC § 1225(b), 1325(b)**  
District Court, **Rule 9002(4)**  
District judge, **Rule 9002(4)**  
Document for filing, **11 USC § 110(a)**  
Duplicate, **FRE 1001**  
Engaged in business, Chapter 13, **145:5**  
Entity, **92:2, 11 USC § 101**  
Environment, CERCLA, **178:2**  
Equity, **4:5**  
Equity security, **11 USC § 101**  
Equity security holder, **11 USC § 101**  
Executory contract, **46:5-46:9**  
Exemption amount, **26 USC § 6012(a)(1)(D)(ii)**  
Facility, CERCLA, **178:2**  
Fair and equitable, **104:7**  
Fair market value, **52:4**  
Family farmer, **17:13, 11 USC § 101**  
Family farmer/fisherman with regular annual income, **17:13, 123:1**  
Family farmer with regular annual income, **11 USC § 101**  
Family fisherman, **17:14**

### WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Farmer, **11 USC § 101**  
Farming operation, **11 USC § 101**  
Farmout agreement, **11 USC § 101**  
Federal depository institutions regulatory agency, **11 USC § 101**  
Financial analysis, **180:11**  
Financial institution, **11 USC § 101**  
Firm, **Rule 9001(6)**  
Foreign future, **11 USC § 761(11)**  
Foreign futures commission merchant, **11 USC § 761(12)**  
Foreign futures commission merchant, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
Foreign proceeding, **154:11, 11 USC § 101**  
Foreign representative, **154:11, 11 USC § 101**  
Forward contract, **11 USC § 101**  
Forward contract merchant, **11 USC § 101**  
Franchise, **121:1**  
Future delivery, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
Futures commission merchant, **11 USC § 761(8)**  
Futures commission merchant, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
“General ledger,” **180:7**  
Good faith, **151:6**  
Governmental unit, **14:2, 11 USC § 101**  
Grain, **11 USC § 557(b)(1)**  
Grain storage facility, **11 USC § 557(b)(2)**  
Hazardous substance, CERCLA, **178:2**  
Health care business, **38:2, 118:4**  
Hearing, **160:1**  
Hearsay, **FRE 801**  
Impairment, Chapter 11, **109:7**  
Improvement, **11 USC § 550(e)(2)**  
Incapacity, **17:17**  
Includes, **11 USC § 102(3)**  
Including, **11 USC § 102(3)**  
Indebtedness of taxpayer, **26 USC § 108(d)(1)**  
Indenture, **11 USC § 101**  
Indenture trustee, **11 USC § 101**  
Individual with regular income, **11 USC § 101**  
Insider, **66:40, 11 USC § 101**

**WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd**

Insolvent, **11 USC § 101, 101, 26 USC § 108(d)(3)**  
 Institution-affiliated party, **11 USC § 101**  
 Insured credit union, **11 USC § 101**  
 Insured depository institution, **11 USC § 101**  
 Intellectual property, **46:57, 177:16, 177:36, 11 USC § 101**  
 Invention, **11 USC § 101**  
 Inventory, **11 USC § 547(a)(1)**  
 Investor typical of holders of claims or interests of the relevant class, **11 USC § 1125(a)(2)**  
 Judge, **Rule 9001(4), Rule 9002(4)**  
 Judgment, **Rule 9001(7), Rule 9002(5)**  
 Judicial enforcement period, **26 USC § 6503(j)(3)**  
 Judicial lien, **11 USC § 101**  
 Lease, **11 USC § 1101(c), 1168(c)**  
 Legal holiday, **Rule 9006**  
 Leveraged buyout, **68:1**  
 Leverage transaction, **11 USC § 761(13)**  
 Leverage transaction merchant, **11 USC § 761(14)**  
 Leverage transaction merchant, commodity broker liquidation, **88:7**  
 Lien, **11 USC § 101**  
 Mail, **Rule 9001(8)**  
 Margin payment, **11 USC § 101, 741(5), 761(15)**  
 Mask work, **11 USC § 101**  
 Mathematical or clerical error, **26 USC § 6213(g)(2)**  
 May not, **11 USC § 102(4)**  
 Mechanic's lienor, **26 USC § 6323(h)(2)**  
 Member property, **11 USC § 761(16)**  
 Motor vehicle, **26 USC § 6323(h)(3)**  
 Multilateral clearing organization, **89:3**  
 Municipality, **11 USC § 101**  
 Net equity, **87:19, 11 USC § 741(6), 761(17)**  
 New value, **11 USC § 547(a)(2)**  
 Nonpersons, nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**  
 Notice and hearing, **160:1**  
 Obligatory disbursement agreement, **26 USC § 6323(c)(4)(A)**  
 Operator, CERCLA, **178:3**

**WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd**

Or, **11 USC § 102(5)**  
 Order for relief, **11 USC § 102(6)**  
 Order for relief under this chapter, **11 USC § 348(b)**  
 Original, **FRE 1001**  
 Overview of present law, **3:19**  
 Owner, CERCLA, **178:3**  
 Pension benefits, generally, **176:1**  
 Person  
     Generally, **87:7, 11 USC § 101**  
     Chapter 11, **91:3, 92:2**  
     Stockbroker liquidation, **87:7**  
 Personally identifiable information, **15:40.15**  
 Persons, nonprofit reorganizations, **118:1**  
 Petition, **11 USC § 101**  
 Photographs, **FRE 1001**  
 Presentment, **43:25**  
 Principal residence, **26 USC § 108(h)(5)**  
 Producer, **11 USC § 557(b)(3)**  
 Production payment, **11 USC § 101**  
 Property, **44:2**  
 Property of estate, **131:1**  
 Property of the estate, **11 USC § 902(1)**  
 Proxy, **Rule 2006**  
 Purchaser, **11 USC § 101, 26 USC § 6323(h)(6)**  
 Qualified person, **26 USC § 108(g)(1)(B)**  
 Qualified property, **26 USC § 1017(b)(4)(B), 6323(c)(2)(B)**  
 Qualified real property business indebtedness, **26 USC § 108(c)(3)**  
 Racketeering activity, **18 USC § 1961**  
 Rail carrier, railroad reorganization, **117:4**  
 Railroad, **117:4, 11 USC § 101**  
 Reacquisition, **26 USC § 108(i)(4)(A)**  
 Real property construction or improvement financing agreement, **26 USC § 6323(c)(3)(A)**  
 Receivable, **11 USC § 547(a)(3)**  
 Recordings, **FRE 1001**  
 Regular associate, **Rule 9001(9)**  
 Relative, **11 USC § 101**  
 Release, CERCLA, **178:2**  
 Relevant evidence, **FRE 402**  
 Replacement value, **52:3**

## INDEX

### WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Repo participant, **43:21, 11 USC § 101**  
Repurchase agreement, **43:21, 11 USC § 101**  
Request, **11 USC § 102(l)**  
Required refiling period, **26 USC § 6323(g)(3)**  
Retiree benefits, **11 USC § 1114(a)**  
Retiree benefits, Chapter 11, **105:4**  
Return, **523(a)(19), 26 USC § 6213(g)(1)**  
Rolling stock equipment, **11 USC § 1168(d)**  
Securities, Chapter 11, **115:1, 115:3**  
Securities clearing agency, **11 USC § 101**  
Securities contract, **11 USC § 741(7)**  
Security, **87:20, 11 USC § 101, 26 USC § 6323(h)(4)**  
Security agreement, **11 USC § 101**  
Security interest, **11 USC § 101, 1110(c), 1168(c), 101, 1110(c), 1168(c), 26 USC § 6323(h)(1)**  
Service mark, **177:4**  
Settlement payment, **11 USC § 101, 741(8)**  
Shopping center, **46:46**  
Single asset real estate, **43:48, 11 USC § 101**  
SIPC, **11 USC § 741(9)**  
Small business, **79:7, 98:2, 11 USC § 101**  
Special revenues, **11 USC § 902(2)**  
Special tax payer, **11 USC § 902(3)**  
Special tax payer affected by the plan, **11 USC § 902(4)**  
Standard deduction, **26 USC § 6012(a)(1)(D)(ii)**  
State, **11 USC § 101**  
Statement, **FRE 801**  
Statutory lien, **11 USC § 101**  
Stockbroker, **87:5, 87:7, 87:14, 87:21, 11 USC § 101**  
Student loan, **26 USC § 108(f)(2)**  
Substantial consummation, **11 USC § 1101(2)**  
Substantial consummation, Chapter 11, **111:3**  
Surface transportation board, **11 USC § 1162**

### WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Swap agreement, **11 USC § 101**  
Swap participant, **11 USC § 101**  
Tax lien filing, **26 USC § 6323(h)(5)**  
Term overriding royalty, **11 USC § 101**  
Timeshare interest, **11 USC § 101**  
Timeshare plan, **11 USC § 101**  
Title 11 case, **26 USC § 108(d)(2)**  
Trademark, **177:4**  
Transfer, **67:2, 11 USC § 101**  
Transporter, CERCLA, **178:3**  
Trial court, **Rule 9002(4)**  
Trustee, **Rule 9001(10), 11 USC § 902(5)**  
United States, **11 USC § 101**  
United States Bankruptcy Judge, **28 USC § 152**  
United States trustee, **Rule 9001(11), 11 USC § 102(9)**  
Utility, **47:2**  
Value, **52:4, 11 USC § 522(a)(2), 548(d)(2)(A)**  
Writings, **FRE 1001**

### WORK

**Labor and Employment** (this index)

### WORKERS' COMPENSATION

Individual debt adjustment, property of estate, **147:7**

### WORKOUTS

Generally, **97:5-97:24**  
Advantages and disadvantages compared with Chapter 11, **97:2, 97:3**  
Assignment for benefit of creditors, **97:11**  
Common forms of workouts, **97:7-97:11**  
“Cramdown” venture financings, **97:9**  
Debt conversion deals, **97:10**  
“Down round” venture financings, **97:8**  
Elements, **97:12-97:20**  
Exchange offers, **97:7**  
Fraudulent conveyances as potential pitfall, **97:23**  
Implementation, **97:5-97:6**  
Informal wind downs, **97:11**  
Insider status, potential pitfalls, **97:24**  
Potential pitfalls, generally, **97:21-97:24**  
Preferences as potential pitfall, **97:22**

**WORKOUTS—Cont’d**

- Prepackaged plans of reorganization, **97:25-97:30**
- Prepetition committees, **98:3**
- “Washout” venture financings, **97:9**

**WORK PRODUCT PRIVILEGE**

- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 502**
- Examination of debtor, **35:3**

**WORLD WIDE WEB**

- Websites (this index)

**WORTHLESS STOCK DEDUCTION**

- Net operating losses, **158:13**

**WRITING OR WRITTEN**

- Avoiding power limitations, seller’s reclamation of goods, **65:3, 65:4**
- Chapter 11, disclosure statement, **110:1**
- Chapter 12, objections to claims, **135:11**
- Debt relief agency contracts, **60:5**
- Dischargeability of Debts** (this index)
- Dismissal motion by Chapter 13 debtor, **148:4**
- Election under Code § 1111(b), **102:5**
- Evidentiary rules, **FRE 1001-FRE 1008**
- Individual Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Lender liability, breach of written contract, **174:1, 174:5**
- Liquidation** (this index)

**WRITING OR WRITTEN—Cont’d**

- Rule 2004 examination, motion for, **163:72**

**WRITS**

- All writs provision, jurisdiction distinguished, **4:4**

**WRONGFUL ACTS OR CONDUCT**

- Chapter 7 discharge, **86:3-86:8, 86:10-86:14**

**WRONGFUL DEATH ACTIONS**

- Abstention, **8:8**
- Change of venue, **6:3**
- Core status, **4:76**
- Jury trial, **4:128**

**YEARS**

- Family farmers with regular annual income. **Family Farmer and Fisherman Debt Adjustment** (this index)
- Fiscal year accounting period, tax considerations, **155:8**
- Five-year duration of Chapter 13 plan, **149:18**
- One year, preferential transfers, **66:2**
- Short tax year election, **155:14**
- Six years, Chapter 7 prior discharge, **86:18**
- Three-year duration of Chapter 13 plan, **149:18**
- Two years, prepetition fraudulent transfers, voidability, **67:13**